

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04905-4 - Chronica Majora: Volume 7: Index. Glossary.

Matthew Paris Edited by Henry Richards Luard

Index

[More information](#)

I N D E X.

R 2960.

A

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-04905-4 - Chronica Majora: Volume 7: Index. Glossary.

Matthew Paris Edited by Henry Richards Luard

Index

[More information](#)

I N D E X.

A.

- A., a Dominican, comes to England with the bishop of Beyrout in 1245 to preach the crusade, but prevented by Henry III., iv. 488, 489.
- Aachen (Aquisgranum), relic brought to, by Charles the Great, i. 82; council at, under Louis I., i. 372; Otho IV. crowned in, ii. 443; Mary his wife with him there, but not crowned, *ib.*; William of Holland kept out of, iv. 653; besieged, iv. 653, 654; attempt of the archbishop of Cologne to have William of Holland crowned in, v. 17; they kept out of the city, *ib.*; siege of, by the archbishop and legate, *ib.*; aid promised to, by Frederick II. and Conrad, *ib.*; taken, v. 25, 26; coronation of William of Holland at, v. 26; Conrad's attempt to recover it defeated, v. 27; Richard of Cornwall crowned king of Germany in, v. 640; vi. 366, 367, 368; letter of Sanchia dated at, vi. 366.
- Aaron, the high priest, i. 22.
- Aaron, St., martyred, i. 154.
- Aaron, a Jew of York, William, elect of Valence, pledges his lands to, iii. 388; pillaged by Henry III., iv. 260; v. 136; tells his story to Matthew Paris, v. 136.
- Abbeville, W. de Raleigh, bishop of Winchester, at, iv. 295; the mayor ordered to defend him if he is pursued, *ib.*
-, John of; v. Sabina, bishops of.
- Abbotsley (Alboldeslea), legend of the avaricious peasants of, iii. 301, 302.
- Abel, i. 3.
- Abel, son of Waldemar II., king of Denmark, quarrels with his brother Eric, iv. 93; their war, v. 221; murders him, *ib.*; treatment of his body, v. 222; exiled by the Danes, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*
- Aben Hud, slain at Cordova, iii. 334 (*see note* ²).
- Aberconway (Abercukuna, Haberconmia), abbey of, pillaged by the English soldiers in 1245; iv. 482; letter of Pope Innocent IV. to the abbat respecting David of Wales, iv. 398.
- Abergavenny (Bergeveni), certain Welsh summoned to, by W. de Braose, ii. 297.
- Abernethy (Abrinthin, Alberinthin), Laurence de, a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; one of those who send it to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 383.
- [Aberteivi] castle, belonging to William Marshal, taken by Llewellyn-ap-Jowerth, iii. 76; recaptured by William Marshal, *ib.*
- Abgarus, king of Edessa, ii. 176.
- Abingdon, floods near, in 1249, v. 75; a chapel near, carried off by the floods, *ib.*
- abbey; witnesses a charter, vi. 30; the church dedicated by Robert, bishop of Salisbury, iii. 638; some of the Winchester monks take refuge in, in 1254; v. 468.
-, abbats of:
- St. Æthelwold made bishop of Winchester, i. 463.
- Hugh, letter of Innocent III. to, excommunicating the barons, ii. 642;

Abingdon, abbats of—*cont.*

Hugh—*cont.*

letter putting the sentence into execution, ii. 644; renews the sentence on their contumacy, ii. 648, 649.

John de Blomevil, required by Pope Innocent IV. to provide for a certain Roman, v. 38; St. Helen's asked for, for the Roman, and also by the king for Æthelmar de Valence, v. 39; gives it to Æthelmar on the promise of the king's protection, *ib.*; cited by the Pope and deserted by the king, *ib.*; goes to the Roman court, *ib.*; pay a heavy sum to satisfy the Roman, v. 40; dies, v. 567; license of election granted by Henry III., *ib.*; regrets of Henry III. he had not exacted a larger sum for this, *ib.*

....., St. Helen's; *v.* Abingdon, abbats of.

Abingdon, William of, objects to the dispensation for the marriage of Simon de Montfort and Alienora, iii. 487.

Abissa, nephew of Hengist, i. 192; comes to England, *ib.*

Abotrites; *v.* Scoamyr.

Abraham, i. 6, 7; *v.* Hebron.

Abraham, a Jew, lives much at Berk-hampstead and Wallingford, v. 114; intimate with earl Richard, *ib.*; his crime, v. 115; murders his wife Floria, *ib.*; imprisoned in the Tower, *ib.*; accuses the Jews of treason, *ib.*; they try to have him put to death, *ib.*; pays 700 marks to the king, and is saved from imprisonment by earl Richard, *ib.*

Abstinence, miraculous, in a girl, i. 373.

Abuzer, one of the followers of Mahomct, i. 271.

Acca, daughter of Ælla, marries Æthel-frith, i. 253; their children, *ib.*; mother of St. Oswald, i. 282.

Acca, a priest of St. Wilfrid, i. 311.

Acephali, heresy of, i. 196, 237.

Acerenza (?), the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.

Acerra, Thomas of Aquino, count of, plunders the Templars, iii. 154; letter to Frederick II. on the invasion of John de Brienne, iii. 165; left as Frederick's representative in Palestine, iii. 182; surety for Frederick II., to pardon all opposed to him in Sicily, &c., iv. 450.

Acersce, cattle at, given to St. Alban's, vi. 13.

Achatius, bishop of Neo Cæsarea, i. 166.

Achilleus, defeated by Maximianus Herculius in Egypt, i. 147; slain by Diocletian, *ib.*

Acre (Acharon, Achon, Acra, Archon, Tholomais), the crusaders at, ii. 93, 94; besieged by Baldwin I., ii. 128; account of its site and foundation, *ib.*; blockaded by the Genoese fleet, ii. 129; its capture, *ib.*; taken by Baldwin I., ii. 145; Conrad III. touches at, ii. 181; taken by Saladin, ii. 329; siege of, by Guy, with the Templars and Hospitaliers, Venetians and Genoese, ii. 335; the siege lasted till it was taken by Richard and Philip II., *ib.*; attack on the besiegers by Saladin who is driven off, ii. 335, 336; battle before it, ii. 353; position of the Christian forces in the siege in 1190, ii. 360; names of Saladin's princes at, ii. 361; the crusaders' engines destroyed by Greek fire, *ib.*; traitors in the crusading army, *ib.*; stubborn resistance of the city, ii. 369; landing of Philip II. at, ii. 373; landing of Richard, ii. 374; surrendered to the two kings, *ib.*; the Saracens taken in, put to death, ii. 376; fortified by Richard, ii. 376, 377; Richard orders the duke of Burgundy to be kept out of, ii. 386; Richard goes to, and encamps near the duke of Burgundy, ii. 387; the crusading army assembled at, in 1217, iii. 9; their expedition from and return to, iii. 10, 11; the army divided into four parts, iii. 13; the weaker part of the pilgrims remains in, iii. 14; its evil condition

Acre—*cont.*

ib.; the Templars leave, *ib.*; no Saracen fortress between it and Jerusalem, *ib.*; the army returns to, *ib.*; the crusaders set sail from, to attack Damietta, iii. 35; injuries done to, by Conradin, soldan of Damascus, iii. 65; in danger from Malek-el-Ashraf, iii. 66; the Saracen captives released by the treaty of Damietta, iii. 70; decree respecting the crusade of 1227 promulgated at, iii. 129; Frederick II. lands at, iii. 159, 160; storm at, iii. 160; the country between it and Nazareth restored to Frederick II., iii. 174; revolt of, against Frederick II., iii. 632; the crusading army returns to, in 1240, iv. 25; Richard of Cornwall lands at, iv. 71, 140; his reception and proclamation, iv. 71; Richard of Cornwall embarks at, on his return, iv. 144; the Hospitallers besieged in, by the Templars, iv. 167, 256; an Englishman loses his money at play at, iv. 274; condition of, after the battle of Gaza, iv. 343; threatened by the Kharismians and Saracens, iv. 343, 634; letter of the patriarchs and prelates dated at, iv. 344; distress of, in 1246, iv. 559; Frederick II. will not allow provisions or aid to be sent to, *ib.*; impoverished and threatened by the Kharismians, iv. 634; William Longespée goes to, v. 134; rumours of the success of St. Louis's crusade among the citizens, v. 142; St. Louis conducted to, v. 163, 164; vi. 203; the Hospitallers arrive at, vi. 204; preparations of the Saracens to attack, v. 174; St. Louis remains at, v. 175, 203; ravages of the Saracens up to, v. 398, 411; threatened by the Saracens, v. 411; destruction of the Templars in, v. 746; distance from Antioch, vi. 116.

....., bishops of:

Ruffinus, carries the cross and is slain at the battle of Hittin, ii. 328.
his successor, position of, at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
James of Vitri, baptizes all the children

Acre, bishops of—*cont.*James of Vitri—*cont.*

brought to Acre by the crusading army, iii. 11; sails in the expedition against Damietta, iii. 35; baptizes the children found alive in Damietta, iii. 55; had wished to defend Damietta after the defeat of the army, iii. 70; at Damietta, v. 65; preaches against the Caursines in France, v. 404; bishop of Tusculum, seals the directions of Gregory IX. for the visitation of monasteries, iii. 296.

Rodulf, joins in the account of the sack of Jerusalem by the Kharismians, iv. 337.

....., St. Thomas's chapel, built, ii. 360; transferred to a better site and put under the Templars by Peter, bishop of Winchester, iii. 490; his legacy to, *ib.*; the master of, at St. Alban's, and gives an account of the destruction of Mahomet's tomb and burning of Mecca, v. 630, 631; vi. 348; quarrels of the brethren of, in the Holy Land, v. 745.

....., Holy Cross, church of, William Longespée's bones removed to, v. 342.

....., Hospital of, letter of the treasurer Joseph de Caucy, vi. 205.

Acta Apostolorum, Apocryphal, quoted, v. 324.

Acton, John of, chief of a band of criminals, executed, iv. 12.

Acule, duke, subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.

Adam, created out of Damascus earth, i. 2; his condition as seen in Thurchill's vision of Purgatory, ii. 509.

Adam, a clerk of St. Anselm, his vision of the death of William II., ii. 114.

Adam, with the Pope on John's side for the relaxation of the interdict, ii. 574.

Adamnan, St., abbat of Iona, sent to Ælfrith, i. 318; endeavours vainly to bring the people of Iona to the right observance of Easter, *ib.*; goes to Ireland, and does this with the Irish, *ib.*; his writings on the sites of the Holy Land, *ib.*

- Adana (Adama, Azena), [an error for Alfa,] taken by Robert of Normandy, and given to one Symeon, ii. 65; reduced by Guelf, ii. 66.
- Adda, son of Ida, i. 243; king of Bernicia, i. 245.
- Additamenta, book of, vi.; quoted, ii. 606; iii. 44, 233, note ⁵, 620; iv. 518, 609, 619, 622, 631, 635, 636, 644; v. 15, 19, 80, 81 *bis*, 83, 87, 96, 121, 127, 146, 190 *bis*, 202, 203, 211, 215, 229, 246, 254, 259, 302, 305, 312, 318, 346, 353, 366, 371, 381, 382, 415, 425, 428, 429, 444, 446, 449, 549, 552, 570, 585, 615, 616, 629, 635, 638, 641, 661, 707, 714, 717.
- Adela, daughter of William I., marries Stephen of Blois, ii. 21, 661 *n.*; takes the veil at Mercenny, ii. 21; mother of king Stephen, ii. 661 *n.*
- Adelais of Louvain, marries Henry I., ii. 149, 661 *n.*; consecrated by archbishop Ralph, ii. 149; had married William of Albini, ii. 170; had Arundel for her dower, *ib.*
- Adeliah, a village near Damietta, iii. 35, *n.* ¹¹, 45.
- Adedatus, Pope, i. 295.
- Adrian, emperor, i. 120; his learning, *ib.*; builds a library at Athens, i. 120, 123; instructed in the Christian religion and stops the persecution, i. 121; reduces the Jews, *ib.*; rebuilds Jerusalem and calls it Ælia, i. 121; ii. 108; his alteration of its sites and walls, ii. 108; forbids the Jews and allows the Christians to enter Jerusalem, i. 121.
- Adrian, St., letters of, iii. 331.
- Adrian I., Pope, i. 344, 347; sends the pall to Ealdulf as archbishop of Lichfield, i. 345; sends Charles the Great to Rome, i. 347; holds a synod at Rome and gives Charles the right of electing the Pope and investing bishops and archbishops, *ib.*; sends legates to England to renew the faith, who hold a council at Cealchyth, i. 352; grant of, to Offa for St. Alban's, i. 359; dies, i. 362.
- II., Pope, i. 389.
- Adrian—*cont.*
- III., Pope, i. 418.
- IV., Pope (Nicholas, bishop of Albano), an Englishman, ii. 204; born in the territory of St. Alban's, *ib.*; consecrates Frederick I. emperor, ii. 210; his letter giving Henry II. leave to invade Ireland, ii. 210, 211; makes peace with William I., king of Sicily, ii. 212; dies, ii. 215; privileges granted by, to St. Alban's, v. 9; had given a cup to St. Alban's, vi. 248.
- Adrian of Nicomedia, i. 125.
- Aednod, abbat, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.
- Æfin, gift of Wulf to, vi. 32.
- Ægelric the Red, subscribes a charter, vi. 29.
- Ægelwine le Swarte, charter of, granting lands to St. Alban's, vi. 28.
- Ægialeus, king of the Sicinii, i. 5.
- Ælfer, abbat, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 20.
- Ælfgar, son of Ælfric, blinded by Æthelred, i. 476.
- Ælfgar, son of Leofric, exiled, i. 524; goes to Ireland and joins Griffith, and ravages England, *ib.*; ravages Herefordshire, *ib.*; defeats earl Ralph, captures Hereford, and burns the church, *ib.*; flies from Harold, *ib.*; comes to king Edward and receives his earldom again, *ib.*
- Ælfgar, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.
- Ælfgar, fights on the Danish side at Sherstone, i. 496.
- Ælfgiva, vi. 14.
- Ælfheah, St.; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
- Ælfheah, caldorman of Southampton, dies, i. 465.
- Ælfheah, legacy of Æthelgifu, to, vi. 14.
- Ælfhelm, duke, subscribes charters of Æthelred, vi. 18, 20, 24; charter granting Codicote to, which he gives to St. Alban's, vi. 19.

- Ælfhere, destroys the monasteries in Mercia built by Æthelwold, i. 468; buries Edward at Shaftesbury, i. 470, 471; dies, i. 470.
- Ælflæd (Æthelflæd), daughter of Alfred, marries Æthelred, ealdorman of the Mercians, i. 405, 421, 445; restores Chester, i. 439; rules over Mercia except London and Oxford, i. 440; her buildings at Scargate and Bridgenorth, i. 442; restores Tamworth and Stafford, i. 443; builds Eadsbyrig and Warwick, *ib.*; builds Chirbury, Wardbury, and Runcorn, *ib.*; takes Derby, i. 444; dies and is buried at Gloucester, i. 445; birth of her daughter and her consequent resolution, *ib.*; subscribes a charter, vi. 12.
- Ælflæd, queen of Edward the Elder, i. 436.
- Ælflæd, queen of Æthelred II., i. 471.
- Ælflæd, daughter of Offa, marries Æthelred Mol of Northumbria, i. 354.
- Ælflæd, daughter of Oswiu, asked in marriage by Peada, i. 285; takes the veil at Hartlepool, i. 291; builds Whitby abbey, *ib.*
- Ælfmar, betrays Canterbury to the Danes, i. 482.
- Ælfmar, abbat of St. Augustine's. *See* Canterbury, St. Augustine's, abbats of.
- Ælfmar, earl of Devonshire, submits to Swegen at Bath, i. 490; fights on the Danish side at Sherstone, i. 495.
- Ælfnot, legacy of Æthelgifu to, vi. 13.
- Ælfred, king, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.
- Ælfred, king; *v.* Alfred.
- Ælfred (ealdorman), slain by the Danes at Alvithelea, i. 379.
- Ælfred, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 12.
- Ælfric of Mercia, son of Ælfhere, banished, i. 473; set over Æthelred's fleet, i. 475; his treachery, *ib.*; killed at Assandun, i. 497; subscribes charters of Æthelred, vi. 24, 27.
- Ælfric, son of Wihtgar, subscribes a charter, vi. 20, 28.
- Ælfric, abbat, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 24.
- Ælfriht, wife of Cenwulf of Mercia, her children, i. 364.
- Ælfsige, abbat, subscribes a charter, vi. 17, 20, 27.
- Ælfstan, sheriff, subscribes a charter, vi. 31.
- Ælfthryth, daughter of Alfred, her education, i. 405, note ¹.
- Ælfthryth, daughter of Ordgar, wife of Eadgar and mother of Æthelred II., i. 463; widow of Æthelwold, *ib.*; her children, *ib.*; endeavours to have Æthelred made king on Eadgar's death, i. 468; her attempts against Edward, i. 469; permitted practically to rule by Edward, *ib.*; murders Edward at Corfe castle, i. 470; has him buried at Warham, *ib.*; her penitence at Wherwell, *ib.*; subscribes a charter, vi. 17.
- Ælfwald, king of East Anglia, dies, i. 340.
- Ælfweard, abbat, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 17, 20, 24, 27.
- Ælfwi, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.
- Ælfwine, killed at the battle of the Trent, i. 301; his weregild, *ib.*
- Ælfwold, expels Eardulf from Northumbria and becomes king, i. 370; dies, *ib.*
- Ælfwold, legacy of Æthelgifu to, vi. 13, 14.
- Ælfwyn (Algyva), daughter of Æthelred and Æthelflæd, i. 445; sent into Wessex by Edward the Elder, *ib.*
- Ælgar, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.
- Ælgifu, daughter of Edward the Elder, erroneously said to marry Hugb, Count of Paris, i. 436.
- Ælgifu, wife of Edmund, i. 454; discovery of her body at Shaftesbury, i. 466; said to have founded the abbey of Shaftesbury, i. 414, *see* note ³.
- Ælgifu, concubine of Eadwig, Eadwig deserts his coronation banquet for, i.

Ælifu—cont.

459; her rage against St. Dunstan, i. 460; expels and tries to blind him, *ib.*; separated from Eadwig by archbishop Odo, i. 461.

Ælifu Emma; v. Emma.

Ælla, lands in Britain, i. 218; his sons, *ib.*; defeated at Merceresburne, i. 219; sends for more forces, *ib.*; with the help of the Germans takes Andredcester, i. 225; occupies Sussex, *ib.*; dies, i. 232.

Ælla, king of Deira, i. 245, 252; dies, i. 254; reigns in Deira while eight kings reign in Bernicia, i. 424.

Ælla, made king by the Northumbrians on the expulsion of Osbriht, i. 389; makes peace with Osbriht on the arrival of the Danes, i. 390; slain at York, *ib.*

Ælmær, abbat, subscribes *Æthelred's* charter, vi. 27.

Ælward, subscribes *Æthelred's* charter, vi. 12.

Ælwine, son of Wulfred, subscribes a charter, vi. 28.

Æmilianus, tyrant at Rome, i. 140; slain, *ib.*

Æmund, duke, subscribes *Offa's* charter, vi. 4.

Æswine, king of the West Saxons, i. 296; dies, i. 299; his genealogy, *ib.*

Æswine, duke, subscribes *Offa's* charter, vi. 8.

Æthelbald, king of Mercia, i. 328, 336; his genealogy, i. 329; besieges and takes Somerton, i. 333; reigns as far as the Humber, *ib.*; his war with Cuthred, i. 337; with Cuthred defeats the Welsh, i. 338; holds a council, i. 340; defeated at Burford by Cuthred, i. 341; slain at Seckington, *ib.*; strength of Mercia after his reign, *ib.*

Æthelbald, son of *Æthelwulf*, with his father defeats the Danes at Ockley, i. 381; conspires against his father, i. 385; Wessex divided between him and his father, i. 385, 390; the kingdom

Æthelbald, son of Æthelwulf—cont.

divided between him and *Æthelberht* on *Æthelwulf's* death, i. 386; reigns in Wessex, i. 387; marries Judith, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; divorced from Judith, does penance, and lives soberly the rest of his life, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Sherborne, i. 388.

Æthelbald, king of Northumbria, marries *Ætheldritha*, i. 344.

Æthelberht I., king of Kent, i. 246, 247, 252, 263; his power, i. 246, 247, 260; defeated by Ceawlin and Gutha, i. 247; his reception of St. Augustine, i. 255, 257; converted and baptized by St. Augustine, i. 256; gives Rochester to St. Augustine, i. 260; dies, i. 265; his burial, *ib.*; had founded SS. Peter and Paul, Canterbury, *ib.*; founds the churches of Canterbury, Rochester, and London, iv. 312; his gifts of lands and possessions to monks and clerks, *ib.* II., king of Kent, i. 329, 336, 340; dies, i. 344, 363.

Æthelberht, son of Eormenred, i. 280; account of his murder, i. 288, 289.

Æthelberht, son of *Æthelred*, king of East Anglia, i. 336; comes to *Offa* to ask his daughter in marriage, i. 354; account of his murder, *ib.*, i. 354, 355; buried at Hereford, i. 355.

Æthelberht, son of *Æthelwulf*, i. 377; Wessex divided between him and *Æthelbald*, i. 386; reigns in Sussex and Essex, i. 387; succeeds *Æthelbald* and reigns over Wessex, Kent, Essex, and Sussex, i. 388; dies, i. 389.

Æthelburga, daughter of *Æthelberht*, marries Eadwine, i. 273; goes with Paulinus into Kent, i. 278.

Æthelburga, sister of Earconwald, Barking monastery constructed for, i. 297.

Ætheldritha, abbess of Ely, i. 298, 299, 301, 393; had married Tunbert, i. 301; marries Egrith, *ib.*; her virginity, *ib.*; blessed by St. Wilfrid and takes the veil at Coldingham, *ib.*; dies, i. 302.

- Ætheldritha, queen of Æthelbald of Northumbria, i. 344.
- Æthelferd, holds land at Offley, vi. 14.
- Æthelferd, subscribes a charter, vi. 12.
- Æthelflæd; *v.* Ælflæd.
- Æthelflæd, daughter of Ordmar, wife of Eadgar and mother of Edward II., i. 463.
- Æthelfrith, king of Bernicia, i. 253, 263; marries Acca, i. 253; their children, *ib.*; expels Eadwine from Deira, i. 254, 274; governs both kingdoms, i. 254; slaughters the monks of Bangor, i. 257, 259; slain by Redwald at the Idle, i. 267; war of Redwald against him, i. 274.
- Æthelgar, witnesses a charter, vi. 12.
- Æthelgifu (Algiva, Ethelgiva), daughter of Alfred, takes the veil, i. 405; abbess of Shaftesbury, i. 426; *see* i. 414, note 2.
- Æthelgifu, will of, granting Gaddesden to St. Alban's, vi. 12.
- Æthelheard, king of Wessex, i. 330, 331, 336; his war with Oswald, i. 331; dies, i. 337.
- Æthelhelm, defeats the Danes, but is afterwards slain by them, i. 377.
- Æthelhelm, earl of Wilton, takes the alms of Alfred and the West Saxons to Rome, i. 425.
- Æthelhere, succeeds Anna as king of the East Angles, i. 288; killed at the Aire, i. 290.
- Æthelhild, daughter of Edward the Elder, buried at Wilton, i. 436.
- Æthelhun, rises against Cuthred, i. 340; defeated and wounded, *ib.*; standard-bearer to Æthelbald at Burford, i. 341; slain, *ib.*
- Æthelitha (Æthilitha), charter of, granting Studham to St. Alban's, vi. 30; requests abbat Leofstan to grant wood to build a church there dedicated to St. Alban, vi. 31.
- Æthelmær, subscribes charters of Æthelred, vi. 18, 20, 24, 27.
- Æthelmund (Æthemuund), subscribes Offa's charters, vi. 4, 8.
- Æthelmund, subscribes Æthelgifu's charter, vi. 14.
- Æthelred, son of Formenred, i. 280; account of his murder, i. 288, 289.
- Æthelred, king of Mercia, i. 298, 299, 302; makes St. Werburga abbess over several monasteries, i. 298; brother of Wulfhere, i. 299; marries Ostrith, i. 299, 301; his battle with Ecgfrith, i. 301; favours St. Wilfrid, i. 312; becomes a monk at Bardney, dies and is buried there, i. 320; his sisters, *ib.*
- Æthelred, king of E. Anglia, i. 336.
- Æthelred, king of Northumbria, i. 347; flies from a rebellion, i. 350.
- Æthelred Mol, king of Northumbria, i. 353; marries Ælflæd daughter of Offa, i. 354; deserts his wife and marries again, i. 363; slain by the Northumbrians, *ib.*
- Æthelred, king of Northumbria, i. 378; expelled by Readwulf, but recovers his kingdom, i. 379; slain, i. 380.
- Æthelred, king of Wessex, son of Æthelwulf, i. 377; succeeds Æthelberht, i. 389; with Alfred joins Burhed and goes against the Danes to Nottingham, i. 391; advances with Alfred against the Danes at Reading, i. 401; hears mass before the battle of Ashdown, i. 402; defeated by the Danes at Basing, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Merton, but afterwards defeated, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Wimborne, i. 403.
- Æthelred Mucil, ealdorman of the Gainas, father of Eahlswyth, i. 390, 391.
- Æthelred, ealdorman of the Mercians, marries Ælflæd, i. 405, 421, 445; London placed in his charge by Alfred, i. 421, 433; presents Hasting's wife and children to Alfred, i. 431; had been sponsor to one of the children, i. 431; restores Chester, i. 439; dies, i. 440; charter of, granting Walden to Wulfgar, vi. 11; his signature to it, *ib.*
- Æthelred II., son of Eadgar and Ælfthryth, i. 463 *bis*; endeavours of Ælfthryth that he should succeed Eadgar,

Æthelred II.—cont.

i. 468; permitted practically to rule by Edward, i. 469; has Edward buried at Warham, i. 470; succeeds Edward, i. 471, 488; crowned at Kingston by archbishops Dunstan and Oswald, i. 471; prophecy of St. Dunstan respecting, *ib.*; his marriage, *ib.*; his quarrel with bishop Ælfstan of Rochester, i. 472; besieges Rochester, *ib.*; refuses to raise the siege till 100*l.* has been paid by the bishop, i. 472, 473; prophecy of St. Dunstan respecting, i. 472; his tribute to the Danes, *ib.*; pays 16,000*l.* to the Danes, i. 473; quarrels with Richard I. of Normandy, i. 474; interference of pope John XVI. between them, i. 475; his ill-treatment of Emma and her complaints to her father, i. 474; sets Ælfric, Thored, and bishops Ælfstan and Æscwig over the fleet, i. 475; treason of Ælfric, *ib.*; has Ælfric's son, Ælfgar, blinded, i. 476; buys off Swegen and Olaf, *ib.*; sends to Olaf and adopts him as a son, *ib.*; advances against the Danes in Kent, but without result, i. 479; reduces the Isle of Man, *ib.*; buys off the Danes in 1002, i. 480; makes Eadric Streona earl of Mercia, *ib.*; blinds the two sons of Godwine Port-hunte for the murder of Æthelstan, i. 481; tribute of ships through the country, i. 482; suffers from Wulnoth's piracy, *ib.*; in London with Eadric till the tribute to the Danes is agreed upon, i. 483; massacres the Danes at the instigation of Huna, i. 486, 487; had committed Gunhild with her husband and child to Eadric, i. 487; makes Ælfheah abbat of Bath, i. 488; defends London and beats off Swegen, i. 489; remains in London, i. 490; his terror and remorse for his brother's murder, *ib.*; leaves London and goes to Southampton and the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; sends his wife and children to Normandy, *ib.*; remains with the fleet in the Isle of Wight till Christmas and

Æthelred II.—cont.

then goes to Normandy, *ib.*; sent for into England and received honourably, i. 492; compels Cnut to fly, *ib.*; has many Danish nobles executed at Oxford, *ib.*; has the church of St. Frideswide at Oxford reconciled and rebuilt, *ib.*; sends Ealdgyth, widow of Sigefrith, to Malmesbury, i. 493; objects to her marriage with Edmund Ironside, *ib.*; ill at Cosham, *ib.*; his laziness, i. 493; the Mercians will not act without him, i. 494; in London, and sent for by Edmund Ironside, *ib.*; is warned he will be delivered up to the Danes, *ib.*; returns to London, *ib.*; dies and is buried in S. Paul's, *ib.*; had restored the monastery of St. Frideswide at Oxford, ii. 139; charters of, granting lands to St. Alban's, vi. 15, 18, 21, 24; his gift of a cameo to St. Alban's, vi. 387; his name inscribed on it, vi. 388.

Æthelric, secures Gaddesden to St. Alban's, vi. 15; subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 24, 27; gift of Wulf to, vi. 32.

Æthelstan, illegitimate son of Æthelwulf, i. 377; Æthelwulf gives all his kingdom except Wessex to, *ib.*

Æthelstan, erroneously called bishop of Hereford, honoured by Alfred, i. 407.

Æthelstan, king of Kent, defeats the Danes at Sandwich, i. 379; transfers the kingdom to the kings of Wessex, i. 422.

Æthelstan, son of Edward the elder and Ecgwine, i. 436, 449; crowned at Kingston by archbishop Æthelm, i. 446, 450; marries his sister to Sihtric of Northumbria, i. 446; expels Guthfrith from Northumbria, and joins it to his kingdom, i. 447; defeats Howel, king of Wales, Constantine III., king of Scots, and Owen, king of Gwent, and compels them to embrace Christianity, *ib.*; drives Ealdred from Bamborough, *ib.*; his alliance with Rollo, *ib.*; his visit to Glastonbury and the miraculous increase of the mead, i. 448; invades Scotland

- Æthelstan—cont.**
and returns after having reduced Constantine III. to submission, i. 449; has his brother Eadwine drowned, i. 449, 450; story of his birth, i. 449; his penitence, i. 450, 452; defeats Anlaf and Constantine at Brunanburh, i. 451; builds and endows Middleton and Michelney monasteries, i. 452; dies at Gloucester, and is buried at Malmesbury, *ib.*
- Æthelstan, murdered by Godwine Port-hunte at the instigation of Eadric, i. 481.
- Æthelstan, son-in-law of Æthelred II., attacks the Danes at Ipswich, but is defeated, i. 482.
- Æthelstan, son of Æthelred II., subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 20, 23, 26.
- Æthelstan, subscribes Æthelgifu's charter, vi. 14.
- Æthelswyth, holds land at Offley, vi. 14.
- Æthelswyth, daughter of Æthelwulf, marries Burhed at Chippenham, i. 381; money left to, by Æthelwulf, i. 386; dies at Pavia, i. 427.
- Æthelthryth, daughter of Offa, asked in marriage by Æthelberht of E. Anglia, i. 354.
- Æthelwald, king of the E. Angles, receives Swithelm from the font, i. 284.
- Æthelwald, succeeds St. Oswine in Deirā, i. 287.
- Æthelwald, king of Sussex, conquered by Wulfhere and baptized, i. 292; put to death by Cædwalla, i. 308; his gift of Selsey to St. Wilfrid, i. 323.
- Æthelwald, bishop, subscribes Æthelgifu's charter, vi. 14.
- Æthelwald, duke, subscribes Æthelgifu's charter, vi. 14.
- Æthelweard, youngest son of Alfred, i. 405; dies and is buried at Winchester, i. 445.
- Æthelweard, son of Edward the elder, i. 436; dies soon after his father, i. 449, 450.
- Æthelweard, son of Æthelsige, brings Olaf to Æthelred at Andover, i. 476; slain at Assandun, i. 497.
- Æthelweard, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 24.
- Æthelweard, ordered by Cnut to murder Eadwig, son of Æthelred, but saves him, i. 501; outlawed by Cnut, i. 502; subscribes a charter, vi. 18.
- Æthelwine, founds Ramsey abbey, i. 465; dies, i. 475.
- Æthelwine, sent by Oswiu to slay St. Oswine, i. 285.
- Æthelwine, erroneously said to be killed at Assandun, i. 497.
- Æthelwine, subscribes charters of Æthelred, vi. 24, 27.
- Æthelwold, king of E. Anglia, i. 291, 302.
- Æthelwold, duke of Northumbria, slays Ealdulf, i. 349; slays Cyncwulf and Ecga, and puts Æthelred to flight, i. 350.
- Æthelwold, son of Æthelred, his attempt on the crown on Alfred's death, i. 435; attacks Twynham and Wimborne, *ib.*; seizes and marries one of the nuns, *ib.*; flies from Edward and goes to Northumbria, i. 436; applies to the Danes for aid, *ib.*; the nun sent back by Edward, *ib.*; goes to France for assist-ance, *ib.*; collects many of the Northumbrian and E. Anglian Danes and invades Mercia, *ib.*; retreats towards E. Anglia and is defeated and slain by Edward, i. 437.
- Æthelwold, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.
- Æthelwold Mol, king of Northumbria, i. 342; fights with and slays Oswine, i. 343, 344; dies, i. 344.
- Æthelwulf, son of Egberht, sent by his father against Kent and Sussex, i. 374; succeeds Egberht, i. 377; his children, *ib.*; gives Æthelstan all his kingdoms except Wessex, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes at Charmouth, i. 379; defeats the Danes at Ockley, i. 381; reduces the Welsh, i. 383; his grant of a tithe, *ib.*; his charter, *ib.*; takes his son

Æthelwulf—cont.

Alfred to Rome, i. 384; remains a year at Rome and has Alfred crowned by Pope Leo, *ib.*; returns, marries Judith, and brings her to England, *ib.*; conspiracy against him, i. 385; reasons for this, *ib.*; his return and division of his kingdom, i. 385, 390; had called Judith queen, i. 385; dies, i. 386, 387; his directions to his sons, &c., i. 386; his gifts to Rome, i. 387; had been bishop of Winchester before he was king, *ib.*; leaves Sussex and Essex to Æthelberht, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, *ib.*

Æthelwulf, ealdorman of Berkshire, defeats the Danes at Winchester, i. 388; defeats the Danes at Englefield, i. 401; slain at Reading, *ib.*

Æthestan, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 24.

Æthiopians, agree with the Greek church, iii. 460.

Æthulf, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 12.

Afdhal (Elafdalus), had been baptized by the name of Emyreyus, ii. 104; an apcstate, *ib.*; sent by Mostali against the Crusaders on the capture of Jerusalem, *ib.*; comes to Ascalon, *ib.*; intends to besiege Jerusalem and to destroy the Holy Sepulchre, *ib.*; his defeat at Ascalon, ii. 105; his lament over his defeat, *ib.*; mortally wounded, *ib.*; escapes on a swift dromedary, ii. 106; his sword, *ib.*

Africa, miracle with respect to certain bishops of, i. 238.

Agapetus L., Pope, i. 236; had degraded Anthimus, patriarch of Constantinople, i. 244.

..... II., Pope, i. 455.

Agapitus, kindly received at Constantinople, iii. 458.

Agatha, daughter of Stephen king of Hungary, marries Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, i. 501; mother of Eadgar Ætheling, ii. 2; attempts to return to Hungary, *ib.*; driven on the coast of

Agatha—cont.

Scotland, *ib.*; sister of the emperor Henry IV. and mother of Margaret, ii. 209.

Agatho, Pope, i. 300; St. Wilfrid's case comes before, *ib.*; his council against the Monothelites, *ib.*

Agauno, a name of Lyons, iii. 614.

Agde, Raimond II., bishop of, goes with S. de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 566.

Agnellus of Pisa, minister of the Franciscans in England, visits Richard Marshal at Margan, iii. 257; a friend and counsellor of Henry III., *ib.*; answer of Richard Marshal to his proposals, *ib.*

Agnes of Edessa, mother of Baldwin IV., wife of Amaury I., ii. 321.

Agoillun (Agoilun), Robert; his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.

....., William, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

Agoen (Ansejo), a cause of quarrel between the kings of Castile and Navarre, ii. 299.

Agria (Erlau), in Hungary, Thomas, bishop of, with the crusading army in Acre, iii. 9.

Agrippina, murdered by Nero, i. 107.

Ague, in 1238, iii. 522.

Aidan, St., sent for by Oswald and made bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 278; his prophecy about St. Oswald, i. 282; anecdote of, in connexion with St. Oswine, i. 286; dies, i. 287; had prevented St. Hilda from going to Chelles, i. 302.

Aigle (Aquila), Richer de, harassed by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187.

Aigues-Mortes (Aegemorte, Egemort), Richard of Cornwall refuses to embark from, iv. 47; St. Louis goes to, on his way to the crusade, v. 23, note³; description of, v. 24, note².

Aigulf, sent to Monte Cassino to bring the body of St. Benedict to Fleury, i. 303; account of the translation, i. 303, 304.

- Ailric, a hermit, interview of St. Godric with, ii. 266; his death and burial at Durham, *ib.*
- Ailstorp (*i.e.* Aylesford), battle at, between Vortigern and Vortimer, i. 192.
- Ailward, father of St. Godric, ii. 264.
- Aire, the (Winwed), battle of, i. 290.
- Aire (Arria), besieged and burnt by John's forces, ii. 572, 652.
- Akarias, archbishop, receives a letter from Heaven at Jerusalem, on the observance of the Lord's day, ii. 463.
- Akinton; *v.* Hackington.
- Alamundus, his refutation of Eutychianism, i. 230.
- Alan, count of Brittany; *v.* Brittany, counts of.
- Alan "Dorwart," justiciary of Scotland, surety for Alexander II. in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 381; a party to the treaty, iv. 382; sent as ambassador to England, v. 740.
- Alani, the, defeated by Theodosius, i. 170; waste Africa, i. 180; agree with the Greek church, iii. 460.
- Alaric I., defeated by Frigidernus, i. 168; made master of the soldiers by Stilicho, i. 175.
- II., slain at Poitiers by Clovis, i. 216.
- Alaw, surrendered to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.
- Alban, St., account of his martyrdom, i. 149-152, 156; his fountain, i. 233; his invention by Offa, i. 331, 346, 356-358; vision of, seen by a citizen of St. Alban's, ii. 302; discovery of his tomb in 1257, v. 608.
- Alban's, St., abbey of, synod held at, against the Pelagians by SS. German and Lupus, i. 186; defeat of the Saxons at, by Uther, i. 232; the church destroyed till Offa's restoration, i. 252; grant to, by Pope Adrian I., through Offa, i. 359; Offa's foundation, i. 360; ii. 583; *v.* 13; gifts of Ecgrith to, i. 364; new church and other works done by abbat Paul, ii. 16; the abbey brought into good condition by Lanfranc, ii. 29; gift of Tynemouth to, by Robert of Mowbray, ii. 31; remains in the hands of William II. after abbat Paul's death, ii. 34 *n.* 5; the church dedicated by Geoffrey, archbishop of Rouen, ii. 142; account of the dedication and the persons present, ii. 142; *vi.* 36, 37; Biscot given to, by Henry I., ii. 143; *vi.* 37; its possessions seized by the chancellor Ranulf, ii. 150; Geoffrey [called William] of Mandeville seized by Stéphen at, ii. 175; Stephen at, and assents to the election of abbat Ralph Gubiun, ii. 178; Stephen at, in 1151, and gives leave for an election, ii. 187; gift of a cup to, by Pope Adrian IV., *vi.* 248; arrangement with Lincoln, ii. 219; this confirmed by Pope Alexander III., ii. 220; powers given to, by Pope Clement III., *vi.* 44; the nobles of Leicester escape to, ii. 289; reverence for the abbey as an asylum, ii. 289; account of the discovery of the body of St. Amphibalus at, in 1178, ii. 301, 307; miracles on the occasion, ii. 305, 306; the relics translated to St. Alban's, ii. 308; chapel of St. James at, ii. 307; John goes to, on the morrow of his consecration, ii. 456; John orders the sheriffs to send four men to, to discuss the losses of the bishops, ii. 550; council at, in 1213, ii. 551; Robert of London made guardian of the abbey by John, ii. 564; his oppression, *ib.*; John goes to, and has the letters of suspension of the archbishop of Canterbury read out, ii. 635; John forces the abbey to publish these through England, *ib.*; plans of John against the barons at, *ib.*; Louis threatens to burn, iii. 8; saved by the abbat paying a fine, iii. 9; attacked and despoiled by Fawkes de Breauté, iii. 12; he threatens to burn the abbey and town unless 100 lbs. of silver are paid him, *ib.*; a servant of the court slain by him at the church door, *ib.*; his vision of the

Alban's, St.—*cont.*

tower falling upon him, iii. 12 ; v. 323 ; his pretended repentance, iii. 13 ; v. 323 ; pillaged by the French army on its way to the relief of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 16 ; a chaplain of the emperor Baldwin brings the Holy Cross of Constantinople to, iii. 80 ; relics preserved in, iii. 81 ; threats of Fawkes de Breauté, and his cruelties against, iii. 120 ; money received by the monks of, at Tynemouth and other cells, iii. 126 ; visit of an Armenian archbishop to, iii. 161 ; court at, to celebrate the divorce between the countess of Essex and her husband, iii. 210 ; on the death of abbat William of Trumpington the monks obtain leave to have the abbey in their hands, iii. 307 ; the chrisim consecrated in 1237 by John, bishop of Ardfert, iii. 394 ; the legate Otho goes to and excommunicates the emperor at, in 1239, iii. 568 ; Richard of Cornwall at, on his way to the crusade, iv. 43, 146 ; suit with certain knights as to their right to hunt in the free warren of, iv. 50–54 ; receives the prior of Coventry in his trouble in 1241, iv. 172 ; sudden deaths of its enemies Ralph Cheindut and others, iv. 262 ; the chrisim at, consecrated by John, bishop of Ardfert, iv. 324 ; Henry III. at, for three days, in 1244, iv. 358 ; Thomas, count of Flanders, goes to, iv. 378 ; he is met there by his brother, the elect of Canterbury, who there confirms Walter Suffield to the see of Norwich, *ib.* ; Henry III. at, again in 1244, iv. 402 ; his offerings at the shrine, *ib.* ; he orders a service for Jane, countess of Flanders, *ib.* ; John, bishop of Ardfert, dies at, iv. 501 ; his bequests to, *ib.* ; behaviour of certain Dominicans at, iv. 515 ; demands of the two Franciscans, John and Alexander, sent by the Pope in 1247, iv. 600 ; the new hospice built at, for the friars, *ib.* ; prayers at, for Edward, during his ill-

Alban's, St.—*cont.*

ness, iv. 639 ; money paid by, to Richard of Cornwall, vi. 138 ; Richard, bishop of Bangor, received at, v. 2 ; life of John, bishop of Ardfert at, *ib.* ; quarrel with the bishop of Durham respecting the privileges of Tynemouth, v. 8 ; its privileges and those of its cells, v. 9 ; privileges granted by Popes Adrian IV., Clement III., and Celestine III., v. 9–11 ; peace made, but the bishop still attacks the privileges of Tynemouth, v. 11 ; privileges granted by the Pope, Offa, and other kings, v. 13 ; injuries done to, as to the right of warren, v. 27 ; its adversaries silenced, v. 28 ; they are protected by the justiciary Henry of Bath, *ib.* ; considered by the monks of St. Benet Holme, Norway, as the best regulated house of the order, v. 44 ; archbishop Boniface intends to visit, but is dissuaded by his friends and clerks, v. 125 ; charter given by Henry III. in favour of Westminster, against their rights in Aldenham, v. 128 ; Aldenham probably given to, from the evidence of its name, v. 128, 129 ; liberty of warren in its territory given by Henry III. to Geoffrey de Childewike, v. 129 ; vain remonstrances of Matthew Paris on this, v. 129, 130 ; earthquake at, in 1250, v. 187 ; asked to combine with other monasteries against the bishops, v. 208 ; Henry III. at, on Passion Sunday, 1251, v. 233 ; his offerings, v. 233, 234 ; suit with Geoffrey de Childewike, v. 234 ; he is assisted by John Mansel, *ib.* ; stay of Henry III. at, *ib.* ; funeral of Cecilia de Sanford at, v. 236 ; injuries done to, by Henry III., v. 242 ; the bones of 30 monks collected and placed in two stone tombs, v. 243 ; condition of the bones and shoes of the dead, v. 244 ; superior holiness of the monks of their day to those of later times, *ib.* ; Henry III. at, in September 1251, v. 257 ; vi. 389 ; his offerings, v. 257 ; vi. 389 ; visitation of, by the

Alban's, St.—*cont.*

prior of Hurley and subprior of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, v. 258; great storm at, in 1251, v. 264; many friars continually received at, *ib.*; adventure of some in the storm, *ib.*; great storm at, in January 1252, v. 273; Alan de la Zouche passes through, and brings the news of the submission of the Welsh, v. 288; the bishop of Bangor comes to, with the same news, *ib.*; Pope Gregory IX.'s ivory crucifix left to, by Richard of Wendover, v. 299; great cost of the expedition to Perugia for the church of Kingsbury, v. 312; Henry III. at, in 1252, v. 319; vi. 390; offerings of Henry III. and Edward at the shrine, v. 320; vi. 390; Henry III. had been at, at Easter, after the siege of Bedford, v. 320; Philip Luvel made treasurer by Henry III. while at, *ib.*; injuries done to, by Fawkes de Breauté, v. 323; scene in the orchard between the king and the chaplain of Geoffrey de Lusignan, v. 329; arrival of certain Armenians at, v. 340; insolence of Geoffrey de Lusignan at, v. 344; Hartburn church given to, by Robert de Sotington, v. 394; its value, *ib.*; quit from their debt to Richard of Oxhey, v. 399; a refuge for the afflicted, v. 413; archbishop Boniface asks to be received at, v. 414; he is admitted, but leaves without entering the cloister or church, *ib.*; his modest behaviour there, v. 415; similar behaviour of the legate Otho, *ib.*; contrast with bishop Grosse-teste, *ib.*; remarkable appearance in the sky seen by the monks, v. 422; the body of John Hansard carried through, v. 427; the chrism consecrated by the bishop of Bangor, v. 432; fined by Henry de la Mare at Chestrehunt, v. 443, 628; this revoked by the king, v. 443; the letter sealed while the king is still abroad, v. 444; great sin if any money had been taken for this, *ib.*; letters of the sheriff of Hertford, *ib.*; the bishop of Norwich goes to, to exact the king's tenth, v. 451;

Alban's, St.—*cont.*

he taxes all the possessions and officers, v. 452; some of the Winchester monks take refuge at, v. 468; Henry III. at, in 1255, v. 489; he stays six days, *ib.*; his devotion and gifts to the shrine, *ib.*; no king, even Offa, had given so much, *ib.*; the list of rings and jewels belonging to, v. 490; vi. 383; the records of the miracles of St. Richard of Chichester kept in, v. 497; amount demanded from, by Rustand for the Pope in 1255, v. 525; mission to the Roman court against John de Camezana, v. 551; compelled to pay 500 marks by the Pope to certain merchants, v. 552; vi. 382; new statute for prayers for Offa, v. 562; the quarrel with Westminster respecting Aldenham made up, v. 569; visit of Henry III. to, in 1256, v. 574; his offerings, *ib.*; put under an interdict, v. 589; submits, v. 590; returns to the usual service under the influence of John de Dia, *ib.*; discovery of the tomb of St. Alban, v. 608; vi. 495; exactions of the archbishop of Messina, v. 614; Henry III. visits, in 1257, v. 617; vi. 345; his offerings, v. 617; miracles at, v. 620; injuries to, by Richard of Cornwall, v. 627; unjust judgment of Henry de la Mare against, quashed, v. 628; satisfaction not done to, by Richard of Cornwall, v. 630; rumours brought to, by the master of St. Thomas of Acre, *ib.*; procession at, in consequence of the heavy rains, v. 644; visit of queen Alienora and Alienora of Castile, v. 653; offerings of the queen, v. 654; settlement of the question respecting victuals with the abbat, v. 667; refusal to comply with the king's demands as to becoming surety for him, v. 685; amount tried to be got from, v. 687; fast and procession at, for the harvest in 1258, v. 711; archbishop Boniface proposes to ordain at, v. 718; his reception, v. 719; injuries done to, by Thomas count of Flanders, v. 741; discord caused by him with the king, *ib.*; works of Richard

Alban's, St.—*cont.*

- the Painter at, vi. 202; account of the rings, gems, palls, &c. belonging to, vi. 383–392; writ dated at, vi. 346.
-, Charters granting lands to :
- Offa, granting Cashio, Hemel Hempstead, Stanmore, vi. 1.
- Offa, granting Winslow, Shelton or Baldingcot, Swanbourne, Shecklow, Horwood, Loughton, vi. 4.
- Egfrith, granting Pynesfield, vi. 8.
- Egfrith, granting Thurville, vi. 10.
- Æthelred, ealdorman of Mercia, granting land at Walden, vi. 11.
- Æthelgifu, granting Gaddesden, vi. 12; Gaddesden secured to, by Æthelric, vi. 15.
- Æthelred II., granting Weatlinga-ceastre and Westwick, vi. 15.
- Æthelred II., granting Codicote, vi. 18.
- Æthelred II., granting Flamstead and Eadulfinctun, vi. 21.
- Æthelred II., granting Norton, Rodanhangre, Oxhey, vi. 24.
- Ægelwine le Swart, granting Granborough, Redbourn, Thwangton, Langley, vi. 28.
- Tova, granting Cyrictiwa (Tewin), vi. 29.
- Oswulf and Æthelitha, granting Studham, vi. 30.
- Wulf, granting Aston and Oxhey, vi. 32.
- Eadwine de Cadendune, granting Watford and Beranlea, vi. 33.
- William I., granting privileges, vi. 33, 34.
- William II., granting privileges, vi. 34, 35.
- Henry I., granting privileges, vi. 36, 38, 39, 40.
- Henry I., granting Biscot, vi. 36.
-, charters assigning property or lands for lights for the altar of the Blessed Virgin Mary, vi. 225, 416–424.

Alban's, St.—*cont.*

-, charters relating to the property of, vi. 424–435.
-, letters from Popes, kings, &c. on privileges :
- Pope Adrian IV., v. 9; Pope Lucius III., vi. 40; Pope Urban III., vi. 41; Pope Clement III., v. 9; vi. 43, 44, 46, 47, 49, 50, 52, 54, 55, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61; Pope Celestine III., v. 10; the agreement with Lincoln ratified by Pope Clement III., vi. 43; permission to use the *Gloria in excelsis*, vi. 61; letters from Innocent IV. to protect them from further contribution to the Roman church, vi. 151; letters of credit for their proctors to Pope Innocent IV., vi. 219; letter with promise of payment of 115 marks to Florentine merchants, vi. 220; letters patent of Henry III. on the suit with Geoffrey de Childewike, vi. 233; answers to the new code of Benedictine statutes issued by Pope Innocent IV., vi. 247; letter of the abbat of Evesham enclosing a dispensation of Pope Innocent IV. from some of the statutes, vi. 290; the church of Hartburn in its patronage, vi. 317, 319, 320; letters on the affairs of the church of Hartburn, vi. 317, 321, 322; two parts of the church of Hartburn had been given by the bishop of Durham for the hospitalities of St. Alban's, vi. 317, 319, 320; payments made for Geoffrey de Childewike, vi. 252; letter of Pope Innocent IV. on collations to benefices sent to, vi. 260; letter of Pope Alexander IV. in favour of Roffridus, vi. 324; writs and letters on the advowson of Coniscliffe, vi. 326–331, 346, 347, 352, 376–382, 393, 394; essoin at Winchester before the judges, vi. 330; writ to the bishop of Durham in favour of

- Alban's, St., letters from Popes, kings, &c. on privileges—*cont.*
- their privileges, vi. 340; writ to the sheriff of Lincoln in the matter of the prior of Belvoir, vi. 342, 343; writ to the bailiffs of Richard de Clare in the matter of Eudes la Zouche, vi. 345; letter of Rustand, excusing them from any further payment in the matter of the bishop of Hereford, vi. 350; military service rendered for the Welsh campaign, vi. 373; R. de Mowbray, earl of Northumberland, becomes a monk and is buried in, vi. 372; letter to the bishop of Durham respecting their absolution by Rustand in the matter of the bishop of Hereford's debts, vi. 382; number of hides in the abbat's demesne, vi. 435; memoranda of tenants holding lands by military service in 1244, 1245, and 1257, vi. 437-439.
 -, abbats of :
 - The abbat the first of English abbats, iii. 337; list of abbats, ii. 583, 584.
 - Willegoda, appointed by Offa, i. 360; ii. 583; vi. 8; charter of Ecgfrith to, vi. 8.
 - Leofric, made archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 584; his payment to Æthelred for lands to pay the tribute to the Danes, vi. 22; buys Eadulfington, vi. 22; buys a portion of Leofsige's lands, vi. 25.
 - Leofstan, charters with grants of land to, vi. 29, 30; requested to furnish wood for a church at Studham, vi. 31.
 - Paul, monk of Caen, ii. 16; his works under Lanfranc's advice, *ib.*; sends monks to Tynemouth at the request of R. de Mowbray, ii. 31; dies at Colwich on his return from visiting Tynemouth, ii. 34; buried at St. Alban's, *ib.*; charter of William II. to, vi. 34; his name in other charters, vi. 35, 39.
- R 2960.
- Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*
- Richard of Essay, ii. 71; translates St. Oswin's relics at Tynemouth, ii. 138; requests Robert bishop of Lincoln to finish the dedication of St. Alban's when the archbishop of Rouen was not equal to it, ii. 142; the king present at the dedication at his request, vi. 36; supplies the king and others with necessaries, ii. 143; dies, ii. 147; charters of Henry I. to, vi. 36, 38; his name in another charter, vi. 39.
 - Geoffrey of Gorham, prior, ii. 147; dies, ii. 178; charter of Henry I. to, vi. 39; the shrine of St. Alban made in his time, vi. 387.
 - Ralph Gubiun, ii. 178; his election assented to by Stephen, *ib.*; falling ill appoints Robert of Gorham, the prior, rector, ii. 184; dies, ii. 187.
 - Robert of Gorham, prior, ii. 187; defendant in the case with Lincoln, ii. 219; confirmation of the charter of agreement, ii. 220; Godfrey, bishop of St. Asaph, makes the chrisom and sacred oil in his presence, ii. 233; dies, ii. 234.
 - Symon, consecrated by Gilbert bishop of London, ii. 239; his interview with archbishop Thomas at Harrow, ii. 278; his rude reception by the young king at Woodstock, *ib.*; begs the archbishop to come to St. Alban's, ii. 279; presides over the discovery of the relics of St. Amphibalus, ii. 306, 307; translates his relics to St. Alban's, ii. 308; dies, ii. 318; letter of Pope Lucius III. to the English prelates in answer to his complaint, vi. 40; builds the chapel of St. Symeon, vi. 372.
 - Warin, prior, ii. 318; redeems the chalices when the church is taxed for Richard's ransom ii. 398; sends gifts to Richard to Westminster on his return, ii. 403; Richard's friendship for him, *ib.*; dies, ii. 411; apo-
- B

Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*Warin, prior—*cont.*

logue of Vitalis, which Richard was in the habit of repeating to him, ii. 414–416; obtains a letter from Urban III., vi. 42; letters of Clement III. to, vi. 43, 44, 46, 47, 49, 52, 54, 55, 59, 60, 61; had received a special instrument against binding the church for money, v. 685; the instrument, vi. 60; permitted to use pontifical ornaments, &c., vi. 49.

John de Cella, prior of the cell of Wallingford, ii. 411; blessed by Richard, bishop of London, *ib.* Robert of London made guardian of the abbey against his will, ii. 564; dies, ii. 576.

William of Trumpington, blessed by Eustace, bishop of Ely, ii. 583; verses on his name by Henry of Avranches, vi. 62; required to do homage by Louis, who threatens to burn the abbey if he refuses, iii. 8; by the help of Saher, earl of Winchester, escapes by paying a fine, iii. 9; threatened with fire by Fawkes de Breauté unless he pays 100 lbs. of silver, iii. 12; pays it, *ib.*; obtains a rib of St. Wulstan and places it in the church, iii. 42; his composition with the bishop of Lincoln respecting Luton vicarage, iii. 44; his cook Robert murdered by Fawkes de Breauté, iii. 120; money extorted from, by Fawkes' answer to his complaint about the pool at Luton, *ib.*; fines paid to, iii. 126; his servant Henry de Spigurnel, iii. 162; prays for delay in the visitation of 1232, iii. 239; does not perform his promise after the visitation, v. 259; had taken the pittance for the sick brethren for his own use, *ib.*; his reception of Fawkes de Breauté, after his dream, v. 323, 324; his gift to St. Alban's,

Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*William of Trumpington—*cont.*

vi. 390; dies, iii. 239, 307; vi. 274; his burial, iii. 307; leave of election obtained by the monks from the king, *ib.*

John of Hertford, elected, iii. 307; accepted by the king, *ib.*; three of the monks go to Rome for his confirmation, iii. 307, 313; manner of the election, iii. 308, 313, 314; letters sent by the abbey to the Pope, iii. 313, 314; the bishops of London and Ely directed by the Pope to investigate his fitness, iii. 308, 315, 316; blessed by the bishop of London, iii. 308, 317; required to visit Rome every third year, iii. 308, 318; the bishop of London makes the due investigation, iii. 317; his profession, iii. 318; takes the lead of all the abbats at the coronation at Westminster in 1236, iii. 337; his suit as to right of free warren, iv. 50; this decided in his favour, iv. 53; executor of the absolution of the Canterbury monks, iv. 103; his artifice to avoid signing the commendation of Boniface, iv. 259; his declaration of the primacy of the abbey of St. Alban's, iv. 260; excused attendance at the council of Lyons, iv. 414, 430; testimony of Martin the nuncio to his age and infirmities, iv. 430; sends John de Bulum and Roger de Holderness for him to Lyons, *ib.*; letter of Henry III. to, forbidding him to pay a tallage to the Pope, iv. 554; letter of the bishop of Norwich demanding it, iv. 555; his answer to the demands of the two Franciscans sent by the Pope in 1247, iv. 600; makes a composition with Durham respecting Tynemouth, iv. 609; the agreement, iv. 615; appeals to the Pope and cardinals against the demands

Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*John of Hertford—*cont.*

of the Franciscan John, iv. 617; cited to London by John, *ib.*; sends his archdeacon, *ib.*; the matter delayed through the appeal, iv. 618; sends John de Bulum and Adam de Bern to Lyons, iv. 620; required by John to appear at Bedford, *ib.*; appeals to the Pope, *ib.*; threats of John, iv. 621; the messengers hindered at the Roman court, *ib.*; pays a fine to the Pope, but still oppressed by the bishops in whose sees the cells are, *ib.*; hardly treated by the Pope, iv. 623; Richard, bishop of Bangor, lives with, v. 2; sends letters to the bishop of Durham in defence of the privileges of Tynemouth, v. 9; his sentence against the adversaries of St. Alban's as to right of warren suspended, v. 28; letter of Pope Innocent IV. asking him to send Matthew Paris to St. Bennet Holm, Norway, v. 44; obeys, v. 45; Henry III. obtains 60 marks from, v. 52; the question as to the advowson of Wingrave settled in his favour, v. 119; writ to him by the king in favour of J. de Wedone, *ib.*; the vacant livings carried off by the Romans or royalists, *ib.*; letter to, from the bishop of London asking for support against the archbishop's attempt at visitation, v. 125, 126; supplies the Dominican chapter at Holborn with provisions, v. 127; letter of the Pope to, annulling the archbishop's sentence against the chapter of S. Paul's, v. 189; absolves the chapter, v. 212; injuries done to, by William de Valence, v. 229; letters of Pope Innocent IV. to, respecting John de Camezana and the church of Wingrave, v. 232, 405, 406; annual payment previously extorted for Simon of Nor-

Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*John of Hertford—*cont.*

wich, extorted after his death for Æthelmar de Valence, and then for another Poitevin clerk, v. 241; promises to amend all that requires emendation before the arrival of the visitors of 1251, v. 258; does not perform his promise of restoring what his predecessor had taken away, v. 259; had given the church of Kimble to queen Alienora, v. 298; obliged to bear the insolence of Geoffrey de Lusignan without redress, v. 345; compelled to give a palfrey and a benefice to the nuncio Albert, v. 348; attempt of Henry III. to make him surety for the money promised to Richard de Clare, v. 364; his refusal, *ib.*; appeal to the Pope against bishop Grosseteste's visitation, v. 381; inferior persons sent to, with Papal letters, v. 406; sends to meet archbishop Boniface, excusing himself from infirmity and old age, v. 414; fines of some of his men remitted, v. 444; makes up the quarrel with Westminster respecting Aldenham, v. 569; at the discovery of the tomb of St. Alban, v. 608; vi. 495; letter of the archbishop of Messina to, v. 615; ordered by the Pope to provide a benefice for a Roman, v. 625; brings up the boy Roger, despoiled by Richard of Cornwall, v. 630; settlement with the abbey of a question respecting victuals, v. 667; his charter confirmed by the king, v. 668; this effected by William de Horton and John de Bulum, v. 672; Simon Passelewe goes to obtain money for the king, v. 684; the abbat of Waltham communicates secretly with him on the subject, *ib.*; interview with Simon Passelewe, v. 685, 686; refuses to

Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*John of Hertford—*cont.*

give the money, v. 687; amount tried to be got from, *ib.*; archbishop Boniface writes to, proposing to ordain at S. Alban's, v. 718; objects to this, *ib.*; the archbishop acquiesces and is kindly received at S. Alban's, v. 719; allows W. de Horton to go into Scotland, v. 739; consents to the distribution of the acquisitions of Richard de Parco at Binham, vi. 90; his gifts to the king and queen, vi. 293; to Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; writs against, of Henry III. in favour of Westminster, vi. 152, 175; letter to, from Nicholas de la Hyde, with rumours of the capture of Alexandria, vi. 167; letter of Pope Innocent IV. to, to absolve the canons of S. Paul's from the archbishop's excommunication, vi. 197; letter of Pope Innocent IV. on the starting of the Crusaders sent on to, vi. 202; letter of Pope Innocent IV. to, on appeals, vi. 211; letters of credit for the proctors of the convent, vi. 219; charter given to, by Reginald of Trumpington, vi. 225; payment made by, in the case of Geoffrey de Childewike, vi. 252; letter of Pope Alexander IV. to, in favour of his nephew's son, vi. 324; letter of W. of Horton and W. of St. Edward on the Pope's demands for his nephew's son, vi. 325; appoints Ralph prior of Tynemouth as proctor in all suits relating to Tynemouth, and to receive their rents in Durham diocese, vi. 348; letters to, from the prior of St. Thomas, Acre, vi. 348; sends on letters of Rustand to the collectors of tithes in 1257, vi. 350; military service paid by, for the Welsh war in 1257, vi. 373, 376; regulation as to the gift of Henry Scot, vi.

Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*John of Hertford—*cont.*

391; writ summoning him to Parliament, vi. 392; letter to the bishop of Durham offering to make peace, vi. 395.

....., archdeacons of :

Ralph Simple, dies in 1217, vi. 270.

In 1241, one of those appointed to absolve the Canterbury monks, iv. 103.

In 1246, speech of, to the Dominicans at St. Alban's, iv. 515.

In 1247, at the settlement of the question of the visitation of Tynemouth, iv. 616; pays Richard of Cornwall 25*l.* for the crusade, vi. 138; sent by the abbat as his proctor to the papal nuncio, iv. 617; sent to Bedford to mitigate the demands of the Franciscan John, iv. 621.

In 1250, the Pope writes to, annulling the sentence against the chapter of St. Paul's, v. 189; vi. 197; absolves them, v. 212.

In 1257, treatment of, by the archbishop of Messina, v. 615; orders a fast and procession at St. Alban's in consequence of the rain, v. 645.

In 1258, orders a procession for the harvest, v. 711.

John of Wymondham, gives a ring to St. Alban's, vi. 385.

....., monks of :

Obituary from 1216 to 1253, vi. 269–279.

Adam de Mota, vi. 438.

Engeram de la Val, prior, dies, vi. 274.

Geoffrey, focarius, iii. 313.

G. de Lindeseya, vi. 438.

Geoffrey of Langley, sent to Rome to obtain the confirmation of the election of John of Hertford, iii. 307, 313, 316.

Gilbert de Sisseverne, his testimony to the truth of R. Mercer's vision, ii. 304.

Alban's, St., monks of—*cont.*

Hamo, the sacristan, procures the gift of his uncle's ring to St. Alban's, vi. 383; gives another ring, vi. 384; dies, vi. 278.

Henry de Holmere; attorney for the abbat, vi. 343, 376; dead, vi. 376.

John, proctor for abbat John of Hertford, treatment of, by the archbishop of Messina, v. 615.

John de Bulum, or Bulun, sent by abbat John of Hertford to the council of Lyons, iv. 430; sent to appeal against John the Franciscan, iv. 620; hindered at the papal court, iv. 621; sent to Rome in defence of the privileges of St. Alban's, v. 461; accomplishes the confirmation of the abbat's charter, v. 672; payments made and writs obtained by, for St. Alban's, vi. 251; sent to the king's court on the question of Coniscliffe, vi. 326; obtains writs in defence of the privileges of St. Alban's, vi. 340-342, 343, 344, 352; payment made by, for Hugh de S. Albano, vi. 351; sent to Chester to provide the military service due from St. Alban's for the Welsh campaign, vi. 373; sent to the bishop of Durham to make peace, vi. 395, 396; with the justice Laurence de Broke at St. Alban's, vi. 438.

John Menant, attorney for the abbat, vi. 343, 393.

John de Mimmes, prior, dies, vi. 272.

John of Wallingford, vi. 202.

Laurence, friend of Robert of London, ii. 564; appointed guardian of Hubert de Burgh's lands, iii. 233; his fidelity to Hubert, iii. 233, 619; his answer to the charges against Hubert, iii. 619, 620; vi. 63; his gifts to St. Alban's and death, vi. 279; with Robert Passelew, in his inquisition into the forests, iv. 400;

Alban's, St., monks of—*cont.*

Laurence—*cont.*

gives a ring of Hubert de Burgh's, vi. 389.

Matthew Paris; *v.* Paris, Matthew.

Nicholas, of Lynn, sent to Rome to obtain the confirmation of the election of John of Hertford, iii. 307, 313, 316.

Nicholas, assists Grosseteste in translating the Testaments of the 12 Patriarchs, iv. 233.

Reginald, the physician, sent to Rome to obtain the confirmation of the election of John of Hertford, iii. 307, 313, 316; dies, vi. 278.

Reimund, prior, crosses to have the charters sealed with Richard's new seal, ii. 356; sent by Richard from Normandy to Rome, ii. 450; apparition of king John to, at Tyne-mouth, iii. 112.

Robert of Weston, sees a prodigy in 1215, ii. 623.

Roger of Holderness, sent by abbat John of Hertford to the council of Lyons, iv. 430; made dean of York, v. 725.

Roger of Bedford, prior, ring of, vi. 385; dies, vi. 273.

Thomas, brings home the body of William earl of Arundel, iii. 67.

Walter de Bulun, prior, dies, vi. 276.

Walter of Colchester, sacrist, a painter, friend of Robert of London, ii. 564; superintends the translation of St. Thomas of Canterbury, iii. 59; dies, vi. 278.

Walter de Reims, prior, dies, vi. 271.

William, chaplain to queen Alienora, Flamstead given to, by her, v. 298; this annulled by the king, *ib.*

William of Horton, cellarer and chamberlain, sent to Rome against John de Camezana, v. 551; vi. 321, 322; procures the revocation of the unjust decree of Henry de la Mare, v. 628; accomplishes the confirma-

Alban's, St., monks of—*cont.*William of Horton—*cont.*

tion of the abbat's charter, v. 672; sent to Scotland on the king's affairs by leave of the abbat, v. 739; returns, *ib.*; commendatory letters given to, for diligence in his embassy, v. 740; witnesses a deed as cellarer of Tynemouth, vi. 90; payment made by, on behalf of the abbat, vi. 251; recommendatory letters for, vi. 321, 322; letter to the abbat on the Pope's demands for his nephew's son, vi. 325; sent to the bishop of Durham to make peace, vi. 395.

William of Huntingdon, prior of Hatfield, goes to Rome in defence of its privileges, v. 461; master of the guests, v. 672.

William of St. Edmundsbury, sent to Perugia on the affairs of the church of Kingsbury, v. 312; his return home, *ib.*; crosses and goes to St. Gilles, *ib.*; letters of credit for, to Pope Innocent IV., vi. 219.

William of St. Edward, sent to Perugia on the affairs of the church of Kingsbury, v. 312; sent home, *ib.*; goes to Rome against John de Camezana, v. 551; witnesses a deed, vi. 90; letters of credit for, to Pope Innocent IV., vi. 219; letter of, to the abbat on the Pope's demands for his nephew's son, vi. 325.

....., a monk, the cause of the death of the chancellor Ranulph, ii. 150; a monk sent to remonstrate with the bishop of Durham as to his injuries to Tynemouth, v. 8; certain monks sent to visit St. Edmundsbury and other places, v. 259.

....., soldiers provided by, for the Welsh campaign of 1257, vi. 374.

....., cells of; v. Binham, Tynemouth, Wymondham.

Alban's, St.—*cont.*

....., town of, charter of Henry III. to the burgesses of, vi. 267; bailiffs of, writ of Henry III. to, vi. 255.

....., Aliwel, bridge of, vi. 433, 434.

....., Church Street in, vi. 225, 422, 423.

....., Daghinhal Street in, vi. 226, 417, 418, 419, 422, 423, 424, 426, 427, 428, 429.

....., Fishpool Street in, vi. 417.

....., Frank Street in, vi. 425.

....., Fullers' street in, vi. 421, 431, 434.

....., St. Julian's, house for lepers at, taxed by the bishop of Norwich, v. 452.

....., St. Julian's, church of:

William, son of a faithful Poitevin, presented to, iii. 84.

Nicholas, presented to, by the king's authority, iii. 306.

....., St. Mary de Pratis, house for female lepers, taxed by the bishop of Norwich, v. 452; procession to, with the shrine of St. Alban, v. 645, 712.

....., St. Peter's, many funerals in the cemetery in 1247, iv. 654; struck by lightning in 1254, v. 455; vision of a recluse at, v. 729; summons to persons holding ecclesiastical benefices to appear in, vi. 312; inquisitions held in, *ib.*

....., St. Stephen Attahavede Street in, vi. 420.

....., Hugh of, enrolment of, respecting his payment as pledge to appear before the judges, vi. 351.

....., John of, dean of St. Quintin's, treasurer of Salisbury, preaches the crusade in 1235, iii. 312.

....., Nicholas of, sent by the king to pillage the Jews, v. 261.

....., W. of, sent to Rome by bishop Peter des Roches on the matter of Henry III.'s majority, vi. 69.

....., burgesses of, or persons mentioned in the charters relating to:

Acelme Pycot, vi. 426.

Adam Aynel, vi. 422.

Alban's, St., burgesses, &c.—*cont.*

- Adam de Beauvoir, mayor, vi. 419, 427, 428, 429, 430.
 Adam Bismare, vi. 421.
 Adam medicus, vi. 427.
 Adam de Wathele, vi. 434.
 Adam de Needham, vi. 422, 432.
 Adam Prat, vi. 419.
 Adam de Selebi, vi. 420.
 Alexander le Gigur, vi. 419, 428, 429, 430.
 Alexander Goldston, vi. 421, 431.
 Alexander FitzRichard, vi. 269, 352.
 Alexander scissor (le taylur), vi. 226, 268, 421, 425.
 Alexander Tumberel, vi. 418, 429.
 Alfred de Bamfeld, vi. 427.
 Andrew Fitz Baldwin, vi. 428.
 Andrew Fitz Nicholas, vi. 419, 426, 427, 429, 430.
 Baldwin, mayor, vi. 419.
 Bartholomew, clerk, vi. 419, 427, 429, 430.
 Bartholomew faber, vi. 418.
 Beatrice Russell, vi. 419; charter of, vi. 428.
 Beatrice de Tebrige, vi. 427.
 Benedicta Nouwell, vi. 417.
 Clement, clerk, vi. 431.
 Daniel Fitz Acur, vi. 418, 419, 426.
 Edith Wyther, vi. 433.
 Geoffrey, son of Acarius de Serret, vi. 427.
 Geoffrey Fitz Baldwin, vi. 428.
 Geoffrey de Childewike; *v.* Childewike.
 Geoffrey Duraunt, vi. 421.
 Geoffrey le ferrur, vi. 423, 424.
 Geoffrey Nouwell, vi. 417.
 Geoffrey ostiarius, vi. 429.
 Geoffrey Roy, vi. 418.
 Geoffrey stabularius (hostler), vi. 226.
 Geoffrey Trot, vi. 427, 428, 429.
 Gilbert Gugeman, vi. 352.
 Gilbert serviens, vi. 420.
 Godfrey de la Hulle, vi. 352.
 Henry cook, vi. 425.

Alban's, St., burgesses, &c.—*cont.*

- Henry of the Holt of Redburne, vi. 420; his charter, vi. 423.
 Henry Kinkissone, vi. 423, 424.
 Henry Pikenei, vi. 418, 419.
 Henry de Porta, vi. 431.
 Henry of Trumpington, charter of, vi. 424; charters given to, vi. 427, 428, 429.
 Hugh le fouer, vi. 419, 430.
 Hugh Ruffus, vi. 417, 418.
 Hugh, chaplain of Wathamstede, vi. 427.
 James de Celare, vi. 420.
 John Astmar, mayor, vi. 226, 421, 424.
 John Ayrun, clerk, vi. 427.
 John FitzAlexander, carpenter, charter of, vi. 426.
 John Fitz Baldwin, vi. 419.
 John de Beaver, vi. 226, 417.
 John Blacgrom, vi. 417.
 John de Brettwelle, vi. 352.
 John Buckisfot, vi. 418.
 John de Cheyne, vi. 416, 417.
 John de Cudicote, clerk, vi. 430.
 John Cusin, vi. 424.
 John ferrarius (blacksmith), vi. 430.
 John Fitz Geoffrey, vi. 431.
 John de Hampthone, vi. 226.
 John de Harpesfeld, vi. 269.
 John Fitz John, vi. 428.
 John de Kinkisbure, vi. 419, 427, 428, 429.
 John lanarius (woollendraper), vi. 226, 421, 424, 425; his suit with Alexander scissor, vi. 268.
 John, son of Laurence of Tebrige, charter of, vi. 427.
 John de Marins, steward, vi. 423, 424.
 John de Norton, vi. 417, 432.
 John Passevant, vi. 417, 428, 429.
 John Pessunar, vi. 419.
 John Fitz Ralph, vi. 430.
 John Fitz Ranulf, vi. 421.
 John Fitz Richard, vi. 428.
 John Scerewind, vi. 421.

Alban's, St., burgesses, &c.—*cont.*

- John de Seldford, vi. 419, 423, 424.
 John Suard, vi. 352.
 John, son of Walter le lever, charter of, vi. 425.
 John, son of William de Bewic, vi. 420.
 John, son of William de Watersipe, vi. 431.
 Jordan lenveyse, vi. 431.
 Laurence de Tebrige, vi. 426.
 Letitia de Kingesbiri, vi. 434.
 Luke de Brutewelle, vi. 426.
 Margery, daughter of Stephen Grasenloyl, charter of, vi. 431, 434.
 Matilda Chelestre, vi. 433.
 Michael, clerk, vi. 427.
 Michael Pekenay, vi. 424, 427, 428; his charter, vi. 429.
 Miles cotiler, vi. 423, 424.
 Nicholas, vi. 226.
 Nicholas Fitz Adam, vi. 419, 425, 426, 427.
 Nicholas Fitz Andrew, mayor, vi. 417, 423.
 Nicholas de Bachewrth, vi. 420.
 Nicholas Berat, vi. 423, 424.
 Nicholas dispenser, vi. 418, 419, 427.
 Nicholas fossator, vi. 433.
 Nicholas, son of Gilbert of Reading, vi. 423.
 Nicholas, goldsmith, gives a gem to S. Alban's, vi. 384.
 Nicholas of Lynn, v. 417.
 Omer, vi. 428.
 Peter Bacun, vi. 226, 422, 423, 424.
 Peter de Herpesfelde, vi. 427.
 Ralph Fitz Adam, vi. 419, 426, 427.
 Ralph Faulkis, vi. 420.
 Ralph Herizsun, vi. 420.
 Ralph Fitz Osbert, vi. 426.
 Ralph Pyrot, vi. 417, 436, 437.
 Ralph Suard, vi. 352.
 Ralph de Westun, mayor, vi. 422.
 Reginald, son of Adam Prat, vi. 419.
 Reginald butcher, vi. 417.
 Reginald Din, vi. 226.

Alban's, St., burgesses, &c.—*cont.*

- Reginald Meggre, charter of, vi. 427.
 Reginald of Trumpington, charters of, vi. 225, 420, 421, 422, 424.
 Richard Fitz Astmar, vi. 419, 426.
 Richard Fitz Baldwin, vi. 428, 432.
 Richard, clerk, vi. 426.
 Richard le Ganoce, vi. 431.
 Richard Germain, vi. 432.
 Richard de la Hoc, vi. 417.
 Richard Fitz Stephen, vi. 428.
 Richard de Waltham, glover, vi. 434.
 Robert Fitz Ambrose, vi. 431.
 Robert Fitz Astmar, vi. 419.
 Robert de Aula, vi. 420.
 Robert falconer, vi. 421.
 Robert goldsmith, vi. 418, 429.
 Robert Herbert, vi. 421.
 Robert le mazun (cæmentarius), vi. 418, 428, 429, 430.
 Robert de Muchelfeld, vi. 427.
 Robert Russell, vi. 419.
 Robert de Tebrige, vi. 430, 431.
 Roger de Bachewrth, vi. 417, 422, 424, 427, 437, 438, 439.
 Roger Costarde, vi. 429.
 Roger de Eywood, vi. 419.
 Roger de Meridene, vi. 268, 352, 375, 427, 436.
 Sampson, son of Laurence of Tebrige, charter to, vi. 430.
 Sampson de Solio, vi. 418.
 Simon Fitz Ailwin, vi. 427, 429, 430.
 Simon de Brambelhangre, vi. 430.
 Stephen Crasenluy (Grasenloyl), charter of, vi. 433, 434.
 Stephen de Eclefeld, vi. 427, 428.
 Thomas Fitz Adam, vi. 419, 426.
 Thomas Fitz Bartholomew, vi. 427.
 Thomas Beneyt, vi. 226.
 Thomas de Dissinton, vi. 420.
 Thomas ferrarius, vi. 421, 427, 428, 429, 430.
 Thomas de la Forde, vi. 417.
 Thomas Gigur, vi. 419, 428, 429.
 Thomas Hoyto, vi. 433.
 Thomas Fitz Ralph, mayor, vi. 432.
 Urban de Lechewurthe, vi. 425.

Alban's, St., burgesses, &c.—*cont.*

- Walter Beifus, vi. 430.
 Walter Bockmerk, vi. 226.
 Walter ferrarius, vi. 421.
 Walter de Gyney, vi. 431.
 Walter Passavant, vi. 419.
 Walter de Sartrino, vi. 420.
 Walter de Wauz, vi. 269, 352, 424.
 Walter de Wymondham, vi. 425.
 William FitzAdam, vi. 427.
 William of Ayott, vi. 422, 431.
 William bastard, vi. 421, 425, 427, 429.
 William de Bolun, clerk, vi. 422.
 William le coypher, vi. 425.
 William Cusin, vi. 424.
 William de Gorham, vi. 417, 419.
 William, son of Henry de Bolum, vi. 420.
 William de Huseburne, vi. 419, 431.
 William medicus, vi. 426.
 William mercenarius, vi. 425.
 William Fitz Miles, vi. 426.
 William Fitz Nicholas, vi. 426.
 William le Noreys, vi. 226, 421, 424, 425.
 William Osmund, vi. 423.
 William de Sisseverne, vi. 427, 431, 436; his son William, vi. 427.
 William de Watersipe, vi. 431.
- Albanactus, son of Brutus, i. 23; occupies Scotland, i. 24; slain by Humber, *ib.*
- Albani, cry of the Scots at the battle of the Standard, ii. 168.
- Albania, origin of, i. 24.
- Albano, pillaged by the Saracens in Frederick II's army, iv. 241; destroyed by the Romans, v. 417.
-, cardinal bishops of:
- Walter, brings the pall to S. Anselm, ii. 37; reconciles William II. and Pope Urban II., *ib.*
- Nicholas; *v.* Adrian IV., Pope.
- Henry, sent by Pope Clement III. to preach the crusade in 1188, ii. 330; gives the cross to Frederick I., *ib.*

Albano, cardinal bishops of—*cont.*

- Albini, consecrates Savaric, bishop of Bath, ii. 395.
- Payo Gayam, at Damietta, iii. 40; v. 65; his eagerness to besiege Damietta, iii. 44; tries to rally the fugitives in one of the battles, iii. 49; prevents the acceptance of the terms offered by Conradin, iii. 53; regulates the division of the spoil on the capture of Damietta, iii. 55; makes the chief mosque into a church, *ib.*; urges the army to advance into Egypt, iii. 65; makes the expedition, iii. 67, 69; one of the Soldan's hostages for carrying out the treaty, iii. 68; sent by Pope Gregory IX. to meet Frederick II. at S. Germano, iii. 147; one of the examiners of Walter of Eynsham, elect of Canterbury, iii. 170.
- Peter de Collemedio, at the translation of St. Edmund at Pontigny, vi. 129.
- Albara, taken by Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 90.
-, bishop of, Peter of Narbonne; *v.* Narbonne, Peter of.
- Albemarle, county of, subdued by Philip II., ii. 402; surrendered to Richard by Philip, ii. 417.
-, castle of, taken by William II., ii. 29; oath of archbishop Roger of York at, ii. 284; taken by Louis VII., ii. 288; besieged by Philip II., ii. 417; its capture and destruction, *ib.*; Richard ransoms his soldiers in, *ib.*
- Albemarle, earls of:
- Stephen, first earl, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 59; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85.
- William, second earl, at the battle of the Standard, ii. 167; on Stephen's side at the battle of Lincoln and defeats the Welsh, ii. 172; compelled to surrender by Louis VII., ii. 288.

Albemarle, earls of—*cont.*

Baldwin, fifth earl, dies, ii. 533.

William de Fortibus, sixth earl of, not one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 587; one of the 25 barons, ii. 604; with John on his march to the North, ii. 636; Rockingham and other castles committed to, by John, ii. 641; at the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15; one of the leaders of the army assembled to relieve Lincoln, iii. 18; at the sea fight against Eustace the monk, iii. 28, 29 notes; carries on a system of plunder and rapine, iii. 33; his castles of Rockingham and Sauvey taken by Henry III., iii. 59; seizes Bytham castle and ravages the neighbourhood, iii. 60; plunders Tenham (Edenham), *ib.*; and Deeping, *ib.*; his supporters, *ib.*; pretends to go to Westminster, but goes to and seizes Fotheringay castle, *ib.*; goes thence to Bytham, iii. 61; siege of Bytham by the king, *ib.*; brought to the king by the archbishop of York, *ib.*; reconciled with him through Pandulph's influence, *ib.*; one of the rebellious barons with the earl of Chester in 1224, iii. 83; goes to Northampton, submits and surrenders his castles, *ib.*; left by Henry III. in Brittany as one of the heads of his army, iii. 199; goes to Jerusalem, iv. 89; dies, iv. 174; results of his death, vi. 441; his shield of arms, vi. 469.

....., Aveline de Montfichet, his wife, dies, iii. 624.

William de Fortibus, seventh earl of, obtains the inheritance of his wife, daughter of Alan of Galloway, iii. 365; one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384; joins in the letter to Innocent IV. on the English grievances, iv. 533; vi. 404.

Albemarle, earls of—*cont.*

William de Fortibus—*cont.*

....., Christiana, his wife, daughter of Alan of Galloway, dies, iv. 563; her portion of Galloway given to the earl of Winchester, *ib.*

Alberic, bishop of Ostia, legate, holds a council in London, in 1238, ii. 169; orders bishop Henry de Blois to ordain R. de Belmeis, ii. 170; consecrates Theobald, archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; receives Matilda as lady, ii. 173 [an error, *see* Robert de Monte i. p. 223 (ed. Delisle).]

Albert (Alberht), king, in part of E. Anglia, i. 340.

Albert, cardinal tit. S. Lorenzo in Lucina; *v.* Gregory VIII., Pope.

Albert, sent as nuncio to England by Pope Innocent IV. to prevent Henry III.'s attacking France, v. 23, 51, 346; goes to Henry III. at Windsor, v. 23; had the power of an interdict on the country in case of his disobedience, v. 51; sent into England again to offer the crowns of Apulia and Sicily to Richard of Cornwall, v. 346, 347, 680; in London applies to the prelates for gifts, v. 347, 348; gets a palfrey and a benefice from the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 348; his departure, v. 361; his account to the Pope of his interview with Richard of Cornwall respecting Sicily, v. 457.

Albigensis, the, their heresy discussed at the 3rd Lateran council, ii. 310; their heresy, ii. 554; origin of the name, *ib.*; crusade against, proclaimed by Pope Innocent III., ii. 555; account of its progress, ii. 555–557; Pedro II. of Arragon tries to seize their country from S. de Montfort, ii. 566; Pedro II. makes a league with, *ib.*; Philip II. sends Louis to attack, iii. 57; siege of Toulouse, *ib.*; account of Bartholomew their antipope, iii. 78; letter of Conrad, bishop of Porto, respecting, *ib.*; Raymond of Toulouse condemned to lose his lands for adopting their heresies, iii. 106; crusade of Louis

Albigensis—cont.

VIII. against, iii. 110; their ravages in Spain, iii. 267; defeated by an army sent against them by Gregory IX., *ib.*; Milan the refuge and receptacle of, iii. 375; their heresy, iii. 520; the bishop of Palestrina sent against, iii. 533, 570; Louis IX. asks an aid from the prelates and religious orders to enable him to attack, iv. 226; had been attacked by Simon de Montfort, iv. 231; Louis IX. cautioned against, by the bishop of Paris, v. 4; the citizens of Avignon called Albigensis by the French crusading army, v. 23; their destruction, v. 195; war of S. de Montfort against, v. 372.

Albini, William de (pincerna), witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 36; witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's, vi. 37.

....., Humphry, witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 37, 38.

....., Nigel de, witnesses charters of Henry I., vi. 38, 39, 40.

... .., Henry de, witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 40.

Albini, William de, of Belvoir (first baron), his prowess at Tinchebrai, ii. 132.

....., William de (third baron), not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; letter of Robert Fitz Walter to, announcing the tournament at Stamford, ii. 614; blamed because he delayed to join the barons, ii. 621; leaves his castle of Belvoir to his own people and goes to London, *ib.*; Rochester castle committed to, by the barons, *ib.*; the castle occupied by his exhortations, *ib.*; the castle provisioned by them, *ib.*; siege of the castle by John, ii. 621, 622; his want of defensive machines, ii. 622; the barons had sworn to relieve him, advance as far as Derteford, but then return to London and desert him, ii. 624; his prowess during the siege, ii. 625; surrenders through famine, *ib.*; John intends to hang him, but is prevented by S. de Mauleon, ii. 626; is

Albini, William de—cont.

sent to Corfe and imprisoned, *ib.*; had spared John's life during the siege, *ib.*; John threatens to murder him if Belvoir is not surrendered, ii. 638; Belvoir surrendered on the condition he is to be mercifully treated, ii. 639; excommunicated by Innocent III. ii. 643; pays a fine and is released from prison, iii. 6; does homage to Henry III., and has Sleaford castle committed to his charge, *ib.*; with the army assembled to relieve Lincoln, iii. 18; loses his luggage at the route of Grosmont, iii. 253; dies at Offinton, iii. 366; his shield of arms, vi. 469.

....., William de (his son), fourth baron, excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; succeeds his father in 1236, iii. 366; dies, s.p.m. iv. 491.

....., Nicholas (son of third baron), in charge of Belvoir castle, ii. 638; goes to John at Langar and surrenders the castle, ii. 639.

....., Odinel de (son of third baron), taken by John in Rochester castle and imprisoned by him in Corfe, ii. 626.

....., Philip de (second baron Daubeney), not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605; with John in his march to the north, ii. 636; at the coronation of Henry III., iii. 1; with the army assembled for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; appointed by Henry III. to watch the sea and prevent the arrival of the French sent in aid of Louis, iii. 26; his prowess in the sea fight with Eustace the monk, *ib.*; brings news of the victory to Henry III., iii. 28; the king's master and faithful teacher, iii. 67; goes to Jerusalem and arrives there safely, *ib.*; his letter on the loss of Damietta, *ib.*; sent into Gascony by Henry III. with Richard of Conwall, iii. 92; their progress through Gascony, iii. 93; sent

Albini, Philip de—*cont.*

by Henry III. as ambassador to the nobles of Normandy, Anjou, &c., iii. 119; his return, iii. 123; dies, and is buried in the Holy Land, iii. 373; dies, s.p.m., iv. 492.

..... See Arundel, earls of.

Albinus, succeeds Festus in Judæa, i. 107.

....., usurps the empire and is slain, i. 137.

Albion, isle of, description of, i. 21.

....., general of the Saxons, reconciled with Charles and baptized, i. 351.

Alboin, king of the Lombards, slays Cuni-mund, king of the Gepidæ, i. 243; makes a cup of his skull, and marries his daughter, *ib.*; murdered by his wife, i. 248.

Alfred, sub-treasurer of Henry III., payments made to, by St. Alban's, vi. 252.

Alcazar (Alchacia) in Portugal, besieged by a band of crusaders from Cologne and Frisia, iii. 32; taken and occupied by the Christians, iii. 33.

Alcester, dedication of the church of, iii. 638.

Alchad, prince of Silves, surrenders Silves to Sancho I., ii. 342.

Alchelm, witnesses a charter of Æthelred II., vi. 12.

Alchimus, bad character of, i. 68; his speech to Demetrius against Judas Maccabæus, i. 69; buys the priesthood, and has the wall of the inner court of Jerusalem pulled down, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*

Alchred, king of Northumbria; v. Ealdred. Alchstan, witnesses a charter of Æthelred, vi. 12.

Alclud (Dumbarton), city of, i. 26, 60; founded by Ebraucus, i. 26; its situation, i. 26, note³; Eosa flies to, i. 221; besieged by Octa and Eosa, i. 228; Hoel besieged in, by the Scots and Picts, i. 236.

Alcobaza (Alcubaz), massacres by the Saracens at, ii. 320; the Saracens defeated at, *ib.*

Alconbury (Alcundeberi), miracle of St. Hugh of Lincoln at, ii. 469; a town of Stephen de Segrave, burnt by R. Siward and G. Basset, iii. 271.

Aicuin (Albinus), his letter on image worship to Charles the Great, i. 354; quoted, i. 364, note⁴.

Aldenham, charter respecting, given by Henry III. to Westminster against the rights of St. Alban's, v. 128; origin of the name, *ib.*; this shows it was probably conferred on St. Alban. v. 128, 129; the quarrel between Westminster and St. Alban's respecting, made up, v. 569.

Alder tree, miraculous, i. 243.

Aldgils, king of Frisia, baptized by S. Wilfrid, i. 300.

Alditha, daughter of Jarl Orm, marries Anlaf, i. 454.

Aldroenus, king of Brittany, applied to by Guithelm, archbishop of London, for aid, i. 182; sends his brother Constantine, *ib.*

Alectus, sent by the Romans to slay Carausius, i. 146; crowned, and holds Britain for three years, *ib.*; defeated and slain by Asclepiodotus, i. 147.

Aleppo (Halapia), Bohemond of Antioch and others imprisoned in, by Nouredin, ii. 233; the troops from, attack the crusaders before Damietta, iii. 46; its distance from Antioch and from Nineveh, vi. 116.

....., sultans of:

Seraph, son of Saphadin, (Malek-el-Aschraf), (acting as sultan), his war with the eastern Saracens, iii. 66; one of the leaders of the army which prevents the retreat of the crusaders to Damietta, iii. 69; his war with Coradin, iii. 129; with his brother Malek-el-Kamel at Gaza in 1229 (called Xaphat), iii. 174.

Malek-el-aziz-Gaiatheddin, dies, iii. 404.

Malek-el-Moaddhem-Thuran-Schah, defeats the Templars, iii. 405.

Aleppo, sultans of—*cont.*

Malek-el-Naser-Yousouf, sends messengers to St. Louis at Acre, vi. 205; his war with the Babylonians, vi. 206; his quarrel with the soldan of Egypt, v. 202, 257; vi. 204, 205, 206; harasses the Egyptians, v. 306; procures the wasting of Antioch by the Turcomans, *ib.*; letter from Cardinal John of Toledo respecting his quarrel with the soldan of Egypt, *ib.*; truce for 15 years against him between St. Louis and the soldan of Egypt, v. 307; opposition to this, *ib.*; the truce agreed on, v. 308.

Alesia, daughter of Louis VII., in the custody of Henry II., ii. 339; Philip II. demands that she should be given to Richard, *ib.*; given into Richard's charge till his return from the crusade, ii. 343; Richard agrees to marry, ii. 346; his payment to be off his bargain, ii. 364.

Alexander the Great, i. 61; his invasion and conquest of Persia, i. 62; defeats Darius, *ib.*; storms Tyre, i. 63; invades India and fights with Porus, *ib.*; his death by poison at Babylon, *ib.*; his dominions divided among his generals, *ib.*; shuts up the 10 tribes within the Caspian mountains, iv. 77, 131; vi. 497.

Alexander, son of Eupator, slays Demetrius, i. 69; slain by Demetrius, son of Demetrius, *ib.*; had committed his son to the care of Tripho, *ib.*

Alexander, king and high priest of the Jews, i. 70; his sons, *ib.*; makes Alexandra the judge of who should succeed him, *ib.*

Alexander, son of Herod, put to death by Herod, i. 86; his appearance to Glasira, i. 90.

Alexander Severus, emperor, i. 135; his expedition against the Persians and their king Xerxes, i. 135, 136; martyrs many Christians, i. 136; slain at Mentz, i. 137.

Alexander, St., bishop, martyred, i. 124.

Alexander, martyr in Italy, i. 175.

Alexander I., Pope, i. 120; martyred, i. 118.

Alexander II., Pope, William of Normandy sends a message to, on his invasion of England, i. 539; sends him a banner, *ib.*; William offers to refer the question of the crown of England to, i. 540; confirmed at Mantua in the papacy by Anno, archbishop of Cologne, ii. 4; orders the legate, Hubert, to settle the precedence between Canterbury and York, ii. 10; allows St. Wulstan to claim his rights at the council of Winchester, ii. 42.

..... III., Pope, acknowledged by Henry II. and Louis VII., ii. 215; obtains the popedom, *ib.*; sends the pall to archbishop Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 218; confirms the settlement between Lincoln and St. Albans, ii. 220; permits the translation of G. Foliot from Hereford to London, ii. 221; holds a council at Tours, ii. 222; absolves archbishop Thomas for his consent to the constitutions of Clarendon, ii. 226; appeal of archbishop Thomas to, ii. 228; receives archbishop Thomas at Sens, and sends him to Pontigny, ii. 228; iv. 328; messengers sent to, to Sens by Henry II. against archbishop Thomas, ii. 228; urged to send legates to decide the question, ii. 229; attempt of Henry II. to induce him to confirm the *avitæ* consuetudines, which fails, *ib.*; appeal of the archbishop to, ii. 231; his answer, ii. 232; had excommunicated Reginald, archbishop of Cologne, ii. 233; confirms archbishop Thomas's privileges, ii. 239; threat of Henry II. to withdraw from his obedience, *ib.*; demand of Henry II. that he should give up the archbishop and confirm the *avitæ* consuetudines, ii. 240; letter to the bishop of London, requiring him and the bishop of Hereford to admonish the king, ii. 241; letter of the bishop of London

Alexander III., Pope—*cont.*

in answer, ii. 242; allows archbishop Thomas to use his powers except against the king's person, ii. 245; sends Vivian and Gratian to reconcile the king and archbishop, ii. 247; threats of Henry II. to withdraw from his allegiance, ii. 248; letter of Henry II. to, *ib.*; the king's ambassadors at the Roman court, ii. 249; makes the archbishop of York legate, ii. 249, 250; forbids the archbishop to excommunicate the king before Lent, ii. 250; allows the archbishop of Rouen and bishop of Exeter to absolve the bishop of London, ii. 264; forbids the coronation of the young king without the consent of archbishop Thomas, ii. 274; this letter received by the archbishop of York too late, ii. 284; suspends the bishops who took part in the coronation of the young king, ii. 277; refuses to see the messengers of Henry II. after the archbishop's murder, ii. 282; on the oath of the messengers that the king would obey him in all things, refrains from excommunicating him, ii. 283; excommunicates the murderers, *ib.*; restores the archbishop of York after his oath at Albemarle, ii. 284; orders the church of Canterbury to be restored after its suspension from the murder, *ib.*; canonizes archbishop Thomas, ii. 287; allows the Waltham seculars to be exchanged for regulars, ii. 300; in his flight from the emperor calms a tempest at sea, *ib.*; consequent submission of the emperor Frederick I., *ib.*; presides over the third Lateran council, ii. 310; his letter to William, archbishop of Sens, on the errors of Peter Lombard, ii. 311; privilege granted by, to archbishop Roger of York respecting the wills of clerks, ii. 316; dies, ii. 317; his decretal respecting clerks living with concubines, iii. 431; his defence of St. Thomas, iv. 14; his decretal respecting the papal election, iv. 165; kindness shown to, in France, iv. 392; vi. 105.

Alexander III., Pope—*cont.*

....., letters of :
 To archbishop Thomas (1164).
Ad aures nostras, ii. 226.
 To archbishop Thomas (1164).
Quod minor majorem, ii. 232.
 To archbishop Thomas (1167).
Prædecessorum nostrorum felicitis, ii. 239.
 To Gilbert, bishop of London (1168).
A memoria tua, ii. 241.
 To Henry III. (1168).
Quam paterne et, ii. 245.
 To archbishop Thomas (1168).
Quoniam regem Anglorum, ii. 245.
 To the sultan of Iconium (1169).
Ex literis tuis, ii. 250–260.
 To Gilbert, bishop of London (1170).
Rothomagensi archiepiscopo et, ii. 264.
 To the English bishops (1170).
Universitati vestrae, ii. 274.
 To archbishop Thomas (1170).
Anxietate cordis et, ii. 275.
 To Roger, archbishop of York (1170).
Cum filium suum, ii. 276.
 To the English bishops (1173).
Universitatem vestram monemus, ii. 287.
 To William, archbishop of Sens (1179).
Cum in nostra, ii. 311.
 To Prester John (1181).
Audieramus jam pridem referentibus, ii. 311.
 IV., Pope (Rinaldo Conti), while cardinal bishop of Ostia, seals the directions of Gregory IX., as to the visitation of monasteries in 1232, iii. 236; sent to make peace between Frederick II. and the Lombards, iii. 603; elects Romano Pope, iv. 165; one of the cardinals who write the letter respecting the church of Guilden Morden (*vacante sede*), iv. 250; a party to the treaty between Innocent IV and Frederick II., iv. 333; elected pope, v. 472; his letter on his election, *ib.*; hopes of him at first,

Alexander IV., Pope—*cont.*

ib.; deceived by others, v. 473; continues the war against Manfred, *ib.*; his reasons for this, *ib.*; his army advances against Lucera, under the command of cardinal Ottaviano Ubaldini, but does nothing, v. 474, 475; his vision of the judgment of Pope Innocent IV., v. 491; orders masses to be said for him, v. 492; will not give churches away for money, *ib.*; his constitution respecting clerical tonsure, v. 493; appealed to, by the archdeacon of Lincoln, v. 497; pursues his predecessor's policy in Sicily and Apulia, *ib.*; sends cardinal Ottaviano against Lucera, *ib.*; treachery of a marquis, v. 498; his army destroyed, v. 499; his grief, especially as he had promised Sicily and Apulia to Henry III. for Edmund, *ib.*; ambition of the Roman court, v. 500; settles the question between the Dominicans and Paris scholars in favour of the Dominicans, v. 507; the bishop of Hereford goes to, with a proposal to raise money by the use of the bishops' seals, v. 511; his heavy debts, *ib.*; account of the interview, *ib.*; agrees to the proposal, v. 512; rumours of his intention to send a legate to England, v. 514; sends the bishop of Bologna to invest Edmund with the kingdom of Sicily, v. 515, 681, 722; grants Henry III. a tenth for the Sicilian affair, vi. 323; sends Rustand to England to collect the tenth, v. 519; appoints him with the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop of Hereford to collect it, v. 520; gives the power to absolve the king from his crusading vow if he will go to Apulia against Manfred, *ib.*; asks Richard of Cornwall to lend to Henry III. for this, *ib.*; grants a letter to the bishop of Hereford and Rustand to enable him to borrow money in the name of the monasteries, v. 523; tries to borrow money from Richard of Cornwall, v. 524; this refused, *ib.*; his demands read in London by Rustand, v. 524, 525; his eagerness for

Alexander IV., Pope—*cont.*

the English money, v. 526; appealed to, by the bishops, *ib.*; speech of the bishop of London, *ib.*; suspicion of the bulls having been forged, v. 527; false rumour of the submission of Manfred, v. 530; anger of the Apulians at his giving the kingdom to Edmund, v. 531; they assemble an army against him, *ib.*; answer to his demands on England postponed, v. 532; joined with the king, threatens ruin to the English church, *ib.*; his weakness in the Sicilian affair, v. 532, 533; amount of his demands on England, v. 533; devotion to him weakened in England, v. 535; oppressions from, in England, *ib.*; meeting of the prelates to hear his demands, v. 539; is an adversary of the English prelates, v. 540; the charters to be shown to, v. 541; says he is unwilling to offend princes and makes the charters useless, v. 544; complaints to, by the Romans of the conduct of the Bolognese in imprisoning the hostages for Brancalione, v. 547, 564; puts Bologna under an interdict, v. 547; sends a consolatory letter to Henry III. and Alienora, v. 549; grief at the death of William of Holland, v. 551; mission to, from St. Alban's against John de Camezana, *ib.*; letters of Henry III. to, on this matter, vi. 317, 319; sends letters to St. Alban's, compelling them to pay 500 marks to certain merchants, v. 552; vi. 382; revokes the acts of the bishop of Hereford, vi. 382; demands an aid for the king and himself from the Cistercians, v. 553; appeal to, by the Cistercians, v. 555; grant to them, *ib.*; answer to the appeal of the prelates, v. 558; devotion to him grows cold, v. 559; said to have been deceived, *ib.*; sends John de Dia to England, v. 568; asks for peace with Manfred, v. 572; his unpopularity, *ib.*; swallows the gifts of the prior of Winchester, but those of his adversary are greater, v. 576; author of the bishop of Hereford's scheme for get-

Alexander IV., Pope—*cont.*

ting money, v. 581; letter respecting the payment, *ib.*; confederate with Henry III. against the English church, v. 584; a dean installed at York by his authority, v. 586; subserviency of Henry III. to, v. 587; allows the bishop of Hereford to extort money in Ireland, v. 591; writes to queen Alienora for Thomas of Savoy, v. 592; vainly tries to have him released, *ib.*; deceived by Henry III., v. 595; grants an especial privilege to Stephen, abbat of Clairvaux, v. 596; orders him to be restored, v. 596, 652; this prevented, v. 652; professors from Paris go to, against the Dominicans, v. 599; orders the "Eternal Gospel" to be burnt, *ib.*; orders other writings of abbat Joachim to be burnt, v. 599, 600; gives a letter to the "fratres saccati," v. 612; sends John, archbishop of Messina, to England, v. 614; had sent him with a letter for procurations, v. 615; sends a letter to Henry III. to correct his errors, v. 615, 616; cites archbishop Bouiface to answer the complaints of the bishop of Rochester, v. 622, 633; Henry III.'s extortions due to, v. 623; orders the abbat of St. Alban's to provide for a Roman, v. 625; Hugh Balsham, elect of Ely, goes to, v. 619, 636; compels exempt abbats to go to Rome for confirmation, v. 638; Rustand accused before, v. 647; great evils of the new statute for forcing elect persons to go to Rome for confirmation, v. 652; excommunicates archbishop Sewal, v. 653; confirms the bishop of Ely and the abbat of S. Edmundsbury, v. 661, 662; wishes to excommunicate Brancaleone and his followers, v. 662, 664; threatened by the Romans, v. 662, 664; goes to Viterbo and proposes to go to Assisi, v. 663; the people of Anagni apply to, when in danger from the Romans, v. 665; intercedes with Brancaleone for them, *ib.*; hatred of Manfred for, v. 665, 722; his anger and accusations against Henry III., v. 665.

Alexander IV., Pope—*cont.*

666; threatens an interdict in consequence of the remonstrances of the bishop of Rochester, v. 666; payment to, by Henry III., *ib.*; sends Rustand to England, *ib.*; Rustand accused before, v. 672; deprives him of his power, v. 673; sends Herlot to England, v. 673, 713; requests St. Louis to imprison the Asti merchants till Thomas of Savoy is released, v. 674, 675; had bound himself to merchants for Henry III.'s expenses in the business of Apulia, v. 676; his heavy hand upon archbishop Sewal, v. 678; sends Mansuetus to England, v. 679, 685; his crafty policy in the affair of Apulia, v. 681; his messengers to England on this, *ib.*; allows the Franciscans to settle in St. Edmundsbury, v. 688; remonstrances of archbishop Sewal with, v. 692, 693; his anger, v. 693; appealed to by Alfonso X. against Richard of Cornwall, v. 694; his answer, *ib.*; hates Brancaleone and Manfred, and so favours Richard of Cornwall, v. 699; confirms Philip, abbat elect of Westminster, v. 701; the crimes of Æthelmar bishop elect of Winchester made known to, v. 708; letters of the English barons to, on this and other grievances, vi. 400, 406, 408; embassy to, from the English barons, v. 713, 716; vi. 405; is satisfied with Godfrey de Kimeton and consecrates him archbishop of York, v. 718, 725; Manfred crowned king of Apulia against his will, and bishops appointed there without his consent, v. 722; complaints of Henry III. to, *ib.*; his messengers well received by Henry III., *ib.*; Castellano di Andalò elected senator of Rome without his consent, v. 723; his hatred for him, *ib.*; favours Richard of Cornwall for the empire, but so as to avoid being the open enemy of Alfonso X., v. 746.

....., letters of:—

To the bishop of Hereford. a. 1 (1255),
Cum te sciamus, v. 523.

Alexander IV. Pope—*cont.*

To Matthew de Alperino and the official of Troyes. Naples, 4 kal. Mai. a. 1 (28 Apr. 1255), *Cum dilecti filii Spillatus*, vi. 308.

To the English prelates. Naples, id. Mai. a. 1 (15 May 1255), *Provisionis nostrae provenire*, v. 558.

To the Cistercian monasteries in England. Naples, 8 kal. Jun. a. 1 (25 May 1255), *Quanto excelsiorem eximia*, v. 555.

To the dean of St. Stephen's Troyes and Nicholas of Sienna. Anagni, 4 non. Aug. a. 1 (2 Aug. 1255), *Cum dilecti filii Bonaventura*, vi. 305.

To Rustand. Lateran, 12 kal. Mart. a. 2 (19 Feb. 1256), *Ex parte dilectorum*, vi. 315.

To queen Alienora, a. 2 (1256), *Nimis amara nimiumque*, v. 565.

To Rustand. Anagni 12 kal. Jul. a. 2 (20 June 1256), *Cum olim Bertoldo*, v. 581.

To the abbat of St. Alban's. Anagni, 3 non. Jul. a. 2 (5 July 1256), *Credentes illa te*, vi. 324.

To Henry III. Anagni, 6 id. Nov. a. 2 (8 Nov. 1256), *Cum de tuis carissime*, vi. 332.

To the English nobles, a. 5 (1258), *Venerabiles patres Ebrendumensem*, vi. 410.

Alexander I., king of Scotland, son of Malcolm III. and Margaret, ii. 2; becomes king, *ib.*; succeeds Edgar, ii. 134; dies, ii. 152.

..... II., king of Scotland, knighted by John at St. Bridget's, Clerkenwell, ii. 533; speech of John respecting, ii. 642; his homage demanded by Louis, ii. 654; married to Joanna, daughter of John, ii. 661 *n.*; reduces all Northumbria excepting the castles to Louis, ii. 663; goes to Dover and does homage to Louis for his English possessions, ii. 666; his fear of John on his way,

R 2960.

Alexander II.—*cont.*

ib.; surveys Barnard castle to see if it were pregnable, *ib.*; his brother-in-law Eustace de Vescy killed there by his side, *ib.*; his consequent consternation, *ib.*; returns home after his homage, *ib.*; meets Henry III. at York and makes a treaty of marriage with Joanna, iii. 58; returns home, *ib.*; marries Joanna at York, iii. 66, 67; with Henry III. at Christmas 1229–30 at York, iii. 193; gifts of Henry III. to, *ib.*; returns home, *ib.*; Richard Marshal accused of joining him against Henry, III., iii. 261; sends to Henry III. to demand his rights, iii. 363; rising against him in Galloway, iii. 364; defeats the rebels, iii. 365; their punishment, *ib.*; restores their rights to the daughters of Alan of Galloway, *ib.*; claims Northumberland, as given by John with his daughter Joanna, iii. 372; trusts to Llewellyn and Gilbert Marshal for aid, iii. 372, 373; his discussions with Henry III. at York, iii. 373; offers of Henry III. to, *ib.*; the discussion ends peaceably, *ib.*; summoned to York by Henry III. and the legate Otho, iii. 413; his treaty with Henry III., iii. 413, 414; his speech to the legate advising him not to enter Scotland, iii. 414; an Italian relation of the legate remains with, *ib.*; marries Mary de Coucy, iii. 530; his objection to the entry of the legate Otho into Scotland, iii. 568; winks at the extortions of the Papal emissaries, iv. 55; agrees to the marriage of his son with Margaret, daughter of Henry III., iv. 192; the English border committed to, while Henry III. is abroad, iv. 193; saves Walter Biset after the murder of Patrick, earl of Atholl, and allows him to go into banishment, iv. 201; conceals him for three months, *ib.*; Biset's complaint of him to Henry III., *ib.*; accused by Biset of protecting Geoffrey Marsh, iv.

C

Alexander II.—*cont.*

202; anger of Henry III. with, *ib.*; sends to Henry III. to say he will hold no part of Scotland from him, iv. 359; his friendship with Henry III. weakened after his marriage with Mary de Coucy, *ib.*; Thomas, Count of Flanders, summoned by Henry III. to act against, *ib.*; aided by John de Coucy, iv. 361; fortifies the castles on the border, *ib.*; obtains an aid from his nobles, *ib.*; Henry III. conceals his intention of attacking, iv. 362; Thomas, Count of Flanders, comes with the intention of attacking, iv. 378, vi. 92; Henry III. advances to Newcastle against, iv. 380, vi. 518; popularity of, in England and Scotland, iv. 380; army of, iv. 380; vi. 518; peace made by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 380; his charter, iv. 381; his seal affixed to it, iv. 383; this sent for confirmation to the Pope, *ib.*; establishes a friendship with Henry III., iv. 385; goes to the farther parts of Scotland, *ib.*; suspected by Henry III., iv. 489; Roger, earl of Winchester, flies to, iv. 653; punishes the rebels and establishes the earl in his possessions, *ib.*; his quarrel with Owen of Argyle, v. 88; urged to attack him by the bishop of Stratherne, v. 89; manner of his death, *ib.*; his friendship with Philip Luvel, v. 270.

Alexander III., king of Scotland, his espousals with Margaret, daughter of Henry III., iv. 192, 381; Henry III. requests Mary de Coucy to be present at the marriage, v. 265; danger to Scotland from his youth, v. 266; at York for his marriage, *ib.*; lodging of his attendants at York, v. 267; riots there, *ib.*; knighted by Henry III., *ib.*; married to Margaret, 26 Dec., *ib.*; splendour of the marriage, v. 268; does homage for Lothian, but on being asked to do so for Scotland puts it off, *ib.*; Henry III. passes the question by, *ib.*; his palfrey demanded by Roger

Alexander III.—*cont.*

Bigod, but this refused, v. 269; splendour of the marriage banquets, *ib.*; hospitality of the archbishop of York, v. 269, 270; reconciles Philip Luvel with Henry III., v. 271; complains of his mother's desertion and asks Henry III. to supply the place of his parents, *ib.*; returns home with his wife, v. 272; Henry III. promises him a faithful counsellor, *ib.*; Robert de Ros and John de Baillol accused of unfaithfulness in their charge of him, v. 501; Reginald of Bath sent by queen Alienora to look after his health, *ib.*; ill treatment of, by R. de Ros and J. de Baillol, v. 505; Richard de Clare and John Mansel go to, at Edinburgh, *ib.*; had been kept from his wife, *ib.*; this remedied, v. 506; has an interview with Henry III. and Alienora, v. 507; conduct of R. de Ros respecting, v. 569; sent for to England by Henry III. and Alienora, v. 573; his reception at Woodstock and London, v. 574; London ornamented for, *ib.*; at the banquet given by John Mansel, v. 575; Huntingdon given to, by Henry III., v. 576; intercedes for the sheriff of Northampton, v. 580; put under restraint by the Scotch nobles, v. 656; message sent to, from the king, queen, and nobles of England, v. 740; summoned to England, *ib.*; promises to come under a safe conduct, *ib.*; gives W. de Horton commendatory letters for the way he discharged his embassy, *ib.*; sends messengers to England, *ib.*

Alexander Cæmentarius (the Mason), influence of his evil counsels on John, ii. 527; his speeches against the Pope, *ib.*; deprived by the Pope of his goods and benefices, *ib.*; compelled to beg his bread and is scorned in consequence, *ib.*

Alexander, the legist, sent by Henry III. to the Roman court in the matter of the election to Winchester, iii. 495;

Alexander—cont.

sent against bishop William de Raleigh, iv. 266.

Alexander, a Franciscan, sent into England by Pope Innocent IV. to extort money, iv. 599; his license from the king, *ib.*; his interview with bishop Grosseteste, *ib.*; goes to S. Alban's, iv. 600; his demands, *ib.*; his departure on receiving the abbat's answer, *ib.*

Alexander, the queen's physician, dies, v. 535.

Alexandra, wife of Alexander, high priest of the Jews, appoints Hircanus to succeed him, i. 70.

Alexandria, heresy in, i. 194; proposal of St. Louis to attack, vi. 155, 161, 162; false rumours of its capture, vi. 167, 169; demanded by the crusaders in Egypt through the influence of the count of Artois, v. 88, 106; galleys from, collected by the soldan against the crusaders, v. 105; the surrender refused by the soldan, v. 106; false rumour of its desertion by the Saracens, v. 118, 138, 142; a tower near, full of Saracen ladies, captured by William Longespée, v. 131; a caravan of merchants near, captured by him, v. 132; report that St. Louis was going to, v. 139; the governor of Damietta sent all the men he could find to its defence, v. 139, 140.

....., the patriarchate diminished to increase that of Jerusalem, vi. 462.

....., bishops of :

St. Mark, i. 107.

Anianus, *ib.*

Habilius, i. 115.

Justus, i. 120.

Hymenæus, i. 123.

Mark, i. 124.

Celadion, i. 125.

Clement, martyred, i. 131.

Demetrius, sends Pantænus to India, i. 132.

Theonas, i. 144.

Alexandria—cont.

Peter, martyred, i. 154.

St. Athanasius, persecuted by the Arians, i. 163; sought by Constantius and received by Maximus, bishop of Treves, *ib.*; dies, i. 170.

Theophilus, i. 176.

Dioscorus, condemned at Chalcedon, i. 191; his heresy spreads in Egypt, i. 194.

Protherius murdered, i. 219.

Timothy, *ib.*

John the Almoner, story of, i. 264.

Cirus, advocates the Monothelite heresy, i. 269; seduces Heraclius to it, i. 275.

Theodosius and Gaianus, iii. 402.

....., patriarch of, Nicholas, sends his brother, a deacon, to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631.

Alexandria (lesser), reduced by Tancred, ii. 66.

Alexandria in Piedmont, lost to Frederick II., iv. 268; turns from him to the Pope, iv. 395.

Alexius, St., i. 177.

Alexius I., emperor, receives Walter Sans-avoir, ii. 50; receives Peter the Hermit, and sends his followers into Bithynia, ii. 51; imprisons Hugh count of Vermandois and his followers, ii. 55; frees them at Godfrey's request, ii. 56; account of his character, *ib.*; his behaviour to Godfrey on his arrival at Constantinople, *ib.*; sends letters to Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 57; endeavours to make Raymond take the oath of fealty, ii. 58; his conduct on his refusal, *ib.*; induces Bohemond to persuade Raymond to take it, *ib.*; form of the fealty, *ib.*; Robert of Normandy does homage to, ii. 60; his presents to Robert of Normandy, *ib.*; takes possession of Nice, ii. 63; Soliman's wife and children sent to, *ib.*; starts to aid the crusaders in Antioch, but is dissuaded by W. de Grantemnil and Stephen of Chartres, ii. 82; Jerusalem taken during his reign, ii. 100; his

Alexius I.—*cont.*

reception and betrayal of a fresh body of crusaders, ii. 125; injuries done by, to the crusaders, ii. 136; comes to the relief of Durazzo, ii. 137; his treaty with Bohemond, *ib.*

Alexius (a confusion between Alexius Angelus and Alexius Comnenus II.), blinds Cursac, and usurps the empire, ii. 407.

Alfhere, abbat, subscribes a charter, vi. 18, 27.

Alfonso, king of Galicia, one of the daughters of William I. promised to, ii. 22; defeats the Saracens, ii. 25.

Alfonso I., king of Portugal, makes the captive Saracens restore the destroyed churches, ii. 320; has a golden shrine for St. Vincent made out of Saracen spoils, *ib.*

Alfonso VIII., king of Castile, his daughter married to Louis VII., ii. 210; Toledo his capital, *ib.*; why called emperor of Spain, *ib.*

..... IX., king of Castile, marries Alienora daughter of Henry II., ii. 246, 661*n*, iii. 326; his quarrel with Sancho of Navarre referred to Henry II., ii. 299; called Petit, ii. 410; his land invaded by the king of Morocco, *ib.*; Gascony granted to, by Henry II. with his daughter, v. 658.

..... X., king of Castile, lays claim to Gascony, v. 365; obtains the favour of Pope Innocent IV. for this, *ib.*; charter by which he claimed it, *ib.*; sends for Gaston de Béarn, *ib.*; many of the Gascons adhere to, *ib.*; the people of Bordeaux send to Henry III. to say all Gascony will submit to him, *ib.*; Gaston de Béarn joins, v. 370; Gaston escapes to, and promises him the dominion of Gascony, v. 388; La Réole and Benauges send to, for help, v. 396; threatens Gascony, vi. 283; Henry III. sends ambassadors to, and asks his sister Alienora for Edward, v. 396, 397; vi. 284; writ of Henry III. for preparations

Alfonso X.—*cont.*

against him, vi. 287, 288; resigns his claim on Gascony, v. 397; grants privileges to pilgrims to Compostella, *ib.*; asks for Edward to be brought to him, *ib.*; Henry III. at first afraid of this, *ib.*; John Mansel testifies to his good faith, *ib.*; his fame increases, v. 399; his shield, *ib. n.*¹; his titles, *ib.*; his kingdoms, *ib. n.*³; has two Saracen kings tributary, *ib.*; his message to Henry III., *ib.*; reconciled with Henry III., v. 416; false speech of Henry III. as to him and the Gascons, v. 424; his alliance greatly strengthens Henry III., v. 433, 434; had never claimed Gascony when S. de Montfort was there, v. 440; false letter of Henry III. asking aid against his supposed intention of invading Gascony, v. 445; could not invade Gascony without leave from the kings of Navarre, Arragon, &c. v. 445; receives Edward honourably, gives him his sister, and knights him, v. 449, 450; quitclaims Gascony to Henry III., v. 450; makes peace with Henry III., v. 467; his daughter Berengera asked by St. Louis for his son, v. 510; banishes his brother Henry v. 575; message of Henry III. on this, v. 576; the Gascon wine merchants complain to, of Henry III., v. 585; his speech on the occasion, *ib.*; threatens to invade Gascony, *ib.*; John of Gateden sent to, by Henry III., *ib.*; his interview with him, *ib.*; quieted by him, v. 586; asserts that he has been elected king of Germany, v. 622; his election by a part of the electors concealed by the ambassadors from Germany, v. 624; complains to Henry III. of his supporting Richard, v. 649; silenced by Henry III.'s answer, *ib.*; asserts his claim, v. 657; supported by the archbishop of Treves, the king of France, and the French, *ib.*; his threats to Richard, v. 657, 694; addition to his title, v. 658; speech of Richard, v. 658, 694; writes

Alfonso X.—*cont.*

to Henry III. claiming his aid against Richard, v. 658; answer of Henry III., *ib.*; terms of the treaty with Henry III., *ib.*; on the Saracens attacking Cordova, returns to resist them, v. 694; sends messengers to the Pope against Richard, *ib.*; answer of the Pope, *ib.*; the messengers advise him to protect his own kingdom, v. 695; unless he sends help, the archbishop of Treves will submit to Richard, v. 699; the Pope tries to avoid being his open enemy, v. 746.

Alfonso, count of Poitou; v. Poitou, Alfonso, count of.

Alfred, king of Bernicia, i. 252.

Alfred, king, translates Martia's law into English, i. 60; son of Æthelwulf, i. 377, 380, 403; born at Wantage, i. 380; his mother Osburga, *ib.*; taken to Rome by Æthelwulf to be taught by Pope Leo IV., i. 384, 385, 403; marries Ealhswith, i. 390; goes with Burhed and Æthelred against the Danes at Nottingham, i. 391; advances with Æthelred against the Danes to Reading, i. 401; his share in the battle of Assandun, i. 402; defeated at Basing, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Merton, but afterwards compelled to fly, *ib.*; succeeds Æthelred, i. 403; his genealogy, *ib.*; his boyhood, i. 404; his love of English poems and learning of a book at his mother's request, *ib.*; his illness, i. 405; his cure, but subsequent suffering, *ib.*; his wife and children, *ib.*; his manners and wisdom, i. 406; defeated by the Danes at Wilton, *ib.*; requests bishop Herefrith to translate St. Gregory's dialogues, i. 407; scholars encouraged and honoured by him, *ib.*; defeats the Danish fleet, i. 408; meets them at Warham, pursues them to Exeter, and allows them to winter there, i. 409; builds ships, *ib.*; besieges Exeter, i. 410; the Danish fleet defeated at Swanage, *ib.*; partially defeats the Danes at Cynwith, *ib.*; joined by some

Alfred, king—*cont.*

of the bishops in his hiding place, i. 411; in the island of Athelney, *ib.*; story of the cakes, *ib.*; joined by many of his soldiers, i. 412; visits St. Neot and is rebuked by him, *ib.*; promises amendment of life, *ib.*; his vision of St. Cuthbert, *ib.*; joined at Athelney by the people of Somerset and Wilts, *ib.*; leaves Athelney and rides to Brixton, in Selwood Forest, i. 413; goes to Ethandune, *ib.*; defeats Guthrum, who is baptized at Aller, receives him at the font and remains 12 days with him, *ib.*; gives E. Anglia to Guthrum, i. 413, 427; builds Shaftesbury, i. 414; makes Denewulf bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his naval victory over the Danes, i. 415; grants privileges to St. Cuthbert's, *ib.*; prays Pope Marinus to free the English school at Rome from tribute, *ib.*; gifts of Pope Marinus to, *ib.*; sends gifts to St. Thomas in India, *ib.*; receives J. Scotus, i. 417; relieves Rochester, *ib.*; takes 16 Danish ships in the Stour, but is afterwards defeated, *ib.*; captures London and restores its walls, i. 421; homage done to him at London, *ib.*; gives London in charge to Æthelred of Mercia, who married his daughter, *ib.*; monarch of England, except Northumbria and E. Anglia, i. 421, 423; sends alms to Rome by Earl Æthelhelm, i. 425; founds Athelney and Shaftesbury monasteries, i. 426; places John the Presbyter as abbat at Athelney, *ib.*; makes Æthelgifu abbess of Shaftesbury, *ib.*; his division of his income, *ib.*; his use of candles to determine time, *ib.*; regulations as to his judges, *ib.*; sends alms to Rome and Jerusalem, i. 427; visit of three Irishmen to, *ib.*; his institution of hundreds and tithings, i. 428; safety of the country in his reign, *ib.*; treaty with the Danes of Northumbria and E. Anglia, soon broken, i. 429; advances into Kent against them, *ib.*; compels Hasting to

- Alfred, king—*cont.*
 submit, *ib.*; has Hasting's sons baptized, and allows him to go, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Farnham, i. 429, 430; pursues them to Exeter, i. 430; defeats them and returns to London, i. 431; sends back Hasting's wife and children, *ib.*; on Hasting's rebellion attacks and defeats him at Buttington, *ib.*; forces the Danes to retire to Bridgenorth, i. 432; burns their ships, *ib.*; appoints guardians of the kingdom against the Danes, *ib.*; builds ships, i. 433; his repulse of the Danish galleys, i. 434; peace of the latter part of his reign and his restoration of churches, &c., *ib.*; dies, i. 435; buried at Winchester, *ib.*
- Alfred, son of Æthelred and Emma, i. 474; sent into Normandy, i. 490; remains in Normandy in safe hiding from Cnut, i. 501; passed over by the nobles on Cnut's death, i. 510; comes to England, i. 511; lands at Sandwich and goes to Canterbury, *ib.*; met at Guildford by Godwine, his followers decimated, and he brought to Harold, *ib.*; sent by Harold to the I. of Ely and blinded, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; Godwine and bishop Lyfing accused of his death, i. 513; anger of Harthacnut at the authors of his death, *ib.*; Godwine swears it was not by his advice, but by Harold's order, i. 514.
- Alfric, subscribes a charter of Æthelred II., vi. 18.
- Alfwine, subscribes a charter, vi. 30.
- Alfwold, made king of Northumbria, i. 350; sends to Rome for the pall and gives it to archbishop Eanbald, i. 351; his murder, i. 353, 362; buried at Hexham, i. 353; a church built over the site of his murder, *ib.*
- Alford, abbat, subscribes a charter, vi. 18.
- Algais, a Provençal, attacks Philip's territories by Richard's order, ii. 421.
- Alhelm, subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
- Alhmund, abbat, his grant of land to Offa, vi. 5; subscribes a charter of Offa, vi. 8; subscribes a charter of Ecgfrith, vi. 9.
- Alhmund, duke, subscribes a charter of Offa, vi. 8; subscribes charters of Ecgfrith, vi. 9. 10.
- Alhmund, son of Alchred, slain, i. 367.
- Alice, daughter of Baldwin II., married to Bohemond II., ii. 154; Laodicea and Gabala given to her by Baldwin II. after Bohemond's death, ii. 157.
- Alice, daughter of Louis VII., ii. 166, 186; married to Theobald, count of Blois, ii. 166.
- Alicia, *speciaria*, gift of, to St. Alban's, vi. 390.
- Alienora, of Aquitaine, marries Louis VII., ii. 166; her daughters, ii. 166, 186; reaches Jerusalem with Louis VII., ii. 182; divorced by Louis VII. for adultery and on the ground of consanguinity, ii. 186; marries Henry, duke of Normandy, *ib.*; birth of her daughter Alienora, ii. 218; by her counsel the young Henry is excited against his father, ii. 285; counsels Richard and Geoffrey to join their brother Henry, ii. 286; brought by Henry II. to England, ii. 292; had been imprisoned by Henry II. for 16 years, ii. 346; released by Richard and given power over the kingdom, ii. 347; releases all the prisoners in England, *ib.*; Merlin's prophecy fulfilled in her case, i. 206; ii. 347; prohibits John of Anagni from advancing into the kingdom, ii. 354; Richard gives her her dower and many lands, ii. 355; crosses Mons Jani (the Great St. Bernard) into Italy and meets Richard, ii. 364; returns to England leaving Berengaria with him, ii. 364, 372; goes to Germany to Richard, ii. 402; returns with him, ii. 403; with John captures Le Mans, because it adhered to Arthur, ii. 453; takes and pillages Angers, ii. 454; sent by John for Blanche of Castile, ii. 461; brings her to John, *ib.*; besieged by Arthur in Mirabel Castle, ii. 478;

Alienora—cont.

sends messengers to John, *ib.*; rescued by John, *ib.*; dies, 488; her ring given to St. Alban's, vi. 385.

Alienora, daughter of Henry II. and *Alienora*, born at Rouen, ii. 218; marries Alfonso IX. of Castile, ii. 246, 661 *n.*; iii. 326; v. 658; Louis' right to the crown of England, through marriage with her daughter Blanche, ii. 652, 660.

Alienora, daughter of Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 325; her claim to the crown of England after Arthur, ii. 660; her long imprisonment (called *Bretta*), ii. 661 *n.*; detained under the power of Henry III.'s evil counsellors, iii. 270; dies in prison, iv. 163; dies at Bristol, iv. 175.

Alienora, daughter of John, married to William Marshal, ii. 661 *n.*; iii. 326; widow of William Marshal, detained under the power of Henry III.'s evil counsellors, iii. 270; married to Simon de Montfort, ii. 661 *n.*; iii. 471; v. 235; her character, iii. 471; the Pope gives a dispensation for the marriage, iii. 471, 487; v. 235; anger of Richard of Cornwall at the marriage, iii. 475; general feeling against it, iii. 476; remains at Kenilworth while Simon goes to Rome, iii. 480; had taken the vow of continence before archbishop Edmund, iii. 487; v. 1, 235; the vow taken in company with her governess, Cecilia de Sanford, v. 235; joined at Kenilworth by Simon de Montfort, iii. 498; birth of her eldest son, Henry, iii. 518; prevented from attending the queen at her purification, iii. 566; said by Henry III. to have been seduced before marriage by Simon de Montfort, iii. 566, 567; crosses with Simon, iii. 567; remains abroad while Simon makes preparations for his crusade, iv. 7; with Simon in Lombardy and Apulia, iv. 44 *n.*; remains near Brindisi, *ib.*; takes the cross, v. 1; sails with Simon from Witsand but is driven back, v. 263; lands at Dover, *ib.*; given to S. de Montfort by Henry III., v.

Alienora—cont.

416; her claims on Normandy hinder the peace between England and France, v. 745.

Alienora, daughter of Raymond Berenger IV. of Provence, messengers sent by Henry III. to ask her in marriage, iii. 334, 335; her mother and sisters, iii. 335; sent to England under the charge of Willam, elect of Valence, *ib.*; her progress to England, *ib.*; conducted through Navarre by the king of Navarre, *ib.*; her passage through France, iii. 336; embarks at Wissant and lands at Dover, *ib.*; met by Henry III. at Canterbury, *ib.*; married there by archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; crowned at Westminster, *ib.*; the nuptial banquet, and her reception in London, *ib.*; the coronation, iii. 337; the nunnery of Tarrant given to, by bishop Richard le Poore, iii. 392, 479; fear of her sterility, iii. 518; birth of Edward I., iii. 539; her churching, iii. 566; her grief at the death of William, elect of Valence, iii. 623; calls her daughter Margaret, iv. 48; had made Nicholas of Farnham her confessor, iv. 86; present at his consecration to Durham at Gloucester, iv. 134; petitions the king to be reconciled to Walter Marshal, iv. 158; meets Richard of Cornwall at Dover on his return from the crusade, iv. 180; crosses from Portsmouth with Henry III., iv. 192; birth of her daughter Beatrice at Bordeaux, iv. 224; remains at Bordeaux with Henry III., iv. 229, 231; detained there in 1243 by illness, iv. 244; induces the king to prepare a paper of commendation to obtain Boniface's confirmation to Canterbury, iv. 259; present at the marriage of Richard of Cornwall and Sanchia, iv. 263; Innocent IV. writes to, on behalf of the bishop of Winchester, iv. 349; her grief in 1244 for the illness of Thomas of Savoy, vi. 92; birth of her son Edmund, iv. 406; had procured the election of Boniface to Canterbury, iv. 425; her father's

Alienora—cont.

death concealed from, by Henry III., iv. 485; had induced Henry III. to refuse Chester and Gascony to Richard of Cornwall, iv. 487; with Henry III. in London at Christmas 1245-6, iv. 503; four castles in Provence part of her dowry, iv. 505, 506; her influence for evil over Henry III., iv. 510; at the dedication of Beaulieu abbey, iv. 562; excepted from the excommunication in the archbishop of Canterbury's affairs, iv. 637, v. 37; at Canterbury for archbishop Boniface's enthronement, v. 80; a collect to be said daily for her in the Benedictine churches, v. 81; intercedes with Henry III. for Gaston de Béarn, v. 104; feeds the Dominican chapter in Holborn, v. 127; extortions from Aaron, a Jew of York, for her gold, v. 136; joins in suppressing the complaints of the canons of St. Bartholomew's against archbishop Boniface, v. 178; had wished to make her uncle William elect of Valence, bishop of Winchester, v. 180; the king demands presents for, v. 199; ill behaviour of the Gascons to, v. 208; her illness at La Réole and confinement at Bordeaux, *ib.*; defends archbishop Boniface against the other bishops, v. 218; at the dedication of Hayles, v. 262; at York for the marriage of Alexander III. and Margaret, v. 266; induces Henry III. to deprive Richard of Cornwall of Gascony to give it to Edward, v. 291; the wardship of the lands of Ralph de Thony given to, by Henry III.; v. 298; gives Flamstead to her chaplain, William of St. Alban's, in return for Kimble given her by the abbat, *ib.*; had educated the heir of R. de Thony through the king's gift, *ib.*; anger of the king, who annuls the appointment to Flamstead, *ib.*; her annoyance at this, *ib.*; had been brought from Provence by bishop Hugh Northwold, v. 330; intercedes with her uncle archbishop Boniface to make peace with the

Alienora—cont.

elect of Winchester, v. 359; ordered by Henry III. to seize the wardship of vacant abbeys or bishoprics, v. 381; appointed one of the guardians of the kingdom and of Edward while the king is in Gascony, v. 383; Edward returns to, after the king's departure, v. 388; keeps the feast of St. Edward splendidly, v. 395; sent for by Henry III. to go to Alfonso X., v. 398; birth of her daughter Katharine, v. 415; recovers well from her confinement, v. 421; on her purification gives a banquet in London, *ib.*; her gift to the king, *ib.*; at the parliament to hear his message from Gascony, v. 423; letter to Henry III. promising aid against the king of Castile, vi. 282; sent for and promises to go to Gascony, v. 445; vi. 283; witnesses a writ to send four knights to Westminster on the affairs of Gascony, vi. 287; those owing military service to appear before her, vi. 288; gifts of John, abbat of St. Alban's to, vi. 293; witnesses a letter on the taxation for the crusade, vi. 298; her children, vi. 445; would have sinned greatly had she taken money for the royal letter in favour of St. Alban's, v. 444; quarrel between Winchelsea and Yarmouth respecting the vessels prepared for her, v. 446; complaint of the Yarmouth people before, v. 447; forbidden by the king to start, *ib.*; her speech at this, *ib.*; starts with her sons Edward and Edmund under the protection of archbishop Boniface from Portsmouth, *ib.*; writes to Richard of Cornwall to quiet the quarrel between Winchelsea and Yarmouth, *ib.*; lands at Bordeaux, *ib.*; the archbishop of York appointed her substitute in England, *ib.*; with Henry III. in his passage through France, v. 467; at the meeting of Henry III. and St. Louis with her sisters, v. 477; at the banquet in the Old Temple, Paris, v. 480; her anger at the escape of one who had murdered a prior, her relation,

Alienora—cont.

v. 486; sends Reginald the physician to her daughter Margaret and her husband, v. 501; has an interview with them, v. 507; spends much on the wars of Thomas of Savoy, v. 510, 549; letter of consolation sent to, by the Pope, v. 549; the letter, v. 565; the Londoners taxed for her needs, v. 568; sends for the king and queen of Scotland, v. 573; at the banquet given by John Mansel, v. 575; the Pope writes to, on behalf of Thomas of Savoy, v. 592; the expenses of the war at Turin prevent her helping Edward against the Welsh, v. 597; the wardship of the lands of William de Cantelupe and William Longespée given to, v. 612, 621; procures the marriage of Baldwin de Redvers to one of her relations, v. 616; her grief at the death of her daughter Katharine, v. 632; her illness at Windsor, v. 643; comes to St. Alban's with Alienora of Castile and others, v. 653; had been "measured" during her illness, v. 654; her offering, *ib.*; her gifts to Thomas of Savoy, v. 678; her character defamed by the Poitevins, v. 703; her property increased by William of Tarrant, v. 716; palliates his errors, *ib.*; the Welsh offer 200 marks to, for peace, v. 727; her entry into London, v. 736; sends a message to the king and queen of Scotland, v. 740; money extorted from, by Thomas of Savoy, v. 741; the Pope exhorts the barons to show due reverence to, vi. 416; her gift to Matthew Paris, vi. 391.

Alienora of Castile, Henry III. sends to her brother Alfonso X. to ask her for his son Edward, v. 397; vi. 285; married to him at Burgos, v. 450; vi. 285; gifts of Henry III. to, v. 450; his joy at the marriage, v. 509; lands at Dover, v. 513; orders of Henry III. for her reception, *ib.*; her reception in London, *ib.*; occupies the house of the elect of Toledo, *ib.*; ill feelings excited by the

Alienora—cont.

Spaniards in London, v. 513, 514; at St. Alban's with queen Alienora, v. 653; her marriage part of the treaty with Alfonso X., v. 658.

Alife, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.

Alken, in Belgium, Richard of Cornwall at, vi. 369.

Alleluatic victory, the, i. 187.

Aller (Alre), Guthrum baptized at, i. 413.

Alne, the, Malcolm III. and his son slain near, vi. 371.

Alperino, Matthew de, chaplain of Pope Alexander IV., letter to, vi. 308.

Alpibus, Peter de, a city in Cilicia [Plasencia] given to, by Bohemond and Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 65.

Alps, a prophecy made known to a hermit in the, iii. 125.

Alrig, witnesses a charter, vi. 29.

Alton (Autona), many of the Winchester robbers come from, v. 59.

Alvithlea, Readwulf of Northumbria slain by the Danes at, i. 379.

Alwine, founder of Great Malvern, dies, ii. 174.

Alwold, witnesses a charter, vi. 29.

Amabel, castle of, surrendered to the Christians in 1242, iv. 142.

Amalric, son of Alaric II., escapes into Spain, i. 216.

Amand, St., translation of, i. 371.

Amand, St., Aimery de, receives Edward from the font, iii. 540; goes to Palestine with S. de Montfort, iv. 44 *n.*

Amandus, excites a tumult in Gaul, i. 146.

Amanen (Amanjeu d'Albret), William, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 57; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.

Amaury, count of Jaffa, Ascalon given to, by Baldwin III., ii. 205; succeeds Baldwin III. as king of Jerusalem, ii. 220; had vainly besieged Damietta, iii. 54.

- Amboise (Ambazium), reconciliation of Henry II. and archbishop Thomas at, ii. 275; the castle taken by Philip II., ii. 341.
- Ambresbury (pagus Ambrii), massacre of the Britons at, by Hengist, i. 195; the stones from Kildare brought to, by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 222, 223.
- Ambrières (Ambretas), the castle fortified by Henry I., ii. 150.
- Ambrose, St., bishop of Milan, i. 169, 171, 174; discovers the bodies of SS. Nazarius and Celsus, i. 174; appoints hymns to be sung in church, *ib.*; dies, i. 175; his life written by Paulinus, bishop of Nola, *ib.*
- Ameltrudis, carried off by Rollo from England and left at Jumièges, i. 433.
- Amendolia, James de, marries Aalis, sister of John of Cæsarea, by papal dispensation, iii. 586; had previously married her sister, *ib.*
- Amiens, put under an interdict in 1236, iii. 371.
-, bishops of:
Firmian, i. 116.
Gerard de Couchy, one of the garrison of Damietta, v. 159.
- Amoat, surrendered to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.
- Amolghith, king of Connaught, i. 223.
- Amour, William de S., sent from Paris to Rome against the Dominicans, v. 598, 599.
- Amphibalus, St., account of his preaching and martyrdom, i. 149–154; discovery of his body at St. Alban's, ii. 301–307; miracles on the occasion, ii. 305, 306; the relics translated to the church of St. Alban's, ii. 308.
- Amwell (Emwelle), Herts, suit respecting the advowson of, vi. 299.
- Anacletus I., Pope, i. 118.
- Anacletus II., anti-pope, ii. 157; vi. 109; remains in Rome when Innocent II. was expelled, ii. 157; his brothers hold the castle of Crescenzo, *ib.*
- Anagni, letters of Innocent III. dated at, ii. 619, 620; letter of Gregory IX. dated at, iv. 513; Innocent IV. created Pope at, iv. 256; letters of Innocent IV. dated at, iv. 259; Innocent IV. at, v. 193; the natal place of Pope Alexander IV., v. 665; letters of Alexander IV. dated at, v. 584; vi. 307, 325, 334; the Romans under Brancaleone threaten, v. 665; the citizens apply to the Pope, who intercedes with Brancaleone, *ib.*
- Anagni, John of, cardinal, sent by Pope Clement III. to make peace between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 337; excommunicates all but the kings who interfere with the peace, *ib.*; lands at Dover and is ordered to proceed no further by queen Alienora, ii. 354; remains for 13 days at the expense of archbishop Baldwin, *ib.*; confirms the appeal of John and releases his lands from an interdict, ii. 356.
-, Stephen of, chaplain of P. Gregory IX., sent to collect the tenth in England in 1229, iii. 184; recites the Pope's letters for this at the parliament at Westminster, iii. 186; persuades those present to pay the tenth to the Pope, iii. 187; his simoniacal agreement with S. de Segrave, *ib.*; displays the Pope's letters constituting him proctor to collect the tax, *ib.*; manner in which the tax is collected, iii. 187, 188; brings in usurers under the name of merchants, iii. 189; the tenth collected by, iii. 288.
- Anastasius I., Pope, i. 176.
- II., Pope, i. 227.
- III., Pope, i. 440.
- IV., Pope, ii. 190; restores William, archbishop of York, ii. 203; gives him the pall, *ib.*; consecrates Hugh de Puisac bishop of Durham, *ib.*; dies, ii. 204.
- Anastasius I., emperor, i. 225; endeavours to restore Acacius, i. 226; sends letters

- Anastasius I.—*cont.*
 and a golden crown to Clovis, and makes him consul, i. 231.
 II., emperor, blinds Philippicus, i. 328.
 Anatholius, bishop of Laodicea, his books on Easter and on Arithmetick, i. 143.
 Anavarza, capital of Cilicia, ii. 65.
 Ancona, the bishop of Arezzo in exile at, v. 61.
, march of, iii. 633, 637; army of Frederick II. in, iv. 107.
 Anycra (Angora), bishops of:
 Marcellus, i. 165.
 Basil, *ib.*
 Andalò; v. Brancalione, Castellano.
 Andelle, the river, ii. 187.
 Andely, burnt by Louis VII. in 1167, ii. 239; Richard builds a castle in, ii. 419; the question of its importance discussed at Rome, ii. 438; the manor quit-claimed to Richard by the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 439; proposed colloquy between Richard, Philip, and Baldwin near, ii. 442; rain of blood over the builders of the tower, ii. 446; interview between John and Philip near, and peace made, ii. 475; the castle attacked by Philip, but defended by Roger de Laci, ii. 483; its capture by famine, ii. 488.
 Andewill, Alexander de, writ to, to inquire into injuries done in Hertford, vi. 396.
 Andover, Olaf brought to Æthelred II. at, i. 476.
 Andredcester, taken by Ælla, i. 225.
 Andredeswold, the Britons fly to, i. 218; Sigeberht of Wessex murdered in, i. 342; the river Limen runs from, i. 428.
 Andrew II., king of Hungary, sends legates to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631; with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9; goes to Tripoli, iii. 13; stays a short time there and leaves Palestine, iii. 14; goes in spite of the patriarch and is excommunicated, *ib.*; his daughter S. Elizabeth, iii. 51; iv. 82.
 Andrew, friar, his account of the Tartars, vi. 113; his authority and knowledge of Arabick and Chaldee, vi. 115.
 Andrew's, St., David, bishop of, surety for Alexander II. in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 382.
 Androgeus, son of Lud, obtains London, i. 71; opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 72; quarrels with Cassibellaunus and applies to Cæsar, i. 74; gives his sons and other hostages to Cæsar, *ib.*; joins Cæsar at Sandwich, *ib.*; disperses the army of Cassibellaunus, i. 75; appeals to Cæsar for mercy for the Britons, *ib.*; goes with Cæsar to Rome, *ib.*
 Angely, S. Jean d', Hubert de Burgh accused of its loss, vi. 66.
, monastery of, Helias abbat of, a party to the truce between Philip II. and John, on John's side, ii. 582.
 Angers (Andegavis), Walter of Coutances consecrated bishop of Lincoln at, ii. 318; surrendered to Arthur by Thomas de Furneis, ii. 453; taken and pillaged by Alienora and Marcadée, ii. 454; Louis IX. advances to, iii. 195.
, bishop of, William, incorrectly said to have died at Brindisi, iii. 148.
 Angles, come to Britain, i. 188; their ravages in England during Uther Pendragon's illness, ii. 459.
 Anglesey, laid waste by the Irish in 1245, iv. 486; the refuge of the Welsh, *ib.*
 Anglia, the name given to Britain, i. 253.
, East, occupied by Pagan Germans, i. 238; seized by Offa, i. 355; submits to Ecgberht, i. 374; ravaged by the Danes, i. 378; given to Guthrum by Alfred, i. 413; inhabited by the Danes, i. 414; list of the kings of, i. 422; Guthrum removes the kingdom to Wessex, *ib.*; recovered from the Danes by Edward, i. 439; given to Turkill by Cnut, i. 500.
, kings of: v. Anna, Æthelhere, Æthelwold, Eadulf, Eadwold, Beuna, Æthelberht, Hunbeanna, Albert, St. Edmund.

Anglia, East—*cont.*

-, diocese of, divided into two on Bisi's illness and removal, i. 297.
, bishops of: *v.* Dunwich, Elmham.
 Anglo-Saxon Chronicles referred to, i. 308, 309, 331.
 Angoulême, sufferings of, from the Danes, i. 424; lost by John, vi. 441.
 Angoulême; Aimar, count of, his lands ravaged by Sancho of Navarre, ii. 406; his lands seized by Richard, *ib.*; Hugh, Guy, counts of; *v.* Lusignan.
, Alice of; *v.* Lusignan, Guy of.
 Angus (Anegus), Gilbert de Umfraville, earl of, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 383; dies, iv. 415.
, Gilbert de Umfraville, earl of (his son), given in charge to S. de Montfort, iv. 415 *n*².
 Anian, bishop of Orleans; *v.* Orleans, bishop of.
 Anicetus, Pope, i. 126.
 Animal, Richard, gives a ring to St. Alban's, vi. 385.
 Anjou (Andegavia), claimed by Philip II. for Arthur, ii. 477; loss of, by John, ii. 489; vi. 441; embassy of Henry III. to the nobles of, iii. 119; war in, in 1230, iii. 196; invaded by Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 200.
, Fulk IV., count of, his wife (Bertrada) carried off by Philip I., ii. 44; aids Henry I. to obtain Caen and Bayeux, ii. 129.
, Fulk V., count of, (erroneously called Geoffrey) takes Maine and Ermenegarde daughter of count Helyar, and holds it against Henry I., ii. 137, 138; his territories ravaged by Henry I., ii. 138; aids Louis VI. against Henry, and swears to take Normandy from him and give it to William, son of Robert, ii. 143; invades Normandy, but is forced to retire, *ib.*; goes to Jerusalem and gives Anjou to his son Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 154; reaches Jerusalem, *ib.*; marries Melisent daughter of Baldwin, II., *ib.*;

Anjou—*cont.*

- the kingdom of Jerusalem given him by Baldwin on his death bed, ii. 157; crowned king of Jerusalem, ii. 158; defeats the Turks near Antioch, *ib.*; rebuilds Beersheba, *ib.*; dies, ii. 175, 176; his body brought to Jerusalem and buried by the patriarch William, ii. 176.
, Geoffrey V. and VI., counts of; *v.* Geoffrey Plantagenet.
, Charles, count of; *v.* Provence.
, Beatrice, countess of; *v.* Provence.
 Aulaf, "king of the Irish and many isles," invited by Constantine III. of Scotland, and enters the Humber, i. 451; defeated at Brunanburh, *ib.*; attacks York, i. 453; meets Edmund at Leicester, *ib.*; divides the kingdom with Edmund and has the north as his share, *ib.*; marries Alditha, daughter of Orm, i. 454; wastes St. Balther's church and Tynningham, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
 Anlaf, son of Sihtric, expelled from Northumberland by Edmund, i. 454; his baptism and honours from Edmund, *ib.*
 Anlaf of Norway; *v.* Olaf.
 Anna, removed from the priesthood by Valerius Graccus, i. 93.
 Anna, king of the E. Angles, succeeds Ecgric, i. 287; slain by Penda, i. 288.
 Anna, daughter of Uther Pendragon, i. 229.
 Anne, S., her three husbands and children, i. 79.
 Anne, daughter of Frederick II. married to Vatatzes, iv. 299, 357.
 Annibaldi (Hannibaldi), the, Manuello de' Maggi, senator of Rome, gives way to, v. 662; two of them hanged by Brancalone, *ib.*
, Richard, cardinal, elects Romano pope, iv. 165; dies, iv. 172.
, Riccardo di Pietro degli, made senator of Rome, v. 743 *n*².
 Ansard, John, goes to Jerusalem, iv. 89.

- Anselm, S.; *see* Canterbury, archbishops of.
- Anselm, nephew of St. Anselm, abbat of St. Sabas, brings the pall to, and consecrates archbishop Ralph, ii. 142.
- Anselm, chaplain of Richard, lands with him at Zara on his way from Palestine, ii. 393.
- Ansger, chaplain of William II., witnesses a charter, vi. 35.
- Ansuan, *i.e.*, a swineherd; *v.* the note, i. 342.
- Antaradus (Tortosa), Peter bishop of, sent by the patriarch of Antioch to represent him at the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631.
- Ante-Diluvians, the, i. 3, 4.
- Antenor, reigns in Denmark after the fall of Troy, i. 442.
- Antherus, Pope, i. 137; martyred, *ib.*
- Anthimus, bishop of Constantinople; *v.* Constantinople, bishops of.
- Anthlena, a cause of quarrel between the kings of Castile and Navarre, ii. 299.
- Anthony, St., dies, i. 163; his body brought to Alexandria, i. 238.
- Anthropomorphitæ, heresy of, i. 164, 458.
- Antichrist, prophecy of the sibyl respecting, i. 50; verses on his coming, vi. 80.
- Anticoli, castle of, iv. 335.
- Antigonus, has Asia after Alexander, i. 63.
- Antioch, nearly destroyed by an earthquake in 110, i. 119; Terminus, priest of, i. 136; synod of, in 366, i. 167; taken by the pagans, ii. 17; advance of the crusaders on, ii. 65, 66; origin of the name, ii. 67; description of, *ib.*; names of, *ib.*; investment of the city, *ib.*; the siege, ii. 68; many of the crusaders desert, ii. 69; sufferings of the crusaders from famine, *ib.*; number of spies in the army, *ib.*; stratagem of Bohemond and consequent terror of the city, ii. 70; Christmas spent by Antioch—*cont.*
the crusaders before, ii. 71; attempt of the Turks to relieve, ii. 72; their defeat, *ib.*; defeat and slaughter of the Turks before, ii. 74; capture of 2,000 horses, ii. 75; betrayal of the city by Emyfer, ii. 76; account of the capture of the city, ii. 78; spoils taken with it, ii. 78, 79; the citadel still untaken, ii. 79; advance of Kerboga to, ii. 80; the crusaders besieged in, *ib.*; their sufferings from famine, ii. 81; desperate condition of the Christians in, ii. 82; vision seen by one of the pilgrims, ii. 83; discovery of the lance at, ii. 84; battle before and victory of the crusaders, ii. 84–88; disposition of the Christian leaders, ii. 85; names of the Turkish leaders, ii. 86; miraculous aid of SS. George, Demetrius, and Mercury, ii. 88; spoils obtained, *ib.*; churches of, restored, ii. 89; Bohemond made prince of, *ib.*; description of, *ib.*; Tancred made prince of, ii. 107; his additions to the church and principality, *ib.*; another body of crusaders at, ii. 125; the parts of, invaded by Borsequin and Doldequin, ii. 152; the principality of, sworn to the daughter of Bohemond II., ii. 157; the Turks defeated near, by Fulk, ii. 158; still in the hands of the Christians after the loss of Jerusalem, ii. 334; Saladin's brother and son taken at, ii. 339; story of the murder of a prince of, by Saladin, ii. 391; in danger from Malek-el-Aschraf, iii. 66; defeat of the Templars near, iii. 404; *v.* 108; unhappy condition of, from the Turks and Turcomans, *v.* 228; laid waste by the Turcomans through the influence of the Soldan of Aleppo, *v.* 306; threatened by the Tartars, vi. 114; distance from Acre, vi. 116; from Aleppo, *ib.*; in danger from the Fereomanni, vi. 206; episcopal sees in the patriarchate, vi. 460, 463.
....., princes of; *v.* Bohemond.

Antioch—*cont.*

....., prince of [probably intended for Reginald de Chatillon], his example encourages Walter de Brienne, v. 220; his capture and imprisonment by Saladin, *ib.*; account of his death by Saladin's hands, v. 221; this seen by Ranulph Besace and told by him to Matthew Paris, *ib.*; he had been sent to Saladin to free him, *ib.*

....., bishops of:

St. Peter, i. 97.

Euodius, *ib.*

St. Ignatius, martyred, i. 118.

Cornelius, i. 122.

Herus, i. 124.

Theophilus, i. 128.

Serapion, i. 132.

Zebennus, i. 136.

Paul of Samosata, Maidion disputes against, i. 142; his condemnation, i. 143.

Eustachius, exiled by the Arians, i. 165.

Meletius, i. 167, 174.

Gregory, brings the holy coat to Jerusalem, i. 255.

....., patriarchs of:

Euticius (?), vi. 461.

John, placed in the see after the victory of the Christians, ii. 89.

Peter of Capua, sends Peter, bishop of Antaradus, to represent him at the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631; v. Capua, Peter of.

Albert Rezzato, iii. 446, 554; excommunicates the Pope, and declares Antioch superior to Rome, iii. 518, 519; v. Brescia, bishops of.

....., the patriarchate diminished to increase that of Jerusalem, vi. 462.

....., Frederick of, natural son of Frederick II., imperial vicar in Tuscany, iv. 572.

Antiochus the Great, son of Seleucus, i. 63; relaxes the tribute of the Jews, i. 64; his children, *ib.* gives his name to Antioch, ii. 89.

Antiochus Epiphanes, son of Antiochus i. 64; succeeds Seleucus, son of Antiochus, *ib.*; his reign, i. 66; expels Jason, i. 67; enters the sanctuary at Jerusalem and carries off some of the ornaments, *ib.*; his cruelties to the Jews, *ib.*; his death, i. 68.

Antiochus, son of Alexander, entrusted to Tripho, i. 69; slain by Tripho, *ib.*

Antiochus, son of Demetrius, conquers and slays Tripho, i. 69.

Antipater, father of Herod, excites Hircanus to apply to Pompey, i. 70; made procurator of Judæa, *ib.*

Antipater, son of Herod, induces Herod to put his sons by Mariamne to death, i. 78, 86; his expedition to Rome, i. 87; imprisoned by Herod, *ib.*; accused at Rome by Herod, i. 88; put to death by Herod, i. 78, 89.

Antipatris, the crusaders pass by, ii. 94.

Antoninus Pius, emperor, i. 123; wipes away the debts of the Romans, *ib.*; made kind to the Christians by Justin, i. 123, 124; dies, i. 125.

Antony, had divided the chief power with Augustus, i. 76; slays himself, *ib.*; had given the crown of Judæa to Herod, *ib.*

Antwerp (Anevers), Isabella sister of Henry III. at, on her way to Germany, iii. 321.

Anxa; v. Hanse.

Anxianus (Baghasian), governor of Antioch, ii. 67; has the gates opened to admit the return of the citizens, ii. 74; his death on the capture of the city, ii. 79; his son Sensabolus, ii. 80.

Apamea (Appamia), taken by Tancred, ii. 128.

Aper, slain by Diocletian, i. 145.

Apis, king of the Argives, called Serapis, i. 9.

Apollinaris, bishop of Laodicea, writings of, i. 167; his heresy, *ib.*

Apollonius, the philosopher, i. 117.

Apollonius, the Stoick, i. 125; writes against Montanus and other heretics, i. 132; martyred, *ib.*

- Apostles, division of the, i. 96, 97, 101.
- Appearance in the sky in 1254, v. 422, 427.
- Appledore (Appeltre), fortified by the Danes, i. 428, 430.
- Appleton, York, 6 marks from, assigned for the victuals of St. Alban's, v. 669.
- Aptol, a cause of quarrel between the kings of Castile and Navarre, ii. 299.
- Apulia, homage in, sworn to Henry son of Frederick II., iv. 613; the kingdom offered to Richard of Cornwall by Innocent IV., v. 347, 680; his refusal, v. 457, 680; offered to Henry III. for his son Edmund, v. 457; accepted, v. 458; reduced by Innocent IV., v. 460; the nobles rise against him and do homage to Manfred, *ib.*; Edmund invested with, by the bishop of Bologna, v. 515, 520, 681, 722; Henry III. swears to go to, v. 515, 520, 530; submits to Manfred, v. 531, 572; assembles an army against the Pope, v. 531; answer of the English nobles to the king's demand of money for, v. 680; Manfred crowned king of, v. 722; episcopal sees of, vi. 450.
- Aquila, i. 121.
- Aquileja, Richard passes, ii. 363; Frederick II. meets his son Henry at, iii. 565, 577; Ivo of Narbonne at, iv. 272.
-, bishops of:
- Fortunatus, induces Pope Liberius to subscribe heresy, i. 166.
- Rufinus, i. 174.
-, patriarch of, Berthold von Meran, his presence with the Christians makes the Tartars retreat from Neustadt, iv. 273; at the council of Lyons, iv. 431.
- Aquitaine, reduced by Clovis, i. 216; ravages of Hasting the Dane in, i. 424; embassy to Henry III. from the nobles of, iii. 164.
-, duke of, one of the six lay peers of France, v. 607.
-, William duke of, leader of a body of crusaders, ii. 124; arrival at Constantinople and fate of the expedition, ii. 125.
- Arabia, the Arabs attack and slay the greater part of 7,000 pilgrims to Jerusalem in 1067, ii. 4; part conquered by Baldwin I., ii. 145; conquered by Saladin, ii. 321.
-, Evax, king of, his knowledge of precious stones, vi. 389.
- Arator, puts the Acts of the Apostles into verse, i. 246.
- Arbaces (Arbastus), transfers Assyria to the Medes, i. 5, 31.
- Arbre sec, the, ii. 338.
- Arcadius, joined with Theodosius in the empire, i. 171; divides the empire with Honorius, i. 174; succeeded by Honorius, i. 177.
- Arche, Peter de, canon of S. Angelo, Ferentino, letters sent to, by the cardinals in the affair of Guilden Morden church, iv. 252.
- Archelaus, made heir by Herod, i. 89; buries Herod, *ib.*; goes to Rome leaving Philip as his deputy, *ib.*; Judæa and Idumæa confirmed to him by Augustus, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; divorces Mariamne and marries Glasira, i. 90; summoned to Rome by Augustus, *ib.*; his dream, i. 91; exiled to Vienne, *ib.*
- Archelaus, bishop of Mesopotamia, his book against the Manichæans, i. 144.
- Archevêque, William I', swears to be true to Henry III., iv. 220; obtains money and men for the defence of Parthenay, iv. 221; plays the traitor and goes over to the French, *ib.*; their contemptuous reception of him, *ib.*; payments of Henry III. to, iv. 254.
- Archiac, Henry III. at, iv. 218.
- Archis, in Phœnicia, the crusaders at, ii. 92; its situation and origin of the name, *ib.*; the crusaders encamp before, ii. 93.
- Arcis; v. Arques.
- Arderne, Hugh de, lawsuit of Richard de Parco, of Binham, with, vi. 89.
- Ardfert, John, bishop of, sees the mock suns in 1233, iii. 243; consecrates the chrism in St. Alban's, iii. 394; iv.

Ardfert—cont.

324; dies at St. Alban's, iv. 501; had retained the dignity of a bishop, though deprived of his see, *ib.*; remained at St. Alban's by the Pope's mandate, *ib.*; leaves his books and benefices to St. Alban's, *ib.*; buried before the altar of St. Amphibalus, iv. 502; his life at St. Alban's, v. 2; gives rings, &c. to St. Alban's, vi. 385, 386.

....., William, his chaplain, draws the mock suns in 1233, iii. 243.

Arezzo, Marcellino bishop of, account of his execution by Frederick II., v. 61; had been in exile in Ancona, *ib.*; dragged through Castel Planio on his way to death, v. 63; his body remains incorrupt for ten days, *ib.*

Argenteuil, our Lord's seamless coat found at, ii. 212.

Argenton (Argentomum), the castle taken by Robert of Normandy, ii. 34; fortified by Henry I., ii. 150; William, son of Geoffrey of Anjou born at, ii. 165; Henry II. hears the news of archbishop Thomas's murder at, ii. 282; John keeps Christmas at, ii. 477.

....., Richard de, testifies to the truth of the Armenian archbishop's statements about the ark, iii. 164; dies, iv. 587; his shield of arms, vi. 469.

....., Giles de, his son, captured by the Welsh in 1231, iii. 203.

....., Reginald de, standard bearer of the Templars, killed in the battle of Darbesak, iii. 405.

Argives, kingdom of the, i. 8.

Argus, son of Apis, i. 10.

Argyle (Argethel, Ergatile), Duncan of, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.

....., Owen of, accused by Alexander II. of Scotland of treason because he had done homage to the king of Norway for the island of Stroma, v. 88; promises to do his duty to both sovereigns, *ib.*; attacked by Alexander II., v. 89;

Argyle—cont.

vainly offers to resign the island and his homage to the king of Norway, *ib.*; Alexander II. dies in the expedition, *ib.*

Aridhunus, king of Sussex, removes the kingdom to Wessex, i. 423.

Arigallus, king of the Britons, i. 60; story of his deposition and restoration by his brother, *ib.*

Aristides, of Athens, instructs Adrian in Christianity, i. 121, 123.

Aristobulus, succeeds Hircanus as king and priest of the Jews, i. 70.

Aristobulus, son of Alexander, high priest of the Jews, passed over as king by his mother, i. 70; invades the kingdom, *ib.*; sent bound by Pompey to Rome, *ib.*

Aristobulus, son of Herod, put to death by him, i. 86.

Aristotle, quoted, ii. 396; iv. 249.

Arius, heresy of, i. 159; his followers persecute St. Athanasius, i. 163; his death *ib.*; the Arians leave the churches which they had forcibly occupied, i. 170; the heresy spread in Africa by the Vandals and Goths, i. 180.

Ark, the, said still to exist on the mountains of Armenia, iii. 163; legend told by Mahomet respecting, iii. 357; account of, by certain Armenians, v. 341.

Arles, council of, i. 159, 163; council of, under Charles, i. 371; Richard of Cornwall goes to, iv. 45; submits to Frederick II., v. 146.

....., bishops of:

Trophimus, i. 104, 107, 116.

Maurice, i. 159.

Saturninus, i. 165.

Vergilius, consecrates S. Augustine, i. 256.

....., archbishop of, John Baussan, forbids Richard of Cornwall to start on his crusade by the Pope's authority, iv. 46.

Arlot; v. Herlot.

Arlotta, mother of William I., her dream before his birth, i. 506.

- Armagh, Audelm, archbishop of, consecrated by the bishop of Worcester at Westminster, iv. 49; appointed by Innocent IV. to examine into the miracles of St. Edmund, iv. 337.
- Armenia, conversion of, i. 247; truce of, with the soldan of Iconium, vi. 206.
-, an archbishop of, at S. Alban's, gives an account of the celebration of the three conceptions and of the wandering Jew, iii. 161; his statement as to the ark, iii. 163, 164.
-, certain brethren of, come to England in 1250, v. 116; one of them, George, a bishop, dies at St. Ives, v. 116, 340; some come to St. Alban's in 1252, v. 340; their accounts of the Tartars, *ib.*; of the wandering Jew, v. 341; of Armenia, *ib.*; of the ark, *ib.*
-, [Haiton], king of, demands from, by the Tartars, iv. 390; subdued by the Tartars, iv. 547.
- Armesbach, Reginald de, dies at Antioch, ii. 90.
- Arms, shields of, given by Matthew Paris, vi. 469-477.
- Arnobius, his teaching and writings, i. 148.
- Arnulf (Arnulph), emperor, i. 427.
- Arnulf of Flanders, murders William I. of Normandy, i. 454.
- Arnulf, a Dominican, sent home by the prelates of Palestine with the news of the battle of Gaza, iv. 344, 345; his sufferings on the way, iv. 345; reaches Venice, *ib.*; reads the letter with the account at the council of Lyons, iv. 434.
- Arques (Archæ), fortified by Henry I., ii. 150; peace made at, between Louis VII. and Henry, ii. 184; Louis VII. goes to, ii. 288; surrendered by Philip II. to Richard, ii. 417; besieged by Philip II., ii. 479; he retires on hearing of Arthur's capture, *ib.*
-, (Arcis), John de, taken prisoner at Damietta, iii. 50.
- Aragon, Albigensian heresy in, ii. 554.
-, kings of; v. James I., Pedro II. R 2960.
- Arras (Atrebatum), besieged by Baldwin IX., of Flanders, ii. 441; relieved by Philip II., *ib.*
-, bishop of; v. Vedastus, S.
-, the castellan of, comes to London as one of Louis's forerunners, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649; flies to London after the battle of Lincoln, iii. 24.
- Arria; r. Aire.
- Arrogastus, leader of the Franks, i. 170.
- Arsaces, made king by the Parthians, i. 64.
- Arsenius, becomes a monk, i. 174.
- Arses, king of Persia, i. 56.
- Arsic, Alexander, dies s. p. m., iv. 492.
- Arsouf (Assur, Arsuth), taken by Baldwin I., ii. 125, 145; Baldwin defeats the Arabs at, ii. 128; deserted by its inhabitants, ii. 376; taken and fortified by Richard, ii. 376; battle of, ii. 377.
- Artasia (or Calquis), Robert of Normandy and Robert of Flanders sent against, ii. 66; slaughter of Turks in, *ib.*; its distance from Antioch, *ib.*
- Artaxerxes Longimanus, king of Persia, i. 56.
- Artaxerxes Mnemon, king of Persia, i. 56.
- Arthur, king, defeats the Saxons, i. 198; the British kings after him, i. 199; his birth, i. 229; made king by Dubricius, i. 233; his character, *ib.*; goes to York and defeats Colgrin at the Duglas, i. 234; sends Cadur against Baldulf, *ib.*; sends for help to Hoel, king of Brittany, *ib.*; defeats the Saxons at Lincoln, *ib.*; and at Celidon Wood, *ib.*; lets the Saxons go, i. 235; hangs the Saxon hostages, *ib.*; his arms, *ib.*; defeats the Saxons at Badon Hill, *ib.*; sends Cadur against Celdric, i. 236; goes to the aid of Hoel and defeats the Saxons, *ib.*; enters York and makes Pyramus his chaplain, archbishop, *ib.*; restores the churches in Britain, *ib.*; marries Gwenhumara, i. 237; reduces Ireland, Iceland, Jutland, and the Orkneys, *ib.*; reduces Norway and makes Loth king,

Arthur, king—cont.

i. 239; commits Britain and his wife to Modred, *ib.*; reduces Normandy, *ib.*; his conquests in France, *ib.*; subdues Paris, i. 240; conquers Anjou, Poitou, and Aquitaine, *ib.*; goes to Autun and defeats Lucius at Langres, *ib.*; his expedition against Rome, *ib.*; his magnificence, *ib.*; his return on hearing of Modred's perfidy, i. 241; lands at Richborough, *ib.*; defeats and pursues Modred, *ib.*; his wound, i. 242; taken to the isle of Avallon, *ib.*; legend as to his surviving, *ib.*; his bones discovered at Glastonbury, ii. 379.

Arthur, duke of Brittany, posthumous son of Geoffrey and Constance of Brittany, ii. 325; is to marry Tancred's daughter, ii. 364; Richard makes him his heir, *ib.*; Angers surrendered to, by Thomas de Furneis who joins him, ii. 453; joined by the nobles of Anjou, Maine, and Touraine, *ib.*; his mother Constance gives him up to Philip II., *ib.*; sent by Philip to Paris under a guard, *ib.*; Le Mans taken by John because it adhered to him, *ib.*; knighted by Philip, ii. 456; does homage to Philip for his dominions, ii. 457; Philip promises his aid for him to acquire them, *ib.*; Philip's demands of John for him, which are refused, *ib.*; pacified with John by William des Roches, *ib.*; hears that John intends to put him in perpetual imprisonment, and secretly returns to Philip, *ib.*; at Vernon does homage to John for Brittany, ii. 462; fears John's treachery and remains under Philip's guardianship, *ib.*; Philip demands Normandy, Touraine, Anjou, and Poitou of John for him, ii. 477; put under guardians by Philip, ii. 478; Philip gives him 200 soldiers to invade Poitou, *ib.*; attacks Mirabeau castle where Alienora was, *ib.*; takes the castle and she retreats into the tower, *ib.*; the nobles of Poitou and Hugh le Brun come to his aid, *ib.*; his

Arthur, duke of Brittany—cont.

defeat and capture by John, ii. 478, 479; sent by John to Falaise, ii. 479; Philip leaves Arques on hearing of his capture, *ib.*; brought before John at Falaise, *ib.*; exhorted by John to leave Philip and cleave to him, *ib.*; his foolish answer and demands, *ib.*; sent by John to Rouen and imprisoned more closely, ii. 479, 480; vanishes from history, his fate being unknown, ii. 480; John accused of his murder, *ib.*; by Matilda de Braose, ii. 523; John convicted of his murder and the sentence pronounced by bishop H. de Puisac, ii. 651; John's kingdom forfeited in consequence, *ib.*; his murder one of the reasons for John's dethronement, ii. 657; had been taken at Mirabeau as a traitor to his liege lord, and therefore could rightly be adjudged to death according to the Pope, ii. 659; his death, ii. 661 *n.*; murdered by John, v. 193.

Artois, Robert, count of, elected emperor by Gregory IX. on the deposition of Frederick II., iii. 624; refusal of this by the French nation till Frederick had been consulted, iii. 625; takes part in bringing the Cross to Paris, iv. 90; at the general chapter of Cîteaux with Louis IX., iv. 391; takes the cross, iv. 490; at the translation of St. Edmund, vi. 129; letter to queen Blanche on the capture of Damietta, vi. 152; the offers of the Saracens refused through his pride, v. 88, 106; his demand of Alexandria, v. 88, 106; is the cause of the outrage on William Longespée, v. 133; his insolence towards him, *ib.*; St. Louis powerless to prevent this, *ib.*; his speech on William Longespée leaving the army, v. 134; attacks Mansourah with W. Longespée, v. 147, 166; injured by the stones there, v. 147, 167; his speech to the Master of the Templars, v. 148; remonstrance of the Master, *ib.*; his abuse of the Templars and Hospitallers, v. 149; answer of the

Artois, Robert, count of—*cont.*

Masters of the Temple and Hospital, v. 150; endeavour of W. Longespée to make up the quarrel, *ib.*; his indecent behaviour to W. Longespée, v. 151; they advance against the enemy, *ib.*; desires to have all the triumph to himself and so does not inform St. Louis of his proceedings, *ib.*; joy of the soldan at the division of the Christians, *ib.*; his army surrounded by the Saracens v. 152; counsels flight to W. Longespée, *ib.*; takes to flight and is drowned in the Nile or Tafnis, v. 152, 153, 154, 196; vi. 192, 196; evil example given by, v. 153; complete destruction of his army, v. 154; numbers slain, v. 158; the bodies mutilated, v. 160; his pride the cause of the disaster, v. 165; grief of St. Louis at his death, v. 173; grief of queen Blanche, v. 312, 354; numbers slain through his pride, v. 204; his conduct contrasted with that of W. Longespée, v. 280; his shield of arms, vi. 469.

Arundel castle, taken by Henry I., ii. 123; given as a dowry to Adelais, widow of Henry I., ii. 170; Matilda lands at the port, *ib.*

....., William de Albin, 1st earl of, had married Adelais, widow of Henry I., ii. 170; receives Matilda and Robert of Gloucester on their landing at Arundel, *ib.*; dies at Waverley and is buried at Wyndham, ii. 298; patron of Wyndham, *ib.*

....., William de Albin, 3rd earl of, witnesses John's charter of resignation, ii. 546; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; a follower of the 25 barons, ii. 605; joins Louis, ii. 654; his lands wasted by John, ii. 665; returns to his allegiance to Henry III., iii. 13; arrives at Damietta, iii. 41; dies on his return, iii. 67; his body brought home by Thomas, monk of St. Alban's, *ib.*; buried at Wynd-

Arundel—*cont.*

ham, of which he was patron, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

....., Hugh de Albin, 5th earl of, nephew of Ranulph Blundevil, inheritance of, at R. Blundevil's death, iii. 230; too young to take his part in the coronation in 1236, iii. 338; his suit with archbishop Edmund decided in his favour at Rome, iii. 480; dies, iv. 243; dies s. p. m., iv. 491; buried at Wyndham, iv. 243; his inheritance divided among his four sisters, *ib.*

....., Isabella, his widow, founds Marham nunnery, v. 215; her application to the king, v. 336; reproaches him for his injustice, *ib.*; the king silenced, but does not grant her justice, v. 337.

....., Robert de, dies, iv. 553; his skill in Hebrew, *ib.*

Arviragus, son of Cymbeline, i. 88; defeats the Romans and slays Lælius Hamo, i. 99; besieged by Claudius in Winchester, i. 100; agrees to marry the daughter of Claudius and to hold Britain subject to tribute, *ib.*; builds Gloucester, *ib.*; assists Claudius to reduce the Orkneys, *ib.*; refuses to be under the Roman power, i. 106; keeps Vespasian off from Richborough, *ib.*; his battle with Vespasian, *ib.*; makes friends with Vespasian, *ib.*; his fondness for the Roman senate and fame in Europe, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Gloucester, i. 107, 113.

Arwald, prince of the Isle of Wight, his two sons put to death by Cædwalla, i. 309; their baptism by the abbat of Redbridge, *ib.*

Asaph, St., bishops of:

Geoffrey of Monmouth, his history referred to, i. 308; ii. 188; end of his history, i. 310.

Godfrey, present at the settlement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; makes the chrisam and oil at St. Alban's in presence of abbat Robert, ii. 233; suspended for taking part in the young king's corona-

Asaph, St., bishops of—*cont.*

Godfrey—*cont.*

tion, ii. 277; bull of Urban III. respecting persons ordained by him while under suspension, vi. 41, 42.

Howel, undertakes that David will keep his charter, iv. 322; undertakes to carry out the penalties if David breaks faith, iv. 323; arbiter in David's case with Henry III., iv. 399; his see destroyed and he compelled to beg his bread, iv. 647; his father Ednevet Vaughan, iv. 322.

Asca, Henry of; *v.* Hache.

Ascalon, battle of, in 1099, ii. 104; being without a bishop is under Bethlehem, ii. 110; plunder obtained by Baldwin II. near, ii. 152; taken by Baldwin III. and given to his brother the count of Jaffa, ii. 205; still in the possession of the Christians after the battle of Hittin, ii. 329; deserted by its inhabitants, taken and fortified by Richard, ii. 376; destroyed by Saladin, ii. 377; fortified by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 107, 143, 559; committed to the charge of the emperor's marshal Ralph, iv. 107, 168; great importance of, to the Christians, iv. 143, 144; Richard of Cornwall will not commit it to the Templars, iv. 168; the patriarch of Jerusalem escapes to, after Gaza, iv. 342; besieged by the Saracens of Cairo, iv. 343; its danger [in 1246, iv. 559, 560; its surrender part of the terms offered by the soldan of Cairo to St. Louis, but refused, vi. 196.

Asci, Reginald de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.

Asclepiodotus, defeats and slays Allectus, i. 147; crowned king of Britain, *ib.*; slain by Coel, i. 148.

Asgent, Thomas de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.

Ashdown, (Essesdune), battle of, i. 402.

Ashtharoth, *v.* 324.

Ashwell (Heswelle), Herts, quarrel between Grosseteste and the abbat of

Ashwell—*cont.*

Westminster respecting the church of, iv. 151; Nicholas presented to, by Grosseteste, *ib.*; the quarrel made up by the king's influence, iv. 154; the church in the possession of Westminster while the bishop of Lincoln has the vicarage, *ib.*

Assandun, battle of, i. 497; church at, founded by Cnut, i. 503.

Asser; *v.* Sherborne, bishops of.

Asser, son of Tolri, witnesses a charter, vi. 30.

Assidæi, the, i. 69.

Assise of Bread in 1202, ii. 480, 481.

Assisi, death and burial of S. Francis at, iii. 119; the people of, in rebellion against Frederick II., iv. 574; Innocent IV. at, *v.* 417; the citizens threatened by the Romans if they retain him, *ib.*; they urge his departure, *ib.*; Alexander IV. proposes to go to, *v.* 663; letters of Innocent IV. dated from, vi. 251, 259, 260, 297.

Assisini, murder Raymond II., count of Tripoli, ii. 184; account of, ii. 185; murder Conrad of Montferrat at Tyre, ii. 378, 397; Richard accused of sending them to murder Philip II., ii. 397; destroyed by the Tartars, *v.* 655.

Asti, Innocent IV. goes to, iv. 394; deserts Frederick II., iv. 395; the war of Thomas of Savoy at, a great expense to Henry III., *v.* 510; the citizens rise against Thomas of Savoy and imprison him at Turin, *v.* 548; their destruction of Moncalieri, *v.* 565; the merchants of, fined and imprisoned by St. Louis till Thomas of Savoy is released, *v.* 674, 675.

Aston, Herts, granted by Wulf to St. Alban's, vi. 32.

Aston Abbott's, Bucks, appropriated for binding the books of St. Alban's, vi. 46.

Astyages, conquered by Cyrus, i. 5.

Ataulphus, prince of the Goths, i. 178; husband of Placidia, *ib.*

Athanasius, S.; *v.* Alexandria, bishops of

- Athelney (Ethelingeic), isle of, description of, i. 411; Alfred takes refuge in, i. 411, 414; he is joined there by the men of Somerset and Wilts, i. 412.
-, monastery of, founded by Alfred, who makes John the Presbyter abbat, i. 426.
- Athenodorus, instructed by Origen, i. 138.
- Athens, people of, i. 11; revolt against the Romans, i. 90; library at, built by Adrian, i. 120, 123; studies of John of Basingstoke at, v. 285; the Greek wise men had studied at, v. 286; derivation of the name, *ib.*
-, bishops of:
- Publius, martyred, i. 122.
- Quadratus, instructs Adriaun in Christianity, i. 121; made bishop, i. 122; martyred, *ib.*
-, archbishop of, Michael Acominatus, Constantina, daughter of, her great knowledge, v. 286; had taught John of Basingstoke all he knew, v. 287; her power of predicting natural phenomena, *ib.*
- Athlit (Castrum Peregrinorum) formerly called Districtum, iii. 14; fortified by the Templars and Walter de Avesnes, *ib.*; its situation, *ib.*; its use as a house for the Templars till the walls of Jerusalem were restored, *ib.*; its neighbourhood and port, *ib.*; Coradin, soldan of Damascus, pitches his tents before, iii. 65; in danger in 1246, iv. 560; held by the Christians after St. Louis' defeat, vi. 196.
- Atholl, Patrick, earl of, son of Thomas of Galloway, worsts Walter Biset in a tournament, iv. 200; burnt to death by him at Haddington, *ib.*
-, David of Hastings, earl of, a party to the treaty between Alexander II. and Henry III., iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
- Atie (Athie, Athies), Gerard de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533.
- Atie--*cont.*
-, Ingelard, his nephew, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; they, their relations, and Gerard's wife banished from England by Magna Charta, ii. 603, 604; his defence of Windsor castle against the barons, ii. 665; one of the abettors of William, earl of Almarle, iii. 60; one of the accomplices of R. Blundevil, earl of Chester, iii. 83; goes to Northampton, submits and surrenders his castles, *ib.*
- Atri, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
- Attalus, makes the Roman people his heirs, i. 66.
- Attho, clerk to cardinal Otho, iii. 419.
- Attila, lays waste Illyria and Thrace, i. 183.
- Auch (Ausch), archbishops of:
- Gerard de la Barthe, appointed justice by Richard over the crusading fleet, ii. 362; reaches Marseilles, ii. 366.
- Garsias II., at the council of Bourges, iii. 105; primacy claimed over, by the archbishop of Ronen, iii. 106.
- Amanian de Grisiuhac, captured by Frederick II. on his way to the council of Lyons, iv. 125, note.
- Aucies, Thierry de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
- Auckland (Hocland), writ of the bishop of Durham dated at, vi. 328.
- Aucum, Augi; v. Eu.
- Audæus, founds the sect of the Anthropomorphitæ, i. 164.
- Audhun, general of Æthelwold of Sussex, drives out Cædwalla, i. 308.
- Audley (Aldelia, Audeleia), James de, returns to England from Germany, v. 653; his raid against the Welsh, v. 656 joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the Poitevins, vi. 405.
- Augia (Reichenau?), blood from a crucifix flows at, i. 446.
- Augsburg, Siegfried, bishop of, dies at Brindisi, iii. 148.
- Auguselus, king of Scotland, slain, i. 241.

- Augustine, St., bishop of Hippo, i. 177; sends Orosius to St. Jerome, i. 178; dies, i. 180; his rule, v. 195; quoted, i. 50, 52; ii. 613; v. 387; vi. 333.
- Augustine, St., of Canterbury; v. Canterbury, archbishops of.
- Augustine's Ac, synod of, i. 257.
- Augustodunum; v. Autun.
- Augustus Cæsar, his reign and character, i. 76; his kindness to Herod, *ib.*; his taxation, i. 80; his conduct to Herod about his sons, i. 85, 86; divides Herod's dominions among his sons, i. 89; takes a census of the Romans, i. 90; his death, i. 91; had exiled Ovid, i. 92.
- Unay (Alnei), castle of, taken by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 174.
- Auray; v. Orange.
- Aurelian, emperor, i. 143; defeats the Goths, *ib.*; fortifies Rome, *ib.*; frightened by a thunderbolt when about to persecute the Christians, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*
- Aurelius, Marcus, wipes off the debts of the Romans, i. 123; emperor, i. 125; associates Lucius Verus with him, i. 126; his war with the Parthians, *ib.*; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; sole emperor, i. 127; associates Commodus with him, *ib.*; burns the record of debts, *ib.*; the Marcomannian war, *ib.*; attributes his victory to the Christians, *ib.*; dies, i. 128.
- Aurelius Ambrosius, son of Constantine, king of Britain, i. 183; educated by Guithelm, archbishop of London, *ib.*; sent to be educated into Brittany, i. 184; threat that he would depose Vortigern, i. 190; sent for by the Britons, i. 196; returns to Britain, and is made king, i. 215; his character, *ib.*; his attack on Genorium and destruction of Vortigern, i. 216; his battle with Hengist at Wippedesflete, i. 217; defeats Ælla at Mercedeshurne, i. 219; defeats Hengist at Maisbelli, i. 219, 220; restores the churches throughout Britain, i. 220; defeats Hengist at the Don, *ib.*; takes Conisborough, i. 221; besieges York, *ib.*; admits Octa
- Aurelius Ambrosius—*cont.*
to mercy, *ib.*; goes to Amesbury and by Merlin's direction has the stones of Kildare brought there, i. 222, 223; defeats Pascentius, i. 226; his illness, *ib.*; poisoned by Eopa, at the instance of Pascentius, i. 227; buried at Stonehenge, *ib.*
- Aurora Borealis, in 926, i. 447; in 979, i. 471; in 1099, ii. 111; in 1114, ii. 141; in 1204, ii. 489.
- Ausilius, ordained with St. Patrick, i. 224.
- Austria, duke of, an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; v. 604.
-, dukes of:
Leopold V., arrives at Acre, ii. 384; his quarrel with Richard, who insults his banner, ii. 384, 397; hastens his return in consequence, v. 385; at Vienna, ii. 394; Richard seized and surrendered to, ii. 395; iii. 216; treats him honourably, but guards him strictly, ii. 395; sells him to the emperor Henry VI., ii. 395; iii. 216; excommunicated by Pope Celestine III., ii. 397; absolved, but dies horribly, *ib.*; Richard's letter to the Pope respecting him, ii. 408; refuses to obey the Pope's summons, *ib.*; excommunicated and his land put under an interdict by Pope Celestine III., *ib.*; the sentence ordered to be published through Austria, ii. 409; his territory struck with sterility, *ib.*; his fatal accident and sufferings, *ib.*; confesses his sins and promises to restore Richard's ransom, *ib.*; is absolved and dies, *ib.*; dreadful condition of his body, ii. 410; his son frees the hostages and lets them return, *ib.*
- Leopold VI., with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9; fortifies the castle of Cæsarea, iii. 14; sails from Acre, in the expedition against Damietta, iii. 35; his attack on the tower in

Austria, dukes of—*cont.*

- Leopold VI.—*cont.*
 the Nile, iii. 36; his standard bearer falls and the standard is captured, iii. 38; the defenders of the tower surrender to, iii. 39; his part in the siege of Damietta, iii. 47.
- Frederick II., excites a sedition against the emperor Frederick II., iii. 378, 392; despoiled of his lands by Frederick II., iii. 378, 393, 406; with the army under Conrad against the Tartars, iv. 107; writes to Frederick II. respecting the Tartars, iv. 114; the Tartars on his boundaries, vi. 79; small force left by him at Neustadt when they attacked it, iv. 272; the Tartars seeing his army retreat from Neustadt, iv. 273; recognizes an Englishman among the prisoners captured from the Tartars, iv. 274; approves his niece Gertrude's resolution not to marry Frederick II., iv. 474; his intimacy with Frederick II., iv. 455, note.
- Gertrude, his niece; *v.* Gertrude.
- The duchy left by Frederick II. to his grandson Frederick, v. 217.
- Przemislav Ottocar, king of Bohemia, his loss in the war in Flanders, v. 438.
- Autun (Augustodunum), Arthur at, i. 240.
-, bishops of:
 Rectius, i. 162.
 St. Leodegar, persecuted and beheaded by Ebroin, i. 313; miracles of, *ib.*
- Auvergne (Alvernia, Arumpniæ, Arvernia), sufferings in, from the Danes, i. 424; subject of the treaty between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 314; Philip II. quits his right in, to Richard, ii. 417; invaded by Richard, ii. 441; Albigensian heresy in, ii. 554.
-, bishop of, Astremonius, i. 116. |
- Auxentius, Arian bishop of Milan, dies, i. 171.

- Auxerre, St. German buried at, i. 190.
, bishop of; *v.* German, St.
- Avallon, isle of, Arthur carried to, i. 242; Arthur buried in, ii. 379.
- Avalterra, people of, v. 93; (*see the note*), vi. 252.
- Avenel, John, suit of Richard de Parco with, for arson, vi. 89; capitally convicted by Martin de Pateshull, but let off with a fine, *ib.*
-, Roger, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
- Aversa, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
- Avesnes, James de, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
-, Walter de, with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9; fortifies the pilgrims' castle (Athlit), iii. 14.
-, Bouchard de, married to Margaret daughter of Baldwin IX. of Flanders, v. 434; their children, *ib.*; is a deacon and so his marriage unlawful, v. 435; goes to Rome to have the matter settled, *ib.*; his exhortations to Margaret on her second marriage, *ib.*; insult of Margaret to him, *ib.*; returns to Rome and endeavours to have his sons legitimized, *ib.*; his son legitimized by Innocent IV., iv. 548.
-, John de, son of Bouchard and Margaret, v. 434; his quarrel with his uterine brothers, v. 435; Hainault adjudged to, by St. Louis, v. 436; his remonstrance against the award, *ib.*; marries Adelaide, daughter of Florence IV., count of Holland, v. 436; vi. 253; releases Florence of Holland, vi. 253; spares the Flemings at Walcheren, vi. 254; makes his uterine brothers prisoners, v. 439; his message to his mother and her monstrous answer, *ib.*; his death caused by his mother, v. 437.
-, Baldwin de, son of Bouchard and Margaret, v. 434; mutilated by his mother, v. 437; a leader at the battle of Walcheren, vi. 253.

Avesnes—*cont.*

-, John de, asks aid from Henry III., v. 493; made seneschal by Richard, king of Germany, v. 641; dies, v. 664.
- Avigliana, given by Henry III. to Amedeo, count of Savoy, iv. 550.
- Avignon, invested by Louis VIII., iii. 114; account of the siege, iii. 115, 196; its capture by the craft of the legate, iii. 117; many French who had come with Louis VIII. stay at, iv. 22; the citizens offer hospitality to Richard of Cornwall, iv. 45; injunctions of Louis VIII. to his son at, iv. 204; death of Louis VIII. at, iv. 225; St. Louis at, on his way to the crusade, v. 23; the citizens of, called Albigeois by the French, *ib.*; disturbance between them and the French army, v. 23, 24; St. Louis advised to besiege the city, v. 24; his answer refusing, *ib.*; death of Guy, count de St. Pol at, v. 92, n⁶; submits to Frederick II., v. 146.
- Avitus, translates the revelation of St. Stephen into Latin, i. 178.
- Avocato, nephew of the legate Otho, knighted by Henry III., iv. 83; an income given to, by Henry III., which he sells, *ib.*
- Avanches (Abrincæ), submits to Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 174.
-, Henry of, book of his verses, iii. 44, (*see* 43, n. 7); his verses on the new church of Salisbury; iii. 189, 190, 391; his verses on abbat William of Trumington, vi. 62.
- Azholme, a castle in [Kinardferry], restored by Roger de Mowbray, ii. 291; taken and destroyed by the Lincolnshire men, ii. 291.
- Aylesbury, taken by Ceawlin, i. 249; men slain by the Danes near, i. 444; the church alienated by bishop Grosseteste from the deanery of Lincoln, iv. 425; given by him to Robert Marsh, *ib.*
- Aylesford; *v.* Ailstorp.
- Ayott (Aiete), Adam, son of Walter, parson of, charter of, vi. 430.

Azotus (Ashdod), held by the Christians after St. Louis's defeat, vi. 196.

B.

- Baalbek (called Coilanbar), Malek-el-Bahram-Schah, prince of, one of the leaders of the Saracens at Damietta, iii. 70.
- Baalum, Baalim (Ballon), castle of, taken by Philip II., ii. 340.
-, Anfric de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
- Babel, tower of, i. 5.
- Babylon, description of, i. 53; kings reigning in, *ib.*; siege of, by Cyrus, *ib.*; its destruction, i. 54.
- Babylon, *i.e.*, Cairo, *q. v.*
- Bacchewurthe, Geoffrey de, gift of, to St. Alban's, vi. 390.
-, Roger de, consents to the military service demanded for the Welsh campaign of 1257, vi. 375; service due from, vi. 437, 438, 439; does service for the abbat of St. Alban's, vi. 375; witnesses charters, vi. 417, 422, 424, 427.
- Bacqueville (Baschervilla), castle of, burnt by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187.
- Bacton (Norfolk), land at, obtained by Richard de Parco for Binham, vi. 86.
-, rector of, lawsuit with Richard de Parco, vi. 87.
- Bacun, Robert (or Roger), a Dominican, tells Henry III. that there will be no peace till Peter des Roches and Peter de Rievaulx are removed, iii. 244, 245; his play on the name of Peter des Roches, iii. 245; dies, v. 16; his fame as a preacher, *ib.*; had given Matthew Paris information for the life of St. Edmund, v. 369.

- Baden, Herman VI., margrave of, his army makes the Tartars retreat from Neustadt, iv. 273.
- Baderichsworthe; v. Edmundsbury, St.
- Bærtune, Leofwin de, witnesses a charter, vi. 30.
- Bagdad (Baldach, Baudas), the caliph of, ii. 334; prophecy respecting, ii. 337; the seat of the caliph, ii. 400; the Rome of the Hagarens, *ib.*; floods at, in 1257, vi. 349, 350.
- Baghasian; v. Anxianus.
- Bagnara (Labamare), taken by Richard, and his sister Joanna placed there, ii. 367.
- Bageseg (Bacscai), king of the Danes, slain at Ashdown, i. 402.
- Baillol; v. Paliol.
- Bainard's castle, belonging to Robert FitzWalter, destroyed by John, ii. 544.
- Bakewell (Bedecanwella), buildings of Edward the Elder at, i. 445.
- Balaam, i. 9.
- Balac, captures Jocelin of Edessa and Waleran de Puisay, ii. 149, 150; captures Baldwin II., and imprisons him and others in Quartapi, ii. 150; besieges Jaffa, *ib.*; his defeat there, ii. 151.
- Baldred, king of Kent, i. 370; driven across the Thames by Ecgberht's expedition, 374.
- Baldulf, meditates an attack on Arthur, i. 234; put to flight by Cador, *ib.* regrets making peace with Arthur, i. 235; lands at Totness and besieges Bath, *ib.*; slain by Arthur, i. 236.
- Baldwin I., king of Jerusalem, brother of Godfrey of Lorraine, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; begins his march with Godfrey, ii. 55; reduces Tarsus, ii. 65; his conquests and reception at Edessa, ii. 66; buys Samosata, *ib.*; takes Se-ruge, *ib.*; his position at the siege of Antioch, ii. 68; sends presents to the besieging army, ii. 75; elected king on Godfrey's death, ii. 120; his coronation, *ib.*; allows Tancred to depart, *ib.*; his expedition across the Jordan, *ib.*; his Baldwin I.—*cont.*
humanity to the wife of an Arab chief, *ib.*; take Arsuf and Cæsarea with the aid of the Genoese, ii. 125; makes Baldwin archbishop of Cæsarea, ii. 126; an Egyptian army sent against him, *ib.*; its defeat, *ib.*; meets the Western princes who arrive at Jerusalem, *ib.*; his expedition against the Arabs and Egyptians, ii. 127; his danger and delivery by the Arab prince whose wife he had protected, ii. 127, 128; had given Tiberias to Hugh of St. Omer, ii. 128; defeats the Arabs with his aid, *ib.*; takes Acre, ii. 128, 129; takes Tripoli and gives it to Bertrand of Toulouse, ii. 137; takes Beyrout, ii. 138; takes Sidon, ii. 139; summons Roger, prince of Antioch, to his aid against Menduc, ii. 141; his rashness and defeat, *ib.*; his escape with the loss of a fort, *ib.*; dies, ii. 144, 145; gives a habitation and assistance to the Templars, ii. 144; his conquests, ii. 145.
..... II., king of Jerusalem (de Bourg, count of Edessa), takes the cross, ii. 47; begins his march with Godfrey, ii. 55; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86; attacks Charran, ii. 129; quarrels with Bohemond as to whose it should be, *ib.*; captured by the enemy, *ib.*; Edessa given to Tancred till his release, *ib.*; released, ii. 137; succeeds Baldwin I. as king of Jerusalem, ii. 145; defeats the Turks at Mons Dani and recovers Cerepum and Sardonas, ii. 148; captured by Balac and imprisoned in Quartapi, ii. 150; released, ii. 151; returns home, *ib.*; relieves Harsad and defeats Borsequin, ii. 152; ransoms his daughter, *ib.*; obtains plunder near Ascalon, *ib.*; gives his daughter Melisent to Fulk of Anjou, ii. 154; gives Antioch and his daughter Alice to Bohemond II., *ib.*; sent for, to help the people of Antioch, after Bohemond's death, ii. 157; puts Rodoam, prince of Aleppo to flight, ii. 157; gives Laodicea and Gabala to his

Baldwin II.—cont.

- daughter Alice, widow of Bohemond II., *ib.*; causes the principality of Antioch to be sworn to Bohemond's daughter Constance, *ib.*; returns to Jerusalem, *ib.*; on his death bed gives the kingdom in charge to Fulk and his daughter Melisent, *ib.*; dies, ii. 158.
- III., king of Jerusalem, son of Fulk V. of Anjou, ii. 157; receives Conrad III. at Jerusalem, ii. 181; receives Louis VII., ii. 182; agrees with them to besiege Damascus, *ib.*; forces Noureddin to retire, ii. 183; mourns Raymond of Tripoli, ii. 184; a messenger from the Assisini slain on his way to, ii. 185; takes Ascalon, ii. 205; gives it to his brother Amaury, count of Jaffa, *ib.*; dies, ii. 220.
- IV., king of Jerusalem, son of Amaury, ii. 321; his illness, *ib.*; his government in spite of this, *ib.*; makes Guy of Lusignan guardian of the kingdom in the presence of his mother and the patriarch, *ib.*; removes Guy and substitutes Raymond, count of Tripoli, as governor, *ib.*; dies, ii. 322.
- V., king of Jerusalem, son of William of Montserrat and Sibilla, ii. 321, 322; succeeds Baldwin IV., ii. 322; given to Raymond of Tripoli to be brought up, *ib.*; hopeless condition of the kingdom under him, *ib.*; his death, ii. 325.
- Baldwin I., emperor of Constantinople, ii. 488. *See* Flanders, counts of.
- Baldwin II., emperor of Constantinople, iii. 145; insolence of the Greeks to, iii. 386; seeks aid and counsel of the Roman church, *ib.*; expelled by the Greek church, iii. 446; son of Peter, count of Auxerre, iii. 480; comes to England after his expulsion for aid, iii. 480, 481; lands at Dover, iii. 481; objection of the king to his coming, *ib.*; allowed to come to London and is kindly received by the king at Woodstock, *ib.*; receives gifts from the king and Richard of Cornwall,

Baldwin II.—cont.

- ib.*; departs with handsome presents, iii. 486; returns to Greece, iii. 517; sells relics to Louis IX., iii. 518; his French origin, *ib.*; helped by the Pope, *ib.*; writes to Henry III. of his success, iv. 54; besieges [Tchorlu], *ib.*; gives the crown of thorns to Louis IX., iv. 75; receives large treasure in exchange, *ib.*; his consequent hope of victory over the Greeks, *ib.*; sells the Cross to Louis IX., iv. 90; defeated by the Greeks and applies for help to Frederick II., iv. 299; a truce for a year obtained for him by Frederick II., *ib.*; one of the three commissioners to settle certain questions between Frederick II. and the church, iv. 336; testifies to the good intentions of Frederick II., iv. 371; at the council of Lyons, iv. 431; a witness to Frederick's oath to the Pope by his sureties, iv. 447; comes to England on his expulsion from Greece, iv. 626; sells all his relics, *ib.*; spoiled of all his money, &c. in spite of the Pope's aid, *ib.*; claims relationship with Henry III. in order to get money from him, *ib.*
- Baldwin, son of Saladin, taken at Antioch, ii. 339; slain at Antioch, ii. 353.
- Balian, lord of Ibelin, escapes from the battle of Hittin, ii. 328.
- Baliol (Bailliol, Bailul), Jocelin de, excommunicated by archbishop Thomas at Vezelay, ii. 234; appeals and is absolved, *ib.*
-, Hugh de (fourth baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; the lands and castles of the barons between the Tees and Scotland given in charge to, ii. 641; defends the Northumbrian castles against Louis, ii. 663; Barnard castle his feof, ii. 666; carries on a system of plunder and rapine, iii. 33; had served John well, v. 507.
-, Bernard de (his brother), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533.

Baliol—*cont.*

....., John de (fifth baron), obtains the inheritance of his wife, daughter of Alan of Galloway, iii. 365; one of those appointed in 1244 on the part of the barons to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; one of those who sent the charter of the king of Scotland to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 384; accused of unfaithfulness in his charge of the young king and queen of Scotland, v. 501; Reginald of Bath his accuser, *ib.*; Richard de Clare and John Mansel sent to Edinburgh to investigate the matter, v. 505; buys his peace with Henry III., v. 507; makes peace with the prior of Tyne-mouth and bishop of Durham, v. 528; his injuries to Durham and Tynemouth, *ib.*; the king hears of his wealth and acts accordingly, *ib.*; traps laid for, by the king, v. 569; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

....., Eustace de (his brother), shield of arms of, vi. 470.

....., Henry de, a surety for Alexander II. in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 381, 382; a party to the treaty, iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384; dies, iv. 587.

....., Roger Fitz John de; *v.* Fitz John.

....., Ada de; *v.* Fitz John.

Ballon; *v.* Baalum.

Balther, St., church of, destroyed by Anlaf, i. 454.

Balzo, duke, the murderer of William Longsword of Normandy, i. 455.

Bamberg, bishops of:—

Ekbert von Meran, with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9.

Henry von Schmiedefeld, preaches against Frederick II., iv. 573.

Bamborough (Baanburgum, Baenburg, Bebba) castle, built by Ida, i. 243; St. Oswald's arm preserved in, i. 282; bishop Cynewulf imprisoned in, by Eadbricht, i. 340; Alcred of Northumbria flies to, i. 350; despoiled by the Danes in 993, i. 475; Robert, earl of Northum-

Bamborough—*cont.*

berland, besieged in, ii. 36; Malvoisin built up against, *ib.*; surrendered to William II., *ib.*; surrendered to Henry II. by Malcolm IV., ii. 214.

Banceto, William de; *v.* Sanceai.

Bangor (near Chester), monks of, their slaughter procured by St. Augustine, i. 199, 257, 259.

..... (in Wales), bishops of:

Hervey, at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 136.

Robert of Shrewsbury, consecrated, ii. 440.

Richard, conducts Griffith to the meeting with his brother David, iv. 8, 48, 148; excommunicates David and leaves Wales, iv. 148; goes to Henry III. to procure Griffith's release, iv. 148, 149; is to carry out the penalties against David if he breaks faith, iv. 323; his bishoprick destroyed and he compelled to beg his bread, iv. 647; goes to St. Alban's, v. 2; his poverty after the injuries by war to his see, *ib.*; comes to St. Alban's and brings the news of the submission of the Welsh, v. 288; consecrates the chrism at St. Alban's, v. 432; repeats to Matthew Paris the speech of Richard of Cornwall on accepting the kingdom of Germany, v. 602; present at the discovery of the tomb of St. Alban, v. 608; vi. 495; grants an indulgence to all venerating it, v. 609; vi. 495.

Bannerdon Hill, battle of, i. 235.

Banstead, Hubert de Burgh dies at his manor of, iv. 243.

Baptism, heretical, miracle respecting, i. 230.

Bar, Genton de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 57.

....., counts of: their shield of arms, vi. 470.

Bar—*cont.*

-, Henry II., count of, refuses to go to the coronation of Louis IX., iii. 118; his alliance with Henry III. and war with the counts of Champagne and Flanders, iii. 195; said to be slain at Gaza, iv. 25; his shield of arms, vi. 470.
-, Theobald II., count of, takes the cross, iv. 490; joins Frederick II., iv. 577; sent to the Venetians for provisions by Louis IX., v. 70; joins Margaret of Flanders against William of Holland, vi. 253; taken prisoner at the battle of Walcheren, v. 437; had lost an eye in the previous war, *ib.*; said to be killed at Walcheren, vi. 254.
-, Robert de, proctor of Henry III. at Rome, letter of Henry III. to, respecting the church of Hartburn, vi. 322.
- Bar-sur-Aube, Nicholas of, sent to Rome by the University of Paris against the Dominicans, v. 599.
- Bar-le-Duc, Henry I., count of, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
- Bar-sur-Seine, Milo III., count of, arrives at Damietta, iii. 41; Walter his son arrives at Damietta, *ib.*
- Barbeaux (Barbellum), Cistercian monastery at, built by Louis VII., who is buried there, ii. 314.
- Bard, given by Henry III. to Amedeo, count of Savoy, iv. 550.
- Bardney, Æthelred of Mercia becomes a monk at, i. 320; he dies and is buried at, *ib.*; St. Oswald translated from, i. 439.
-, abbats of:
 Walter de Beningworth, his quarrel with the archdeacon of Lincoln, iv. 245; visitation of, by bishop Grosseteste, iv. 246; appeals to the convent of Canterbury, iv. 247; deposed by Grosseteste, *ib.*; the convent ordered to regard him as deposed and excommunicate, *ib.*
 Stephen (?), nephew of Innocent IV., seized and imprisoned by Enzo, vi. 133; tortured, *ib.*
- Bardulf, Hugh, made guardian of the kingdom by Richard, ii. 355; letter of Richard to, respecting the chancellor, ii. 379.
- Barentin (Valentinus), Drogo de, sent by Henry III. as commissioner into Gascony, v. 288; his report, v. 289.
- Barfleur (Barbefluviu), Henry, duke of Normandy at, ii. 186, 204; Henry II. crosses from, in 1174, ii. 292; Richard crosses from, in 1189, ii. 347.
- Barham Down, John assembles his army at, to resist Philip's invasion, ii. 539.
- Bari, the relics of S. Nicholas translated to, ii. 22; vi. 451; council of, St. Anselm at, ii. 38; Peter the hermit at, ii. 49; destroyed by William I., king of Sicily, ii. 212.
- Barking, abbey of, founded by Earconwald, i. 297; Mary, sister of archbishop Thomas made abbess by Henry II., ii. 287, 288.
- Barletum (Barletta), taken by Manfred, v. 572.
- Barmer, Norfolk, land at, obtained by Richard de Parco for Binham, vi. 86; law suit respecting the small tithes at, vi. 88.
-, Paul, priest of, vi. 88.
- Barnabas, St., discovery of his body and of a copy of the gospel of St. Matthew, written by him, i. 218.
- Barnard Castle, a feof of Hugh de Baliol, ii. 666; Alexander II. surveys in order to take, *ib.*; death of Eustace de Vesey before, *ib.*
- Barnet, warren of St. Alban's in, iv. 51, 52; the judges itinerant at, in 1253, vi. 268.
- Barneville, Roger de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 59; slain in a skirmish with Kerboga before Antioch, ii. 80.
- Barney, Norfolk, tithes in, vi. 85; aqueduct between it and Croxton, vi. 87.
-, A., parson of, witnesses a deed, vi. 90.

- Barnwell, the prior and convent appointed guardians of the farm of Guilden Morden church, iv. 251.
- Barre, Richard, sent as ambassador to the Roman court by Henry II., ii. 249.
- Barres, John de, said to be slain at Gaza, iv. 25; captured at Saintes by William de Sey, iv. 213; exchanged with Henry of Hastings, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 470.
- Barrow on the Humber, monastery of, Winfrid, bishop of Lichfield retires to and dies at, i. 297.
- Bartholomew, official of Hubert Fitz Walter, dean of York, appeals in the matter of the election of Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 348.
- Bartholomew, made anti-pope in Bulgaria, &c. by the Albigeois, iii. 78; sprung from Carcassonne, *ib.*; had been vicar of their anti-pope, gave up his place at Porlos to him, and went to Toulouse, *ib.*; his style in writing, *ib.*; his death, iii. 79.
- Baschervilla *i.e.*, Bacqueville, *q. v.*
- Basil, bishop of Ancyra; *v.* Ancyra.
- Basil of Casarea, dies, i. 170.
- Basil, St., cloisters of, reached by Godfrey and his followers, ii. 55.
- Basilides, the philosopher, i. 125; heresy of, i. 122.
- Basilli, Peter, wounds Richard at Chaluz, ii. 451; pardoned and ordered to go free by Richard, *ib.*
- Basing, battle of, i. 402.
- Basingstoke, John of, archdeacon of Leicester, sent by bishop Grosseteste to Henry III. to remonstrate about the prebend of Thame, iv. 152; his speech to Henry III., *ib.*; dies, v. 284; grief of S. de Montfort, *ib.*; his skill in Greek and Latin letters, *ib.*; speaks of his studies at Athens to bishop Grosseteste, v. 285; discovers the Testaments of the 12 Patriarchs there, *ib.*; brings to England the Greek numeral figures, *ib.*; these represented and explained, v. 285,
- Basingstoke, John of—*cont.*
286; his Greek Donatus, v. 286; his treatise, "Templum Domini," *ib.*; his account to Paris of a wonderful Athenian girl, Constantina, *ib.*; all his knowledge taught him by her, v. 287; had studied at Paris, *ib.*
- Basingwerk, castle of, restored by Henry II., ii. 214.
- Basset (of Hedendone), Thomas (2nd baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; deserts John, *ib.*; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605; with the army assembled for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18.
- Basset (of Wycombe), Alan (1st baron), on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605; sent by Henry III. to William de Breatuté at Bedford, vi. 68.
-, Gilbert (2nd baron), despoiled by Henry III. of a manor given him by John, iii. 246; threats of Henry III. to hang him, *ib.*; his niece married to Richard Siward, *ib.*; absent from the Parliament at Westminster in 1233, iii. 247; one of the confederate nobles exiled by the king, *ib.*; his ambushade for the Poitevins at Monmouth, iii. 256; with Richard Siward burns Alconbury, iii. 271; reconciled with the king and his rights restored, iii. 292; admitted one of the king's counsellors, *ib.*; his advice to the king, iii. 381; speech of Richard de Percy to, iii. 382; reconciled by Otho with some of the nobles with whom he had quarrelled, iii. 404; on the side of the foreigners at the proposed tournament in 1240, iv. 88; thrown from his horse and killed, iv. 89, 174; his shield of arms, vi. 470.
-, Gilbert, son and heir of 2nd baron, dies, iv. 89.

Basset—cont.

....., Warine, brother of second baron, killed at the siege of Cardiff Castle, iii. 248.

....., Fulk (3rd baron); *v.* London, bishops of.

....., Philip (4th baron), goes to Palestine with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 44, note; one of the messengers sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, iv. 420; goes to Richard of Cornwall to intercede for Henry of Bath, *v.* 214.

....., family of, stand up for Henry of Bath, as his wife Alina was a connexion, *v.* 213, 214.

Bassingbourne, John of, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

Bath (Akemannecester, Bado), built by Bladud, i. 28; besieged by the Saxons, i. 235; taken by Ceawlin, i. 249; Eadgar crowned at, i. 466; Swegen at, i. 489; Swegen receives the submission of Ælfmar and others at, i. 490; the see of Wells, transferred to, by bishop John of Tours, ii. 33.

....., bishops of:

John de Villula (of Tours), transfers the see to Bath from Wells, ii. 33; witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 36; dies ii. 149.

Godfrey, ii. 150.

Reginald, archdeacon of Salisbury, elected, ii. 287; goes to Rome with Richard elect of Canterbury, ii. 291; elected archbishop by the Canterbury monks, ii. 383; dies, and is buried at Bath, *ib.*; *v.* Salisbury, archdeacons of.

Savaric, archdeacon of Northampton, elected, ii. 395; goes to Rome and is consecrated by Alban, bishop of Albano, *ib.*

Jocelyn of Wells, consecrated at Reading by William, bishop of London, ii. 495; leaves England

Bath, bishops of—cont.**Jocelyn of Wells—cont.**

secretly on the interdict being pronounced, ii. 522; remains abroad living in luxury, ii. 523; John promises to receive him, ii. 541; amount paid to, for his losses by John, ii. 543, 575; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; his agreement with John as to the restoration of the seized property, ii. 608; crowns Henry III. at Gloucester iii. 1, 2; dictates the oath taken by Henry III., iii. 1; at the naval battle with Eustace the monk, iii. 28, 29, note; at the consecration of Robert, bishop of Salisbury, iii. 189; a party to John's charter of freedom of election, *v.* 542; receives the fifteenth for the king, vi. 66; dies, *iv.* 233.

Roger, precentor of Salisbury, iv. 287; confirmed more easily because his prebend was given to a nephew of the Pope, *ib.*; a proctor for the chapter sent to the parliament during the vacancy, iv. 372, note; consecrated at Reading, iv. 391; the revenues of his precentorship at Salisbury seized by the nuncio Martiu, *ib.*; dies, *v.* 3, 6; the king seizes the property of the see, *v.* 3; *v.* Salisbury, precentors of.

William de Buttone, describes the earthquake of 1248 to Matthew Paris, *v.* 46; his testimony at Rome to the arrangement made respecting the resignation of bishop Nicholas of Durham, *v.* 212; at the parliament in 1253, *v.* 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, *v.* 375; sent by Henry III. to Alfonso X. to ask his sister for Edward, *v.* 396, 397; with Henry III. in Gascony in Jan. 1254, *v.* 423; appointed to carry out the letter of Innocent IV.

Bath, bishops of—*cont.*William de Buttone—*cont.*

to the bishops of the province of Canterbury on visitations, vi. 229; mandate respecting procurations, vi. 232; quarrel with the abbat of Glastonbury, v. 534, 590; goes to Rome for this, v. 534, 590; Henry III. takes part against him in spite of all he had done in Spain, v. 534; vi. 365; crosses, v. 557, 560; consecrates Robert, bishop of Carlisle, at Bermondsey, v. 678; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390.

....., abbat of, St. Elphege, i. 472, 488; v. Winchester, bishops of.

....., prior of, Thomas, amount required from, for the Sicilian affair, v. 583, 584.

Bath, Henry of, justice itinerant at Hertford, the suit of trespass of St. Alban's tried before, iv. 51; protects the adversaries of S. Alban's against the abbat's sentence, v. 28; accusation against, v. 213; his wife and her relations, *ib.*; his greed, *ib.*; suit against, by Philip d'Arcei respecting a manor of Everard of Trumington, *ib.*; defence of him by John Mansel, *ib.*; the king's anger, *ib.*; John Mansel not accepted as a surety for, v. 213, 214; the bishop of London intercedes and 24 knights are sureties, v. 214; sends his wife for help to her Basset relations, *ib.*; goes with the bishop of London and Philip Basset to Earl Richard, *ib.*; Richard intercedes with the king in vain, v. 215; accusation of, at the parliament in London, v. 223; anger of the king because he came surrounded with friends, *ib.*; proclamation against him, *ib.*; speech of Henry III. inciting to his murder, *ib.*; John Mansel's prudence restrains many from attacking him, *ib.*; earl Richard and the bishop of London intercede for him, v. 224; more mildly treated, and escapes after promising a sum of money, *ib.*; promises the king 2,000 marks, is reconciled with him, and

Bath, Henry de—*cont.*

returns to court, v. 240; returns to court, v. 379; one of the investigators of the crime of the sheriff of Northampton, v. 580; witnesses the king's confirmation of the charter of the abbat of S. Alban's, v. 672; judge itinerant at Barnet, vi. 268; keeps the writs in his hands in the matter of the bishop of Durham and S. Alban's, vi. 393.

....., Alina, his wife, a relation of the Bassets and Sandfords, v. 213.

Bath, Reginald of, a physician, sent by queen Alienora to look after the health of the king and queen of Scotland, v. 501; goes to Edinburgh, *ib.*; his interview with the queen, v. 502; his charges against her guardians, *ib.*; dies with suspicion of poison, *ib.*

Batinton, castle of, taken by Stephen from one Robert, ii. 165.

Battle Abbey, founded by William I., ii. 2, 21; Icklesham, given to, by Robert de Sotindone, v. 394.

....., abbat of, Ralph of Coventry, spokesman for the abbats in their appeal to the king in 1240, iv. 36; letter of Innocent IV. to, in defence of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, vi. 258; letter of, to the Italian merchants on a loan of 4 marks, vi. 334.

Batu Khan, iv. 387.

Baucei, Hugh de, of Poitou, his shield of arms, vi. 470.

Baugency, Ralph de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47.

Baugye, Fulk de, goes to Palestine with Simon de Montfort, iv. 44, note.

Bauzan (Baucan), Stephen, Margaret queen of Scotland committed to, on her marriage, v. 272; killed in Wales, v. 646; vi. 373

Bavaria, the duke of, an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; v. 604.

....., Louis I., duke of, with the crusading army at Acre (?), iii. 9, note⁵; as representing the emperor, insists on the army doing something, iii. 69;

Bavaria—*cont.*

advances into Egypt, iii. 67, 69; one of the hostages with the sultan for carrying out the treaty, iii. 68; assassinated by order of Frederick II., iv. 453.

....., Otho II., duke of, an enemy of Henry son of Frederick II., iii. 323; Henry committed to his charge by Frederick II., *ib.*; with the army under Conrad against the Tartars, iv. 107; writes to Frederick II. respecting the Tartars, iv. 114; his daughter [Elizabeth] married to Conrad, son of Frederick II., v. 17, 26; opposed to the coronation of William of Holland, v. 26; his loss in the war in Flanders, v. 433.

Bayeux (Baiocum), attacked and taken by Rollo, i. 440; Poppa seized in, by Rollo, i. 441; acquired by Henry I., ii. 129; reduced by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 169; attempt of Vivian and Gratian to reconcile Henry II. and archbishop Thomas at, ii. 247.

....., bishops of:

Odo, imprisoned by William I., ii. 17; on his release confirms Robert in the duchy of Normandy, ii. 25; made earl of Kent by William II., ii. 26; his rising against William in favour of Robert, *ib.*; his character of William II., *ib.*; plunders Kent and especially Lanfranc's lands, *ib.*; takes the plunder to Rochester *ib.*; Lanfranc's advice to William I. about his imprisonment, *ib.*; his castles of Tunbridge and Pevensy destroyed by William II., ii. 27; imprisoned and brought before Rochester castle, *ib.*; on the reduction of the castle leaves England, ii. 28.

Robert des Ableiges, with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9.

Bayham (Begeham), abbat of, his visitation of St. Alban's, v. 259; R., abbat of, letter of the bishop of Chichester

Bayham—*cont.*

to, on the translation of St. Edmund, vi. 128.

Bayonne (Babainnia), attempt of Gaston de Béarn against, v. 426; its failure, *ib.* , a merchant vessel of, seized by Peter Mauclerc, count of Brittany, iv. 243.

....., Bernard de Lescarre, bishop of, appointed by Richard justice over the crusading fleet, ii. 362.

Bazas (Vesatum, Besacea), near La Reole, Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1253-4 at, v. 421; letter of Henry III. dated at, vi. 286.

Béarn (Beders), Gaston IV. de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; begins his crusade with Raymond, ii. 57; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.

....., Gersende de, widow of William de Montrate, viscount of Béarn, comes to Henry III. at Blaye and obtains money, iv. 224; gets money from him at Bordeaux, iv. 226, 236; assists her son Gaston against Henry III., v. 48; extorts money from Henry III., v. 293; her prodigious size, iv. 224; v. 293.

....., Gaston VII. de, comes to Henry III. with his mother, iv. 224; gets money from Henry III. at Bordeaux, iv. 236; his injuries to Gascony and ingratitude to Henry III., iv. 630; compelled by S. de Montfort to submit to Henry III., v. 48, 77, 103; his injuries to Gascony, v. 48; had got money from Henry III., *ib.*; assisted by his mother, *ib.*; comes to England and submits to Henry III. at Clarendon, v. 104; pardoned through the queen's intercession, *ib.*; his castles of Fronzac and Egremont surrendered, *ib.*; restored to the possession of his lands, *ib.*; his extortions from Henry III., v. 293; called to his side by Alfonso X., v. 365; lord of Béarn and Perigord, v. 370; heads the Gascons and goes over to Alfonso X. in spite of his oath to Henry III., *ib.*; lays waste part of

Béarn—*cont.*

Gascony and threatens Bordeaux, *ib.*; Henry III. promises to make good his losses, vi. 285, 286; flies to Alfonso and promises him the kingdom of Gascony, v. 388; his attempt against Bayonne, v. 426; its failure, *ib.*; continues his opposition to Henry III. in Gascony, v. 586.

Beatrice, daughter of Henry III. and Alienora, born at Bordeaux, iv. 224, 229; sent for by her father when in Gascony, vi. 283, 284; to be sent to Alfonso X. to marry one of his sons, v. 285.

Beatrice, countess of Provence; *v.* Provence, Beatrice, countess of.

Beatrice, daughter of Raymond Berenger, count of Provence; *v.* Provence, Charles, count of.

Beucaire (Balcarium), the ships taken at Vienne from Richard of Cornwall restored at, iv. 45.

Beauchamp (de Bello Campo), almost all of the name among the first crusaders, ii. 47.

..... (of Bedford), Hugh de, first baron, charter of William I. in favour of St. Alban's directed to, vi. 34.

..... (of Bedford), William, 5th baron, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; receives the barons at Bedford castle, ii. 587; gives no help to the guardians, and it is surrendered to Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 638; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22; the houses in Bedford castle given to, by Henry III. after its capture and destruction, iii. 88; vi. 67, 68; loses his property at the route of Grosmont, iii. 253; acts as almoner at the coronation in 1236, iii. 338; troubles the abbey of Wardon respecting the right of warren, v. 356; his behaviour to the canons of Newenham, *ib.*; persecutes the abbat of Wardon, v. 554; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

R 2960.

Beauchamp—*cont.*

..... Yda, his wife, stimulates him against Wardon abbey, v. 356, 554.

....., Geoffrey de, goes to Palestine with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 44, note; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

....., Andrew de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

..... (of Eaton), John de, goes to Palestine with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 44, note; dies, iv. 175; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

Beaufort, in Anjou (Bamfort), John at, ii. 454.

Beaujeu, Imbert, lord of, sent to the Venetians for provisions by Lous IX., v. 70.

Beaulieu abbey, founded, ii. 488; by John, ii. 668; iv. 2, 562; v. 86; Isabella, wife of Richard of Cornwall, buried at, iv. 2; dedicated in the presence of Henry III., Alienora, &c., iv. 562, 569; v. 86; Richard of Cornwall takes 13 monks from, for Hayles, iv. 562, 569.

....., abbats of:

Hugh, proctor for John at Rome against archbishop Langton, ii. 633; *v.* Carlisle, bishops of.

Alcius of Gisors (?), letter of Richard of Cornwall to, with an account of his crusade, iv. 138; dedicates the church in the presence of the king, Richard of Cornwall, &c., v. 86; spends 200 marks on the occasion, but not spared by the king for the occupation of his forest, *ib.*; sends monks thence to Hayles, *ib.*

Beaumeis, Richard de, ordained deacon in St. Paul's by bishop Henry de Blois, ii. 170.

Beaumont (Mons bellus), castle of, taken by Philip II., ii. 341.

....., Roger de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.

....., Rocelin, viscount of, captures Robert, earl of Leicester, ii. 407.

Beaumont—*cont.*

-, Ralph, viscount of, taken prisoner at Damietta, iii. 50.
-, Richard, viscount of, said to be slain at Gaza, iv. 25; in the prison of the sultan of Cairo, iv. 79; attempt of Almaric de Montfort to conceal that he was there, *ib.*; released by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 218, 225; tells Richard of the intention of Louis IX. to seize Henry III. at Saintes, iv. 218; dies of pestilence, iv. 225.
-, W de, comes to London as one of Louis's forerunners, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649.
- Beauvais, attack of Marcadée upon, ii. 421; put under an interdict in 1236, iii. 371.
-, the bishop of, count palatine, one of the 12 peers of France, v. 606.
-, bishops of:
- Lucian, i. 116.
- Philip de Dreux, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; his treason there, ii. 361; seizes some of Richard's castles, ii. 421; his capture by Marcadée, *ib.*; imprisoned by Richard, ii. 422; the Pope intercedes for, *ib.*; speech of Richard and answer of the Pope, *ib.*; John threatened with an interdict unless he releases him after two year's imprisonment, ii. 458; released after paying 6,000 marks, *ib.*; swears never to bear arms against Christians again, *ib.*
- Milo de Chatillon-Nanteuil, elect, taken prisoner at Damietta, iii. 49.
- Robert de Cressonsacq, takes the cross, iv. 490.
-, dean of, Adam de Annolio (?), excommunicates all who refuse to pay the contribution to the see of Canterbury, iv. 636; proctor for archbishop Boniface, v. 37.
-, archdeacon of, captured by Marcadée and imprisoned by Richard, ii. 421, 422.

Beauvais—*cont.*

-, canon of, Christian, sent to Rome by the University of Paris against the Dominicans, v. 599.
-, Reginald of, his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
- Bec, church of, dedicated by Lanfranc, ii. 17; the first stone laid by him after Herlewin, *ib.*; Henry I. goes to, and is reconciled with St. Anselm at, ii. 133; reception of Henry, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet at, ii. 178.
-, abbats of:
- Herlewin, the first abbat, dies, ii. 16.
- Roger, elected archbishop of Canterbury, but refuses, ii. 286.
- Beccles, the abbat of, a witness to the crimes of the foresters, v. 715.
-, Alan of (archdeacon of Sudbury), leaves Paris after the riots in 1229, iii. 168; one of the arbitrators between bishop Grosseteste and his chapter, iii. 528; prevailed on by the legate to give way to his demands, iv. 43; his sudden death and enmity to St. Alban's, iv. 262.
- Becheed, restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.
- Bede, St. Wilfrid's speech to, about Ecgfrith and Ætheldritha, i. 301; educated at Jarrow and Wearmouth, i. 393; under Benedict Biscop and Ceolfrid, i. 319, 334; his ordination, i. 319, 334; his writings, i. 319, 334; his account of Acca, bishop of Hexham, i. 324; presents his history to Ceolwulf, i. 330; close of his history, i. 334; invited to Rome by Pope Sergius I., *ib.*; dies, i. 333, 335; his last words, i. 334; his burial, i. 336; kings and bishops in England at the time of his death, i. 323, 336; his mention of the assistance he received from archbishop Nothelm, i. 336; his praises of St. John of Beverley, i. 329; quoted, i. 156, 191, 246, 251, 257, 283, 344, 357; iv. 34.
- Beders; v. Béarn, Beziers.

- Bedford, Offa buried at, i. 363; the abbat of St. Alban's cited to, iv. 620; deaths of men and cattle at, in 1254, v. 483; floods of the Ouse at, in 1256, v. 561.
- castle, taken by Ceawlin [an error, see the note], i. 249; besieged by Stephen, ii. 166; the barons go to, in 1215, ii. 586; their reception by W. de Beauchamp, ii. 587; demanded by Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 638; the guardians receiving no help from W. de Beauchamp surrender it, ii. 638; vi. 67; given by John to Fawkes, ii. 638, 641; soldiers collected from, for Fawkes's band, iii. 12; Fawkes goes to, with his prisoners, *ib.*; Fawkes imprisons Henry de Braibroc in, iii. 85, 89; vi. 67; siege of, by Henry III., *ib.*; its capture, iii. 86; vi. 68; Fawkes had used the materials of St. Paul's, Bedford, for its construction, iii. 87; the castle destroyed and the houses given to William Beauchamp, iii. 88; vi. 67; another account of its siege and capture, iii. 89; this due to the king's evil counsellors, iii. 259, 269; Hubert de Burgh accused of having caused its destruction, iii. 618; carucage granted to Henry III. after the siege, iv. 373; Henry III. at St. Alban's the Easter following the siege, v. 320.
-, S. Paul's, destroyed by Fawkes de Breauté to build the castle, iii. 87.
-, archdeacons of:
- John of Houghton (Houtona, Hotoft, Hotosp), the mouthpiece of the prelates in their answer to the papal demands in 1226, iii. 103; the mouthpiece of the embassy to Pope Gregory IX. against Walter of Eynsham, elect of Canterbury, iii. 157; obtains the Pope's decision quashing the election, iii. 169, 170, 172; afterwards archdeacon of Northampton, dies suddenly and with great wealth, iv. 552.
- Almaric of Buckden, dies, leaving large sums, iv. 552.
- Bedford, archdeacons of—*cont.*
- John de Crachale, crosses, v. 97; tells Matthew Paris of the bells heard by the bishop of London on bishop Grosseteste's death, v. 408; letter of Henry de Lexington to, on the quarrel of the Lincoln chapter with the archbishop on Grosseteste's death, vi. 264; made treasurer in place of Philip Luvel, v. 719.
- Bedfordshire, storm in, in 1234, iii. 303.
- Bedouins, the, threaten Egypt, vi. 206.
- Bedum (Bebon) in Gröningen, vision of the Cross at, iii. 14, 15.
- Beersheba rebuilt by Fulk, king of Jerusalem, ii. 158; its distance from Ascalon, *ib.*
- Beguines, at Neustadt, iv. 272; great numbers in Germany, especially at Cologne, iv. 278; v. 194.
- Beisan (Bethsean, Bossanum), the sultan of Damascus and lord of Kerak refuse to surrender to the Christians, iv. 290.
- Beithgirim (Beit-Jibrin), castle of, restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.
- Beiure, William de, a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; his seal affixed to it, iv. 383.
- Bel, John le, steward of the bishop of Durham, his opposition to St. Alban's, vi. 340, 393.
- Bela IV., king of Hungary, defeats the Tartars and sends Christians to occupy the ravaged lands, iii. 639; required by the Tartars to surrender his kingdom, iv. 113; defeated by the Tartars, iv. 114, 120; vi. 79, 83, 115; escapes to his brother (Coloman) in Illyria, iv. 114; sends Stephen II., bishop of Waitzen, to Frederick II. to inform him of this, *ib.*; does homage to Frederick II. to obtain his aid, iv. 120; this a stratagem of Frederick II., *ib.*; an Englishman living among the Tartars comes to, as messenger and interpreter, iv. 274; expelled from his kingdom by the Tartars and applies to Frederick II. for aid, iv. 298; Hungary

Bela IV.—cont.

freed from them and subjected to Frederick II., *ib.*; flies to the stronger parts of the country on their approach, iv. 547; applies to the Pope, *ib.*; two of the Tartar spies captured and sent to, vi. 75; his messengers to them slain, vi. 76; writes to the king of Bohemia to join him against them, vi. 82.

Belesme, Robert de; *see* Shrewsbury, earls of.

Belet, Michael, acts as butler at the coronation in 1236, iii. 338.

Belfecho, soldan of Persia, had subdued the province of Antioch, ii. 67; rumour of his intended approach to relieve Antioch, ii. 75.

Belfort (Beelford, Beuforde), castle of, restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 141; held by them after St. Louis' defeat, vi. 196.

Belgrade (Belligravia), loss of Walter Sansavoit at, ii. 49; Godeschal at, ii. 53; Godfrey and his followers reach, ii. 55.

Belin, John, sent to Rome by the University of Paris against the Dominicans, v. 599.

Belinus, officer of Cassibellaunus, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 72.

Belinus; *v.* Brennius.

Belley (Belesium, Bellicium), chapter of, Boniface, elect of Canterbury, uses the seal of, iv. 297, 298; William of Kilkenny consecrated bishop of Ely at, v. 508.

Belus, first king of Assyria, i. 5.

Belver (Kaukab-el-Hawa), a castle belonging to the hospitallers, passed by Saladin, ii. 322.

Belvoir (Bealver, Beauvoir, Belwers, Beuver), castle of, provisioned by W. de Albini and given in charge to his people, ii. 621; John demands its surrender, ii. 638; he threatens to murder W. de Albini if it is not surrendered, *ib.*; surrendered to John, ii. 639; given in

Belvoir—cont.

charge to Geoffrey and Oliver de Buteville, *ib.*

....., cell of, founded, ii. 25; archbishop Boniface not allowed to enter, v. 414; writs respecting the rights of, vi. 342, 343.

....., prior of, Martin, dies, vi. 278.

....., vale of, passed by the French army, iii. 17.

....., Adam de, condones a debt to St. Alban's, vi. 279; his death, *ib.*; his anniversary kept, *ib.*; witnesses a charter, vi. 419.

....., John de, witnesses a charter, vi. 417.

....., Matthew de, excites a sedition in Rome, v. 662.

Benaer, castle of, restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.

Benauges (Benage), castle of, surrendered to Henry III., v. 396; the prisoners treated leniently, *ib.*; the freemen granted to Peter of Savoy and the king's uterine brothers, v. 410.

Benedict, St., dies, i. 239; account of his translation from Monte Cassino to Fleury, i. 303, 304; miracle, i. 304; attempt to restore his body from Fleury to Monte Cassino, i. 339, 340; his body removed from Fleury for fear of the Northmen, i. 414; no one to enter his order till after a year's probation, iv. 292; character of his rule, v. 79; words of St. Gregory upon, v. 79, 403; the rule quoted, iv. 292; v. 195, 403, 529; his vision of the world, v. 244.

Benedict, St., junior, (of Campania), miraculously preserved from Totila, i. 240.

Benedict Biscop, St., death and account of i. 318, 319; educates Bede, i. 319, 334.

Benedict I., Pope, i. 248.

..... II., Pope, i. 305.

..... III., Pope, i. 386; dies, i. 387.

..... IV., Pope, i. 437; dies, *ib.*

..... V., Pope, i. 463.

..... VII., Pope, i. 469.

..... VIII., Pope, i. 486.

- Benedict—*cont.*
 IX., Pope, i. 509.
 X., Pope, i. 527.
- Benedictines, the, fly to Rome on the destruction of Monte Cassino by the Lombards, i. 256; the English abbats summoned to London by the legate Otho, iii. 499; new statutes given to, by Otho, iii. 499–516; these accepted, iii. 517, 524; meeting of abbats of the order at Oxford in 1249, vi. 176; this transferred to Bermondsey, v. 81; vi. 176; statutes settled there, vi. 175–185; Henry III. obtains that a collect should be said daily in their churches for him and the queen, v. 81; abuse of, by the leader of the Pastoureaux, v. 249; those in France bribe the Pope to exempt them from episcopal visitation, v. 380; reformed statutes of, vi. 235; confirmed by Innocent IV., vi. 234.
- Benet, Holme, St.; *v.* Holme, St. Benet.
- Beneval, Hugh de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
- Benevento seized and occupied by Frederick II., iv. 449.
- Benfleet (Beamfleota), fortified by Hastings, i. 430; attacked by Alfred's army, i. 430, 431.
- Bensington, taken by Ceawlin, i. 249; taken by Offa, i. 350.
- Bentley (Benethleia) priory, near Harrow, accidental death of the prior of, v. 33.
- Beohrt (Bertus, Brithricus), earl of the Northumbrians, sent by Ecgfrith to ravage Ireland, i. 305; invades the Picts, i. 318; slain by the Picts, *ib.*
- Beorhthelm, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 12.
- Beohtric, king of Wessex, i. 352; marries Offa's daughter, i. 353, 354 note 3, 368; expels Ecgberht, i. 353; his territories invaded by the Danes, *ib.*; poisoned by Eadburh, i. 369, 385.
- Beorhtwulf, king of Mercia, defeated by the Danes, i. 381; dies, *ib.*; subscribes a charter of Offa, vi. 3.
- Beorn, burnt by the Northumbrians, i. 350.
- Beornoth, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 12.
- Beornred, (Borredus), king of Mercia, i. 341; deposed by the Mercians under Offa, i. 342, 343; burns Catterick and is burnt himself, i. 346.
- Beornwulf (Bernulfus), king of Mercia, i. 373; his war with Ecgberht, i. 374; slain by the E. Angles, *ib.*; subscribes a charter of Offa, vi. 3.
- Beranlea, land at, given to St. Alban's by Edwin de Cadendune, vi. 33.
- Berard of Nimpha; *v.* Nimpha, Berard of.
- Berengar of Tours, account of, ii. 23.
- Berengaria, brought by Alienora to Richard, ii. 364, 372; married to Richard in Cyprus, ii. 371, 372; leaves Palestine with Richard, ii. 392.
- Berenger, count of Brittany; *v.* Brittany, counts of.
- Berengera, daughter of Alfonso III. (IX.) and Alienora, wife of Alfonso IX., king of León, had a claim to England before Louis, ii. 660.
- Berengera, daughter of Alfonso X., asked by Louis IX. for his son, v. 510.
- Berg (de Montibus), Adolf V., count of, leader of the Germans at the siege of Damietta, iii. 36.
-, Adolf VI., count of, joins William of Holland against Margaret of Flanders, vi. 253.
- Bergen in Norway, Hacon VI. crowned at, iv. 650; fire at, in 1248, v. 35; an English ship at, injured by lightning, v. 36; Matthew Paris at, *ib.*
- Berig, king of the Goths, i. 442.
- Berkeley, legend of the witch of, i. 381.
-, abbat of; Æthelhun, made bishop of Worcester, i. 443.
-, Robert of, excommunicated, ii. 644.
- Berkhampstead (Berechamestude), Henry I. at, ii. 149; Ranulph, the chancellor,

- Berkhampstead—*cont.*
 there with him, *ib.*; charge against archbishop Thomas respecting the wardenship, ii. 228; the castellan of, sent to watch London, ii. 637; given by John to Waleran the German, ii. 641; iii. 123; besieged by Louis, iii. 6; defended by Waleran, iii. 8; surrendered to Louis, *ib.*; birth of Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall, at, v. 94; the Jew Abraham much at, v. 114; payment to Richard of Cornwall by St. Alban's at, vi. 293.
- Berkshire, the rectors of, summoned by the legate Otho and a contribution demanded for the war between the Pope and Frederick II., iv. 38; their answer, iv. 39-43.
-, archdeacon of, directions of Innocent IV. as to the collection for the crusade in 1246, vi. 118, 135; out of the kingdom, vi. 135.
- Bermondsey, monks come to, in 1089, ii. 29; Alwine [Child], the founder, dies, ii. 35; meeting of Benedictine abbats at, in 1249, v. 81; vi. 176; statutes settled there, vi. 176; meeting of the crusaders at, in 1250, v. 102; Robert, bishop of Carlisle, consecrated at, v. 678.
-, priors of:
 Peter, the first, dies, ii. 144.
 Joibert, said to be appointed by archbishop Hubert, ii. 445.
- Bern, Adam de, sent to Lyons by the abbat of St. Alban's to appeal against John the nuncio, iv. 620; hindered at the papal court, iv. 621.
- Bernard, St., persuades Louis VII. to receive Peter, archbishop of Bourges, and to go to Jerusalem, ii. 179; preaches the second crusade, ii. 180; dies, ii. 190; quoted (?), v. 245; v. 355.
- Bernard of Savoy, brother of the prior of Thetford, at Thetford, v. 31; his drunkenness, *ib.*
- Bernard Sylvester, of Chartres, quoted, v. 275.
- Berners, John de, his shield of arms, vi. 470.
- Bernewde, wood of, i. 444.
- Bernhard, king of Italy, accused of conspiracy against Louis I., and put to death, i. 372.
- Bernicia joined to Deira by Oswiu, i. 424.
- kings of; v. Northumbria.
- Berno, huntsman of St. Edmund, murders Regnar Lodbrog, i. 394; his punishment, i. 395; lands in Denmark, *ib.*; his false accusation of St. Edmund to Hinguar and Hubba, i. 395, 399.
- Berry, settlement respecting the feofs in, between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 314; Philip quitclaims his right in, to Richard, ii. 417.
- Bertha, queen of Æthelberht, i. 256.
- Berthfert, son of Berthulf, murders St. Wistan, i. 380.
- Berthun, general of Æthelwold of Sussex, drives out Cædwalla, i. 308.
- Bertin, St., monastery of, at St. Omer, bishop Hermann retires to, i. 524; in Flanders, the Canterbury monks received at, in 1207, ii. 516.
- Bertrada, wife of Fulk IV., count of Anjou, taken from him by Philip I., ii. 44.
- Bertram, Roger, dies, iv. 194.
-, William, of Egremont, taken by S. de Montfort and imprisoned at La Reole, v. 49.
- Bertulf, son of Florus, educated by St. Maur, i. 244.
- Bertus; v. Beohrt.
- Berwick, the Danes land at, under Hinguar and Hubba in 870, i. 395; Malcolm III. meets William I. at, ii. 8, note¹; the castle surrendered to Henry II. by William, king of Scotland, ii. 297; surrendered to William by Richard, ii. 355; taken by John, ii. 641; some ships from an unknown country touch at, and are allowed to depart, v. 426.

- Besace, Ranulph, physician of Richard I., canon of St. Paul's, witnesses the murder of the prince of Antioch by Saladin, ii. 391, note²; v. 221; gives the account of this to Matthew Paris, v. 221; had been sent to Saladin to free him, *ib.*
- Besançon, bishops of :
 Thierrî, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
 Godfrey II. drowned in the battle between the Pisans and Genoese in 1241, iv. 125.
- Besilles, Mathias de, sued by Hubert de Burgh, vi. 73.
- Bessingham (Bersingham), Norfolk, vi. 89.
- Bethany restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.
- Bethelon, castle of, the crusaders pass by, ii. 94.
- Bethlehem restored to Frederick II., iii. 174; restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142; its profanation by the Kharismians, iv. 340.
, bishops of :
 Albert, the hermit, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
 Regnier, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, iii. 35.
 Godfrey, elect, son of the prefect of Rome, sent to Scotland as legate by Pope Innocent IV., iv. 602.
, prior of, Richard swears in his presence that he was ready to attack Jerusalem, ii. 386.
- Bethlehemite friars, a house granted to, in Trumpington St., Cambridge, v. 631; their habit like the Dominicans, *ib.*
- Bethonoble (Beit-Nuba) near Emmaus, Castle Bernard built near, ii. 158; Richard and his army arrive at, ii. 383; the duke of Burgundy at, ii. 385.
- Bethsaida, the crusading army reaches, in 1216, iii. 10; its appearance then, *ib.*
- Bethsean (Beisan), the crusading army reaches, in 1216, iii. 10.
- Bethune (Bettun, Bettunia, Betun), Baldwin de, with Richard on his return from his crusade, ii. 393; lands with him at Zara, ii. 393, 394; dies, iv. 175.
, Robert, advocate of, takes the cross, iv. 490.
- Beuna, king of the E. Angles, i. 311.
- Beuvron, St. James de (called St. John de), castle of, fortified by Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 198; had belonged to him through his wife, *ib.*; had been surrendered by the count of Brittany, *ib.*
- Beverley, the inhabitants bring wild bulls to be tamed at the tomb of St. John of Beverley, i. 329.
, provosts of :
 Thomas; v. Canterbury, archbishops of.
 William of York; v. Salisbury, bishops of.
 John Mansel; v. Mansel, John.
 Henry III. annoyed because his brother was not made provost, iv. 601.
- Beyforde, Jolm-de, bailiff of the sheriff of Hertford, iv. 54.
- Beyrout (Barruth, Baruth, Beritum, Britensium urbs, Maruth), the crusaders encamp at, ii. 93, 94; taken by Baldwin I., 138, 145; its situation, ii. 138; under the rule of Mustop (Seifeddin Ali Mesjtoub), ii. 361; Richard swears he is ready to attack, ii. 386; restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 141.
, bishop of, Waleran, testifies to the truth of the statements of the Armenian archbishop, iii. 164; sent by the prelates of Palestine to Europe with the news of the invasion of the Kharismians, iv. 344; his sufferings on the way, iv. 345; reaches Venice, *ib.*; the only prelate from the Holy Land at the council of Lyons, iv. 431; brings the news to the council, *ib.*; has the letters from Palestine read before the council, iv. 433, 434; comes to England, but is prevented by Henry III. from

Beyrout—*cont.*

preaching the crusade, iv. 488; leaves Henry III., iv. 489.

Beziers (Beders, Biternum), attacked by the crusaders against the Albigeois, ii. 555; behaviour of the Albigeois in, ii. 556; taken and sacked, *ib.*

....., Roger, viscount of [and of Carcassonne], joins Pedro II. in his attack on Muret, ii. 566.

....., bishop of, Bertrand de S. Gervais, goes with S. de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 566.

Biaquino, summoned by Gregory IX. to the council in 1240, iv. 67.

Biblum; *v.* Byblus.

Bigod (Bigot), origin of the name of, i. 450.

....., Roger (first baron, erroneously called Hugh), ravages the country about Norwich, ii. 26; witnesses the charter of liberties of Henry I., ii. 117, 554; witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 36.

....., William (second baron), witnesses the gift by Henry I. of Biscot to St. Alban's, vi. 37.

....., Hugh (third baron, second earl of Norfolk), swears that Henry I. made Stephen his heir, ii. 162; seizes Norwich castle on the report of Stephen's death, ii. 165; with Stephen at the battle of Lincoln, ii. 172; resigns his castles to Henry II., ii. 214; excommunicated by the bishops of London and Norwich, ii. 230; lord of Framlingham, ii. 290; the stay of R. earl of Leicester there burdensome to him, *ib.*; attacked by the English nobles, ii. 291; makes terms with them, and they give him ships to cross at Dover, *ib.*; made leader of the Flemings, ii. 292; on the advance of Henry II. to besiege Bungay and Framlingham gives 1,000 marks and hostages, and obtains the king's peace, ii. 294.

....., Roger (third earl of Norfolk), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 604; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; his lands ravaged by John, ii. 665.

Bigod—*cont.*

....., Hugh (fourth earl of Norfolk), one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; dies, iii. 95: his lands put by Henry III. under the charge of Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 470.

....., Roger (fifth earl of Norfolk), erroneously called Hugh, loses his property at the rout of Grosmont, iii. 253; his prowess at the Blythe tournament in 1237, iii. 404; a tournament with, proposed by Peter of Savoy, iv. 88; a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Louis IX., iv. 183; his valour at Saintes, iv. 213; asks leave to return home, iv. 228; obtains permission from Louis IX. to go through France and returns to England, *ib.*; one of those appointed in 1244 by the laity to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; one of the messengers sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, iv. 420; at the council of Lyons, iv. 431; his threats to the Pope on leaving Lyons, iv. 478, 479; joins in the letter to Innocent IV. on the English grievances, iv. 533; made earl marshal in right of his mother, iv. 548; at the Parliament in 1248, v. 5; at Westminster for the feast of St. Edward, v. 29, 48; seizes the count de Guisnes on his way through England in revenge for being forced to pay a road tax in Guisnes on his way to Lyons, v. 85; his defence of this before Henry III., *ib.*; demands the palfrey of the king of Scotland on his marriage at York, v. 269; this refused, *ib.*; present at and assents to the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; takes back his wife Isabella, daughter of the king of Scotland, v. 382; sent by Henry III. from Gascony to England for money, v. 423; leaves the army in Gascony, v. 443; speaks to Henry III. in favour of R. de Ros, v. 530; anger and abuse of the king, *ib.*; his threats in return, *ib.*; his dangerous

- Bigod, Roger—*cont.*
 illness, v. 609; never restored to full health after the Blythe tournament, *ib.*; recovers with difficulty, *ib.*; the military quota from St. Alban's for the Welsh campaign brought before, at Chester, vi. 373; advances in the first line of battle, vi. 374; one of the ambassadors to Louis IX. in 1257 to demand the English rights, v. 650, 659; witnesses the king's confirmation of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 672; one of the confederate nobles against the king in 1258, v. 689; joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the Poitevins, vi. 404; one of the ambassadors to the parliament at Cambay, v. 721.
-, Hugh (son of fourth earl), witnesses the confirmation of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 672; made justiciary by the barons at Oxford, v. 698; the sheriff of Northampton accused before, v. 716; Joanna de Valence asks for her dower before, v. 721; joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the Poitevins, vi. 405.
- Bigorre, Eschivat de Chabannois, count of, with S. de Montfort against the Gascons, v. 277.
- Biham (Biam, Bytham), castle of, belonging to W. de Coleville, committed by John to William, earl of Albemarle, ii. 641; occupied by him, iii. 60; the spoils of the neighbourhood carried to, *ib.*; strongly fortified, iii. 61; siege and destruction of, by Henry III., *ib.*
- Billesden (Billesdona), Walter of, gives testimony to the rights of the chapter of Lincoln, v. 412.
- Billingeho (Langs, near Whalley), battle of, i. 365.
- Billinggate in London erected by Belinus, i. 59.
- Bilneie, R. de, supports the rector of Wells in a lawsuit against R. de Parco, vi. 87.
- [Bilsington] priory near Romney, founded by John Mansel, v. 691.
- Binard, William, disinherited by Henry I., ii. 137.
- Binham, fantastic vision seen near, in 1215, ii. 623; money received by the monks of St. Alban's at, iii. 126.
-, priors of:
 William de Gedding, fines paid by his men to St. Alban's, iii. 126; dies, vi. 272.
- Richard de Parco (Rufus), of Winchelcombe, account of his acquisitions for St. Alban's, vi. 85; these confirmed by the bishop of Norwich, vi. 86; lawsuits sustained by, vi. 87; memorandum of the balance remaining to the house on his cession, vi. 89; created prior of Tynemouth, *ib.*; buildings due to, vi. 90; note of the distribution of the acquisitions, *ib.*; his death, vi. 279; v. Tynemouth, priors of.
- Richard de Selford, succeeds R. de Parco, vi. 89; his right to the church of Westley, v. 177; this confirmed by three popes, *ib.*; papal exactions from, *ib.*
-, sub-prior, William of Redburn, witnesses the memorandum of the balance, vi. 90.
-, cellarer, Roger of Eggesfield, witnesses the memorandum of the balance, vi. 90.
- Binna, duke, subscribes charters of Offa, vi. 4, 8.
- Blörn, murdered by Swegen, i. 522.
- Birds, battle of, in 671, i. 296; battle of, in Normandy and presage from, in 1129, ii. 156; the capture of, forbidden by John in England in 1209, i. 524; v. Crossbills.
- Biscot (Bissopescote) given by Henry I. to St. Alban's, ii. 143; charter granting it, vi. 36; belongs to the soc of Luton, vi. 37.
- Biseglia, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.

- Biset (Biseth), Margaret, saves Henry III. from an assassin at Woodstock, iii. 497; dies, iv. 200.
-, John, chief forester, on the side of the foreigners at the proposed tournament at Northampton, iv. 88; dies, iv. 89, 174; his shield of arms, vi. 470.
-, John, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 383.
-, Walter, defeated at a tournament by Patrick, earl of Atholl, iv. 200; murders him at Haddington, *ib.*; flies to the king of Scotland when the other nobles try to seize him, iv. 201; the king allows him to leave the country and hides him for three months, *ib.*; swears to go to the Holy Land and not return, though he denies the murder, *ib.*; goes to Henry III. and complains that he had been unjustly banished, *ib.*; offers to prove his innocence by battle, iv. 202; accuses the king of Scotland of protecting Geoffrey Marsh, *ib.*; his prowess in Wales, iv. 483.
- Bishopricks, in Offa's dominions, i. 360; list of, through the whole church, vi. 446-463.
- Bittlesden (Beclesdene), abbey of, Ernald de Bosco, buried at, v. 487.
- Bladud, succeeds Rudhudibras, i. 28; builds Bath, *ib.*; his attempt to fly and death, i. 29.
- Blanche of Castile, daughter of Alfonso IX. and Alienora, ii. 661, note; iii. 326; arrangement between Phillip II. and John for her marriage with Louis, ii. 461; queen Alienora sent for her by John, *ib.*; brought by her to John, *ib.*; married to Louis, ii. 474, 661, note; married at Portmort by archbishop Helias of Bordeaux, ii. 462; brought by him to Paris, *ib.*; archbishop Geoffrey would not go to the marriage, ii. 467; John got no good from her marriage, ii. 573; Louis's right to the English crown through her, ii. 652, 660; Louis sends to, to inform her of his defeat at Lincoln
- Blanche of Castile—*cont.*
and his condition, iii. 25; sends troops to him under Eustace the monk, iii. 26; scandal against her and Theobald of Champagne, iii. 116; on the death of Louis VIII. summons the prelates to the coronation of Louis IX., iii. 118; has him crowned in spite of opposition from the nobles by the advice of the legate Romanus, *ib.*; scandal against her and the legate Romanus, iii. 119; iv. 165; makes peace between Louis IX. and the nobles, iii. 123; complaints brought to, of the riots between the University and the citizens of Paris in 1229, iii. 167; abuse of her by the clerks, who leave Paris in consequence, iii. 168; scandalous verses about her and the legate, iii. 169; Henry III. accuses Hubert de Burgh of receiving pay from her, iii. 191; indignation of the nobles against her on account of the above scandals, iii. 196; meets the nobles, iii. 198; is reconciled with them, iii. 199; her influence over Louis IX., iii. 325; conducts Alienora of Provence on her way through France to England, iii. 336; disturbance in France on account of her influence, iii. 366; her brother Ferdinand III. of Castile, iii. 529; pays great honour to Richard of Cornwall in his passage through France, iv. 45; in favour of the purchase of the Crown of Thorns from Baldwin II., iv. 75; procures the Cross to be brought to France, iv. 90; present when it arrives in Paris, *ib.*; dialogue with Louis IX. respecting the Tartars, iv. 111; founds a church near Pontoise, iv. 378; with Louis IX. at the general chapter at Citeaux, iv. 391; permitted by the Pope to enter the Cistercian houses, *ib.*; with Louis IX. in his dangerous illness, iv. 397; touches him with the Cross, Crown of Thorns, and lance, *ib.*; vows he shall take the Cross if he recovers, *ib.*; at Cluny with Innocent IV. and Louis IX., iv. 484;

Blanche of Castile—cont.

her nunnery at Pontoise, iv. 485; complaints by her son Charles of the inferior splendour of his marriage to that of Louis, iv. 546; at the translation of St. Edmund at Pontigny, iv. 631; vi. 129; her prayer, iv. 631; tries to induce Louis IX. to give up his crusade, v. 3; her speech to him, v. 4; writes to the Pope to endeavour to reconcile him with Frederick II., v. 70; her reception of and gifts to Richard of Cornwall in his passage through France, v. 97, 110; letter of Robert, count of Artois, to, on the capture of Damietta, vi. 152; her letter to Henry III. on this, vi. 165; her reception of the news of St. Louis's defeat and capture, v. 169; ignorant of it for long, vi. 521; sends treasure for his ransom, v. 239; favours the Pastoureaux at first, v. 248; her speech about them afterwards, v. 251; St. Louis sends to, from Caesarea, for aid, v. 260; summons the nobles, who complain of the Pope's preaching a crusade against Conrad, *ib.*; seizes the lands of those who had taken the Cross against him, *ib.*; prepared to resign Normandy to Henry III., v. 281; the only one who stands by St. Louis, *ib.*; St. Louis proposes not to return to France, but to leave the government to her, v. 310; had procured the promise of aid from Ferdinand III. of Castile, v. 311; her grief at St. Louis's resolution, and the illness of Alfonse of Poitou, v. 311, 312; wastes away, v. 312; Henry III. sends P. Chaceporc to, to ask for leave to pass through France on his way to Gascony, v. 335; this refused, *ib.*; her death, v. 354; sorrows of her life and latter days, *ib.*; buried at Pontoise, *ib.*; on her death S. de Montfort is asked to remain as seneschal, v. 366, 371.

Blanche, daughter of Louis IX. and Margaret, v. 311.

Blaye (Blavium), Henry III. flies to, from Saintes, iv. 219; he is pursued to, by

Blaye—cont.

Louis IX., iv. 220; Henry III. remains at, iv. 223, 224; Louis proposes to pursue him there, iv. 224.

Blecca, converted and baptized by Paulinus, i. 275.

Bleda, brother of Attila, ravages Illyria and Thrace, i. 183.

....., son of Port, lands in Britain, i. 229.

Blois and Chartres, counts of:

Stephen, marries Adela daughter of William I., ii. 21, 661, note (called Theobald); one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 59; deserts the army at Antioch from fear, ii. 75; dissuades the emperor from giving aid, ii. 82; heads a fresh body of crusaders, ii. 125; killed at Ramleh, ii. 127.

Theobald IV., attacks Louis VI., ii. 143; aids Henry I. against Louis, *ib.*; invited by the Norman nobles to receive the dukedom, ii. 165; goes to Lisieux, *ib.*; hears of Stephen's coronation as king of England, *ib.*; Falaise surrendered to, by Robert of Gloucester, *ib.*; his terms of agreement with Stephen, ii. 166; marriage of his sons, *ib.*

Theobald V., marries Alice, daughter of Louis VII., ii. 166; his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; dies there, ii. 370.

Blois, Stephen de, count of Sancerre, dies at the siege of Acre, ii. 370.

....., Henry de; *v.* Champagne, counts of; Winchester, bishops of.

Blood of our Lord, a vase of, sent from Palestine to Henry III., iv. 641; placed by him in Westminster abbey, iv. 641; v. 195; revered there in 1248, v. 29; sermon of the bishop of Norwich, on the occasion, iv. 642; answer of bishop Grosseteste to an objection to its authenticity, iv. 643; vi. 138.

Blund, John, leaves Paris after the riots in 1229, iii. 168; while at Oxford is

Blund, John—*cont.*

elected archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 223; v. 41; accepted by the king and goes to Rome for confirmation, iii. 223; his election quashed, iii. 243; quashed by Simon Langton, v. 41; said to have had money given him and to have borrowed from the bishop of Winchester to secure his election, iii. 243; said to have made interest with the emperor to secure his confirmation, *ib.*; had two benefices with cure of souls, iii. 244; chancellor of York, v. 41; dies, *ib.*

Blythe (Blie), quarrel of several nobles at a tournament at, iii. 404; tournament at, in 1256, v. 557; illness of Roger Bigod in consequence, v. 609.

Bobi, Osbert de, one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; captured by John in Rochester, and imprisoned in Corfe Castle, ii. 626; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 644.

Bocland (Bochelanda, Bokeland), Hugh de, sheriff of Hertfordshire, the charter of liberties of Henry I. sent to, ii. 115; witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 37; charters of Henry I. addressed to, vi. 38, 40.

....., William de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

Boethius, translates Greek books into Latin, i. 229; writes his book *de consolatione philosophiae* in exile at Pavia, i. 235; put to death by Theodoric, i. 236.

Bohemia, the people of, defeat the Franks, i. 380; laid waste by the Tartars, iv. 109, 110, 115; vi. 79, 81; the king of, not an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604.

....., Wenceslas III., king of, summoned by the king of Hungary to help him against the Tartars, vi. 82; sends for help against the Tartars, iv. 110; writes to Frederick II. respecting the Tartars, iv. 114; his stand against them, iv.

Bohemia—*cont.*

115; vi. 81; the Tartars seeing his army retreat from Neustadt, iv. 273.

....., Przemislas Ottocar, king of, duke of Austria, his loss in the war in Flanders, v. 438; summoned to the election of the king of the Romans, but does not come, vi. 342.

Bohemond I. (prince of Antioch), son of Robert Guiscard, succeeds him, ii. 22; one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; reaches Durazzo, ii. 56; his companions, *ib.*; persuades Raymond of Toulouse to take the oath of fealty to Alexius, ii. 58; his edict at Castorea against plunder, ii. 59; advances against Nice, *ib.*; his position before Nice, ii. 61; arrives at Gorgoni, ii. 63; takes a city (Plastencia) and gives it to Peter de Alpius, ii. 65; his position at the investment of Antioch, ii. 67; plunder obtained by, ii. 68; his stratagem to get rid of the spies in the army, ii. 70; chosen as one to conduct the Genoese pilgrims to Antioch, ii. 73; his return to the camp, ii. 74; his friendship with Emyfer, who offers to betray the city, ii. 76; his proposal to the crusading princes, ii. 77; account of the capture of the city, he being the first to ascend the scaling ladder, ii. 77, 78; attacks Kerboga's army on its arrival before Antioch, but is defeated, ii. 80; recalls many from flying from Antioch, ii. 81; his exhortations to the army at Antioch, ii. 84; his position in the battle of Antioch, ii. 86; his danger in the battle, ii. 87; made prince of Antioch, ii. 89; his quarrel with Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 91; captured at Meletemia by Danisma, ii. 120; released from captivity and returns to Antioch, ii. 128; attacks Charran, ii. 129; quarrels with Baldwin, count of Edessa, as to whose the city should be, *ib.*; consequent loss of the city and victory of the Turks, *ib.*; escapes to Edessa, *ib.*; invades Epirus to avenge the wrongs done by Alexius, ii. 136, 137; besieges Du-

Bohemond I.—*cont.*

razzo, ii. 137; makes a treaty with Alexius, *ib.*; goes into Apulia, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; his wife and son, *ib.*

Bohemond II., son of Bohemond I. and Constance, daughter of Philip I., ii. 137; is to succeed to Antioch if he demands it, ii. 140; succeeds to Antioch through Baldwin II., ii. 154; marries Alice, daughter of Baldwin, *ib.*; takes Caphardan, *ib.*; slain by Rodoam, prince of Aleppo, ii. 157; the succession to Antioch sworn to his daughter Constance, *ib.*

Bohemond III., prince of Antioch, attempts to relieve the castle of Hareng, ii. 233; puts Noradin to flight, but is captured and imprisoned at Aleppo, *ib.*; saves the relics at Jerusalem from being sent to Bagdad, ii. 378; has them sealed till they are redeemed by Richard, *ib.*

Bohemond V., prince of Antioch, the prelates of the Holy Land send to, for help after the battle of Gaza, iv. 342; demands to, from the Tartars, iv. 389; reduced to submission by the Tartars, iv. 547.

Bohun, Henry de; *see* Hereford, fifth earl of.

....., Humphrey de; *see* Hereford, sixth earl of.

Bolbec, Isabella de, countess of Oxford, dies and is buried at the Friars Preachers at Oxford, iv. 406.

Bollington (Bulendone), Rhys slain at, i. 523.

Bologna, resists Frederick II. after the battle of Cortenuova, iii. 410; had disobeyed him before, *ib.*; attacked by Frederick II. as intending to aid the Milanese, iii. 621; defeated, *ib.*; Frederick II. makes a truce with, iv. 15; his intention to attack, iv. 127; the men of, defeat Enzo, v. 78; they capture him and take him to Bologna, v. 78, 200; afraid to leave their city for fear of Frederick II., v. 99; the merchants desire peace with Frederick, *ib.*; anger

Bologna—*cont.*

of Frederick against, for the capture of Enzo, v. 145; ask for peace, but are put off, v. 146; confine closely the Roman hostages on Brancaleone's imprisonment, v. 547, 564; put under an interdict, v. 547; hostages for Brancaleone's uncle, v. 743.

....., bishop of; *v.* Ottaviano Ubaldini.

Bolsover (Bolesoveres), the castle of, given by Richard to John, ii. 348.

Bolum, John de; *v.* St. Alban's, monks of., Walter, son of Gilbert de, dies s. p. m., iv. 492.

Bondeno, occupied by Frederick II., iii. 534, 571.

Bondius, the staller, witnesses a charter, vi. 31.

Bondone, occupied by Frederick II., iii. 534.

Boniface, St., martyred, i. 341; at Dokum, iii. 15.

Boniface I., Pope, i. 179.

..... II., Pope, i. 234.

..... III., Pope, i. 263.

..... IV., Pope, i. 263; obtains from Phocas the concession that Rome is the head of all churches, and that the Pantheon should be consecrated, *ib.*; holds a synod in Italy, i. 264.

..... V., Pope, i. 269.

..... VI., Pope, i. 432.

....., marquis; *v.* Montferrat.

Bonifazio, S., Richard, count of, accused by Frederick II. of conspiracy against him, iii. 635; summoned by Gregory IX. to the council in 1240, iv. 67.

Bon-moulins, burnt by Henry duke of Normandy, ii. 187.

Bonneville-sur-Toque, Hugh de Chaumont escapes from, ii. 420.

Bonusus, slain by Probus, i. 144.

Bonquor, William, sent by Henry III. to the Pope against the Cistercians, v. 555; the Spaniards with Henry, brother of Alfonso X., committed to his charge, v. 576.

- Boppard, fortified by the archbishop of Treves against Richard of Cornwall, vi, 368.
- Bordeaux (Burdégalis), landing and reception of Richard of Cornwall at, iii. 92; birth of Beatrice, daughter of Henry III., at, iv. 224; Louis IX. intends to pursue Henry III. to, *ib.*; Henry III. wastes his time and money at, iv. 226, 229; provisions sent to Henry III. at, iv. 230; he remains there with his queen, iv. 231; called his prison, iv. 239; the people of, try to detain him, iv. 244; Richard of Cornwall leaves him at, in anger, iv. 487; his income from, iv. 594; the sole defence of Gascony in 1248, v. 19; submits to Henry III. through S. de Montfort, v. 104; the people of, had extorted money from Henry III. *ib.*; Innocent IV. asks leave of Henry III. to go to, v. 188, 189; confinement of queen Alienora at, v. 208; the rebels in, reduced by S. de Montfort, v. 209; the Pastoureaux try to enter, but are driven away by him, v. 252; conspiracy against him at, v. 284; Henry III. orders them to imprison Richard of Cornwall, v. 291; escape of Richard from, v. 292; gained over by Henry III., *ib.*; message of the people to Henry III., v. 365; in danger from Gaston de Béarn, v. 370; the place of supply of provisions to Gascony, *ib.*; message to Henry III. against S. de Montfort, v. 378, 379; Henry III. lands at, in 1253, and is well received, v. 388; queen Alienora with her two sons lands at, v. 447.
-, Holy Cross abbey at, Richard of Cornwall concealed in, v. 292.
-, archbishops of:
- William I., abbat of Reading, ii. 288.
 - Helias de Malemort, accusation of, by his clerks, ii. 364; marries Louis VIII. and Blanche of Castile, ii. 462.
 - William II. receives Richard of Cornwall, iii. 92; at Rome during the council of Bourges in 1226, iii. 105.
- Bordeaux, archbishops of—*cont.*
- Gerard de Malemort, visits Henry III. at Oxford, in 1229, from the nobles of Gascony, Aquitaine, and Poitou, iii. 164; captured by Frederick II. on his way to the council, iv. 125, note³; letter to, from Ivo of Narbonne, respecting the Tartars, iv. 270; sent by the Gascons to Henry III. to complain of S. de Montfort, v. 287; sails to England and makes the complaint to Henry III., v. 288; speech on hearing the commissioners' report, v. 289; his accusation of S. de Montfort, v. 294; summoned by Henry III. to hear of Gascony being conferred on Edward, v. 313, 314; his return to Gascony and opposition to S. de Montfort, v. 314; his illness, v. 587; eagerness of the bishop of Hereford for the see, *ib.*
-, P. de, present at the examination of a heretic at Cambridge in 1240, iv. 33.
- Borgo San Donino, the people of Parma hope to recover, from Frederick II., vi. 147.
- Borham, wood of, the pasturage of, appropriated to the cellarer's cattle at St. Alban's, vi. 46.
- Borsequin, crosses the Euphrates with Doldequin of Damascus, invades Antioch, and takes Caphardan, ii. 152; besieges Harsad, *ib.*; defeated by Baldwin II., *ib.*
- Bosco, Ernald de, made warden of the southern forests in place of Robert Passelew, v. 379; dies and is buried at Bittlesden, v. 487, 534; his shield of arms, vi. 470.
- Bosek, Robert de, taken prisoner at the battle of Walcheren, v. 438.
- Bosham, Harold, embarks at, i. 529.
- Boston (St. Botolphus), fair of, jewels found on the dead bodies of those drowned in the floods of Friesland in 1251 sold at, v. 240; fair of, v. 453;

Boston—*cont.*

riot at, between the men of Peter of Savoy and Robert of Tattishall, v. 564; v. Iccanhoe.

Botevant (Butavant), colloquy between John and Philip II. near, ii. 457, 461; Philip II. attacks and destroys the castle ii. 477.

Botilda; v. Ingelburga.

Botolph, St., builds a church at Iccanhoe, i. 290.

Bouchain (Bruncham, Buncham) castle, taken by John's forces, ii. 572, 652.

Bouillon, Godfrey of, duke of Lorraine, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; account of the beginning of his march, ii. 55; makes entreaty for the release of Hugh of Vermandois and his followers, ii. 55, 56; arrives at Constantinople, ii. 56; Alexius' treatment of him, *ib.*; his edict at Constantinople against plunder, ii. 59; joins the forces of Peter the hermit and advances against Nice, *ib.*; attacked by Soliman, ii. 61; his position before Nice, *ib.* his prowess, ii. 63; brings aid to the crusaders, and wins the battle of Dorylaeum, ii. 64; his position at the siege of Antioch, ii. 68; his adventure with a bear, ii. 70, 71; his recovery, ii. 71; his prowess in the battle before Antioch, ii. 74; his position in the battle against Kerboga at Antioch, ii. 86; comes to the rescue of Bohemond in the battle, ii. 87; arrives at Laodicea, ii. 92; releases Guenemere of Boulogne, and restores him to his fleet, *ib.*; vain attempt to bribe him to raise the siege of Gebel, ii. 93; is induced to do so by the treachery of Raymond of Toulouse, *ib.*; his position at the siege of Jerusalem, ii. 95; his labours there, ii. 98, 99; the first to enter the city, ii. 100; admits the rest of the army, *ib.*; slaughter at the first entrance, ii. 101; elected king of Jerusalem, ii. 103; his victory over Afdhal at Ascalon, ii. 104; prowess of a knight of Lorraine in his train, ii. 106;

Bouillon, Godfrey of—*cont.*

retains Tancred and Garnier, count of Grai, with him, and administers to the kingdom, ii. 107; grants Tiberias, Galilee, and Haifa to Tancred, *ib.*; his expedition into the Ammonites' country, ii. 119; proof of his personal strength, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; buried in the Holy Sepulchre, *ib.*

Boulogne, honour of, mentioned in Magna Charta, ii. 597; Henry III. detained at, by wind in 1254, v. 483; Peter Chacepore dies at, *ib.*; arrival of the Poitevins at, in 1258, v. 702; they are enclosed there, v. 703, 710.

....., St. Mary's, visited by Henry III., v. 483.

....., counts of :

shield of arms, vi. 470.

Eustace II., his affray with the citizens of Dover, i. 520, 521; his surrender demanded by Godwine, but refused by king Edward, i. 521.

Eustace III., among the insurgents in Rochester castle, ii. 27; one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 59; his position at the siege of Antioch, ii. 68; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86; follows Godfrey on entering Jerusalem, ii. 100.

Matthew of Alsace, marries Mary, daughter of Stephen, ii. 216; ill-treats Thomas the chancellor in consequence of his opposition, *ib.*; his death when with Louis VII. on the way to Arques, ii. 288.

Reginald de Dammartin, expelled and deprived of his property by Philip II., ii. 532; his daughter Mahaut married to Philip, son of Philip II., *ib.*; received by John, who makes him presents of land, *ib.*; does homage to John, *ib.*; one of John's sureties in his charter of submission, ii. 541; witnesses John's charter of resignation, ii. 546; sent by John to aid Ferrand, count

Boulogne, counts of—*cont.*Reginald de Dammartin—*cont.*

of Flanders, against Philip II., ii. 548; his naval victory, *ib.*; one of the leaders of John's army in Flanders, ii. 578; on the side of Otho IV. at Bovines, v. 637; his unwillingness to fight on Sunday ii. 579; accused of treason by Hugh de Boves, *ib.*; his answer, *ib.*; his position at Bovines, *ib.*; nearly kills Philip II. in the battle, ii. 580; taken prisoner and carried off in chains, ii. 581; his release demanded by the French nobles on the death of Louis VIII., iii. 118; his English lands given to Richard of Cornwall, iii. 125.

Philip, son of Philip II. and Agnes de Méranie, made count by Philip II., ii. 532; his alliance with Henry III. and war with the counts of Champagne and Flanders, iii. 195; procures a truce for three years between Henry III. and Louis IX., iii. 204; Mahaut, daughter of Reginald de Dammartin, given him to wife, ii. 532; her death, v. 743 (*see* the note).

Bourbon, Archambaud IX., count of, a relation of, slain at Orleans, iii. 371; attacks the city, and slays some of the citizens, *ib.*

Bourges (Avaricum, Bituris), injuries done to, by the Danes, i. 424; council at, in 1226, under the legate Romanus, iii. 105, 110; the Pastoureaux go to, v. 251; the gates opened to them by the citizens against the archbishop's prohibition, *ib.*; their leader slain by a butcher there, *ib.*

....., archbishops of:

Peter de la Chastre, consecrated by Pope Eugenius III. in opposition to Louis VII., ii. 179.

Henry de Soilli (Sully), one of the three archbishops to whom

Bourges, archbishops of—*cont.*Henry de Soilli—*cont.*

Henry II. and Philip II. submit their differences, ii. 337.

Simon de Soilli, at the council of Bourges, iii. 105; primacy over him claimed by the archbishop of Rouen, iii. 106.

Philip Berruyer, takes the Cross, iv. 490; orders the gates of Bourges to be shut against the Pastoureaux, but is disobeyed, v. 251.

John de Soilli, dean (afterwards archbishop), at the meeting of the barons in London in 1259, v. 737.

Bourgogne (daughter of Isaac Comnenus), taken prisoner by Richard, ii. 371; honourably treated by him, *ib.*

Boves, Hugh de, one of the leaders of John's army in Flanders, ii. 578; his cruelty, *ib.*; accuses Reginald, count of Boulogne, of treason, ii. 579; on the side of Otho IV. at Bovines, v. 637; his position in the battle of Bovines, ii. 579; compelled to take flight, ii. 580; sent abroad by John to raise forces for him, ii. 613; leaves Calais for Dover in aid of John, ii. 622; his shipwreck and death, *ib.*; his body cast on shore at Yarmouth, *ib.*; John had given him Norfolk and Suffolk, ii. 623.

Bovines, Philip II. comes up with the army of John at the bridge of, ii. 578; battle of, ii. 579; v. 636.

Boxe, Richard de, does not appear on the jury in the St. Alban's case in 1240, iv. 53.

Boxley, the abbat of, buries archbishop Thomas after his murder, ii. 281.

....., John, abbat of, letter of Gregory IX. to, ordering a visitation of the exempt monasteries in the province of Canterbury, iii. 238; his harshness in visiting St. Augustine's, Canterbury, iii. 239; his visitation of St. Alban's, v. 259; appointed to carry out a mandate of Innocent IV., vi. 251.

- Brabançons, join John's army in Flanders, ii. 578; their position at Bovines, ii. 579; part of John's army in 1215, ii. 636; lay waste the isle of Ely, ii. 645.
- Brabant, merchants of, complaints of, to Henry III., at Winchester, that they had been robbed, v. 56.
-, duke of, an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; v. 604; his shield of arms, vi. 470.
-, Henry II., duke of, ordered by Frederick II. to attack the count of Flanders, iv. 21; letters to, on the Tartars, iv. 109; vi. 76, 83; writes to the bishop of Paris on this, iv. 111; takes the Cross, iv. 490; proposal for a marriage between his daughter (Mary) and Edward, iv. 623, 645; is uncle of William, count of Holland, iv. 624, 654.
-, Henry III., duke of, indignation of, at the robberies of Brabant merchants, v. 57; elected emperor, but refuses, v. 201; S. de Montfort sends to, for forces for the war in Gascony, v. 210; sends them, *ib.*; joins William of Holland against Margaret of Flanders, vi. 253; his loss through the war in Flanders, v. 438; opposes Richard of Cornwall as king of Germany, v. 682, 699.
- Brackley (Brackeleia, Brackesle, Brackele), the confederate barons meet at, in 1215, ii. 585; tournament at, in 1249, v. 83, 265; two countesses of Winchester buried at, v. 341; the church founded by the ancestors of the countess of Winchester, *ib.*; the earl of Winchester fixes his sepulchre at, *ib.*
-, Robert of, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585.
- Bracton (Brettona, Brettune), Henry de, justice itinerant at Winchester in 1256, vi. 330; witnesses a writ of Henry III., vi. 331, 348; justice at Westminster in 1257, vi. 343, 347.
- Bradley (Bradele, Bradeleia), Walter of, treasurer of queen Alienora, payment made to, by the abbat of St. Alban's, vi. 293; dies, v. 535.
- Braga, Mauricé Bourdin, archbishop of, antipope, vi. 108.
- Brai, Jokenus de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
-, Gilbert de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
- Braibroc, Robert de (1st baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533.
-, Henry de (2nd baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; excommunicated, ii. 644; defends Mountsorrel castle against the royalists, iii. 15; sends for aid to Saher, earl of Winchester, *ib.*; one of the justices itinerant at Dunstable, iii. 84, 88; seized by Fawkes de Breauté, and imprisoned in Bedford castle, iii. 85, 89; vi. 67, 68; his wife Christiana Ledet comes to Northampton and complains to the king, iii. 85; the king demands his release, *ib.*; refusal of William de Breauté to surrender him, vi. 68; on the capture of the castle comes safe to the king, iii. 87.
- Brampton (Brantona), Stephen at, ii. 165; charter of Henry I. signed at, vi. 40.
- Brancaleone di Andaldò of Bologna, elected senator of Rome for three years, v. 358; his severity, *ib.*; receives Innocent IV. joyfully in Rome, v. 373; sends to Assisi to require him to return to Rome, v. 417; threatens the citizens of Assisi if they detain him, *ib.*; orders the Romans to receive him with honour, *ib.*; gives him advice and consolation, v. 418; quiets the Romans, *ib.*; seized and imprisoned by the Romans, v. 547; his wife goes to Bologna and the hostages there are more strictly guarded, v. 547, 564; complaint of this to the Pope, v. 547; would have been put to death if they had been restored, *ib.*; riot in consequence of his imprisonment, v. 563, 564; released, v. 573; resigns his office, v. 612; liberated from prison by a riot, v. 662; made senator again, *ib.*; hangs two of the Annibaldi, *ib.*; the Pope wishes to excommunicate him, v.

R 2960.

F

- Brancaleone di Andalò of Bologna—cont.**
662, 664; his severity, v. 664; orders the Romans to attack Anagni, v. 664, 665; the Pope intercedes with him for Anagni, v. 665; restrains the people's fury, *ib.*; help promised to, by Manfred, *ib.*; destroys the towers of the nobles of Rome, v. 699; his outrages to the cardinals' relations, *ib.*; favours the Roman people, *ib.*; on the side of Manfred and a hater of Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; hated by the Pope, *ib.*; destroys 140 towers of the nobles in Rome and produces peace, v. 709; his death, v. 723; his head treated as a relic, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; the news of his death brought to Henry III. at St. Alban's, v. 724; his uncle, v. Castellano di Andalò.
- Branche, Peter**, one of the ambassadors from the barons to the Pope in 1258, v. 717; dies on the way, v. 717; vi. 405; land of his fee in Salhouse bought for Binham, vi. 86.
- Brandenburg, margrave of**, an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604; summoned to the election in 1257, but does not come, vi. 342.
- Brantefeld, Helias de**; v. Canterbury, monks of.
-, **Henry de**, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
- Braose (Brausia), Philip de** (second baron), disinherited by Henry I., ii. 137.
-, **William de** (fourth baron), prohibits the Welsh travellers from carrying knife or bow, ii. 297; condemns to death all who transgress this, *ib.*; this done in punishment of the murder of his uncle Henry of Hereford, *ib.*; besieged in castle Maud by Gwenwynwyn, ii. 447; Geoffrey Fitz Peter goes to his relief, *ib.*; John's messengers demand hostages from, ii. 523; his speech on hearing his wife's words to the messengers, ii. 524; John sends to seize him, but he escapes to Ireland with his family, *ib.*; had fled to France from Ireland, ii. 532;
- Braose, William de—cont.**
dies at Corbueil, *ib.*; buried at St. Victor at Paris, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 470.
-, **Matilda**, his wife, her speech to John's messengers, accusing him of the murder of Arthur, ii. 523; her husband's speech on this, ii. 524; escapes with him to Ireland, *ib.*; taken by John in Meath, ii. 530; escapes, but is taken again in the Isle of Man and brought to John, *ib.*; imprisoned by John at Windsor, *ib.*; there starved to death, ii. 531.
-, **William**, his son, escapes with his father to Ireland from John, ii. 524; he and his wife taken by John in Meath, ii. 530; they escape, but are taken in Man and brought to John, *ib.*; chained and imprisoned at Windsor, *ib.*; starved to death there, ii. 531.
-, **Giles de** (fifth baron); *see* Hereford, bishops of.
-, **Reginald de** (sixth baron), owns BUILT castle, iii. 64; sends to Henry III. for aid on its siege by Llewellyn, *ib.*
-, **William de** (seventh baron), captured and imprisoned by the Welsh at Kerry, iii. 158; left in Llewellyn's power, iii. 159; hanged by Llewellyn for adultery with his wife, iii. 194; his shield of arms, vi. 471; his lands ravaged by the Welsh in 1231; iii. 201; Hubert de Burgh accused of causing his death, iii. 222.
-, **Isabella de** (his daughter), wife of David of Wales, her portion not granted by Humphrey, earl of Hereford, iv. 385.
- Braughing (Brahcingum)**, Herts, vi. 13.
- Bread**, assize of, proclaimed by John in 1202, ii. 480, 481.
- Breauté, Fawkes de**, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; sent as guardian into the Welsh marshes, ii. 538; his cruelty and infamous character, *ib.*; Margaret de Rivers given to him for wife by John, ii. 538, 638; v. 323; to be banished from England by Magna

Breauté, Fawkes de—*cont.*

Charta, ii. 604; one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605; one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 635; sends certain castellans to watch those who enter and quit London, ii. 637; ravages Essex, Hertford, Cambridgeshire, &c., *ib.*; takes William Mauduit's fortress of Hanslape, ii. 637, 638; goes to Bedford castle and demands its surrender, ii. 638; Bedford castle surrendered to, *ib.*; the castle and Margaret de Rivers given to, by John, *ib.*; Oxford, Northampton, Bedford, and Cambridge castles committed to, by John, ii. 641; ravages the isle of Ely, ii. 645; comes to St. Alban's with a band of soldiers and routiers and despoils the town, iii. 12; his demands from the abbat, and threats to burn the abbey and town in case of refusal, *ib.*; slays a servant of St. Alban's (the abbat's cook), iii. 12, 120; on receiving the money goes with his prisoners to Bedford castle, iii. 12; seizes Roger de Coleville and others in the forest of Wabridge, *ib.*; his vision or dream at Leighton (or Luton?), iii. 12; v. 323; advised by his wife to be reconciled with St. Alban's, iii. 12; v. 323; goes to St. Alban's, obtains absolution, but returns none of the stolen property, iii. 13; v. 324; at the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15; with the army assembled for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; his part in the battle of Lincoln, iii. 21; taken by the French, but released by his own men, *ib.*; supplies all necessities to the king at Christmas, 1217-18, iii. 33; with his castellans carries on a system of plunder and rapine, *ib.*; one of the abettors of William, earl of Albemarle, iii. 60; hangs a deacon at Oxford who had become a Jew, iii. 71; sent by Hubert de Burgh to take Constantine Fitz-Athulf to the gallows, iii. 73; enters the city with an armed force under Hubert's direction, *ib.*; comes to Northampton with the earl of Chester,

Breauté, Fawkes de—*cont.*¹

submits, and surrenders his castles, iii. 83; heavily fined by the justices at Dunstable, iii. 84; his rage at this, *ib.*; attempts to seize the judges and captures Henry de Braibroc, iii. 84, 85; imprisons him in Bedford castle, iii. 85; vi. 67, 68; siege of Bedford castle, iii. 85; vi. 67; excommunicated by the archbishop, iii. 85, 89; vi. 67; escapes to Wales, iii. 86; had thought the castle would hold out a year, iii. 87; on its capture goes to the king with the bishop of Coventry and asks for mercy, *ib.*; all his castles and lands forfeited and he is placed under the guard of the bishop of London, *ib.*; had destroyed St. Paul's, Bedford, to build the castle, *ib.*; his consequent punishment, *ib.*; verses on his fall, *ib.*; his wife Margaret de Rivers sues for a divorce, *ib.*; another account of the affair, iii. 88; one of his offences the seizing the tenements of 32 freemen in Luton, *ib.*; at Westminster he is sentenced to banishment for life iii. 94; conducted to the sea by William, earl of Warrenne, *ib.*; his speech to him, *ib.*; lands in Normandy and taken before Louis VIII. and narrowly escapes hanging, *ib.*; let go, as signed with the cross, and goes to Rome stripped of his money, *ib.*; presented to the Pope with Robert Passelewe, *ib.*; attempts of Otho by the Pope's order to reconcile him with the king, iii. 97, 105; answer of the king, 97, 105; proposes to return to England, iii. 119; dies at St. Cyriac, iii. 119, 120; his cruelties to St. Alban's, iii. 120; v. 323; dream of Pandulf respecting, iii. 120; his answer to the complaint of the abbat of St. Alban's about the pool at Luton, *ib.*; fulfilment of the dream at the siege of Bedford, iii. 121; his death by poison, *ib.*; dies, s.p.m., iv. 492; Hubert de Burgh accused of causing his death, iii. 223; had often sent his proctor, Robert Passelewe, to Rome, iii. 293; was the real cause of

- Breauté, Fawkes de—*cont.*
 the loss of Poitou, vi. 67; his rebellion at the time of the siege of Rochelle, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
-, Margaret de Redvers (Rivers), his wife; *v.* Devon, Baldwin de Redvers, fourth earl of.
-, William Martel de, his brother, seizes Henry Braibroc and imprisons him in Bedford castle, vi. 67, 68; refuses to surrender Bedford castle to Henry III., iii. 85; vi. 68; his defence of the castle, iii. 85, 86; vi. 68; hanged on its capture, iii. 86, 89.
- Brechin (Brettin), Henry, son of the earl of, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
- Bregerac, taken by Richard of Cornwall, iii. 93.
- Brehulle, the lands of Richard of Cornwall near, pillaged, iii. 264.
- Breis (Bruis), Reginald de, killed at Nice, ii. 52.
- Brendan, St., account of, i. 246; educates St. Malo, *ib.*
- Brennius, divides Britain with Belinus, i. 55; his quarrel with Belinus, i. 56; their reconciliation, i. 57, 58; their invasion of Rome, i. 58; they receive 1,000 lbs. of gold and leave Rome, *ib.*; divide Bithynia with its king and call it Gallo-Græcia, *ib.*; their second invasion of Rome, i. 59; Brennius goes to Rome while Belinus remains in Germany, *ib.*; he is joined by Belinus, *ib.*; their victory, *ib.*; cruelty exercised over the people of Italy, *ib.*; Belinus returns to Britain, *ib.*; account of his buildings, *ib.*
- Brentford, battle of, i. 496.
- Brescello (Bersillum), vi. 146; the people of Parma hope to recover, vi. 147.
- Brescia (Brixia, Brissa), defended by the Milanese, iii. 442; besieged by Frederick II., iii. 491, 633; helps Milan, iii. 491; aided by the Milanese, iii. 492; holds out against Frederick II. and weakens him, *ib.*; heresy in, vi. 302.
- Brescia—*cont.*
 , bishops of :
 Albert Rezzato, afterwards bishop of Antioch, iii. 446; *see* Antioch, bishops of.
 Gualla, sent by Gregory IX. to admonish Frederick II. as to the Lombards, iii. 589; iv. 66. .
- Breselance (Briselance), William, vi. 416.
- Bretasche, John, death of, iv. 588.
- Bretel, Baldwin, comes to London as one of Louis's forerunners, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649.
- Breton, Ranulf le, canon of St. Paul's, deposed from the office of treasurer through the advice of Peter des Roches, and heavily fined by the king, iii. 220; accusation of, by one William, iii. 543, 544; dragged from his home and imprisoned in the Tower, iii. 544; all who did this excommunicated by the dean of St. Paul's, *ib.*; released by the king at the instance of the bishop of London and others; *ib.*; his accuser hung, iii. 545; his death while watching some dice, iv. 588; had oppressed the canons of Messenden, *ib.*
- Breton (Brito), Richard le, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 280; robbery by, ii. 281; excommunicated by the Pope, ii. 283; remains at Knaresborough for a year, *ib.*
- Bretons, the, join in Ralph of Wader's conspiracy, ii. 13; cruelly treated by William I., *ib.*; join Richard against Henry II., ii. 337; join Richard, deserting Philip II., ii. 441.
- Bretton; *v.* Bracton.
- Breun, Theobald de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
- Brewer (Briwere, Bruwer), William, made guardian of the kingdom by Richard, ii. 355; letter of Richard to, respecting the chancellor, ii. 379; one of John's advisers in his extortions, ii. 531; mentioned in the list of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; witnesses John's charter of resignation, ii. 546;

- Brewer, William—*cont.***
 not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; witnesses John's letter giving freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 544; one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 635; speech of, on the archbishop's requiring Henry III. to confirm Magna Charta, iii. 76; speech of the archbishop in answer, *ib.*; speech of Richard I. to, as to his reverence for the prelates, iii. 215; letter to, from Pope Honorius III. on the coming of age of Henry III., vi. 70.
- Bricsinus (Byrhtsig),** witnesses a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.
- Bridgenorth (Bregges, Bregres, Bruges),** buildings of Æthelstæd at, i. 442; the castle taken by Henry I., ii. 123; fortified by Hugh Mortimer, ii. 210; taken and destroyed by Henry II., *ib.*
- Bridget, St.,** dies, i. 234.
 in Clerkenwell, John at, ii. 531, 533.
- Bridlington,** canons of, their corn seized by William, earl of Albemarle, iii. 60.
- Brien, nephew of Cædwalla,** slays Pellitus, i. 276, 277; goes to Exeter, i. 277; besieged by Penda, *ib.*
- Brien; v. FitzCount.**
- Brienne, Erard, count of,** his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
- Brienne, John de,** elected king of Jerusalem on the death of Henry of Champagne, ii. 438; sends legates to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631; at Acre with the crusading army in 1216, iii. 9; his prowess in the attack on Mount Tabor, iii. 10; fails afterwards in the descent of the mountain, iii. 11; fortifies his castle in Cæsarea, iii. 14; sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, iii. 35; v. 65; opposes the plan of a pitched battle and prefers to reduce the town by attacks and famine, iii. 48; his firmness in the battle before Damietta, iii. 49; nearly burnt with Greek fire, *ib.*; wishes to accept the terms offered by Coradin, iii. 53; the expedition into Egypt undertaken against his will, iii. 67, 68, 69; one of the sultan's hostages for the carrying out the treaty, iii. 68; is likely to come to England, *ib.*; comes to England for aid, iii. 82; invades the emperor's territories by the Pope's directions, iii. 165, 166; asserts himself to be emperor, iii. 166; his intention to seize the emperor, *ib.*; subsidized by the Pope, iii. 189; his snares for the emperor on his return, iii. 192; flies into France from Frederick II., iii. 194; dies, iii. 390; nearly made emperor of the Greeks, *ib.*; had made Frederick II. his enemy, *ib.*; his ingratitude to England after the presents and honours he had received, iii. 481; had been sent against Frederick II. by Pope Gregory IX., iii. 537; occupies the emperor's lands, *ib.*; his sons sell the cross to the Venetians, iv. 90; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
 Yolande de, his daughter, Frederick II. swears to marry, iii. 147; mother of Conrad IV., v. 200.
 Walter de, count of Joppa, advises Richard of Cornwall to consent to the treaty with the sultan, iv. 141; taken prisoner at the battle of Gaza, iv. 311, 342; carried to Cairo, iv. 342; attempt of the Saracens to induce him to persuade the garrison of Joppa to surrender, v. 218; his noble exhortations to the garrison, v. 219; his cruel death, v. 220; fortified by the example of his relation the prince of Antioch, *ib.*
- Brightwell (Bretewelle) castle,** surrendered to Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 191.
- Brihnoth, abbat,** witnesses a charter, vi. 18.
- Brindisi (Brundisium),** deaths of crusaders at, iii. 148; delay at, caused by Frederick II., iii. 502; the crusaders allowed to go to, by the emperor, iii.

Brindisi—*cont.*

616; Simon de Montfort starts for Palestine from, iv. 44, note; his wife remains in a castle near, *ib.*

Bristol, Harold and Leofwine at, on their way to Ireland, i. 521; the castle fortified by Robert of Gloucester against Stephen, ii. 167; Stephen imprisoned in, ii. 173; John keeps Christmas 1208–9, in, ii. 524; fortified by John against Louis, ii. 656; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1216–17, in, iii. 11; given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., v. 450.

....., a Jew of, tortured by John for his money, ii. 528.

Britaël, king of Demetia, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 72.

Britain, nearly lost by Nero, i. 107; reduced by Severus, i. 133; kings of, from Cunedagius to Belinus and Brennius, i. 55; from Elidurus to Cassibellaunus, i. 70, 71; the people ask aid from the Romans, i. 178, 179, 181; defended by a wall built by the Romans, i. 178, 179; the tribute ceased to be paid, i. 181; deserted by the Romans, *ib.*; account of the invasions that followed, *ib.*; the people fly into Cornwall and Wales, i. 251; the name derived from Brutus, i. 253.

Britannicus, deprived of the succession to the empire by Claudius, i. 106.

Britanny, the bishops and nobles of, swear fealty to Henry II. and his son Geoffrey, ii. 263; embassy of Henry III. to the nobles of, iii. 119; story of a usurer in, iii. 191; the nobles do homage to Henry III. in 1230, iii. 194; attack of Louis IX. on, defeated, iii. 204; many of the Bretons put in charge of English castles in 1233, iii. 240; surrendered to Louis IX., iii. 298.

....., kings of:

Salomon II. receives Cædwalla, i. 276.

Salomon III., letter of Pope Nicholas I. to, on the jurisdiction of the see of Tours, ii. 460; at peace with Charles le Chauve, *ib.*

Britanny—*cont.*

....., counts of:

Berenger, does homage to Rollo, i. 441.

Alan IV., does homage to Rollo, i. 441.

Alan Fergant, marries Constance, daughter of William I., ii. 21.

Conan III., aids Henry I. against Louis VI., ii. 143.

Alan, with Stephen at the battle of Lincoln, ii. 172.

Hoel VI., expelled by Geoffrey, brother of Henry II., ii. 212.

Conan IV., had married Margaret of Scotland, ii. 244; dies, *ib.*; his daughter Constance, *ib.*

Geoffrey; *v.* Geoffrey.

Arthur; *v.* Arthur.

Peter de Dreux (Mauclerc), refuses to go to the coronation of Louis IX., iii. 119; his daughter Iolante asked in marriage by Henry III., iii. 123; makes peace with Louis and refuses to listen to Henry's messengers, *ib.*; his lands in England given to Richard of Cornwall, iii. 125; lands at Portsmouth and persuades Henry III. to defer his expedition to Normandy, iii. 191; does homage to Henry III., receives 5,000 marks and returns to Brittany, *ib.*; has a priest murdered for refusing to bury an excommunicated usurer, iii. 192; excommunicated by all the bishops of Brittany, *ib.*; receives Henry III. honourably, and puts the townships and castles into his hands, iii. 194; (erroneously called Henry) allied with various French barons and Henry III., iii. 195; had surrendered the castle of St. James de Beuvron to Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 198; defeats the attempt of Louis IX. on Brittany, iii. 204; agrees to the truce between Louis IX. and Henry III., *ib.*; goes to Henry III. in Wales

Britanny, counts of—*cont.*Peter de Dreux—*cont.*

and is honourably received, *ib.*; prevents the marriage of Henry III. and Isabella of Scotland, iii. 206; receives 5,000 marks of silver from Henry III. and returns home, *ib.*; grant of a fortieth to Henry III. to pay his debts to him, iii. 224; assistance sent him by Henry III. in 1234, iii. 297; attacked by Louis IX., *ib.*; his application to Henry III., *ib.*; Henry refuses to defend him, and he submits to Louis, iii. 298; his interview with Louis, *ib.*; Britanny given to his son for life, *ib.*; withdraws his homage from Henry III., and he seizes his English lands, *ib.*; becomes a pirate, *ib.*; one of the leaders in 1236 of the rising against the influence of queen Blanche, iii. 366; a near relation of his slain at Orleans, iii. 371; attacks Orleans and slays some of the citizens, *ib.*; called by Gregory IX. to his counsels, iii. 387; accuses Hubert de Burgh of having caused the war in Britanny against Louis IX., iii. 618; his expedition near Damascus, iv. 25; carries off a great booty, *ib.*; others try the same without his advice and are defeated, *ib.*; his treaty with Nazer, lord of Kerak, iv. 64, note, 140; envious of Richard of Cornwall, makes a truce with the Saracens, iv. 79; goes to Joppa and leaves the Holy Land; iv. 80, 140; ordered by Louis IX. to attack the English, iv. 209; sent by Hugh de Lusignan to Louis IX. to intercede for him, iv. 214; his speech to Louis, *ib.*; his advice to Louis in the matter, iv. 216; advises Hugh to accept the terms offered, *ib.*; sent to attack the count of Toulouse, *ib.*; his injuries to the Cinque Ports, iv. 238; takes to piracy, iv. 242;

Britanny, counts of—*cont.*Peter de Dreux—*cont.*

seizes a merchant vessel of Bayonne, iv. 243; his career stopped by Louis IX., *ib.*; takes the Cross, iv. 490; elected one of the representatives of the French nobles against the clergy, iv. 591; in the falsely reported victory of St. Louis in Egypt, vi. 168; has the charge of the camp at Damietta, vi. 192.

John, takes the Cross, iv. 490.

Brithmār [afterwards bishop of Lichfield?], subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 18.

Brithric, brother of Eadric, accuses Wulnoth, i. 482.

Brithric, priest of St. Wulfric, ii. 208.

Brithulf, said to be appointed guardian in Essex by Alfred, i. 433.

Brithwold, abbat, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.

Brito, John, his punishment of Godfrey de Millers for the seduction of his daughter, v. 34; disinherited and exiled in consequence, *ib.*

Brito; *see* Breton.

Brixton (petra Egberti), in Selwood forest, Alfred rides to, i. 413.

Broc, Edmund de, fine of, to St. Alban's, iii. 126.

....., Lawrence de, judge at St. Alban's in 1257, vi. 438.

....., Philip de, canon of Bedford, his crime and punishment, ii. 227.

....., Robert de, vicar of Harrow, his insult to archbishop Thomas, ii. 280; excommunicated by him, *ib.*

Brochimail, acts as defender of the Bangor monks, i. 259; deserts them, i. 260.

Bromholm, miracles at, iii. 80; history of the Holy Cross of, *ib.*; Henry III. at, iii. 271.

Brorda, duke, subscribes Offa's charters, vi. 4; subscribes Ecgrith's charters, vi. 9, 11.

Brorda, duke (another), subscribes Ecgrith's charters, vi. 10, 11.

- Brordan, patricius, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8.
- Breboles (Brezolles) castle, burnt by Henry duke of Normandy, ii. 187.
- Bruges (Bregges), the castle given to Emma by Baldwin, i. 510; Harthacnut stays at, i. 513; Harthacnut invited to England while at, *ib.*; Charles, count of Flanders, murdered at, ii. 153; the provostship of, held by Philip of Savoy, archbishop of Lyons, iv. 426.
- Bruilun (Burrillon), Geoffrey de, wounded and taken prisoner at Le Mans, ii. 340.
- Bruis in Normandy, Richard at, ii. 404.
....., Reginald de; *v.* Breis.
....., Peter de; *v.* Brus.
- Brun, Hugh le; *see* Lusignan, Hugh de.
- Brunai, Ferri de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
- Brunanburh, battle of, i. 451.
- Bruncham; *see* Bouchain.
- Bruning, slain by Arthur, i. 242.
- Brunswick, duke of, not an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; an elector to the kingdom of Germany, v. 604.
....., Henry, duke of, and of Saxony, son of Henry the lion and of Matilda, daughter of Henry II., v. 603.
....., Albert I., duke of, his loss through the war in Flanders, v. 438.
- Brus (Bruis), Peter de (5th baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; reduces York and its province to Louis, ii. 663; goes to Palestine with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 44, note; dies, iv. 174.
....., Robert de (4th lord of Annandale), a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; one of those who send it to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 383.
....., Robert de (5th lord of Annandale), justice, John de Wedone resigns his advowson of Wingrave before, v. 119; judge in the suit between Westminster and St. Alban's, vi. 175.
....., Hawise, daughter of Roisia de, marries John of Gatesden, iv. 403.
- Brutus, birth of, i. 16; his exile, i. 17; conquers Pandrasus, *ib.*; marries Pandrasus' daughter, i. 18; his voyage and landing on the isle of Leogecia, i. 19; consults the oracle of Diana, *ib.*; joins Corineus, i. 20; defeats Goffarius in Aquitaine, *ib.*; arrives at the island of Albion, i. 21; founds New Troy or Trinovantum (London), i. 22; his children, i. 23, 203; his death and burial, i. 23.
- Brutus Viride scutum, i. 27.
- Bryhtrie, witnesses a charter of Æthelred, vi. 24.
- Buc (Buuc), Walter, comes to Dover to aid John and goes with him to the siege of Rochester castle, ii. 622; one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 636; his infamous and cruel character, *ib.*; lays waste the isle of Ely with the Brabançons, ii. 645.
- Buchan, Alexander Cumyn, 2nd earl of, a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383; sent as ambassador to England, v. 740.
- Buckden (Bugedena, Buggedona, Buke-dona), last illness of bishop Grosseteste at, v. 400; his death at, v. 407; bells heard near, v. 407, 408, 409.
- Buckingham, fortified by Edward on both sides of the Ouse, i. 443; ravages of the Danes in the county, i. 444.
....., Walter, second earl of, witnesses the gift by Henry I. of Biscot to St. Alban's, vi. 37.
....., sheriff of, writ sent to, v. 119.
- Bueles (Boell), William de, made seneschal of Gascony, iv. 630; its unhappy state under him, *ib.*
- Buffaloes, sent to Richard of Cornwall in 1252, v. 275.
- Buffera, Peter de, the king's porter, captain of a conspiracy, turns king's evidence, iii. 370.
- Buga, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 12.

- Bugari, heresy of, iv. 434; v. Bulgarians.
- Bugeri, name given by the French to usurers, v. 513.
- Bugre, Robert, his severities against the Paterines and Bugares, iii. 361, 520; had been a Bugar himself, iii. 520; abuses his powers and is condemned to perpetual imprisonment, *ib.*; leads many innocents to destruction, v. 247.
- Buildewas, abbat of, interview of with Henry III., v. 554.
- Builth (Buet) castle, besieged by Llewellyn-ap-Jowerth, iii. 64; the property of Reginald de Bracse, *ib.*; relieved by Henry III., *ib.*
- Bukerel, Andrew (mayor of London), ordered by Henry III. to seize Hubert de Burgh at Merton, iii. 224; summons the citizens and reads the king's mandate, *ib.*; consults the bishop of Winchester as to the course to be pursued, *ib.*; his gifts to the king, iv. 396.
-, Walter, his brother, had been banished from London, but yet received as a citizen, iv. 396.
- Bulgaria, Bartholomew, made anti-pope in, by the Albigeois, iii. 78.
- Bulgarians, their treatment of the followers of Walter Sansavoir, ii. 49; capture the bishop of Le Puy, ii. 57; their heresy, iii. 361, 520; their errors confuted by Robert Bugre, a Dominican, iii. 361, 520; many put to death by him, iii. 361, 520; agree with the Greek church, iii. 460; their heresies and various names, iii. 520.
- Bungay castle, Henry II. advances to besiege, ii. 294.
- Bur-le-roy (Borum), the young king Henry comes to, and submits to Henry II. at, ii. 295; Richard keeps Christmas 1189-90, at, ii. 356; Richard at, in 1197, ii. 438.
- Burceio, Guido de, tory of St. Louis told by, vi. 163.
- Bures, St. Edmund consecrated king at, i. 386.
- Bures-sur-Béthune, taken by William II., ii. 34.
- Burford (Beoreford, Bureford, Æt-Beranforda), battle of, i. 341; charter of Offa signed at, vi. 8.
- Burgate, Robert de, dies, s. p. m., iv. 492.
- Burgenild, daughter of Cenwulf, i. 364.
- Burgh, Hubert de, seneschal of Poitou, a party to the truce between Philip II. and John on John's side, ii. 582; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; a follower of the 25 barons, ii. 605; Dover castle given in charge to, by John, ii. 654; had been sent by John to Philip II. to ask for a safe conduct, when summoned for the murder of Arthur, ii. 658; his defence of Dover castle against Louis, ii. 664; attempt of Louis to induce him to surrender Dover castle, iii. 3, 5; his interview with the earl of Salisbury, his brother Thomas, and other messengers of Louis, iii. 3; his answer to their proposals of surrender, iii. 4; refers the question to his companions who refuse to surrender, iii. 5; his constancy praised by Louis, iii. 4; the siege raised, iii. 5; burns the houses, &c. which Louis had built there, *ib.*; exhorts William Marshal and the bishop of Winchester to prevent the arrival of the French aid sent by queen Blanche, iii. 28; their answer, *ib.*; receives the Holy Communion from his chaplain Luke, *ib.*; his speech to those in charge of Dover castle, *ib.*; his tactics in the sea fight, iii. 29; acts as if he would attack Calais, *ib.*; received by the bishops with a procession after the victory, *ib.*; marries Margaret of Scotland at York, iii. 67; quells the riot in London in 1222, and seizes and hangs Constantine Fitz Athulf, the ringleader, iii. 73; enters the city with Fawkes de Breauté and seizes and mutilates the authors of the riots, *ib.*; murmurs of the nobles against,

Burgh, Hubert de—*cont.*

iii. 79; threats of the earl of Chester and others against, iii. 83; their anger against the king because he will not remove him, *ib.*; at Westminster asks for an aid to the king, iii. 91; the lands and honours of Hugh Bigod put under his charge by Henry III., iii. 95; on the report of the death of the earl of Salisbury, asks the king to grant the countess to his nephew Reimund, iii. 101; justice demanded against him of the king by the earl for this, iii. 104; makes his peace with the earl, *ib.*; the earl said to be poisoned at his table, *ib.*; procures the election of Thomas de Blunville to Norwich, iii. 121; by his advice the king dismisses his governors, iii. 122; considered the author of the quashing of Magna Charta and the forest charter, *ib.*; his influence with the king, *ib.*; the taxing of the religious houses made according to his valuation, *ib.*; made earl of Kent, iii. 123; advises Henry III., to seize and imprison Richard of Cornwall, iii. 124; the honour and castle of Montgomery given him by Henry III., iii. 158; the besieged in Montgomery castle send to, *ib.*; builds a castle at Kerry, *ib.*; it is levelled, iii. 159; called Hubert's folly, *ib.*; advises Henry III. to postpone the consideration of the invitation of the nobles of Normandy, iii. 165; rage of Henry III. with him on finding too few transports for his army at Portsmouth in 1229, iii. 191; accused of receiving money for this from the queen of France, *ib.*; Henry III. tries to kill him, but is prevented by the earl of Chester and others, *ib.*; withdraws and is afterwards reconciled with the king, *ib.*; refuses to let the king attempt to recover Normandy, iii. 197; the king goes into Gascony by his advice, iii. 198; will not allow the barons to advance against the enemy at Nantes, iii. 199; the custody of the lands of Gilbert de Clare

Burgh, Hubert de—*cont.*

given to, by Henry III., iii. 200; supplies necessaries for the king at Lambeth at Christmas, 1230-1, *ib.*; his quarrel with archbishop Richard respecting the custody of Tunbridge castle, iii. 201; sent against the Southern Welsh by Henry III., iii. 202; his severity against his prisoners, *ib.*; advises Henry III. not to give Richard Marshal his brother's inheritance, iii. 204; the king accused by archbishop Edmund at Rome of ruling the kingdom entirely by his counsel, iii. 205; accused of having married a wife (Margaret) too near akin to his first wife (Isabella), *ib.*; accused of invading the rights of Canterbury, *ib.*; said to be the chief instigator of the outrages on Roman clerks, iii. 218; deposed from his office of justiciary through the influence of Peter des Roches, iii. 220; an account demanded of all his expenditure and demesnes, *ib.*; accusation as to his treatment of the Italian clerks, iii. 221; pleads John's charter of absolution, *ib.*; this said to have no force after John's death, *ib.*; accused of preventing the marriage of Henry III. and Margaret of Austria, *ib.*; accused of preventing the recovery of Normandy, iii. 222; accused of corrupting Margaret of Scotland with the hope of being king of Scotland, *ib.*; accused of sending a magic gem which he had stolen from Henry III. to Llewellyn, *ib.*; accused of causing the death of William de Braose, *ib.*; asks for time for his defence, *ib.*; goes to Merton, *ib.*; deserted by all except Luke, archbishop of Dublin, *ib.*; accused also of poisoning the earls of Salisbury and Pembroke, Fawkes de Breaté, and archbishop Richard, iii. 223; accused of making the king fond of him by charms, and of other exactions, &c., *ib.*; the Londoners accuse him of the death of Constantine Fitz Athulf, *ib.*; the Londoners invited by

Burgh, Hubert de—*cont.*

the king to bring charges against him, *ib.*; conceals himself at Merton, iii. 223, 224; the king orders the mayor to seize him at Merton and bring him before him, iii. 224; hatred of the Londoners for, *ib.*; cruel counsel of the bishop of Winchester against, iii. 225; his attitude while expecting the Londoners attack, *ib.*; the king is warned of the danger of exciting the mob against him, and sends to stop them, *ib.*; this brought about by Ralph, bishop of Chichester, iii. 226; the Londoners return, *ib.*; delay obtained for him by the archbishop of Dublin, *ib.*; goes to St. Edmundsbury where his wife was, *ib.*; stops at a town belonging to the bishop of Norwich, *ib.*; the king sends Godfrey de Crauecumbe to seize him, iii. 227; takes refuge in a chapel, *ib.*; summoned to leave the chapel, and on his refusal is dragged from it, *ib.*; a smith called to put fetters on his legs, but refuses, *ib.*; speech of the smith, *ib.*; bound on a horse and taken to London, iii. 228; the bishop of London compels the king to restore him to the chapel, *ib.*; the king sends him back, but orders the sheriffs of Hertford and Essex to besiege him in it, *ib.*; his constancy and piety, iii. 229; the archbishop of Dublin intercedes for him, *ib.*; three alternatives offered him by the king, *ib.*; refuses these, but offers to leave the country for a time, *ib.*; his conduct on hearing of the death of the earl of Chester, iii. 229, 230; forced to surrender through hunger, iii. 230; imprisoned in the Tower, *ib.*; the king demands his treasures kept in the New Temple, iii. 232; the king sends the treasurer and justices to demand this, *ib.*; submits himself and all his property to the king, *ib.*; the king seizes the treasure, iii. 233; account of it, *ib.*; speech of the king to some who counselled his death,

Burgh, Hubert de—*cont.*

ib.; his lands granted to him by the king, iii. 233; puts them in the charge of Laurence of St. Aiban's, *ib.*; committed to the charge of four earls at Devizes, iii. 234; desire of Peter des Roches to put him to death, iii. 249; escapes from Devizes castle and takes refuge in the parish church, iii. 249, 250; seized and dragged from the church iii. 250; all those who did this excommunicated by the bishop of Salisbury, *ib.*; the bishops of Salisbury, London, and others compel the king to restore him to the church, *ib.*; the king bids the sheriff besiege the church and starve him, *ib.*; taken by his friends from the church and brought to Wales, iii. 252, 253; oaths violated by the king's counsellors to his injury, iii. 260; received and reconciled with the king by the influence of archbishop Edmund and the bishops, iii. 290; his thankful prayer, iii. 291; account of his vision, *ib.*; admitted one of the king's counsellors, iii. 292; Stephen de Segrave the cause of his being removed from the justiciaryship, iii. 295; the king angry with him on account of the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Richard de Clare, iii. 386; the king pacified on finding it was not his doing, *ib.*; reconciled by Otho with some other nobles with whom he had quarrelled, iii. 404; the only one who adheres to the king in the disturbance about S. de Montfort's marriage, iii. 476; charges brought against him in his old age by the king, iii. 618; his answer, iii. 619; sends his answer by Laurence of St. Alban's, *ib.*; Laurence's answers to the charges, vi. 63-74; resigns his four best castles to the king, iii. 619; his equanimity and patience, iii. 620; had placed John de Burgh in Ireland, iv. 58; Carmarthen and Cardigan castles had been committed to, iv. 158; dies

Burgh, Hubert de—*cont.*

- at Banstead and is buried at the Friars Preachers in London, iv. 243; had been a benefactor to them, *ib.*; had given them his palace (York-place), *ib.*; had intruded his chaplain Luke into the see of Dublin, v. 531; a ring of his given by Laurence to St. Alban's, vi. 389; his gift to St. Alban's for his daughter Margaret's body resting there, vi. 390; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
-, Geoffry de (brother of Hubert); *see* Ely, bishops of.
-, John de (son of Hubert), knighted by Henry III., iii. 190; Felim O'Connor complains of, to Henry III., iv. 58; ordered to be removed from Connaught by Henry III., *ib.*; his valour at Saintes, iv. 213.
-, Margaret de (daughter of Hubert), marries Richard de Clare, iii. 386; anger of the king, *ib.*; accusation of Hubert respecting, iii. 618; her body rests a night at St. Alban's, vi. 390.
-, Reimund de (nephew of Hubert), endeavour of Hubert to obtain the countess of Salisbury for, iii. 101; his application and rejection by the countess, iii. 102; the earl of Salisbury's anger on returning, iii. 104; drowned in the Loire, iii. 199; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
-, Richard de, one of the leaders against the Irish under Geoffrey Marsh, iii. 197; letter written to, against Richard Marshal, iii. 265; joins the conspiracy against Richard Marshal and invades his lands, iii. 266; one of R. Marshal's enemies, iii. 273; comes to the conference with R. Marshal, iii. 276; determined to kill him, *ib.*; had given an Irishman arms to slay R. Marshal, iii. 278; joins Henry III. in the expedition against Poitou through the influence of Maurice Fitzgerold, iv. 198; dies, iv. 159, 232; his posses-

Burgh, Richard de—*cont.*

- sions in Ireland, iv. 232; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
-, Richard de, married at Woodstock to a Provençal lady, iv. 628; dies, iv. 655.
-, Thomas de (brother of Hubert), castellan of Norwich, seized by Louis, ii. 663; taken by the earl of Salisbury to be present at his interview with Hubert de Burgh at Dover, iii. 3; his speech persuading his brother Hubert to surrender Dover castle, iii. 4.
-, William de, at the agreement respecting the visitation of Tynemouth, iv. 616.
-, William de; *v.* Llandaff, bishops of.
- Burgos (Bures, Burres), Edward and Alienora married at, v. 450; vi. 285.
- Burgundy, legend of a girl in, iii. 98; episcopal sees of, vi. 455; injuries done to the churches of, by the Franciscans, vi. 106.
-, the duke of, one of the six lay peers of France, v. 607.
-, dukes of:
- Hugh III., goes to Saumur to make peace between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 342; in command of the French after Philip's departure from Acre, ii. 377; joins Richard with the French army, ii. 383; Richard gives 30,000 bisants to, *ib.*; they determine to attack Jerusalem, *ib.*; is advised against this by the Templars and French, ii. 385; his fear of Philip's jealousy of Richard, *ib.*, sends messengers to Saladin, *ib.*; bribes sent to him at Beit-Nuba by Saladin, *ib.*; refuses to take the oath to attack Jerusalem, which Richard asks him to do, ii. 386; on his treason being exposed by Richard, retires with the army to Acre, *ib.*; Richard orders him to be kept out of Acre, *ib.*; Richard follows him there and encamps

Burgundy, dukes of—*cont.*Hugh III.—*cont.*

near him, ii. 387; Richard endeavours to be reconciled, and asks him to help to relieve Jaffa, *ib.*; refuses, goes to Tyre, and dies there suddenly, *ib.*; the French army after his death with Richard, ii. 392.

Eudes III., leader of the Albigensian crusade, ii. 555; remains with the army to finish the crusade after the capture of Carcassonne, ii. 557.

Hugh IV., refuses to go to the consecration of Louis IX., iii. 118; his alliance with Henry III. and war with the counts of Champagne and Flanders, iii. 195; his raid near Damascus, iv. 25; escapes, *ib.*; advises Richard of Cornwall to agree to the treaty with the sultan, iv. 141; with Louis IX. at the general chapter at Cîteaux, iv. 391; takes the cross, iv. 490; joins Frederick II., iv. 577; elected one of the representatives of the French nobles against the clergy, iv. 591; left in Damietta as one of its guardians, v. 130, 143, 159, 166; vi. 192; St. Louis sends to, ordering him to surrender Damietta, v. 163; his escape, vi. 195; reported to be in the battle between St. Louis and the sultan, vi. 168; had saved Damietta from being taken by stratagem, v. 169; sent by St. Louis to the Pope for aid, v. 175; threats of removing the Pope from Lyons in case of refusal, *ib.*

....., Jean de Salins (styled count of); v. Salins, Jean de.

....., Stephen of; v. Mâcon.

Burhred, king of Mercia, i. 381; marries Æthelswyth at Chippenham, *ib.*; with Æthelwulf reduces the Welsh, i. 383; sends to Æthelred and Alfred for help against the Danes, i. 391; offers battle

Burhred—*cont.*

to the Danes at Nottingham, which they refuse, and make peace, *ib.*; makes peace with the Danes, i. 407; receives Ecgberht and archbishop Wulfhere, *ib.*; unites Mercia to Wessex, i. 423.

Burhred, king, subscribes a charter of Offa, vi. 4.

Burhred, subscribes a charter, vi. 30, 31.

Burhtred, subscribes a charter, vi. 29.

Burriana (Borianna), taken by James I. of Arragon, iii. 384.

Burritz castle, taken by Richard, ii. 447.

Burton abbey, founded by Wulfric [Spot], i. 480; the legate Nicholas of Tusculum at, ii. 571.

Buscel, Alan, slain in Wales, iv. 483.

Bussey (Bussay), William de, steward of William de Valence, imprisoned in the Tower, v. 726, 738; not permitted to show his clerical tonsure, v. 738; his crimes, *ib.*; insulted as he is dragged to prison, *ib.*; instance of his oppressions in the case of a young man at Trumpington, v. 739.

Buteiles, granted by Richard to the see of Rouen, ii. 440.

Buteille, Richard, of Meldon, does not appear on the jury in the St. Alban's case in 1240, iv. 53.

Buteville, Geoffrey and Oliver de, arrive at Dover in aid of John, and go with him to the siege of Rochester castle, ii. 622; John commits Belvoir castle to them, ii. 639.

Buttington on the Severn, defeat of Hastings at, i. 431.

Byblus (Biblium), passed by the crusaders, ii. 93; taken by Bertrand of Toulouse, ii. 137.

Byrhtnoth, ealdorman of the S. Saxons, slain at Maldon, i. 475.

Byrhtsige (Brithricus), slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 437.

Byrstane, land at, given by Æthelred to St. Alban's, vi. 15.

C

- Cadalous, contends for the Papacy, ii. 4; convicted of simony and expelled, *ib.*
- Caddington (Cadendune), land at, left by Eadwine of Caddington to his son, vi. 33.
-, Eadwine de, legacy of, to St. Alban's, vi. 33.
-, Leofwine, son of Eadwine de, lands left to, by his father, vi. 33; witnesses a charter, vi. 31.
- Cadisan or Adige, wife of Mahomet, i. 269, 270.
- Cador, duke of Cornwall, sent by Arthur against Baldulf and defeats him, i. 234; sent against Celdric by Arthur, i. 236; slays him and defeats his army, *ib.*
- Cadwallon, prince of Wales, brought before Henry II., ii. 314; slain, *ib.*
- Cadwallon, son of Howel, charter of fealty to Henry III., iv. 320.
- Cædwalla (Cadwallon), king of Wales, i. 251; his war with Eadwine, i. 276; flies to Ireland and then to Brittany, *ib.*; defeats Penda, i. 277; lays waste Eadwine's lands, *ib.*; defeats and slays Eadwine, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; slays Osric and Eanfrith, i. 278; sends Penda against Oswald, i. 279, 282; sends Penda against Northumbria, i. 290; his death and burial over the West gate of London, i. 298; had married Penda's sister, *ib.*; slays seven Saxon kings, i. 201.
- Cædwalla (Cadwalladrus, Cadwallon), king of Wessex, succeeds, i. 298; his mother, *ib.*; difference between Geoffrey of Monmouth and the English Chronicles as to his birth, i. 308; ravages Kent, *ib.*; reduces the Isle of Wight, and puts Æthelwold of Sussex to death, *ib.*; driven out by Æthelwold's generals, *ib.*; his genealogy, i. 309; puts the two sons of Arwald, prince of the Isle of Wight, to death, *ib.*; abdicates, goes to
- Cædwalla—*cont.*
- Rome, and is baptized, *ib.*; the name of Peter given to him, *ib.*; flies from England in consequence of the famine, i. 309, note; the last king of the Britains, *ib.*; his death and epitaph, i. 309, 310; king of the West Saxons, i. 323.
- Caen (Cadomum), acquired by Henry I., ii. 129; fortified by Henry I., ii. 150; John keeps Christmas 1202-3, at, ii. 481.
-, St. Stephen's abbey, founded by William I., ii. 21; William I. buried in, ii. 24.
-, Holy Trinity abbey, Cecilia, daughter of William I., abbess of, ii. 21.
- Caerlegion, Æthelfrith defeats the Britons at, i. 257, 259.
- Caermarthen (Kairmardif, Kaermerdin), i. 197; the castle, belonging to William Marshal taken by Llewellyn-ap-Jowerth, iii. 76; recaptured by William Marshal, *ib.*; retained by Henry III., iv. 158; had been committed to W. Marshal and Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; defeat of Henry III. at, v. 645; vi. 373.
- Caerusk, built by Belinus, i. 59.
- Caerwys (Keyrus), in Flintshire, iv. 399.
- Cæsar, Julius, invades Britain, i. 71; mortally wounds Nennius, i. 72; defeated and returns to Gaul, i. 73; his sword, *ib.*; his attack on London and defeat, *ib.*; goes to the Isle of Man, *ib.*; builds a tower and waits for fresh supplies, *ib.*; Androgeus applies to, i. 74; meets Androgeus at Sandwich, *ib.*; pursues Cassibellaunus, i. 75; grants him mercy at the request of Androgeus, *ib.*; Cassibellaunus pays tribute to, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*; seizes the treasury and pursues Pompey to Greece, *ib.*; defeats Pompey, i. 76; returns to Rome and seizes the supreme power, *ib.*; slain by Brutus and Cassius, *ib.*; his account of the Druids, vi. 102.
- Cæsarea, earthquake in, in 168, i. 122; the crusaders at, ii. 93; called the tower of Strato, *ib.*; the crusaders keep Whitsun-

Cæsarea—*cont.*

tide 1099, at, ii. 94; taken by Baldwin I., ii. 125, 145; an emerald vase found and offered up in one of the churches, ii. 126; deserted by its inhabitants, taken and fortified by Richard, ii. 376; the crusaders advance to, to assist Richard, ii. 390; the castle fortified by the king of Jerusalem, the duke of Austria, and the Hospitallers of St. John, iii. 14; the patriarch keeps the Purification at, *ib.*; the castle besieged and taken by Coradin, iii. 65; the crusading army to meet at, iii. 129; ordered to be fortified in 1227, *ib.*; fortified on the arrival of Frederick II., iii. 160; may be rebuilt by the treaty between Frederick II. and Malek-el-Kamel, iii. 175; held by the Christians after St. Louis's defeat, vi. 196; St. Louis stays at, v. 257; vi. 205; he is advised to fortify it by the Templars and Hospitallers, v. 257; vi. 205; his sufferings there, v. 260.

....., archbishops of:

Baldwin, appointed by Baldwin I., and left in charge, ii. 126.

Peter, joins in the letter of the patriarch Gerold in 1227, iii. 128; in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., iii. 160; his share in the quarrel between Frederick II. and Gregory IX., iii. 580.

J., elect of, joins in the account of the sack of Jerusalem by the Kharismians, iv. 337.

....., Aalis, daughter of John of, married to James de Amendolia by papal dispensation, iii. 586.

Cæsarea (Mazaca) in Cilicia, flight of the people of Antioch to, v. 306.

Cagliari, Lucifer, bishop of; *v.* Lucifer.

Cagnano, Albered and Humphry de, join Bohemond in his crusade, ii. 57.

Caiphaz (Josippus), high priest of the Jews, i. 93.

Cain, i. 3; his children, *ib.*

Caipha; *v.* Haifa.

Cairo (Kayrus, Babylon), the Christian captives in, released by the treaty of Damietta, iii. 70; Almaric de Montfort imprisoned at, iv. 25; Walter de Brienne and others carried to, iv. 342; the people of, occupy the Holy Land and threaten its destruction, iv. 559; false rumours of its capture by St. Louis, v. 118, 138, 142; vi. 167, 168; origin of the report, v. 138, 142; offer of the governor to surrender it to the French, v. 141; St. Louis advances towards, v. 143, 147, 166; the soldan hears of the intended treachery and strengthens the army there, v. 144.

....., governor of, brother of the governor of Damietta, his indignation at his brother's death, v. 140; his speech to the Christian captives in Cairo, *ib.*; proposes to surrender Cairo to the French king, v. 141; asks for baptism, *ib.*; sends the captives to the French king, v. 141, 142; his treachery discovered by the soldan, v. 144; on hearing of his proposal St. Louis advances from Damietta, v. 147, 166.

....., sultans of:

Mostali, sends an expedition against the crusaders on the capture of Jerusalem, ii. 104.

Aboul-Manzor-Amer, sends an army against Baldwin I., ii. 126.

Saphadin (Malek-el-Adel), dies of grief on the capture of the Nile tower by the crusaders, iii. 39.

Malek-el-Kamel, retreats before the crusaders, iii. 45; his tents seized by them, iii. 46; attacks them with the Aleppo troops, *ib.*; retreats and does not offer battle again, iii. 48; encamps near them and they wish for a battle, *ib.*; his victory, iii. 50; 500 Christian heads presented to, *ib.*; sends one of his captives to treat for peace, *ib.*; had promised to make terms with the crusaders in order to relieve Damietta, iii. 52; thinks of offering terms to them,

Cairo, sultans of—*cont.*Malek-el-Kamel—*cont.*

ib.; his speech to his counsellors, *ib.*; offers to surrender the kingdom of Jerusalem, &c., if the crusaders will leave Damietta, iii. 53; the terms refused through the legate's influence, *ib.*; his night attack on the crusading camp, *ib.*; retreats and burns his camp on the capture of Damietta, iii. 54; encamps near Damietta and bridges both branches of the river to prevent the advance of the crusaders, iii. 65; his attacks on the crusading army in its advance, iii. 68; might have captured the whole army, *ib.*; makes a truce with the Christians for eight years, and Damietta is surrendered to him, *ib.*; another account of the regaining of the city, iii. 69, 70; keeps to the terms and gives food to the Christian army, iii. 70; his kindness to them, v. 65; his presents to Frederick II. on his arrival at Palestine, iii. 160; forced to surrender the Holy Land to Frederick II., iii. 173; surrenders Jerusalem, Nazareth, Sidon, Tyre, &c., iii. 174; is to surrender all his captives, iii. 176; the Templars wish to betray Frederick II. to, v. 139, 194; sends to Frederick II. the letter of the Templars and Hospitallers inviting him to seize him, iii. 178; his disgust at their behaviour, *ib.*; his friendship with Frederick II., iii. 179; iv. 29, 567; his treaty with him, iii. 180, 593; sends him an elephant, iii. 179; the military engines for the defence of the Holy Land given to, by Frederick, iii. 183; the truce with Frederick nearly at an end, iii. 281, 309, 310; his death, iii. 486; his character and charity to the Christians, *ib.*; grief of Frederick II. at his death, *ib.*; had promised to

Cairo, sultans of—*cont.*Malek-el-Kamel—*cont.*

receive baptism, iii. 487; the Pope accused by Frederick II. of writing to, to prevent the cession of the Holy Land, iii. 576, 591.

Malek - Saleh - Nodgedemdin - Ayoub, iv. 29; treaty of the sultan of Damascus with the Christians against, iv. 65; sends for the nobler of the French captives, iv. 78; his interview with Almaric de Montfort, iv. 78, 79; his anger at his deceit, iv. 79; imprisons him at Maubech, *ib.*; his treaty with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 141; messengers sent to, by Richard, iv. 143; had proposed to make a truce with the Christians, resigning the land on this side the Jordan, iv. 289; messengers sent to, *ib.*; withdraws from the terms of the treaty, *ib.*; his desire to subdue the sultan of Damascus, the prince of Emessa, and the lord of Kerak, *ib.*; his power and craft, iv. 290, 291; the Kharismians apply to, for a place to live in, iv. 299; bids them seize Jerusalem, iv. 300, 302, 308, 338; league of the Christians with the sultan of Damascus and lord of Kerak against, iv. 307; sends 5,000 Saracens to join the Kharismians, iv. 310, 341; his intimacy with Frederick II., iv. 435, 436, 526, 567, 635; with the Kharismians besieges Damascus, iv. 501; the Templars and Hospitallers apply to, to release the captives, iv. 524; refuses, iv. 525; they are advised to obtain the intercession of Frederick II. with him, iv. 526; quarrel of the Kharismians with, iv. 537; opposes the Tartars, iv. 544, note; the Pope writes to, for a truce, iv. 566; his letter in answer, *ib.*; will not make peace without the consent of Frederick II., iv.

Cairo, sultans of—*cont.*Malek-Saleh-Nodgemeddin - Ayoub—*cont.*

567; this letter supposed to have emanated from Frederick II., iv. 568; the Kharismians oppose him and he gives them up, iv. 634; fears lest Frederick II. should summon him to his aid, iv. 635; attacked by some of the Saracen princes, v. 72; vi. 116; excites the Kharismians to destroy themselves, v. 72; preparations against St. Louis, vi. 155; message to St. Louis on his arrival before Damietta, v. 107; vi. 163; his eagerness to meet St. Louis in battle, v. 72; collects galleys from Alexandria against the French, v. 105; his offer of terms on condition of the resignation of Damietta, v. 105, 143; vi. 196; these refused, v. 106, 143; vi. 196; will on no account resign Alexandria, v. 106; account of his reception of the news of the capture of Damietta, v. 139; had committed it to one of his chief princes, *ib.*; hangs him in spite of his defence, v. 140; rumour that he was ready to become a Christian, v. 143; discovers the treachery of the governor of Cairo and sends a large reinforcement there, v. 144; takes courage from the conduct of the crusaders and refuses the terms he had offered before, *ib.*; his joy on hearing of the divisions in the Christian army, v. 151; attacks the Christians, v. 152, 166; his complete defeat of the count of Artois and W. Longespée, v. 153, 167; vi. 192; dies, poisoned, by his chamberlains, v. 107, 167; his character, v. 107; had destroyed Jerusalem, v. 192; false report of his defeat by St. Louis, vi. 169.

Malek-el-Moadham-Turan-Schah, succeeds, v. 107; obtains the favour R 2960.

Cairo, sultans of—*cont.*Malek-el-Moadham - Turan - Schah—*cont.*

of all the Easterns, v. 108; refuses the terms offered to the Christians, *ib.*; attacks and destroys the vessels conveying the weaker part of the French army to Damietta, v. 155, 168; his exultation and speech to his army, v. 156; his defeat of the French, v. 157, 168; vi. 195; captures the king and others, v. 158, 168; vi. 196; the bodies of the slain mutilated by his orders, v. 160; his intentions with regard to St. Louis, *ib.*; offers terms to him on the ground of the surrender of Damietta and a ransom, v. 160, 168; his attempt to recover Damietta by stratagem, v. 161, 169; agrees to terms with St. Louis on the basis of the surrender of Damietta, v. 163, 169; releases St. Louis and sends him to Acre, v. 163, 164, 169; on finding Damietta destitute of provisions puts to death the Christians found in it, v. 164; his answer to St. Louis's complaints of this, *ib.*; anger of the Saracens at the release of the king and his brothers, v. 165, 174, 202; his quarrel with the sultan of Aleppo respecting St. Louis's ransom, v. 202, 257; vi. 204, 205; war with Aleppo, vi. 206; asks for peace with St. Louis, v. 202; his character and defence of himself, *ib.*; his murder, v. 203; the recollections of his victory animates the infidels and disheartens the Christians, v. 228, 229.

Azzeddin - Moez - Ibegh, murders Turan-Schah, v. 202; endeavours to persuade Walter de Brienne to induce the garrison of Joppa to surrender, v. 218; promises of the leader of the Pastoureaux to, v. 246; his offers of rewards to him,

Cairo, sultans of—*cont.*Azzeddin-Moez-Ibegh—*cont.*

v. 252; orders Damietta to be razed to the ground, v. 254; war with the people of Iconium and Damascus, v. 282; hated by the Easterns because he proposes to make peace with the French king, *ib.*; had let St. Louis go and murdered his predecessor, v. 283; proposes to make peace with St. Louis, *ib.*; hard pressed by the soldan of Aleppo, v. 306; letter from cardinal John of Toledo on his proposed truce with St. Louis, *ib.*; terms of the truce against the soldan of Aleppo, v. 307; opposition to this, *ib.*; the terms agreed upon, v. 308; his interview with St. Louis v. 309; hope of his conversion, v. 310; St. Louis sends to inquire for the Christian captives, v. 342; dismisses them freely, *ib.*; his speech about the bones of William Longespée, *ib.*; allows them to be removed, *ib.*; at war with the soldan of Damascus, v. 522; makes a truce with the Christians, *ib.*

Caithness (Catenesia, Katenes), given up to the Picts, by Marius, i. 113.

....., earl of, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland to the Pope, iv. 383.

Caius, effects the death of Tiberius, i. 97; emperor, i. 98; his nickname of Caligula, *ib.*; gives Judæa to Herod Agrippa, *ib.*; exiles Herod Antipas and Herodias, *ib.*; requires himself to be worshipped, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*

Calabria, homage in, sworn to Henry, son of Frederick II., iv. 613; the kingdom offered to Richard of Cornwall by Innocent IV., v. 347; episcopal sees of, vi. 450.

Calais (Calesia), expedition of Hugh de Boves from, ii. 622; Louis engages to start from, for the invasion of England, ii. 650; Louis sails from, ii. 653; feint

Calais—*cont.*

of Hubert de Burgh against, in the sea fight with Eustace the monk, iii. 29; the sailors of, ordered by St. Louis to commit reprisals on the English, iv. 209; injury done by them to the Cinque ports, iv. 238.

Calamannus (Salamannus), prince of Cilicia, attempts to relieve Hareng, but is captured and imprisoned at Aleppo, ii. 233.

Calderon, Baldwin de, slain before Nice ii. 62.

Calepodius, martyrdom of, i. 136.

Caliburn, Arthur's sword, i. 235.

Calixtus I., Pope, i. 135.

..... II., Pope, ii. 144, 145; vi. 109; had been bishop of Vienne, ii. 145; vi. 108; well received by Louis VI in France, vi. 109; holds a council at Rheims, ii. 145; vi. 109; excommunicates Henry V., vi. 109; consecrates Thurstan, archbishop of York, ii. 145; said to condemn the errors of Gilbert de la Porée, ii. 146; comes into Normandy and has an interview with Henry I. at Gisors, ii. 148; takes the anti-pope Maurice and makes him a monk, ii. 149; dies, ii. 151; vi. 109.

Calne, synod of, i. 469.

....., Sibyl of, law suit with Richard de Parco, prior of Binham, vi. 89.

Calvi, Edward, bishop of, his relations hanged by Frederick II., iv. 540; his hostility to Frederick II., *ib.*

Camber, son of Brutus, i. 23; defeats Humber, i. 24.

Cambray, parliament at, between the kingdoms of France, England, and Germany, v. 720.

....., bishops of:

Roger de Waurin, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.

The elect of, France under an interdict because of his capture, ii. 458; released by Philip II., *ib.*

Cambria, origin of, i. 24.

- Cambridge (Cantebruge, Grantebregge, Kantebregge), the Danes winter at, in 875, i. 408; seized by the Danes in 1010, i. 482; Oxford students go to, on the dispersion of the University in 1209, ii. 526; the castle committed by John to Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 641; taken by the barons, ii. 664; the barons pursue John to, but he escapes, ii. 665; many students from Oxford go to, in 1240, iv. 8; liberties granted to, by Henry III., *ib.*; a heretic pretending to be a Carthusian seized at, iv. 32; his examination by the legate and answers, iv. 33; the St. Alban's suit respecting the right of warren tried before the justices at, in 1240, iv. 52; disturbances at, between the townsmen and scholars in 1249, v. 67; a house in Trumpington Street granted to the Bethlehemite friars in 1257, v. 631; disturbance at, in 1259, v. 743.
- Cambridgeshire, ravaged by William, earl of Salisbury, and F de Breauté, ii. 637; ravaged by the barons in 1216, ii. 664; writ to those sworn to bear arms in, vi. 256.
- Cambyses, king of Persia, i. 54.
- Camela, Camella; *v.* Emessa.
- Camelon, battle of Arthur with Modred at, i. 241.
- Cameo, given to St. Alban's, vi. 387.
- Camezana, John de, letter of Pope Innocent IV. to the abbey of St. Alban's in his favour, v. 233, 405; had had the church of Wingrave, v. 233; vi. 318, 321, 322; its value, v. 405; complains to the Pope and obtains another letter for a better benefice, v. 406; vi. 318; his injuries to St. Alban's, v. 551; mission from St. Alban's to the Pope against, *ib.*; accuses the letters sent by the king of being forged, v. 551, 552; letters on his claim on the church of Hartburn, vi. 318-322; letter of Henry III. to, vi. 320; his claim for another benefice from St. Alban's, vi. 326.
- Camino, Guecello de, summoned by Gregory IX. to the council in 1240, iv. 67.
- Campilio, Albert, parish priest of, letter of Innocent IV. to archbishop Boniface on his behalf, vi. 186.
- Camville (Canvilla), Richard de, appointed by Richard justiciary over the crusading fleet, ii. 362; reaches Marseilles, ii. 366.
- Canan Turoriis (Latroon?), held by the Christians after St. Louis' defeat, vi. 196.
- Candida casa; *v.* Whithern.
- Cantelupe (Cantello, Cantelu) Fulk de, expels the Canterbury monks, ii. 516; puts St. Augustine's monks in their place, *ib.*; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533.
-, William de (first baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; witnesses John's letter giving freedom of election to sees, &c., ii. 610; v. 544; at the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15; with the army assembled for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; one of the accomplices of Ranulf, earl of Chester, comes to Northampton and submits to Henry III., iii. 83; dies, iii. 529.
-, William de (second baron), his son, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; with the army assembled for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; one of the accomplices of Ranulf, earl of Chester, comes to Northampton, and submits to Henry III., iii. 83; sent by Henry III. to the prelates to induce them to consent to his demands, iv. 365; one of the messengers sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, iv. 420; dies, v. 224; friendship of Henry III. for, v. 225; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
-, Matilda, his widow, Margaret, queen of Scotland, committed to the charge of, on her marriage, v. 272.
-, William de (third baron), succeeds his father, v. 224; harshness of Henry III. to, *ib.*; dies, v. 463; his

Cantelupe, William de—*cont.*

shield of arms, vi. 471; the third of his family dead within a few years, v. 463; the wardship of his lands given to the queen, v. 612, 621; had been given to Edward previously, v. 612, 621; put into the hands of William de Tarenta, v. 612, 621.

....., Roger de, hanged for treason, iii. 268.

....., Roger de (his son), sent to Rome by Henry III. against archbishop Richard, iii. 201; anger of bishop Alexander Stavenby against him for his false accusation, iii. 268; silenced by the bishop, *ib.*

....., Walter de; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.

....., Roger de; *v.* London, St. Paul's, canons of.

....., Simon de (le Norman); *v.* Norwich, archdeacons of.

Canterbury, (Cantuarria, Dorobernia), built by Rudhudibras, i. 27; head of the kingdom of Kent, i. 250; ravages of the Danes about, i. 379; attacked by the Danes in 851, i. 381; the people of, defeated by the Danes in 999, i. 479; siege of, by the Danes in 1011, i. 482; burnt in 1161, ii. 218; visit of Louis VII. in 1179 to, ii. 309; John keeps Christmas at in 1203–4, ii. 484; Isabella, sister of Henry III. at, on her way to Germany, iii. 321; Henry III. meets Alienora of Provence at, for their marriage, iii. 336.

....., see of, the see of London removed to, i. 199, 200, 260; the privileges diminished by Offa restored by Cenwulf, i. 364; its precedency over York settled at Windsor, ii. 10; the charter of precedency, ii. 11; complaint of archbishop Thomas of York of its being called the metropolitan church of all Britain, ii. 35; letter of Innocent III. to the suffragans of, ii. 490; account of the elections to the see in 1207, ii. 492–494; controversy as to the

Canterbury, see of—*cont.*

right to elect to the see between the suffragans and monks, who send messengers to Pope Innocent III., ii. 494; he decides in favour of the monks, ii. 495, 496; letter of Pope Gregory IX. for a visitation of monasteries in the province, iii. 234; letter of Pope Gregory IX. for a visitation of exempt monasteries, iii. 238; founded by Æthelbert, iv. 312; letter of Innocent IV. asking the abbats of, to pay an aid to Martin, iv. 369; their difficulty between his and the king's demands, iv. 370; letter of remonstrance of the clergy and people of, to the Pope on his exactions, iv. 595; letter to the cardinals, iv. 596.

....., Christ Church Cathedral or Holy Trinity, the cross, &c., belonging to York preserved in, i. 278; monks had been there from the time of archbishop Laurence, i. 474; burnt by the Danes in 1011, i. 483; renewed and re-endowed by Lanfranc, ii. 29; dedicated in 1114, ii. 141; dedicated in 1130, ii. 157; its condition for a year after the murder of archbishop Thomas, ii. 284; restored by the suffragans by the Pope's order, *ib.*; sermon of Bartholomew, bishop of Exeter, on the occasion, *ib.*; quarrel of the monks with archbishop Hubert on account of the church of Lambeth, whither they fear he is intending to remove the see, ii. 446; their appeal to the Pope against him, *ib.*; John and Isabella crowned in, in 1201, ii. 475; John crowned in, in 1202, ii. 480; endeavours of each of the two parties of monks to have their election in 1207 confirmed by the Pope, ii. 513; the monks elect Stephen Langton by the Pope's direction, ii. 514, 515; the monks expelled in consequence by John's orders, ii. 516; they cross to Flanders and are received at St. Bertin's, *ib.*; some of the St. Augustine's monks put in their places, *ib.*; their goods confiscated, ii.

Canterbury—*cont.*

516, 520; their lands remain uncultivated, ii. 516; John makes peace with them, ii. 542; account paid for their losses, ii. 543, 575; Hugh Foliot consecrated bishop of Hereford in, iii. 56; archbishop Langton buried in, iii. 157; marriage of Henry III. and Alienora in, iii. 336; the penitents among the monks absolved by archbishop Edmund, iv. 73; the monks protest against the consecration of Peter bishop of Hereford in St. Paul's, iv. 75; extortions of the legate Otho at, iv. 84; the monks who had been at Rome to obtain absolution return, iv. 103; they are opposed by Simon Langton, *ib.*; they obtain the king's protection on the condition of electing Boniface archbishop, *ib.*; they elect him, iv. 104; their subsequent regrets, iv. 105; some become Carthusians, *ib.*; the convent claims the right of receiving appeals during the vacancy of the see, iv. 247; the abbat of Bardney appeals to them against bishop Grosseteste, *ib.*; on his deposition they excommunicate Grosseteste, iv. 248; his speech and contempt for the sentence, *ib.*; the effigy of St. Thomas on their seal, *ib.*; they send messengers to Rome to have the matter decided, iv. 258; letter from Innocent IV. ordering them to withdraw their sentence against Grosseteste, *ib.*; quarrel among the monks of, v. 33; visitation of, by archbishop Boniface, v. 120; regret of the monks for their election of him, *ib.*; combination of, with Waltham, against the bishops, v. 208; debts of the church, v. 502; this arising from the election of an alien as archbishop, *ib.*; six manors given to the wardship of John of Gatesden, v. 503; anger of the convent at the bishop of Ely's being consecrated abroad, v. 508; forced to be at a great cost for the wars of Thomas of Savoy, v. 510; Richard of Gravesend consecrated bishop of Lincoln in,

Canterbury—*cont.*

v. 721; Richard king of Germany takes the oath to the statutes of the barons in the chapter house, v. 735.

Canterbury, archbishops of:

St. Augustine, sent into England by St. Gregory, i. 255; lands in Thanet, *ib.*; account of his interview with Æthelberht, *ib.*; his reception, i. 256; his use of the church of St. Martin, *ib.*; baptizes Æthelberht, *ib.*; consecrated archbishop by the archbishop of Arles, *ib.*; the pall sent to, by St. Gregory, i. 257; holds a synod with the British bishops, *ib.*; causes the slaughter of the Bangor monks, i. 199, 257; holds a second synod, i. 258; ordains Justus and Mellitus bishops, i. 260; dies, i. 263; his burial, *ib.*; had ordained Laurence, *ib.*; his preaching in England, iv. 312.

Laurence, i. 263, 474; ordained by St. Augustine, i. 263; sends Mellitus to the Roman synod, i. 264; his advice to Mellitus, i. 266; apparition of St. Peter to, *ib.*; converts Eadbald, i. 267; dies, i. 269.

Mellitus, bishop of London, i. 269; *see* London, bishops of.

Justus, bishop of Rochester, i. 269; ordains Paulinus to York, i. 272; dies, i. 275; *see* Rochester, bishops of.

Honorius, i. 275; sends Felix to convert E. Anglia, i. 276; receives Paulinus, and invites him to take charge of Rochester, i. 278; ordains Thomas bishop of E. Anglia, i. 285; dies, i. 283.

Deusdedit, i. 283, 288; his order respecting the burial of Æthelberht and Æthelred, i. 289; dies, i. 294.

Theodore, consecrated by Pope Vitalian, i. 295; sent by him into Britain, i. 319; degrades Ceadda, and restores Wilfrid, i. 295; his sub-

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Theodore—*cont.*

jects for discussion at the council of Hertford, i. 296; deposes Winfrid, and substitutes Sexwulf at Lichfield, i. 297; ordains Earconwald to London, *ib.*; ordains various bishops, i. 300; ordains bishops to Hexham and the Picts, *ib.*; stops the war between Ecgfrith and Æthelred, i. 301; holds a council at Heathfield, i. 302; dies, i. 310; his burial and epitaph, *ib.*

Brihtwald, abbat of Reculver, i. 311; consecrated by Godwine, archbishop of Lyons, i. 312; favours St. Wilfrid, i. 312; consecrates Tobias, bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; dies, i. 333.

Tatwine, i. 333, 336; his consecrators, i. 333; receives the pall, and ordains two bishops, *ib.*; dies, i. 336.

Nothelm, i. 336; gives Bede assistance in his history, *ib.*; receives the pall, *ib.*; dies, i. 337.

Cuthbert, i. 337; receives the pall, and ordains Duni to Rochester, *ib.*; holds a council, i. 340; dies, i. 344.

Bregwine, i. 344; dies, *ib.*

Jaenberht (Lambert), i. 344; attempt of Offa to despoil him, i. 345; suffragans remaining to, after this attempt, *ib.*; the quarrel lasts during his lifetime, *ib.*; resigns part of his see to the archbishop of Lichfield at the council of Cealchyth, i. 352; dies, and is buried at St. Augustine's, i. 356, 363.

Æthelheard, bishop of Winchester, i. 356, 363; his petition for the restoration of the privileges of the see, i. 364; obtains from Cenwulf the restoration of what Offa had taken, i. 345, 364; goes on an embassy to Pope Leo III. for this, i. 364; dies, i. 370; witnesses Offa's charter to St. Alban's, vi. 4; witnesses Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 10.

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

Wulfred, i. 370; receives the pall, *ib.*; goes to Rome, i. 371; dies, i. 375.

Ceolnoth, i. 375; obtains the pall, *ib.*; dies, i. 399.

Æthelred, i. 399; consecrates Herefrith bishop of Worcester, i. 407; dies, i. 427.

Plegmund, i. 427; holds a council in Wessex, i. 438; consecrates seven bishops at Canterbury together, *ib.*; dies, i. 443; one of the persons honoured by Alfred, i. 407.

Athelm, bishop of Wells, i. 443; crowns Æthelstan, i. 446; dies, *ib.*

Wulfhelm, bishop of Wells, i. 446; dies, i. 450.

Odo, bishop of Wilton, i. 450; makes the treaty dividing the kingdom between Edmund and Anlaf, i. 453; crowns Eadred, i. 456; crowns Eadwig, i. 459; consecrates Dunstan bishop of Worcester, i. 460; separates Eadwig and Ælgifu, i. 461; dies, *ib.*; witnesses Æthelgifu's charter, vi. 14.

Ælfsin, bishop of Winchester, obtains the see by simony, i. 461; insults Odo's tomb, *ib.*; his dream of Odo's appearance, *ib.*; goes to Rome for the pall, and perishes in the Alps, *ib.*

Brithelm, bishop of Wells, elected, but compelled by Eadgar to return to Wells, i. 462.

St. Dunstan, born, i. 446; his influence with Edmund, i. 452; his removal, *ib.*; his restoration and subsequent career, i. 453; appointed abbat of Glastonbury, *ib.*; hears a voice respecting Eadgar, i. 454; love of Eadred for, i. 456; ordained by Ælfheah, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; wish of Eadred to make him bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his vision, *ib.*; its accomplishment, i. 457; recommends Ælfwold for the see of Crediton, i. 458; sent for by Eadred

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*St. Dunstan—*cont.*

before his death, i. 459; legend of his hearing of Eadred's death, *ib.*; buries Eadred, *ib.*; sent for by the nobles to bring Eadwig back to the banquet on his coronation day, *ib.*; his reproof of Eadwig, i. 460; exiled and goes to France, *ib.*; attempts of Ælgifu to blind him, *ib.*; recalled by Eadgar, *ib.*; consecrated bishop of Worcester by Odo, *ib.*; made bishop of London by Eadgar, i. 461; builds a monastery at Westminster and makes Wulsi abbat, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 462; his influence with Eadgar, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; goes to Rome and obtains the pall, *ib.*; consecrates Oswald bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; had educated St. Æthelwold, i. 463; at the coronation of Eadgar at Bath, i. 466; elects and consecrates Edward king on the death of Eadgar, i. 468; collects a synod at Winchester *ib.*; miracle of the speaking crucifix, i. 469; convokes the synod of Calne, *ib.*; accident there, and his safety, *ib.*; crowns Æthelred II., i. 471; his prophecy of him, *ib.*; sends to Æthelred to desist from the siege of Rochester, i. 472, 473; his prophecy on Æthelred's refusal, i. 472; his death, i. 473; his sanctity evidenced before his birth, *ib.*; story of him and the devil, i. 474.

Æthelgar, made abbat of Hyde by Eadgar, i. 463; by St. Æthelwold, i. 474; bishop of Selsey, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*

Ælfric, abbat of Abingdon, i. 474; story of his expelling the clerks and putting monks at Canterbury, *ib.*; witnesses charters of Æthelred, vi. 17, 19; buys some of Leofsige's lands, vi. 25; dies, i. 474; vi. 25.

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

Siric, bishop of Wilton, i. 474; advises payment to the Danes in 991, i. 475; dies, i. 481.

Ælfheah (Ælphege), had been made abbat of Deerhurst by Æthelwold, bishop of Winchester, and Eadgar, i. 488; made abbat of Bath by Æthelred, i. 472, 488; bishop of Winchester, i. 472, 488; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 481, 488; subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 26; his betrayal and murder by the Danes, i. 482, 483, 488; this done at the instigation of Turkil, i. 503; miracle on his death, i. 483; his body taken to London and buried, *ib.*; translated to Canterbury, i. 483, 489; by Cnut, i. 504.

Lyfing, bishop of Wells (or Æthelstan), i. 486; dies, i. 502.

Æthelnoth, i. 502; dedicates St. Edmundsbury, i. 508; dies, i. 512.

Eadsige, i. 512; consecrates Harthacnut, i. 513; consecrates Edward the Confessor, i. 517; resigns, *ib.*; dies, i. 519

Siward, i. 517; dies, i. 519.

Robert of Jumièges, bishop of London, i. 519; forced to leave England, i. 522.

Stigand, bishop of Elmham, i. 512; ejected but soon restored, i. 512, 522; scarcely allows a bishop to be appointed to Selsey, i. 512; buys the see of Elmham for his brother Ægelmar, *ib.*; holds Canterbury and Winchester together, *ib.*; bishop of Winchester, i. 518, 522; gets over king Edward, and is made archbishop of Canterbury during Robert's life, i. 522; prevented from exercising his office because he had occupied the see during Robert's life, i. 530; William I. refuses to be crowned by, ii. 1; flies to Scotland, ii. 6; deposed, *ib.*; had obtained the sees of Elmham

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Stigand—*cont.*

and Winchester by money, *ib.*; suspended by the Pope, ii. 40; mention of, in William I.'s charter to St. Alban's, vi. 34; in Henry I.'s, vi. 38.

Lanfranc, had been monk of Bec and abbat of Caen, ii. 6; consecrated, ii. 7; agrees to the settlement of the question of precedency with York, ii. 10; gives advice and help to Paul, abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 16; dedicates the church of Bec, ii. 17; takes part with William II. on his father's death, ii. 25; crowns William II., *ib.*; his advice to William II. about imprisoning Odo, ii. 26; his lands ravaged by Odo, *ib.*; dies, ii. 29; his works and character, *ib.*; had rebuilt Christ Church, Canterbury, *ib.*; had restored Rochester, *ib.*; his prophecy on the consecration of bishop Hermost of Rochester, *ib.*; his service to St. Alban's, *ib.*; governs England in the king's absence, *ib.*; his study of the Bible, *ib.*; story of him and St. Wulstan, ii. 40–42; at the council of Penenden Heath, ii. 42; charter of William I. granted to St. Alban's through his request, vi. 33; witnesses a charter of William I., vi. 34.

Anselm, abbat of Bec, made archbishop by William II., ii. 33; consecrated by archbishop Thomas of York, ii. 35; demand of 1,000 lbs. of silver from, by William II., ii. 36, 37; asks leave to go to Rome for the pall, ii. 37; accused by William II. of treason, *ib.*; opposed by some of the bishops, *ib.*; the pall brought to, by Walter, bishop of Albano, *ib.*; again asks leave to go to Rome, *ib.*; threats of William II. against, *ib.*; leaves the council, goes to Canterbury

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Anselm—*cont.*

and then to Dover, ii. 38; his baggage ransacked by William of Warelwast, *ib.*; his property confiscated by William II., *ib.*; reception of, by Pope Urban II. at Rome, *ib.*; takes part in the councils of Bari and Rome, *ib.*; goes to Lyons, *ib.*; consecrates Sampson, bishop of Worcester, ii. 71; at Marcigny hears of the death of William II. from Hugh, abbat of Cluny, ii. 113; at Lyons, *ib.*; revelation of the death of William II. made to one of his clerks, ii. 114; sent for by Henry I., ii. 118; returns to England, and marries Henry I. to Matilda, ii. 121; holds a council in St. Paul's, ii. 123; his message to Henry I. on investitures, *ib.*; degrades certain abbats for simony, *ib.*; refuses to consecrate certain bishops who had received institution from Henry I., *ib.*; goes to Rome with the degraded abbats and the elect of Winchester, ii. 124; his reception by Pope Paschal II., *ib.*; intercedes with the Pope for the degraded abbats, *ib.*; forbidden by W de Warelwast on the part of the king to enter England except on certain conditions, ii. 127; goes to Lyons and remains there with archbishop Hugh, *ib.*; despoiled of the goods of his see by Henry I., *ib.*; Henry I. goes to, at Bec, and is reconciled with him, ii. 133; returns to England and recovers his dignity, *ib.*; presides over a council in London where the question of investitures is settled, ii. 134; consecrates five bishops at Canterbury, *ib.*; requires Thomas, archbishop elect of York, to make his subjection to him and the church of Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, ii. 135; his merits proved by miracles, *ib.*;

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Anselm—*cont.*

his persecution by the king, iv. 296.

Ralph of Escures, bishop of Rochester, [erroneously called bishop of London], made archbishop by Henry I., ii. 140, 141; his quarrel with archbishop Thurstan of York, ii. 140; is consecrated and receives the pall from the legate Anselm, ii. 142; consecrates the bishops of Worcester and St. David's, *ib.*; Thurstan, elect of York, refuses to make his submission to, *ib.*; appeals that he be not consecrated by anyone else, *ib.*; consecrates Adelais of Louvain queen, ii. 149; dies, *ib.*; charter of Henry I. addressed to, vi. 39; witnesses the charter, vi. 40.

William of Corbueil, prior of Chiche, ii. 150; receives the pall at Rome, ii. 151; consecrated at Canterbury by William, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; dispute with archbishop Thurstan of York, ii. 152; attempt of Thurstan to crown the king at Windsor defeated, ii. 153; consecrates Gilbert the Universal bishop of London, ii. 154; at the council in London, respecting the focariæ of the priests and overreached by the king, ii. 156; crowns Stephen, though he had sworn fidelity to Matilda, ii. 162, 163; statements made before him by Hugh Bigod, ii. 162; present when Stephen seized the treasures of Henry I., ii. 163; dies, ii. 142, 164, 165.

Theobald, abbat of Bec, elected, ii. 170; consecrated by the legate Alberic, *ib.*; goes to Rome and receives the pall from Pope Innocent II., *ib.*; at the council at Winchester in 1139, ii. 171; consecrates Robert de Chesney bishop of Lincoln, ii. 183; makes peace

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Theobald—*cont.*

between Stephen and Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 191; crowns Henry II. at Westminster, ii. 204, 277; dies, ii. 216; his intimacy with his successor, ii. 219.

Thomas, born on Tuesday, and christened Thomas because born on the Apostle's day, ii. 261; archdeacon of Canterbury and provost of of Beverley, made chancellor, ii. 210; goes to Paris to receive Margaret, daughter of Louis VII., for the young king Henry, ii. 215; opposes the marriage between Mary, abbess of Ramsey, and Matthew, count of Boulogne, ii. 216; ill-treated by the count in consequence, *ib.*; the first to swear fealty to the young king Henry, ii. 218; elected archbishop at Westminster, *ib.*; ordained priest at Canterbury by Walter, bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; consecrated and enthroned by Henry, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; the pall sent to, *ib.*; his reception of it and change of life, *ib.*; sends messengers to the king in Normandy to resign the chancellorship, *ib.*; the king's disturbance in consequence, *ib.*; his early life and intimacy with archbishop Theobald, ii. 219; his conduct as chancellor, *ib.*; present at the settlement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, *ib.*; confirms the peace between these, ii. 220; received by Henry II. on his return to England with the kiss but not with full favour, ii. 221; translates the body of Edward the Confessor, *ib.*; at the king's request makes Geoffrey Ridel archdeacon of Canterbury, *ib.*; causes for the quarrel between him and the king, ii. 221, 222; opposed by the king in his demand for the profession

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Thomas—*cont.*

of subjection of Clarenbald, abbat of St. Augustine's, ii. 221, 222; troubles with respect to William de Ros, ii. 222; gives Eynesford church to one Laurence and excommunicates William the lord of the manor who expelled Laurence, *ib.*; at the council of Tours by the king's permission, *ib.*; sits on the Pope's right hand, *ib.*; homage to, refused by Roger, earl of Clare, *ib.*; this another cause of the king's quarrel with him, ii. 223; at the council of Clarendon, *ib.*; swears to the constitutions, ii. 225; his repentance for this, ii. 226; sends to the Pope for absolution, *ib.*; letter of Pope Alexander III. giving him absolution, *ib.*; his exile, ii. 227; dedicates the church of Reading, *ib.*; attempts to cross from Romney but is driven back, *ib.*; charges brought against him by John Marshal and others at Northampton, ii. 227, 228; pleads his release from all charges before his consecration, ii. 228; appeals to the Pope, *ib.*; erects his cross and leaves the court, *ib.*; crosses from Sandwich to Flanders, *ib.*; received by Pope Alexander III. at Sens and sent to Pontigny, ii. 228; iv. 328; allegations of the messengers of Henry II. against him at the papal court, ii. 228; letter of the king to the sheriff of Kent against his clerks and relations, ii. 229; letter of the king to the bishop of London against him, ii. 230; letter of the king to the justices against him, *ib.*; his goods confiscated and his relations exiled by the king, ii. 231, 262; prayer for him forbidden, ii. 231; his appeal to the Pope, *ib.*;

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Thomas—*cont.*

answer of the Pope, ii. 232; returns to Pontigny, *ib.*; goes to Vezelay and excommunicates the upholders of the *avita consuetudines*, several by name, ii. 233, 234; summoned to Montmirail by the cardinals of Pavia and Naples, ii. 234; brought by Louis VII. to Sens and provided for at St. Columba for four years, *ib.*; his letter to Henry II., ii. 235; his suffragans in fear of his excommunicating them appeal, *ib.*; their letter to him appealing, ii. 236; his letter in answer, *ib.*; requires bishop G. Foliot to restore what he had received from the benefices in his custody, ii. 238, 246; letter of Henry II. to the archbishop of Cologne against, ii. 239; excommunicates Alan de Neville, ii. 244; letter of the Pope allowing him to use his powers except against the king's person, ii. 245; bishop G. Foliot appeals against, ii. 245, 246; excommunicates bishop G. Foliot at Clairvaux, ii. 246, 248; his letter announcing this, ii. 246; directs the London clergy to abstain from his communion, *ib.*; mission of Vivian and Gratian which fails, ii. 247; the young king Henry crowned by the archbishop of York in his despite, ii. 247, 248; conspiracy of the bishop of London with the king against, ii. 248, 274; had excommunicated the bishop of Salisbury, *ib.*; the king's ambassadors against him at the Roman court, ii. 249; letter of the Pope to, that he had appointed the archbishop of York legate, ii. 249, 250; forbidden by the Pope to excommunicate the king's person before Lent, ii. 250; remarkable events that happened to him

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Thomas—*cont.*

on Tuesdays, ii. 261, 281; his vision at Pontigny, ii. 261; his sufferings, *ib.*; at the meeting between Louis VII. and Henry II. near Paris, but does not present himself to Henry II., ii. 262; his petition to Henry II., *ib.*; this refused, ii. 263; peace would have been made, had not the king refused the kiss, *ib.*; will not come to terms except on a firm basis, *ib.*; meets Henry II. and Louis VII. at Montmirail, ii. 274; the kiss refused by Henry II. and the negotiation fails, ii. 275; at Freteral the king holds his stirrup, *ib.*; the reconciliation at Amboise, *ib.*; Henry II. writes to his son to announce it, and orders his property to be restored, *ib.*; sends the news to the Pope, *ib.*; letter of the Pope in answer, *ib.*; returns to England and lands at Sandwich, ii. 276; sends the Pope's letter to the archbishop of York, *ib.*; suspends the bishops who had taken part in the coronation of the young king, ii. 277; required by the king's officials to absolve the bishops, *ib.*; his answer, ii. 278; prevented from going to the young king at Woodstock, *ib.*; his interview at Harrow with Simon, abbat of St. Alban's, *ib.*; preaches on Christmas Day and excommunicates Nigel de Sackville and Robert de Broc, ii. 280; account of his murder, ii. 280; v. 413; sackcloth worn by, ii. 281; his hurried burial by the abbat of Boxley and the prior, *ib.*; remarkable points in his martyrdom, ii. 282; behaviour of the king on hearing of it, *ib.*; miracles at his tomb, ii. 283; condition of the church of Canterbury after the murder, ii.

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Thomas—*cont.*

284; storms following his death, ii. 285; canonized by the Pope, ii. 287; the Pope's letter read at Westminster, *ib.*; his sister Mary made abbess of Barking, ii. 287, 288; penance of Henry II. at his shrine, ii. 293; gifts of Henry II. to it, *ib.*; visit of Henry II. and the young king to, in 1176, ii. 297; Henry II. at, in 1178, ii. 301; Westwood monastery founded in his honour, ii. 301; visit of Louis VII. to the shrine, ii. 309; visit of Henry II. to, in 1181, ii. 316; visit of Philip, archbishop of Cologne, and Philip, count of Flanders, ii. 319; chapel built in his honour at Acre, ii. 360; apparition of, to three persons on a ship of London in the crusading fleet, ii. 365; is guardian of the fleet, *ib.*; visit of Richard to the shrine in 1194, ii. 403; church of Lambeth founded in his honour by archbishop Baldwin, ii. 451; support given to, by Pope Alexander III., iv. 14; his life at Pontigny, iv. 32, 72, 74; his prophesy of St. Edmund, iv. 74, 328; vi. 124; vision of his throwing down the Tower walls, iv. 93, 94; his effigy on the convent seal, iv. 248; his persecution by the king of England, iv. 296; kindness shown to, in France, iv. 392; had married William, earl of Ferrers, and Agnes, daughter of Hugh, earl of Chester, iv. 654; his defence of the right of homicide clergy to be tried by their own tribunals, v. 32; his translation by archbishop Langton, iii. 59; v. 192; had confirmed the fair of St. Ives to Ramsey, v. 699; his chapel at Acre; v. Acre.
Roger, abbat of Bec, elected at Lambeth, but refuses, ii. 286.

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

Richard, prior of Dover, elected, ii. 287; swears fealty to the king at Westminster, *ib.*; goes to Rome with the elect of Bath, ii. 291; returns with the pall, ii. 295; comes to London and summons the parsons of vacant churches, *ib.*; consecrates the bishops of Winchester, Ely, Hereford, and Chichester, *ib.*; holds a council at Westminster, ii. 296; appoints three archdeacons in the diocese, ii. 297; receives Louis VII. at Canterbury with a procession, ii. 309; consecrates Walter of Coutances bishop of Lincoln at Angers, ii. 318; dies at Halling, ii. 319.

Baldwin, bishop of Worcester, elected, ii. 319; receives the pall and is enthroned, *ib.*; receives the pall and is made legate, ii. 324; permission given to, by Pope Urban III. to build a church at Hackington in honour of SS. Stephen and Thomas, ii. 325; ordered by the Pope to stop the building, ii. 329; one of the three archbishops to whose judgment Philip II. and Henry II. agree to submit their differences, ii. 337; letter of Conrad of Montferrat to, on the unhappy condition of the Holy Land, ii. 338; prohibits the marriage of John and Isabella of Gloucester, ii. 348; takes part in Richard's consecration, having absolved him, ii. 348, 349; appeals against the consecration of Geoffrey Plantagenet to York by any one but himself, ii. 351; consecrates Godfrey de Luci, bishop of Winchester, and Hubert FitzWalter, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 354; keeps John of Anagni for 13 days at his expense, *ib.*; peace made with the Canterbury monks as to the chapel at Hackington, *ib.*; had made Roger

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Baldwin—*cont.*

Norreys prior of Canterbury, *ib.*; Roger made prior of Evesham at his request, *ib.*; the chapel destroyed, *ib.*; had put John's lands under an interdict on account of his marriage, ii. 356; holds a council in 1190 at Westminster, ii. 357; goes to Jerusalem, *ib.*; his death there, *ib.*; his letter to the bishop of London on the suspension and subsequent absolution of Hugh bishop of Lichfield, ii. 358; leaves Sicily on the left on his way to Jerusalem and reaches Tyre, ii. 366; leaves his property for the aid of the Holy Land, ii. 368; his executor Hubert, bishop of Salisbury, carries out his intentions, ii. 368, 369; his death at the siege of Acre, ii. 370; had founded the church of Lambeth in honour of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 451 letters of Pope Clement III. to, in favour of St. Alban's vi. 50, 57, 58.

Reginald, bishop of Bath, elected by the monks, dies and is buried at Bath, ii. 383.

Hubert FitzWalter, bishop of Salisbury, elected and enthroned, ii. 402; the administration of the kingdom committed to, by Richard, *ib.*; celebrates mass at Richard's coronation at Winchester in 1194, ii. 404; consecrates Herbert le Poor bishop of Salisbury, ii. 405; letter of Pope Celestine III. appointing him legate, ii. 411; letter of Pope Celestine III. to, for the Holy Land, ii. 412; orders William FitzOsbern to be dragged or the church of St. Mary-le-Bow, ii. 419; has him taken from the church tower and hanged, *ib.*; consecrates John dean of Rouen, bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; assise of measures at his instance, ii. 442; by the

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Hubert FitzWalter—*cont.*

Pope's order removes the clerks and restores the monks to Coventry, ii. 445; makes Joibert prior of Coventry, *ib.*; said to make him also prior of Bermondsey, *ib.*; quarrel with the monks of Canterbury on account of the church of Lambeth, ii. 446; appeal to Innocent III. against him, the charge of violating the church of St. Mary-le-Bow being brought up, *ib.*; the Pope orders the king to remove him from the office of justiciary, which is done, ii. 446, 447; obliged by the Pope to destroy the church of Lambeth, which he had finished, ii. 451; sent into England by John to obtain the fealty of the English on Richard's death, ii. 452; at Northampton induces all to swear fealty to John, ii. 453; consecrates William bishop of London, ii. 454; his speech at John's coronation, *ib.*; reasons for the speech, ii. 455; crowns John at Westminster, *ib.*; crowns him again and Isabella of Angoulême at Westminster, ii. 467; William, king of Scots, swears fealty to John at Lincoln over his cross, ii. 472; his part in the funeral of St. Hugh, *ib.*; keeps Christmas splendidly at Canterbury, and excites John's anger, ii. 475; his liberality at the coronation of John and Isabella at Canterbury in 1201, *ib.*; crowns John at Canterbury in 1202, ii. 480; acts as executor of John's rapacity in ecclesiastical affairs, ii. 483; his illness, ii. 484; provides for John's expenses at Christmas 1203-4 at Canterbury, *ib.*; dissuades John from crossing, ii. 490; letter of Pope Innocent III. bidding his suffragans pay due honour to the mother church, *ib.*; dies at Tenham, ii. 492; joy of

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Hubert FitzWalter—*cont.*

John, who suspects him of too great intimacy with Philip II., *ib.*; his death the beginning of troubles in England, ii. 559; speech of John respecting him on Geoffrey FitzPeter's death, *ib.*

Reginald, sub-prior, elected by the monks without the king's consent, ii. 492; goes to Rome for confirmation, but breaks his oath to conceal the election, *ib.*; at Rome displays his letters before the Pope, and demands confirmation, on which the Pope says he will deliberate, *ib.*; anger of the monks at this, *ib.*; they send to the king for leave to elect, ii. 493; a portion of the monks demand that the Pope confirm the election, ii. 513; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 514.

John de Gray, bishop of Norwich, recommended by the king to the monks for election, ii. 493; account of his election, *ib.*; messengers sent by the king to obtain confirmation at Rome, ii. 494; the suffragans also send messengers, and the Pope fixes a day for his decision, *ib.*; a portion of the monks demand that the Pope confirm the election, ii. 513; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 514.

Stephen Langton, cardinal tit. St. Grisogono, the Pope directs the Canterbury monks to elect, ii. 514, 515; elected, ii. 514, 515; consecrated at Viterbo by Pope Innocent III., ii. 515; the Pope writes to John to announce the election and to ask him to receive him, *ib.*; anger of John who calls him his public enemy, ii. 516, 517; the monks expelled, and the archbishop's lands remain uncultivated, ii. 516; John writes to the Pope and refuses to

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Stephen Langton—*cont.*

receive him, ii. 517; letter of the Pope, *ib.*; his character as given by the Pope, ii. 518; had held prebends at Paris and York, *ib.*; the Pope orders the suffragans and benefited clergy of the see to receive him, ii. 521; exhortations of the bishops of London, Ely, and Worcester to the king to receive him, *ib.*; procures a partial relaxation of the interdict, ii. 524; consecrates Hugh of Wells, bishop of Lincoln, ii. 528; John promises to receive him, but refuses to restore the confiscated property, ii. 531, 532; goes to Rome to obtain the Pope's aid against John, ii. 535; returns with Pandulf, ii. 536; returns to France and publishes the sentence of deprivation against John, ii. 537; John submits and promises him peace and security, ii. 541; amount paid him for his losses by John, ii. 542, 543; reclaims the money which John had given as earnest of his subjection, ii. 546; part of his losses repaid by Pandulf, ii. 547; John sends charters of 24 barons as a security, to induce him to return, ii. 549; lands at Dover and meets John at Winchester, ii. 550; leads him to the door of the cathedral and absolves him in the chapter house, *ib.*; after mass banquets with John, *ib.*; is to order the affairs of the kingdom with Geoffrey Fitz Peter and the bishop of Winchester during John's absence, ii. 551; at the council of St. Alban's to restore the liberties of the kingdom, *ib.*; follows John to Northampton and Nottingham, *ib.*; his threats to John if he make war on any of the nobles, *ib.*; at the council of St. Paul's allows the conventual churches and secular priests to say

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Stephen Langton—*cont.*

the hours in a low voice, ii. 552; produces and reads the charter of liberties of Henry I., *ib.*; promises his aid to the barons to secure their liberties and dissolves the council, ii. 554; John's hatred of him, ii. 565; John bribes the Pope against him, *ib.*; meets the legate and the king about the restitution of the confiscated property, ii. 569; at Reading the matter is referred to the decision of four barons, ii. 570; at Dunstable with his suffragans to discuss the affairs of the church, ii. 571; his anger at the persons preferred to the vacant churches by the legate, *ib.*; sends two clerks to the legate at Burton and appeals to the Pope against him, *ib.*; Pandulf blackens his character to the Pope, *ib.*; his brother Simon Langton defends him, but is not heard, ii. 572; accused by Pandulf of greediness in exacting the restitution of the confiscated property, *ib.*; his clerks, A. and G., at Rome with Simon Langton on the matter of the relaxation of the interdict, ii. 574; amount paid to, by John, ii. 574, 575; at the council of St. Paul's respecting the payment for the confiscated property, ii. 575; consecrates Richard bishop of Chichester and Walter de Gray bishop of Worcester, ii. 582; produces the charter of liberties of Henry I. to the barons at St. Edmundsbury, ii. 583; surety for John's keeping his promise to grant the charter of liberties, ii. 584; joins the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; sent by John to the barons at Brackley, ii. 585, 586; brings the schedule of the barons' demands to John and recites them, ii. 586; returns to the barons and tells them John's con-

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Stephen Langton—*cont.*

duct, *ib.*; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; letters patent of, given as security for the performance of Magna Charta, ii. 604; Rochester and other castles restored to, by John, ii. 606; agreement of, with John as to the restoration of the seized property, ii. 608; v. 542; one of the parties to John's charter of freedom of election, ii. 608; v. 542; commands of Pope Innocent III. to, as to the annulling Magna Charta, ii. 617; had given up Rochester castle, which John had entrusted to him, to the barons, ii. 621; Innocent III. mentions in his bull of excommunication of the barons that John had satisfied him, ii. 627; called a public enemy of John by his messengers at Rome, ii. 628; ordered by Peter, bishop of Winchester, and Pandulf to publish the sentence against the barons, ii. 629, 630; refuses to publish it till he has had a personal interview with the Pope, ii. 630; suspended by the bishop of Winchester and Pandulf, *ib.*; submits to the sentence and goes to Rome, *ib.*; accusation of, by the king's proctors at Rome, ii. 633; answers nothing but begs to be absolved from the suspension, *ib.*; angry answer of the Pope to this request, ii. 633, 634; the sentence of suspension confirmed by the Pope, ii. 634; the letters of suspension read out at St. Alban's, ii. 635; the suspension removed on condition he does not return to England till peace is restored between the king and the barons, ii. 648; crowns Henry III. at Westminster in 1220, iii. 58; holds an inquiry into the miracles of bishop Hugh of Lincoln, *ib.*; translates St. Thomas of Can-

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Stephen Langton—*cont.*

terbury, iii. 59; holds a council at Oxford, iii. 71, 73; one of the arbiters between the bishop of London and the abbat and convent of Westminster, iii. 75; requires the king to confirm Magna Charta, iii. 76; his answer to William Brewer, *ib.*; on seeing his anger the king promises to keep his oath, *ib.*; sent by Henry III. to demand Normandy from Louis on the death of Philip II., iii. 77; brings back Louis's refusal, iii. 78; the papal bull declaring the king to be of full age sent to, iii. 79; with Henry III. at Northampton at Christmas 1223–4, iii. 82, 83; excommunicates the disturbers of the church and kingdom, iii. 83; sends messengers to the earl of Chester at Leicester, threatening to excommunicate him by name unless he and his accomplices submit, *ib.*; at the council at Northampton in 1224, iii. 84; advises the siege of Bedford castle, iii. 85; vi. 67; excommunicates F. de Breaté and all the garrison, iii. 85, 89; vi. 67, 68; Fawkes's wife, Margaret de Rivers, sues to, for a divorce, iii. 87, 88; appoints a day for the discussion of the matter, iii. 88; consecrates William bishop of Exeter and Ralph bishop of Chichester, iii. 90; answers the king's demand for an aid by agreeing to it, if the charters of liberties and of the forest are signed, iii. 91; his decree against the concubines of priests, iii. 95; council at Westminster to hear the Pope's demands, iii. 102; procures the recall of Otho, iii. 109; commanded by him to send the answer to the Pope, *ib.*; summons a council at Westminster to consider the Pope's demands, *ib.*; answer of the king to, *ib.*;

Canterbury, archbishop of—*cont.*Stephen Langton—*cont.*

consecrates Thomas de Blumville bishop of Norwich, iii. 121; consecrates Henry of Sanford bishop of Rochester, iii. 123; letter of Pope Gregory IX. to, on the conduct of the emperor, iii. 145; dies at Slindon and is buried at Canterbury, iii. 157; character of, by Pope Gregory IX., iii. 171; his appeal on John's surrender of the crown, iii. 208; vision of the bishop of Rochester of his release from purgatory, iii. 212; his sentence against the violators of Magna Charta, iii. 382; had opposed the tribute settled by John on the Roman see, iv. 479; his preaching in France against the Coursins, v. 404; at the appointment of Hubert de Burgh as justiciary, vi. 65; counsels his continuance as justiciary after John's death, *ib.*; excommunicates all who go against the peace with Louis, vi. 68; advises that Henry III. be considered of age and have a seal, &c., vi. 69; had agreed to the marriage of Hubert de Burgh and Margaret of Scotland, vi. 71; rings of his given to St. Alban's, vi. 383, 384.

Walter of Eynsham, elected by the monks, iii. 157; objected to by the king, *ib.*; and by the suffragans, *ib.*; goes to the Pope who puts off his confirmation, *ib.*; day appointed for the settlement of the question, *ib.*; the Pope promised a tenth by the king's messengers, iii. 169; his examination by three cardinals, iii. 170; the election quashed by the Pope, *ib.*; this procured by the king's messengers, iii. 172.

Richard, chancellor of Lincoln, proposed by the king's messengers to the Pope, and accepted by him, iii. 170; letter of the Pope on this, *ib.*; consecrated at Canterbury by

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Richard—*cont.*

Henry, bishop of Rochester, iii. 190; receives the pall and celebrates in the cathedral in the king's presence, iii. 191; opposes the scutage in 1231, iii. 200; his quarrel with Hubert de Burgh respecting Tunbridge castle, iii. 201; the king asserts his right to confer such guardianship on whom he will, *ib.*; excommunicates the invaders of the property, *ib.*; goes to Rome, *ib.*; his complaints of Henry III. at the Roman court, iii. 205; his accusation against Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; his other requests to the Pope, *ib.*; obtains all his wishes from the Pope, *ib.*; his personal appearance and character, *ib.*; dies on his return home at S. Gemini, iii. 206; attempts to rob his tomb miraculously prevented, *ib.*; Hubert de Burgh accused of procuring his death by poison, iii. 223.

Ralph Neville, bishop of Chichester, elected, but the election quashed by the Pope, iii. 206–208; *v.* Chichester, bishops of; the monks allowed by the Pope to elect, iii. 208.

John, prior of Canterbury, elected and received by the king, iii. 212; goes to Rome for confirmation, *ib.*; at the bishop of Rochester's ordination at Sittingbourne, *ib.*; arrives at Rome and presents his letters to the Pope, iii. 219; John of Colonna and other cardinals ordered to examine him, *ib.*; they examine him for three days and express themselves satisfied, but the Pope thinks him too old and weak and induces him to resign, *ib.*; the Pope bids the monks elect another, *ib.*

John Blund, then at Oxford, elected iii. 223; *v.* 41; accepted by the king and goes to Rome for con-

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*John Blund—*cont.*

firmation, iii. 223; bishop Peter des Roches gives him money and applies to the emperor in his favour, iii. 243; the election quashed by the Pope, *ib.*; by Simon Langton, v. 41; had held two benefices with cure of souls, iii. 244; dies, v. 41.

Edmund, canon of Salisbury, the Pope allows the monks to elect, and sends the pall to, iii. 244; the monks determine to receive him only with the consent of the convent, *ib.*; at the parliament at Westminster, iii. 268; his formal complaint of the king's counsellors, iii. 269; their excommunication only waiting for his consecration, iii. 271; consecrated at Canterbury by Roger, bishop of London, iii. 272; the pall brought him by Simon of Leicester, *ib.*; at the second parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; threatens the king with excommunication unless he makes peace with his liegemen and dismisses his evil counsellors, *ib.*; sent by the king into Wales to make peace with Llewellyn and Richard Marshal, iii. 273; the king submits to his counsels, *ib.*; meets the king at Gloucester with the news that Llewellyn would make peace if the king recalled the exiled nobles, iii. 290; his account of the process by which this end was reached, *ib.*; the exiles return under his safe conduct, *ib.*; reconciles Hubert de Burgh with the king, *ib.*; induces the king to restore his inheritance to Gilbert Marshal, iii. 292, 524; has the letter which caused the death of Richard Marshal read before the king, the bishops, and barons, iii. 292; his speech to the king on the subject, iii. 293; obtains a safe R 2960.

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Edmund—*cont.*

conduct for the discarded ministers, iii. 294; at first will not be surety for Peter de Rievaulx, iii. 295; releases him from the Tower and sends him to Winchester, *ib.*; induces the king to grant a delay for the accused persons, iii. 296; consecrates Ralph of Maidstone bishop of Hereford, iii. 305; consecrates Robert Grosseteste bishop of Lincoln at Reading, iii. 306; refuses to admit Richard de Wendene to Rochester, *ib.*; marries Henry III. to Alienora of Provence at Canterbury, iii. 336; crowns them at Westminster, iii. 337; agrees to the grant of a thirtieth to the king, iii. 383; rebukes the king for sending for the legate Otho, iii. 395; precedes Otho into St. Paul's for the council, iii. 416; takes his place on Otho's right, iii. 416, 419; quarrel of the archbishop of York on this, iii. 416; speech of the legate settling their respective seats, iii. 417; he placed on the right as presiding over both Canterbury and London, *ib.*; goes to Rome in spite of the recall of the legate, iii. 470; the Pope decides against him in the matter of the election to Rochester, iii. 480; also in the suit with the earl of Arundel, *ib.*; Otho the legate his adversary, and had urged the king on this point, *ib.*; Alienora, widow of William Marshal, had taken the vow of continence before him, iii. 487; v. 1, 235; returns from Rome, having won his cause against the Canterbury monks, iii. 492; deposes the prior, *ib.*; quashes a fresh election and suspends the convent, iii. 493; appeal to Rome, *ib.*; his quarrel with the Canterbury monks, iii. 527; interdicts the church and ex-

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Edmund—*cont.*

communicates the new prior, iii. 527, 528; confirms Edward, son of Henry III., iii. 539; at his baptism, iii. 540; his interference in the case of Ranulf le Breton's imprisonment, iii. 544; had told the Pope the truth about Simon de Montfort and Alienora, iii. 567; consecrates William de Raleigh bishop of Norwich in St. Paul's, iii. 617; speech of Richard of Cornwall to, before leaving England on his crusade, iv. 11; complains to the Pope of the oppressions of the church of England, iv. 14; hopes to find another Alexander III. in Gregory IX., *ib.*; timidity of the Pope, *ib.*; the papal letter against the king's keeping the benefices vacant recalled, *ib.*; gives way to the papal exactions, iv. 15; consecrates bishop Hugh of Lichfield at Newark near Guildford, iv. 31; ordered by the Pope to find benefices for a number of Romans, iv. 32; in despair leaves England and goes to Pontigny, *ib.*; his last illness, iv. 72; leaves Pontigny for Soissy, *ib.*; those whom he had excommunicated absolved by the legate, *ib.*; absolves the penitent Canterbury monks, iv. 73; dies at Soissy, *ib.*; his body brought to Pontigny, his heart and entrails buried at Soissy, *ib.*; his miracles, iv. 74, 92, 102, 324-327; v. 195, 280; vi. 124; condition of his body, iv. 74; prophecy of him by St. Thomas, iv. 74, 328; vi. 124; joy of France from the possession of his body, iv. 75, 92; would have thrown down the Tower walls in the vision if St. Thomas had not, iv. 94; pilgrimage to his tomb at Pontigny, iv. 103; miracles at Catesby, where he had placed his sisters, iv. 103, 324; had in-

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Edmund—*cont.*

duced Henry III. to give Gilbert Marshal his inheritance, iv. 157; the revenues of the see in the king's possession, iv. 186; persecuted by the king, iv. 296; letter of the abbat and convent of Pontigny to Innocent IV. asking for his canonization, iv. 325; his asceticism in dress, iv. 328; Nicholas, bishop of Durham, cured by the hairs of his beard, iv. 330; the Pope promises to canonize him, iv. 336; he had invoked him in his trouble, *ib.*; opposition to this from his former persecutors, iv. 337; they obtain its postponement by going to cardinal Otho, *ib.*; had been a surety for the king's observance of Magna Charta, iv. 363, 366; proposal for his canonization at the council of Lyons, iv. 432; speech of the Pope, *ib.*; had not involved the see in debt as his successor Boniface, iv. 510; his vengeance on the king for the appointment of Boniface, iv. 553; canonized by Pope Innocent IV., iv. 586; the bull of canonization, vi. 120; a chapel built in his honour by Richard, abbat of Westminster, iv. 589; his translation at Pontigny, iv. 631; v. 76, 192; letter of Richard, bishop of Chichester, giving an account of this, vi. 128; Louis IX. present at the translation, iv. 631; prayer of queen Blanche to, *ib.*; appearance of his body, iv. 631; v. 195; privileges granted by Louis IX. to the English who visit his shrine, *ib.*; regrets of Richard of Cornwall at not being present, iv. 632; Richard cured of a secret infirmity by his aid, *ib.*; part of his shrine finished by Richard, *ib.*; injury to his memory by archbishop Boniface, iv. 636 offerings of

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Edmund—*cont.*

Richard of Cornwall at the shrine in 1247, iv. 646, 647; Richard of Cornwall calls his son after him, v. 94; visit of Richard to the shrine in 1250, v. 111; his arm cut off by the monks of Pontigny, v. 113; St. Louis refuses a part of his body, *ib.*; miracles at Pontigny become rare, v. 114; regret of the monks for their behaviour to him, v. 120; Henry III. desires to conciliate him, as he had offended him by clinging to Otho, v. 228; Cecilia de Sandford had vowed chastity with Alienora Marshal in his presence, v. 235; compared with William Longespée, v. 280; his excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 360; his intimacy with bishop Richard of Chichester, v. 369, 383, 385; Matthew Paris writes his life from the information of bishop Richard of Chichester and Robert Bacun, v. 369, 384; his intimacy with Thomas archdeacon of Hertford, v. 383; voice expressing God's love for him, v. 491; his prophecy of the future of archbishop Sewal of York, v. 570, 571, 586, 678, 691; had been present at the reversion of the outlawry of Hubert de Burgh at Gloucester, vi. 74; mass for, vi. 126; description of his seal, *ib.*; his love for and prayer to St. John, vi. 127; story of his tooth and of his ring, vi. 129, 130; a gem of his given to St. Alban's, vi. 384.

Boniface of Savoy, [elect of Belley, iv. 104, 259], the king procures his election to Winchester, iv. 15; he tries to have him translated to Durham, iv. 61; the Canterbury monks promise the king to elect him, iv. 103; elected archbishop by the monks, iv. 104; different

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

sketches of his character and appearance, *ib.*; plan of the king to secure his acceptance by the Pope, *ib.*; regrets of the monks after the election, iv. 105; his general acceptance by the higher clergy, *ib.*; fruits collected from the see by Henry III., iv. 199; the corn belonging to the see sent for by Henry III. at Bordeaux, iv. 230; his confirmation by the Pope procured by the king, iv. 259; the king, at the request of the queen, makes the prelates sign a paper in his commendation, *ib.*; this sent to the Pope, iv. 260; he becomes a scourge to the prelates, *ib.*; his letter to the bishop of Winchester, iv. 297; his letter to Henry III. asking him to recall the bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; writes to the bishop of Hereford on behalf of the bishop of Winchester, iv. 298; David of Wales submits himself and his heirs to his jurisdiction, as to his keeping faith with Henry III., iv. 323; Innocent IV. writes on behalf of the bishop of Winchester, iv. 349; accused of ingratitude by Henry III. in the matter of the see of Chichester, iv. 359; oppresses the Canterbury monks, iv. 360; one of those appointed on the part of the clergy in 1244 to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; his proctor at the council in London in 1244, iv. 372; goes with his brother Thomas, count of Flanders, to St. Alban's, iv. 378; confirms the elect of Norwich, *ib.*; one of the suffragans of Canterbury is to see the charter of the king of Scotland carried out, iv. 384; indignant at the election of R. Passelew to the see of Chichester, iv. 401; the election quashed, iv. 401,

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

412; an especial friend of the Pope, iv. 403; goes to the Roman court, *ib.*; his arrangements at Canterbury, *ib.*; his assertion about the debts of the see, iv. 404, 405; crosses from Dover, iv. 404; orders the woods of the see to be cut down and sold, *ib.*; exacts heavy taxes from the clergy and people, *ib.*; this said to be done in the interests of Beatrice of Provence, *ib.*; with his brother Philip, employs the revenues of the see for her interests, iv. 405; privilege for this granted him by the Pope, *ib.*; cuts down one of his woods for sale, iv. 421; consecrated by Innocent IV. at Lyons, iv. 425; his character, *ib.*; the king and queen had procured his promotion, *ib.*; grant by Innocent IV. of the first fruits of the benefices in the province for seven years for the debts of the see, iv. 507–509; anger of the king at this, iv. 509; speech of the king respecting the quashing the election of R. Passelew to Chichester, *ib.*; accusation of his injuring the king in Provence and in England, *ib.*; the king gives way to him, iv. 510; the see much more involved than in the time of archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; complaint of the privilege granted to, iv. 537; receives the homage of Amedeo, count of Savoy, for Henry III., iv. 550; vengeance of St. Edmund for his appointment, iv. 553; his neglect of and injury to his see, *ib.*; suspends the bishops of his province because they will not consent to the contribution for his debts, iv. 636; they submit and pay unwillingly, *ib.*; those who do not excommunicated, iv. 637; not

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

at the Parliament in 1248 because he was doing military service for the Pope, v. 5, 36; his extortions in accordance with the Papal privilege, v. 37; excommunicates those who oppose his privilege by his proctor, the dean of Beauvais, *ib.*; the king ill spoken of in consequence, *ib.*; his enthronement at Canterbury, v. 80; the king and queen present, *ib.*; on his landing in England had brought the news of St. Louis's capture of Damietta, v. 81; celebrates mass in London on the feast of St. Edward in 1250, v. 94 baptizes Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; meeting of the bishops at Oxford to discuss whether the monies levied for him had reached the granted amount, v. 100; appoints fresh collectors, *ib.*; the Pope favourable to him in all things, *ib.*; gives the cross to the king, v. 101; signs many nobles with the cross [or takes the cross himself, *see note* 1], *ib.*; incited by bishop Grosseteste's example to visit his province, v. 119; visits first the Canterbury monks, v. 120; next the abbey of Feversham, *ib.*; then Rochester priory, *ib.*; goes to London to visit the bishop and his chapter, and the monks of London, *ib.*; goes to the bishop of Chichester's house instead of his own at Lambeth, *ib.*; his visitation of the bishop of London, v. 121; vi. 198; goes to St. Paul's, but is opposed by the canons who appeal to the Pope, v. 121; vi. 198; excommunicates the dean and others, v. 121; vi. 199; goes armed to the priory of St. Bartholomew's, v. 121; is received with

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

honour by the sub-prior, v. 122; they refuse to receive him as visitor, *ib.*; his fury and personal attack on the sub-prior, *ib.*; a breastplate seen under his robes, v. 123; the canons complain to the bishop of London, who sends them to the king, *ib.*; they go to the king, *ib.*; the king refuses to hear them, v. 124; anger of the London citizens, *ib.*; they complain to the king, who defends the archbishop, *ib.*; renews his sentence at Lambeth against the canons of St. Paul's and the bishop of London, *ib.*; goes to his manor of Harrow and intends to visit St. Alban's, v. 125; is dissuaded by his friends, *ib.*; prepares to cross and to go to the Roman court in defence of his power of visitation, *ib.*; complaint of the dean and canons of St. Paul's against him to the Pope, *ib.*; letter of the bishop of London to the abbat of St. Alban's on the subject, v. 125, 126; had taken his proceedings from certain decretals, v. 127; these given, vi. 188; hearing of the appeal of the dean and canons of St. Paul's goes to the Roman court and crosses in great pomp, v. 138; threats against, in case he should defend the Pope if removed by the French from Lyons, v. 175; suppresses the complaint of the canons of St. Bartholomew's, v. 178, 188; his snares against the bishops at the Roman court, v. 186; they collect funds against him, *ib.*; his corrupt motives for desiring the right of visitation, v. 187; his sentence against the dean and canons of St. Paul's annulled, v. 190; vi. 199; still perseveres in his endeavours at the Roman court, encouraged by Gros-

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

seteste's success, v. 190, 196; had been intruded into Canterbury by Henry III., v. 195; his insufficiency and oppressions, *ib.*; Henry III. interests the Pope in his favour, v. 205; had excommunicated the bishop of London, v. 206; submission of the bishop of London, *ib.*; the sentence of excommunication annulled by the Pope's authority, v. 212; by his official Eustace of Lynn again denounces the canons of St. Paul's as excommunicate, v. 217; defended by the king and queen when the canons apply to the bishops, v. 218; his woods cut down and his men impoverished, v. 221; his endeavours at the Roman court for the right of visitation, v. 225; meeting of the bishops at Dunstable against him, *ib.*; they send a proctor with money to the Pope, *ib.*; their charge against him to the Pope, *ib.*; the Pope writes for fuller information, *ib.*; nothing said about his conduct in London, v. 226; the Pope promises to do justice to both parties, *ib.*; the Pope had been forced to submit to his will at Lyons, *ib.*; the dean of St. Paul's goes to the Roman court against him, v. 229; enriched by the king, *ib.*; comes to England and brings an account of the Pastoureaux, v. 248; mentions the Pope's excommunication of Conrad and his leaving Lyons, *ib.*; obtains the right of visitation through his brother's influence, Thomas of Savoy, v. 302; out of the kingdom at the time of the meeting of the bishops in 1252, v. 324; his extortions, v. 327; the bishops will not act without him, v. 328; they obtain from the Pope a limitation of his powers of visitation; v. 346;

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

lands in England, v. 348; recollections of his previous visitation, *ib.*; injuries done by him to his see, *ib.*; his quarrel with the elect of Winchester respecting St. Thomas's Hospital in Southwark, v. 349; seizure of his official, v. 350; his account of this, vi. 223; goes to London with the bishops of Chichester and Hereford, and excommunicates the authors of the outrage in St. Mary-le-Bow, v. 351; vi. 225; appeal to the Pope, v. 352; goes to Oxford to make known the case, v. 352, 353; his reception there, v. 353; renews the excommunication at Oxford, *ib.*; requires his suffragans to issue the sentence in their dioceses, v. 353; vi. 224, 225; the quarrel made up by the king and queen, the elect receives the kiss of peace, and is absolved by the archbishop, v. 359; this brought about by the bishops at the king's request, v. 359, 360; his visitation limited by the Pope, v. 366; at the Parliament in 1253, v. 373, 375; one of the deputation to persuade the king to observe the liberties of the church, v. 373; the king's sarcastic answer to him, v. 374; his excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; visits Feversham, Rochester, and St. Paul's, and is well received, v. 382; at Grosseteste's funeral, v. 412, 413; claims the right of disposing of the prebends, &c. in Lincoln diocese while the see is vacant, v. 412; excommunicates all who oppose him, *ib.*; opposed by the archdeacon William Lupus, *ib.*; persecutes him, v. 413; blamed by the Pope in consequence, *ib.*; asks to be received at St. Alban's, v. 414; had been repulsed at Belvoir,

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

ib.; the abbat sends to meet him and he is admitted, *ib.*; departs without entering the cloister or church, *ib.*; receives Papal letters in defence of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, *ib.*; has them burnt, v. 415; his modest behaviour at St. Alban's, *ib.*; baptizes Katharine, daughter of Henry III., *ib.*; at the banquet given by the queen on her purification, v. 421; promises to go to the king in Gascony, vi. 283; not at the parliament in January 1254, v. 423; confirms Henry of Lexington, bishop of Lincoln, v. 431; consecrates him, v. 442; conducts the queen and her two sons to Bordeaux, v. 447; consecrates William of Kilkenny, bishop of Ely, at Belley, v. 508; grief of the bishops and the convent of Canterbury at this, *ib.*; abroad, and neglectful of his duties, v. 515; power of collecting the tenth given to, by the Pope, v. 520; power of absolving the king from his crusading vow given to, *ib.*; his absence causes the answer to Rostand to be postponed, v. 532; his injuries to the see of Rochester, v. 545, 615; the king afraid to interfere, v. 546; besieges Turin to aid his brother Thomas of Savoy, v. 548, 564; his abundance of treasure, v. 548; lands in England, v. 592; his failure at Turin, *ib.*; writes to Rome against the elect of Ely, and tries to have Adam de Marisco elected, v. 619; cited to Rome to answer the complaints of the bishop of Rochester, v. 622; at the parliament in Lent, 1257, v. 625; summons the bishops and archdeacons of his province to discuss the state of the church, v. 632; hopes of him, *ib.*; the bishop of

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

Rochester continues his suit against him, *ib.*; procures the quashing of the election at Ely, v. 635; endeavours to procure the election of Adam de Marisco, *ib.*; his opposition to Hugh Belsham, elect, v. 662; consecrates the bishops of Norwich, Lichfield, and Exeter, v. 667; proposes to ordain at St. Alban's, v. 718; the abbat objects, and he acquiesces and ordains at Dunstable, v. 718, 719; kindly received at St. Alban's, v. 719; dedicates the church of Salisbury, *ib.*; gives a banquet to the king and Richard, king of Germany, on his arrival, v. 735.

....., letters respecting—

to Peter of Savoy, on the mission of the French bishops to the Pope, vi. 131.

of Innocent IV. to, giving powers to John, a Franciscan, in England, vi. 119; John brings his letters to him, vi. 144.

to his official, sending to bishop Grosseteste the letter of Innocent IV. requiring him to provide for the son of Jean de Salines, vi. 148.

of Innocent IV. to, on the dangers of the church, vi. 171.

to his official, sending to bishop Grosseteste the letter of Innocent IV. requiring him to provide for Albert, parish priest of Campilio, vi. 186.

answers of the bishop of London as to his right of visitation, vi. 190.

of Innocent IV. to the bishops of Lincoln, Worcester, and London, on the payment of 2,000 marks to the see, vi. 213, 214.

of Innocent IV. to the bishops of the province on visitations, vi. 228.

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

....., letters respecting—

of the bishop of Norwich, on the aid of 6,000 marks to be paid to the Pope from the province, vi. 233.

of Innocent IV. to, that indulgences granted to monasteries are not to prejudice the rights of Canterbury, vi. 251.

of Innocent IV. in favour of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, against his excommunication, vi. 258, 259.

of the dean of Lincoln on the quarrel with Lincoln on Grosseteste's death, vi. 264, 265; relaxation of the sentence of excommunication of the Lincoln chapter, vi. 265.

....., archdeacons of :

John, made bishop of Rochester, ii. 152.

Walter, made bishop of Rochester, ii. 178.

Roger, made archbishop of York, ii. 203.

Thomas; *v.* archbishops.

Geoffrey Ridel, made archdeacon by archbishop Thomas at the king's request, ii. 221; elected bishop of Ely, ii. 287; *v.* Ely, bishops of.

Savaric, Nicholas, and Herbert, appointed by archbishop Richard, ii. 297; the last (called le Poor), elected bishop of Salisbury, ii. 405; *v.* Salisbury, bishops of.

Henry de Sandford, made bishop of Rochester, iii. 123; *v.* Rochester, bishops of.

Simon Langton, defends his brother archbishop Langton at Rome, but is opposed by Pandulf and not heard, ii. 572; with the Pope on archbishop Langton's side as to the relaxation of the interdict, ii. 574; elected archbishop of York by the

Canterbury, archdeacons of—*cont.*Simon Langton—*cont.*

canons, ii. 628; John sends messengers to Rome against him, *ib.*; letter of Pope Innocent III. annulling the election, ii. 629; the election quashed, ii. 634; made chancellor by Louis, ii. 654; induces the Londoners and barons to have the services performed in spite of the excommunication, *ib.*; excommunicated by the legate Guala, ii. 655; declares the sentence of no effect, *ib.*; despoiled of his benefice and forced to go to Rome by the legate Guala, for celebrating for Louis and the barons, iii. 31; referred to, by Pope Gregory IX. for the character of R. Neville, elect of Canterbury, iii. 207; his account of R. Neville, *ib.*; archdeacon of Canterbury, requests Otho to read his commission at the council of St. Paul's, iii. 417; opposes the Canterbury monks at Rome, iv. 103; threatened by the king, iv. 104; gives way, *ib.*; sends the names of certain of the king's clerks to the Pope, iv. 351; dies, v. 41; his character and acts, *ib.*; had procured the quashing of the election of John Blund to Canterbury, *ib.*

Hugh Mortimer, official of archbishop Boniface, vi. 170; letter of Pope Innocent IV. to, demanding a canonry in Lincoln for his nephew, vi. 229; letter of bishop Grosseteste to, as papal commissioner, on this, v. 392, note 2; requires the chapter of Lincoln to appoint an archdeacon in place of W. Lupus, v. 497; sends on letters from archbishop Boniface, vi. 148, 186; the quarrel of the archbishop with Lincoln on Grosseteste's death submitted to his judgment, vi. 264.

....., priors of:

Jeremiah, present at the election of archbishop Theobald, ii. 170.

Canterbury, priors of—*cont.*

Walter Durdent, made bishop of Chester, ii. 178.

Odo, buries St. Thomas after his murder, ii. 282.

Roger Norreys, made prior by archbishop Baldwin against the will of the monks, ii. 354; deposed, and made abbat of Evesham by the king at the archbishop's request, *ib.*

Geoffrey, declares the election of John de Gray, bishop of Norwich, to the see in the king's presence, ii. 493; ordered by the Pope to receive S. Langton, ii. 515; John promises to receive, ii. 542; amount paid to, for his losses by John, ii. 543.

John of Sittingbourne, elected archbishop, received by the king and goes to Rome for confirmation, iii. 212; *see* under Archbishops.

Roger de la Lee, deposed by archbishop Edmund, iii. 492; the election of his successor quashed by archbishop Edmund, iii. 493, 527; letter of Innocent IV. to, in the matter of Grosseteste's excommunication, iv. 258.

Canterbury, monks of:

Helias de Brantefeld, sent by John to Rome to procure the confirmation of the bishop of Norwich to Canterbury, ii. 494, 515; refuses to agree to the election of Stephen Langton, ii. 515.

The precentor of, letter of Pope Gregory IX. to, ordering a visitation of the exempt monasteries in the province of Canterbury in 1232, iii. 238.

Simon of Leicester, brings the pall to archbishop Edmund, iii. 272.

The monks of, object to bishop Grosseteste's consecration at Reading, iii. 306; quarrel with archbishop Edmund, iii. 492, 527; sentence of suspension against, iii. 492, 493, 527.

Canterbury—*cont.*

....., St. Augustine's, originally the church of SS. Peter and Paul, St. Augustine and many bishops buried in, i. 263; founded by Æthelberht who is buried there, i. 265; monks put into the place of those expelled from Christ Church by John, ii. 516; harshness of the abbat of Boxley in his visitation in 1232, iii. 239; the monks go to Rome and obtain other visitors, *ib.*; papal letters brought to archbishop Boniface in defence of their privileges, v. 414; these burnt by the archbishop, v. 415; letters of Pope Innocent IV. in defence of their privileges against the archbishop, vi. 258, 259.

.....,, abbats of:

 Ælfmar, his treachery to archbishop Ælfheah, i. 482, 483.

 Clarenbald, elected and allowed by the king to omit the profession to the archbishop, ii. 221, 222.

 Robert of Battle, dies, v. 362; oppressions of the king on his death, *ib.*

 Roger of Chichester, precentor, elected, *ib.*

.....,, sub-prior of, James, papal chaplain, visits St. Alban's, v. 258; preaches in the chapter house, *ib.*

....., St. Martin's church, used by queen Bertha and afterwards by St. Augustine, i. 256.

Capaccio, castle of, seized by the conspirators against Frederick II., iv. 570, 571; its siege and capture by Frederick II., iv. 574, 575; rased to the ground, iv. 576.

Capernaum (Capharnaum), the crusading army passes in 1216, iii. 10.

Caphardan, taken by Borsequin, ii. 152; taken by Bohemond II., ii. 154.

Capocci (Cappochi), Raynier, of Viterbo, cardinal, his chaplain Thomas's account of the sufferings at Naples of the prelates taken by Frederick II., iv. 130; elects Geoffrey of Milan Pope, iv. 165; joins in the letter (*vacante sede*) respecting the church of Guilden Morden, iv. 250; the

Capocci, Raynier—*cont.*

people of Viterbo go to, for help against Frederick II., iv. 266; brings about a league with Rome and prepares them for a siege, *ib.*; in arms at Spello against Frederick II., iv. 574; his letter on the execution of the bishop of Arezzo, v. 61; its effect weakened by the vices of the papal party, v. 67.

....., Peter, cardinal, legate in Germany, besieges Aachen in 1248, v. 17; at its capture, v. 25; procures another army to oppose Conrad, v. 27; sent into Apulia against Frederick II. as legate by Innocent IV., v. 79; condemns Frederick II. and recalls many nobles from him, *ib.*; his defeat, v. 99.

Capote, James John, citizen of Rome, iv. 250.

Cappadocia, the king of, slain by the Tartars, vi. 79.

Capraia, Innocent IV. touches and sleeps at, on his escape to Genoa, iv. 355.

Capua, Richard enters Apulia near, ii. 364; reduced by Conrad IV., v. 412; taken by Manfred, v. 572.

....., Peter of, cardinal tit. S. Marcello, sent by Innocent III. to mediate between Philip II. and Richard, ii. 449; goes to Richard with some bishops of both kingdoms, ii. 450; his secret information to Richard, *ib.*; a truce for five years made by his mediation, *ib.*; puts France under an interdict on account of the capture of the elect of Cambridge, ii. 458; threatens John with an interdict unless he releases the bishop of Beauvais, *ib.*

....., Peter of, cardinal tit. S. Croce in Gerusalemme (afterwards patriarch of Antioch), examines Walter of Eynsham, elect of Canterbury, iii. 170; his share in the affairs of Lombardy, iii. 560; follows Innocent IV. in his flight to Civita Vecchia, iv. 355.

....., Thomas of, cardinal tit. S. Sabina, examines Walter of Eynsham, iii. 170; sent to make peace between Fre-

- Capua, Thomas of—*cont.*
 derick II. and the Lombards, iii. 603;
 Frederick swears before, to obey the
 church's mandates, iv. 450; pronounces
 the sentence of excommunication against
 Frederick, iv. 452.
, archbishop of, Walter de Oera; v.
 Oera, Walter de.
- Caracalla (Bassianus), elected emperor by
 the Britons, i. 133; slays Geta and goes
 to Rome, *ib.*; emperor, *ib.*; his charac-
 ter, *ib.*; marries his stepmother Julia,
ib.; slain in the Parthian war, i. 134.
- Caradoc, of Llancarvan, reference of Geof-
 frey of Monmouth to, i. 310.
- Caradoc, son of Griffith, had been exiled
 by Harold, i. 533; destroys the workmen
 at the hunting seat made by Harold for
 king Edward, *ib.*
- Carausius, king of Britain, i. 145; slain
 by Alectus, i. 146.
- Carbus, lends money for the Sicilian
 affair to the Pope, v. 583.
- Carassonne, siege and capture of, by the
 Albigenian crusaders, ii. 556; Simon
 de Montfort elected prince of, ii. 557;
 Bartholomew, antipope of the Albigeois,
 sprung from, iii. 78.
-, Raymond Roger, viscount of (and
 of Beziers), taken prisoner, ii. 557; put
 into the hands of S. de Montfort, *ib.*; v.
 Beziers.
-, Guy, bishop of, goes with S. de
 Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 566.
- Cardiff (Kaerdif) castle, Warine Basset
 killed at the siege of, iii. 248.
- Cardigan (Kardagan) castle, retained by
 Henry III., iv. 158; had been com-
 mitted to William Marshal and Hubert
 de Burgh, *ib.*
- Cardinals, exhorted by the French in 1243
 to elect a Pope, iv. 249; letter of certain
 (*vacante sede*), respecting the church of
 Guilden Morden, iv. 250; titles of the,
 vi. 447.
- Caretius, king of Britain, i. 250.
- Carinthia (Carentenia), Ivo of Narbonne
 travels through, iv. 272; the duke of,
 Carinthia—*cont.*
 not an elector to the empire, iv. 455,
 note; an elector to the kingdom of Ger-
 many, v. 604.
, Bernard, duke of, the Tartars on
 seeing his army retreat from Neustadt,
 iv. 273.
- Carinus, joined with Varus in the empire,
 i. 144; conquered by Diocletian, i.
 146.
- Carisbrooke (Withgaresberi), battle of, i.
 238; Withgar buried at, i. 242; slaughter
 of Britons at, i. 380.
- Carlbury (Karleby, Karlebire, Karrebiri),
 the men of, belonging to St. Alban's,
 distrained by the bishop of Durham, vi.
 329, 330, 331, 347, 376, 378, 379, 381,
 393, 394.
- Carlisle (Cardolium, Carleolum, Karlio-
 lum), under the rule of Randle de
 Meschines, ii. 8 n. 1; begun to be rebuilt
 by him, *ib.*; William I. takes and gives
 him the earldom of Chester in exchange,
ib.; fortified by William, *ib.*; [see the
 note on the passage]; rebuilt by Wil-
 liam II., ii. 33; taken by David, king
 of Scots, who is allowed to keep it by
 Stephen, ii. 164; surrendered by Mal-
 colm IV. to Henry II., ii. 214; St.
 Godric settles as a hermit near, ii. 266.
-, the see of, created by Henry I. in
 1131, ii. 158.
-, bishops of:
 Their palace in London, iii. 485.
 Athelulf, prior of St. Oswald's, con-
 fessor to Henry I., ii. 158; places
 regular canons there, *ib.*
 Walter Mauclerc, returns from his
 embassy to the nobles of Normandy,
 Anjou, &c., iii. 123; removed from
 the treasury through the influence
 of Peter des Roches, iii. 240; 100l.
 and certain wardships taken from,
ib.; intends to cross from Dover,
 iii. 248; prevented from crossing
 by the king's messengers, *ib.*; the
 bishop of London excommunicates

Carlisle, bishops of—*cont.*Walter Mauclerc—*cont.*

all who had laid violent hands upon him, *ib.*; the sentence repeated at Hereford by all the bishops present, *ib.*; accused by S. de Segrave, iii. 296; endeavours to accomplish the marriage of Henry III. with Jane, daughter of the count of Ponthieu, iii. 327, 328; brings Edward, son of Henry III., to the font, iii. 539; receives him from the font, iii. 540; had procured Nicholas of Farnham to be one of the king's councillors, iv. 87; meets some of the other bishops in 1241 to discuss the condition of the church, iv. 173; agrees to send messages to the emperor, *ib.*; in charge of the country when the king went into Wales, iv. 413; excused by the Pope from attending the council at Lyons, *ib.*; becomes a Dominican at Oxford, iv. 564; dies, v. 16; had been treasurer, vi. 64.

Silvester, elected, but refuses the see, iv. 569; consents to his election, iv. 587; consecrated, iv. 645; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; at Westminster to keep the feast of St. Edward, v. 29; suit with a certain baron, v. 210; at the parliament in 1253, v. 373, 375; one of the deputation to the king respecting the liberties of the church, v. 373; the king's sarcastic speech to, v. 374; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; thrown from his horse and killed, v. 431.

Thomas de Vipont, elected, though the king wished for the prior of Newburgh, v. 455; dies, v. 588.

Robert de Chase, consecrated at Bermondsey by the bishops of Salisbury and Bath, v. 678.

Carloman, dies, i. 346.

Carmelites, great number of the, v. 194.

Caro, Hugh de S., cardinal, his farewell sermon at Lyons, v. 236, 237; befriends the Dominicans at Paris, v. 416; quiets the troubles there, v. 600; weakens the party of the scholars and strengthens the Dominicans, v. 645; protects the Dominicans in St. Edmundsbury, v. 742.

Carpentras (Carpentoratum), Innocent IV. reaches, from Lyons under the guidance of Peter of Savoy, vi. 444.

Cartaphila (Cartaphilus), Joseph, the wandering Jew, account of, iii. 161–163; v. 341.

Carthage, description of, i. 65; destroyed by the Romans, i. 66; council of, against the Pelagians, i. 178; taken by the Vandals, i. 180.

Carthusians, a house in England built by Henry II. for, ii. 468; St. Hugh made prior of, *ib.*; visit of St. Hugh to the old house [at Grenoble], ii. 471; some of the Canterbury monks become, in 1241, iv. 105.

Cascy, between Gaza and Darum, vi. 206.

Cashio (Caegesho, Kaysso), land at, granted by Offa to St. Alban's, vi. 1; warren of St. Alban's in, iv. 51, 52.

Caspian mountains, the 10 tribes shut up in, by Alexander the Great, iv. 77, 131; vi. 497.

Cassibellaunus, king of the Britons, i. 71; gives a portion of his dominions to Androgeus and Tennantius, *ib.*; his answer to Cæsar, i. 72; defeats Cæsar, i. 73; his defence of London, *ib.*; defeats Cæsar again, *ib.*; returns to London in triumph, *ib.*; his quarrel with Androgeus, i. 74; besieges London, *ib.*; his army dispersed by Androgeus, i. 75; submits and pays tribute to Cæsar, *ib.*; dies and is buried at York, *ib.*

Castele, Thomas de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.

Castellano di Andald, uncle of Brancaleone, elected senator of Rome in his place, v. 723; hatred of the Pope for, *ib.*; elected without the Pope's consent,

- Castellano di Andald—*cont.*
ib.; the news of the election brought to Henry III. at St. Alban's, v. 724; besieged in a castle in Rome, v. 743; defends himself, trusting to his hostages at Bologna, *ib.*
- Castello, Città di, detained by Gregory IX. against Frederick II., iii. 558, 581, 595, 632; Gregory IX. at, iii. 598.
- Castello, Hugh de, taken by Henry II. as a prisoner to Normandy, ii. 294.
- Castel-neuf (Kulat-Hunin), restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.
- Castel - Planio, the bishop of Arezzo dragged through, on his way to execution v. 63.
- Castile, king of, his shield of arms, v. 399, note [where read *campus* for *caput*]; vi. 471.
- Castile and Leon, shield of arms of, vi. 471.
- Castle-Bernard, built near Beit-Nuba by the patriarch of Jerusalem, ii. 158.
- Castle-Cary, held by William Luvel against Stephen, ii. 167.
- Castorea, Bohemond's crusading army at, ii. 57, 59.
- Castro novo, Fulk de, dies and is buried at Westminster, iv. 604; his shield of arms, vi. 473.
- Castrum-Ernaldi, Richard and his army at, ii. 383, 384, 385; is three miles from Jerusalem, ii. 385.
- Castrum-Peregrinorum; v. Athlit.
- Castrum-Solodorum (Solothurn), i. 149.
- Catania, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534; the church said to be despoiled by Frederick II., iii. 535; his answer to the charge, iii. 552, 554.
-, bishop of, Walter of Palear, chancellor of Frederick II., wishes to defend Damietta after the defeat of the army, iii. 70.
- Cataphrygians, heresy of, i. 126.
- Catesby (Kateby), archbishop Edmund's sisters nuns at, iv. 103; miracles of St. Edmund at, iv. 103, 324.
- Catesby—*cont.*
 , prioresses of:
 Margaret, sister of St. Edmund, dies, v. 621.
 Aelicia, sister of St. Edmund, dies, v. 642 [*qu.* if the same].
- Catharine, daughter of Henry III. and Alienora, born, v. 415; baptized by archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; dies, v. 632, 643.
- Catiline, conspiracy of, i. 70.
- Catini (Städinger) the, heretical sect in Germany, slaughter of, iii. 267.
- Cato, Dionysius, quoted, iv. 242; v. 97, 214, 589; vi. 104.
- Catshill (Kateshil), Martin de Patishull, judge at, vi. 89.
- Catterick (Cataracta), burnt by Beornred, i. 346.
- Catulwus, holds land at Offley, vi. 13.
- Caucy, Joseph de, treasurer of the hospitalers at Acre, letter to Walter de St. Martin, on the state of the Holy Land, v. 305; vi. 205.
- Causins, their usury in England, iii. 328; their form of binding debtors, iii. 329; meaning of the word, iii. 331; anathematized and banished from his diocese by the bishop of London, iii. 331, 332; favoured by the Roman court, iii. 332; the bishop summoned before their judges and has to give way, *ib.*; ordered to leave England, but generally conceal themselves in it; iv. 8; their usuries in England, iv. 410; many leave the country in 1245, iv. 422; corrupt the coinage in 1248, v. 16; the abbey of St. Benet Holme, Norway, bound to, v. 43; England corrupted by, v. 189; tolerated and protected by Innocent IV., v. 194; find places of refuge in England, *ib.*; call themselves merchants and changers of the Pope, *ib.*; their riches, v. 245; buy noble palaces in London, *ib.*; as merchants of the Pope, the bishop and prelates dare not murmur at them, *ib.*; accusations against, *ib.*; complaints of

Causins—*cont.*

the king, *ib.*; some seized and imprisoned, v. 245, 246; one told Matthew Paris that but for their London mansions they would leave the country, v. 246; the prelates bound to, v. 339; take the place of the Jews on their banishment from France, v. 362; speech of bishop Grosseteste respecting, v. 404; expelled from France by the preaching of the abbat of Flay and others, *ib.*; protected by Pope Innocent IV., *ib.*; worse than the Jews as money lenders, v. 405; do not lament the execution of the Jews at Lincoln, v. 519.

Caxton, Jeremiah de, clerk of Henry III., had held the church of Dereham, v. 85; his death, v. 94.

Caymotus, held by the Christians after St. Louis' defeat, vi. 196.

Ceadda; v. Lichfield, bishops of.

Ceadwalla; v. Cædwalla.

Cealchythe (Celchyd, Celcyth) (Chalk), council of, i. 352; charter of Offa signed at, vi. 3; charter of Ecgfrith signed at, vi. 9, 11.

Ceawlin, king of the West Saxons, i. 245, 252; his battle with Æthelberht, i. 247; conquests of, i. 249; his battle with the Britons at Frætherne, i. 250; the kingdom of Sussex falls to, i. 254; dies, *ib.*

Cecilia, St., martyrdom of, i. 136.

Cecrops, i. 11.

Cefalu, the church said to be despoiled by Frederick II., iii. 535; his answer to the charge, iii. 552, 554; strength of the citadel, iii. 554.

..... bishops of:

John Cicala, iii. 554.

Harduin, murdered at the Lateran by order of Frederick II., v. 64.

Celdric, lands in Scotland, i. 234; regrets making peace with Arthur, i. 235; lands at Totness and besieges Bath, *ib.*; escapes from Arthur, i. 236; defeated with Modred, i. 241; slain, i. 236, 242.

Celestine I., Pope, i. 179; sends St. Patrick to the Irish, i. 180, 224; sends Palladius to the Scots, i. 181, 224.

Celestine II., Pope, ii. 176; dies, *ib.*

..... III., Pope, ii. 371, 380; formerly called Jacinctus, ii. 371; consecrates the emperor Henry VI., ii. 372, 380; makes the archbishop of Tours consecrate Geoffrey Plantagenet archbishop of York, ii. 372; excommunicates Leopold of Austria, ii. 397; letter of Richard to, respecting Leopold, ii. 407; excommunicates Leopold and puts his lands under an interdict, ii. 408; orders the bishop of Verona to publish the sentence through Austria, *ib.*; his letter to the archbishop of York and bishops of England appointing archbishop Hubert legate, ii. 411; his letter to the archbishop of Sens on the subject of Phillip II.'s divorce, ii. 412; his letter to the English bishops for the Holy Land, ii. 412; his regulations for the crusaders, ii. 413; his exhortations to Richard to return to Palestine, *ib.*; intercedes with Richard for Philip, bishop of Beauvais, ii. 422; his speech on Richard's sending him the bishop's breastplate, *ib.*; his advice to the archbishop of Rouen to come to terms with Richard, ii. 438, 439; agrees to the exchange made between them, ii. 439; consecrates Philip of Poitiers bishop of Durham, ii. 442; dies, ii. 443; had refused to listen to the petition of the Coventry monks, ii. 445; privileges granted by, to St. Alban's v. 10.

..... IV., Pope (Geoffrey of Milan), elected Pope by five cardinals, iv. 164; favoured by the emperor, *ib.*; elected Pope, but dies in 17 days, iv. 172; said to have been poisoned, *ib.*

Celestius, the Pelagian, i. 183.

Celidon Wood, battle of, i. 234.

Celsus, Julius (*i.e.*, Julius Cæsar), quoted, vi. 102.

Centwine (Kentwinus), king of the West Saxons, i. 299, 302; defeats the Britons,

- Centwine—cont.*
i. 304; dies, i. 308; his genealogy, i. 299.
- Cenwealh (Kinewale)*, succeeds Cynegils, i. 281; founds the see of Winchester, i. 282; driven out by Penda, i. 283; restored, *ib.*; his gifts to Cuthred, *ib.*; rises against the Britons and drives them from Pen to the Parret's mouth, i. 292; rebels against Wulfhere of Mercia, *ib.*; defeated by him, *ib.*; expels Wine from the see of Winchester, i. 294; dies, i. 296.
- Cenwulf (Kenelphus)*, king of Mercia, i. 362, 364; his children, i. 364; his character, *ib.*; captures and carries off Eadbriht Pren, i. 362, 365; restores to Canterbury the dignities Offa had taken from it, i. 364; dedicates Winchcomb church and frees Eadbriht Pren, i. 365; his gifts to Winchcomb, *ib.*; had set Cuthred over Kent, *ib.*; founds Winchcomb abbey, i. 372; dies and is buried at Winchcomb, *ib.*; had commended his son Kenelm to his sister Quendrihta, *ib.*; subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 3; subscribes Ecgrith's charter, vi. 9.
- Cenwulf*, king of the West Saxons; *v.* Cynewulf.
- Cenwulf (Kenulfus)*, abbat, slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 437.
- Ceolfred*, abbat of Jarrow, Bede at Jarrow during his time, i. 334; letter of Pope Sergius to, *ib.*
- Ceolmund*, said to be appointed guardian in Kent against the Danes by Alfred, i. 432.
- Ceolred*, son of Æthelred and Ostritha, i. 299; king of Mercia, i. 323; his battle with Ini at Wenborough, i. 328; dies and is buried at Lichfield, *ib.*
- Ceolric*, king of the West Saxons, i. 254; dies, i. 262.
- Ceolweord*, duke, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.
- Ceolwulf*, king of the West Saxons, i. 262; dies, i. 263.
- Ceolwulf*, king of Northumbria, i. 332, 336; Bede presents his history to, i. 330; his genealogy and character, i. 333; seized, shorn, and sent back to his kingdom, *ib.*; dies, i. 337.
- Ceolwulf*, succeeds Kenelm in Mercia, but is soon deprived, i. 373; subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 3.
- Ceolwulf*, Mercia given to, by the Danes, i. 408.
- Ceorl*, king of Mercia, i. 255.
- Cerdic*, invited by Vortigern to England, i. 192.
- Cerdic*, comes to England, i. 225; the kings of the West Saxons take their origin from, i. 226; his war with the Britons, i. 230; his power and bravery, i. 232; reduces the Isle of Wight, i. 238, 380; battle of Carisbrooke, i. 238; dies, i. 239; first king of Wessex, i. 403; his genealogy, *ib.*
- Cerdon*, heresy of, i. 125.
- Cerenches*, castle of, taken by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 174.
- Cerepum*, taken by the Turks, but recovered by Baldwin II., ii. 148.
- Ceresiaco (Cherisi)*, Gerald de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47.
- Cerinthus*, heresy of, i. 117.
- Cermannia (Cervian)*, castle of, surrendered to the Albigenian crusaders, ii. 555.
- Cerne*, Haimo, abbat of, degraded by St. Anselm for simony, ii. 123; goes to Rome with him and is restored by Paschal II., ii. 124.
- Cerni*, John de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
- Certichesora*, called after Cerdic, i. 226.
- Cestresham*, Adam de, enrolls a payment of Hugh of St. Alban's, vi. 351.
- Ceuta (Cepte)*, (erroneously said to be in Spain), attacked by the Genoese, Pisans, Marseillaise, and James I. of Arragon, iii. 366, 367; threatened attack on, iii. 385.
- Chaceporc*, Peter, sent by Henry III. to induce the Winchester monks to elect Æthelmar de Valence to the see, v. 179;

Chaceporc, Peter—*cont.*

sent by Henry III. to queen Blanche to ask leave to pass through France on his way to Gascony, v. 335; dies at Boulogne, v. 483; the king has him buried there, v. 484; his will, *ib.*; his foundation of regular canons (Ravenston), v. 484, 691; his death and will, v. 535.

Chalbatot (Kabuche), Hugh de, sent by Frederick II. to Henry III., iv. 18; keeps back part of Frederick's letter, iv. 19; sent to England by Frederick II., iv. 544.

Chalcedon, council of, i. 191; the three chapters, i. 237.

Chalons, council at, under Charles the Great, i. 371.

....., counts of:

William II., position of, at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.

John le Sage, joins Frederick II., iv. 577; v. Salins, Jean de.

....., bishop of, one of the 12 peers of France, v. 606.

Chaluz, castle of, besieged by Richard, ii. 451; his wound and death there, ii. 451, 452.

Chamela; v. Emma.

Champagne, the people of, leave Philip II. and join Richard, ii. 441; ravaged by the French nobles in 1230, iii. 196.

....., the count of, one of the six lay peers of France, v. 607.

....., counts of:

Eudes, son of Theobald I., disinherited by William II., ii. 36.

Henry I., marries Mary, daughter of Louis VII., ii. 166; joins Louis VII. against Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 186.

Henry II., his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; with Richard on his march from Acre, ii. 377; made king of Jerusalem by Richard, and given Isabella, widow of Conrad of Montferrat, Guy consenting, ii. 377, 378; his death, ii. 437; was

Champagne, counts of—*cont.*

Henry II.—*cont.*

nephew of Richard and Philip by Mary, daughter of Louis VII., ii. 438.

Theobald IV. (*i.e.*, Theobald I., king of Navarre), his prowess at the battle of Bovines, ii. 580; asks leave of Louis VIII. to retire from the siege of Avignon [called Henry], iii. 116; on his refusal, asserts that he will go in 40 days, *ib.*; threatens of Louis, *ib.*; is said to have poisoned Louis through illicit love for queen Blanche, *ib.*; refuses to go to the coronation of Louis IX., iii. 118; war of several French nobles against, iii. 195; his lands invaded and ravaged by them, iii. 196; his defeat and flight to Paris, *ib.*; accused of treason and of having poisoned Louis VIII. at Avignon, *ib.*; forced by the king and nobles to take the Cross with 100 knights, iii. 199; conducts Alienora of Provence through Navarre, iii. 335; king of Navarre, *ib.*; one of the leaders of the rising in France against queen Blanche, iii. 366; his nephew slain at Orleans, iii. 371; attacks the city and slays some of the citizens, *ib.* [erroneously called king of Arragon] makes a truce with the Saracens in envy of Richard of Cornwall, iv. 79; goes to Joppa and leaves Palestine, iv. 80; his treaty with Nazer, lord of Kerak, iv. 140; leaves Palestine before the treaty is carried out, *ib.*; promises to aid Henry III. in recovering his lands in France, iv. 179, note ³, 184; his ill-doings in Palestine, iv. 184; no longer able to help Henry III., iv. 217; victory of Nicholas de Molis over him in Gascony, iv. 396; with Simon de Montfort against the Gascons, v. 277.

- Chanceles, Gyon de, banished from England by Magna Charta, ii. 604.
- Chandelers, Geoffrey de, goes to Jerusalem, iv. 89.
- Chandos, Robert, a knight of the family of John of Monmouth, v. 234; leaves his lord and takes to robbery, *ib.*; captured and imprisoned by the men of the earl of Gloucester, *ib.*; his death in prison, *ib.*
- Chardonnet (Chardenai), at Paris, a house in, built by Stephen of Lexinton, v. 596, 651.
- Charente, the, Henry III. with his army on the meadows near, iv. 209; its depth, iv. 210.
- Charité, la, abbat of, one of Philip's sureties, ii. 417; his possessions seized by Richard, *ib.*
- Charle-Croix (Crux Karoli), Richard's enemies subdued as far as, ii. 406.
- Charles Martel, his expedition against Riculfred, i. 330; deposes bishops Ricobert and Eucherius, *ib.*; story of his body being removed from St. Denis by evil spirits, i. 382, 383.
- Charles the Great, transfers a relic of our Lord to Aachen, i. 82; induces Pope Zacharias to give a letter to the monks of Monte Cassino to bring back the body of St. Benedict from Fleury, i. 339; defeats the Saxons, i. 346; becomes sole monarch on Carloman's death, *ib.*; sent to Rome by Pope Adrian I., i. 347; besieges Pavia and goes to Rome, *ib.*; returns to and takes Pavia, and then goes to the council at Rome, *ib.*; the right of electing the Pope and of investing bishops given to him, i. 347; vi. 110; takes king Desiderius with Pavia, i. 347; reduces Italy, *ib.*; presents of Offa to, i. 348; his league with and letter to Offa, *ib.*; account and meaning of his presents to Offa, *ib.*; reconciled with the Saxon leaders, i. 351; sends a synodal letter to Britain on image worship, i. 354; goes to Rome, i. 367; his gifts to the church of SS. Charles the Great—*cont.*
- Peter and Paul, *ib.*; honours and revenges Pope Leo III., *ib.*; crowned at Rome by Pope Leo III., i. 367, 368; embassies to and from Constantinople and Jerusalem, i. 368; goes to Ravenna, *ib.*; length of his reign, *ib.*, note; his interview with Eadburh, i. 369; councils held by, at Mentz, Rheims, Tours, Chalons, and Arles, i. 371; dies, *ib.*; had brought a relic of the Blessed Virgin Mary from Jerusalem to Chartres, i. 439; could not take Montauban castle, ii. 495; contemporary with and friendly to Offa, v. 562.
- Charles II. (le Chauve), king of the Franks, i. 386; his reception of John Scotus, i. 416; his jokes with him, *ib.*; letter of Pope Nicholas I. to, on the translation of Dionysius by J. Scotus, i. 417; removes the relic of our Lord from Aachen to Carosium, i. 82; at peace with Salomon, count of Brittany, ii. 460.
- Charles III. (le Gros), emperor, i. 414; his vision, i. 418–421; his death, i. 421.
- Charles IV. (le Simple), succeeds Charles le Gros as king of the Franks, i. 421, 435; marries Eadgifu, daughter of Edward the Elder, i. 421, 446; makes peace with Hasting and gives him Chartres, i. 425; sends Franco, archbishop of Rouen, to Rollo, i. 441; makes peace with Rollo at Clair-sur-Epte, *ib.*; story of Rollo's homage, *ib.*; his messengers to Rollo, i. 450.
- Charles of Anjou; v. Provence, Charles, count of.
- Charmouth (Carrum), the Danes land at, i. 376; Æthelwulf defeated at, by the Danes, i. 379.
- Charneles, Hugh de, one of the guardians of Belvoir castle, ii. 638; goes to Langar to John and surrenders the castle, ii. 639.
- Charpentier, William, leader of a party of crusaders, ii. 54; released by Godfrey

- Charpentier, William—*cont.*
 after his imprisonment by Alexius, ii. 56; deserts the crusaders at Antioch, ii. 81.
 , Guy, deserts the crusaders at Antioch, ii. 81.
- Charran (Carra), attacked by Bohemond, Baldwin of Edessa, &c., ii. 129; about to be surrendered when Bohemond and Baldwin quarrel, *ib.*; consequent defeat of the Christians at, *ib.*
- Charta Magna, ii. 589–598; signed by John at Runnymede in 1215, ii. 589; letter of Pope Innocent III., annulling it, ii. 616–619; Henry III. promises to observe, iii. 76; that and the forest charter signed in 1225, and sent to every county, iii. 91, 92; the charters deceitful, iii. 92; quashed by Henry III. at the instance of Hubert de Burgh, iii. 122; Henry III. promises to observe, iii. 382; sworn to, by archbishop Edmund for Henry III., iv. 362, 363; not observed, iv. 366; oath of Henry III. to, under the direction of archbishop Edmund, iv. 366; v. 360; the bishops insist on its observance, v. 327, 375; letter of Henry III. confirming in 1253, vi. 249; excommunication of the violators of, v. 376; the charter of John produced, v. 377; solemn oath of Henry III. to observe, *ib.*; violated by him, v. 381; all violators of it excommunicated by bishop Grosseteste, v. 395; proclamations as to its observance in 1255, v. 500; grant to Henry III. in 1257 on condition of his observing it, v. 623; sworn to, by John and Henry III., v. 696.
 de foresta, ii. 598.
- Chartre, la (Castrum Carceris), taken by Philip II., ii. 341.
- Chartres, given to Hasting by Charles the Simple, i. 425; attacked by Rollo, i. 439; saved by a relic of the Blessed Virgin Mary, i. 439, 440.
 , bishop of, Ivo, consecrated by Pope Urban II., ii. 34; dies, ii. 143.
 R 2960.
- Chartres—*cont.*
 , Stephen, count of; v. Blois.
 , Boeleis de, joins Bohemond on his crusade, ii. 57.
 , B. de, letter of Guy of the household of the Viscount de Melun to, with an account of the capture of Damietta, vi. 155.
 , William de; v. Templars, Masters of the.
 Chateau-neuf-sur-Sarthe, taken by Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 200.
 Chateau-Porcien, Puncard de, taken prisoner near Gisórs, ii. 449.
 Chateau Roux (Castrum Radulfi), in Berry, fee of, ii. 314.
 , Eudes de, cardinal bishop of Frascati, sent by Innocent IV. as legate to preach the crusade in France in 1245, iv. 488; at the translation of St. Edmund at Pontigny, vi. 129; legate in Egypt, vi. 153; remains in Damietta with the guard of the city, v. 117, 130, 159; by the Pope's orders causes the terms of peace offered by the soldan to be refused, v. 143; escapes to Damietta after the battle of Mansourah, vi. 195; Louis IX. sends to, ordering him to surrender Damietta, v. 163; persuades the garrison to obey, *ib.*
- Chatelheraud, William de la Rochefoucauld, viscount of, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
- Chatillon (Castelliun, Chasteillun), in Gascony, the castle taken by S. de Montfort, v. 256.
 , Gauthier de, count of Clermont, taken prisoner in Egypt and brought to the caliph, v. 159; his death, vi. 441.
 , Renaud de, attacks a caravan with Saladin's mother, ii. 326; refuses restitution, *ib.*; put to death by Saladin [called prince of Antioch], v. 220, 221.
- Chaumont (Calvus mons), fortified against Henry II. by Louis VII. and Theobald of Flanders, ii. 216; besieged and taken

Chaumont—*cont.*

by Henry II., *ib.*; burnt by the Normans in 1167, ii. 239; interview between Richard and Philip II. near, ii. 346.

....., Hugh de, taken prisoner and given up to Richard, ii. 420; an intimate friend of Philip II., *ib.*; given to R. de Ros to be guarded and committed by him to W. de Spineto, *ib.*; his escape from Bonneville sur Toque, *ib.*

....., Walo de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.

Chauntenay, Peter de, goes with S. de Montfort to Palestine, iv. 44, note.

Chaworth (Chaurna), Robert de, taken in Rochester castle and imprisoned by John in Nottingham castle, ii. 626.

Chazari, the, agree with the Greek church, iii. 460.

Cheinduit, Ralph, taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22; his insult to St. Alban's, iv. 262; his punishment and death, *ib.*; his repentance and absolution on his death bed, *ib.*

....., Stephen, returns to England from Germany, v. 653.

Chelles (Cale), monastery of, i. 302.

Cherson (Cersona), Justinian II. exiled to, i. 321; destroyed by Justinian II., *ib.*; Philippicus made emperor at, i. 324.

Chertsey (Certeseie), abbey of, founded by Earconwald, i. 297.

....., Martin, abbat of, sent to Rome by Richard, ii. 450.

Cheshire, famine and distress in, in 1245, iv. 486.

Cheshunt (Cestrehunte, Chesterhunt), cure of a madman at, by St. Hugh of Lincoln, ii. 470; justices itinerant at, v. 443; out of the liberty of St. Alban's, v. 443, 628, 629.

Chester (Cestria, Legecestria, Urbs Legionum), made the seat of an archbishop, i. 129; its site, i. 130; Dubricius, archbishop of, i. 223, 230, 233; Guenhumara flies to, i. 241; the Danes escape to, in 895, i. 432; restored by Æthelred

Chester—*cont.*

and Ælfæd, i. 439; Eadgar receives the homage of eight kings at, i. 466; harassed by the Danes, i. 471; gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to the churches of St. John the Baptist and St. Werburga, i. 526; John at, in 1212, ii. 534; Henry III. at, on his way to invade Wales, iv. 150; refused by Henry III. to Richard of Cornwall at the queen's instigation, iv. 487; the Welsh reach, in 1256, v. 594; Henry III. approaches, in 1257, v. 647; allowing military service ordered to meet at, against the Welsh in 1257, vi. 373, 374; in 1258, v. 677.

....., the see of, removed to Coventry, ii. 158; bishops of; v. Lichfield.

....., constable of; v. Lacy.

....., earls of:

Richard (third earl), animates Robert of Normandy to escape with false promises, ii. 133; drowned in the white ship, ii. 148; present at the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's, vi. 37.

Randle de Meschines (fourth earl), had given great help to William I. in his invasion of England, ii. 8, note¹; rebuilt Carlisle, *ib.*; the earldom of Chester given to, by William in exchange for Carlisle, *ib.*; see the notes on the passage.

Randle de Gernon (fifth earl), had seized Lincoln and kept Stephen out of it, ii. 171, 172; comes to force Stephen to raise the siege, ii. 172; leads the first line in the battle of Lincoln, *ib.*; holds the castle of Lincoln against Stephen, ii. 177; captured by Stephen at Northampton, ii. 178; imprisoned till he surrender Lincoln and other castles, *ib.*; poisoned by William Peverel, ii. 210.

Hugh Cyvelioc (sixth earl), captured at Dol (called Ranulf), ii. 291.

Ranulf Blundevil (seventh earl), one of John's sureties for the payment

Chester, earls of—*cont.*Ranulf Blundevil—*cont.*

of the confiscated property, ii. 574; not one of the confederate barons, ii. 587; witnesses John's letter giving freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 543; at the coronation of Henry III., iii. 1; at the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15; on hearing of the advance of the French raises the siege and goes to Nottingham, iii. 17; one of the leaders of the army assembled to relieve Lincoln, iii. 18; arrives at Damietta, iii. 40; his firmness in the battle there, iii. 49; wishes to accept the terms offered by Coradin, iii. 53; returns home, iii. 56; had the charge of Fotheringay castle, iii. 61; letter of Philip of Albin to, on the loss of Damietta, iii. 67; keeps Christmas 1223-4, at Leicester, and threatens the king and Hubert de Burgh, iii. 83; excommunicated in general and threatened to be excommunicated by name by the archbishop, *ib.*; on finding the king's superior strength goes to Northampton, submits and surrenders his castles, *ib.*; his rage against Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; names of his associates, *ib.*; joins Richard of Cornwall in his rising at Stamford, iii. 124; makes a stand against the exactions of the papal nuncio in 1229, iii. 189; saves Hubert de Burgh from the king's fury, iii. 191; fortifies the castle of St. James de Beuvron, iii. 198; this had been surrendered to him by the count of Brittany, *ib.*; left by Henry III. in Brittany as one of the heads of his army, iii. 199; carries on the war in Anjou, iii. 200; takes Gunnord castle and Château-neuf, *ib.*; returns to Brittany, *ib.*; invades Normandy and takes Pon-

Chester, earls of—*cont.*Ranulf Blundevil—*cont.*

torsun castle, *ib.*; returns to Brittany, *ib.*; defeats the attempt of Louis IX. against Brittany, iii. 204; agrees to the truce between Louis IX. and Henry III., *ib.*; goes to Henry III. in Wales and is honourably received, *ib.*; opposes the king's demand for an aid in 1232, iii. 212; his advice to the king against exciting the mob against Hubert de Burgh, iii. 225; dies at Wallingford, iii. 229; s.p.m., iv. 491; buried at Chester, iii. 229; behaviour of Hubert de Burgh on hearing of his death, iii. 229, 230; his sisters and their children, iii. 230; letter of Honorius III. to, on Henry III.'s coming of age, vi. 70; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
....., Clementia, his wife, iii. 198.

....., Agnes, his sister, wife of William, earl of Ferrers, dies, iv. 654; had been married by St. Thomas, *ib.*

John le Scot (eighth earl), succeeds Ranulf, iii. 230; at the parliament at Westminster in 1233, iii. 247; corrupted by the bribe of the bishop of Winchester to desert the cause of Richard Marshal, iii. 248; accusation against, by the rebels at Bedford, iii. 259; carries the sword of Edward the Confessor before Henry III. at the coronation in Westminster in 1236, iii. 337; takes the cross [incorrectly called also earl of Lincoln], iii. 369; poisoned by his wife Helen, daughter of Llewellyn, iii. 394; letter of, to the Pope respecting the presentation to English benefices, iii. 610; dies, s.p.m., iv. 491; his shield of arms, vi. 471.

Chester-le-Street (Cestre, Cunegecester), the see of Lindisfarne removed to, i. 415; extent of the diocese, *ib.*; St. Cuthbert's

Chester-le-Street—*cont.*

body translated to Durham from, i. 476; Malcolm III. marches to, vi. 371.

..... bishops of; *see* Lindisfarne.

Chewing (Ciwingum), Herts, legacy of Æthelgifu at, vi. 13.

Cheyne, John de, grant by, to St. Alban's, vi. 416, 417.

Chichester (Cicestria), Constantine made king at, i. 182; origin of the name of, i. 232; head of the kingdom of Sussex, i. 250; seat of the bishops of the S. Saxons, i. 438; the city and cathedral burnt in 1186, ii. 327; *v.* Selsey.

....., bishops of:

Ralph, at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 136.

Sifred, abbat of Glastonbury, ii. 152.

Hilary, present at the settlement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219.

Jehn, dean, elected, ii. 287; consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 295; dies, ii. 315.

Richard, dean of Salisbury, consecrated by archbishop Langton, ii. 582, 638; at the naval battle with Eustace the monk, iii. 28, 29, notes; had pledged the see for 600 marks in order to pay some mercenaries, iii. 28, note.

Ranulf (Ralph of Wareham), prior of Norwich, dies, iii. 74.

Ralph Neville, chancellor, iii. 74; remains chancellor after his appointment to the see, *ib.*; consecrated by archbishop Langton, iii. 90; his character, *ib.*; elected by the monks to Canterbury, iii. 206; presented to the king, iii. 207; the king accepts him and invests him with the temporalities, *ib.*; refuses to pay the expenses of the monks going to Rome for confirmation of the election, *ib.*; his speech on the occasion, *ib.*; the Pope inquires into his character from Simon

Chichester, bishops of—*cont.*Ralph Neville—*cont.*

Langton, *ib.*; it is said that he would shake England from the papal yoke, *ib.*; sends a messenger to stay the mob going against Hubert de Burgh, iii. 226; his fidelity and pity for Hubert, *ib.*; loses his property at the rout of Grosmont, iii. 253; the seal taken without his knowledge by the conspirators against Richard Marshal, iii. 266; the king demands the seal, but he refuses to resign it without the common assent of the kingdom, iii. 364; elected by the monks to Winchester, iii. 491, 495; the king takes the seal from him and has this election quashed at Rome, iii. 491, 495, 525; the king tries to recall him as chancellor, iii. 530; this refusal, especially because the king had caused his election to be quashed, *ib.*; recalled to the king's favour, iv. 191; dies, iv. 287; his palace near the new temple in London, *ib.*

Robert Passelew, his election quashed iv. 358, 412; elected by the canons, hoping to please the king, iv. 401; indignation of the elect of Canterbury and the bishops, *ib.*; examined by bishop Grosseteste and the election quashed, *ib.*; the king sends his proctor to Lyons on this business, iv. 412; anger of Henry III. with archbishop Boniface for quashing the election, iv. 509; the quashing useful to the king, iv. 509, 510; *v.* Passelew, Robert.

Richard de Wyche (Withz), elected against the king's consent, iv. 358, 401; anger of the king, 401, 402; the king takes the see into his own hands, iv. 359; the proctor of the chapter at the council of London in 1244, iv. 372; the revenues of the see conferred on other persons by

Chichester, bishops of—*cont.*Richard de Wyche—*cont.*

Martin the nuncio, iv. 401, 402; prevented by the king from entering on the temporalities of the see, iv. 402; consecrated by Pope Innocent IV. at Lyons, iv. 426; remonstrance of the king's proctor, *ib.*; the king seizes the temporalities of the see, *ib.*; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; archbishop Boniface goes to his house in London, v. 120; ordered by the king to exhort the Londoners to take the cross, v. 282; letter of the bishop of Orleans to, respecting the truce between St. Louis and the soldan of Egypt, v. 308; agrees with Grosseteste in refusing the king's demand of a tenth, v. 326; with archbishop Boniface excommunicates the authors of the outrage on Eustace of Lynn, v. 351; dies, v. 369; had been a clerk and special counsellor of St. Edmund, v. 369, 383; at Pontigny at St. Edmund's translation, v. 369; his letter on this, vi. 123; had given matter for the life of St. Edmund to Matthew Paris, v. 369; miracles at his tomb, v. 380, 384, 419, 496, 497; these to be found in Paris's life of St. Edmund, v. 384; his body found covered with sackcloth and iron rings, v. 380; his sanctity, though not canonized, v. 384, 385; letter of Innocent IV. to, on the starting of the crusaders, vi. 200, 201; sends it on to the abbat of Waltham, vi. 201; carries out the mandate, *ib.*; letter of Innocent IV. to, on the tax for the Holy Land, vi. 296; letter of Henry III. on this, vi. 298; the diocese vacant at the time of the parliament of 1253, v. 373, 375.

John Clippinge, elected by the canons, v. 380; one of the four bishops at Oxford to discuss the state of the church, v. 707.

Chichester—*cont.*

....., dean of, John, elected bishop, ii. 287.

....., chancellor of, Hugh of Tournay, at the sea fight with Eustace the monk, iii. 28, note.

Chieti, Simon, count of, taken prisoner at Viterbo, iv. 267; had been made guardian of Viterbo by Frederick II., iv. 268; taken to Rome, *ib.*

[Child], Alwine, founder of Bermondsey, dies, ii. 35.

Childeric I., king of the Franks, i. 194.

Childebert II., king of the Franks, dies, i. 257.

..... III., king of the Franks, i. 313.

Childewike, Geoffrey de (Rufus), and his sons summoned for trespass in St. Alban's warren, iv. 50; process of the suit, iv. 51; the suit tried before the justices at Cambridge, iv. 52; condemned in the suit, iv. 53; fine to be levied on his property, iv. 54; had married John Mansel's sister Claricia, v. 129, 234; given liberty of warren by the king in the territory of St. Alban's, v. 129; his ingratitude to St. Alban's, *ib.*; his lawsuit with St. Alban's, v. 234; had seized a horse belonging to a servant of St. Alban's, *ib.*; John Mansel makes interest for, *ib.*; the king lukewarm in the suit, *ib.*; letters patent of Henry III. to certain persons to give judgment in the suit, vi. 233; fines to the Crown paid for transgressions against him by the abbat of St. Alban's, vi. 252; protests against the military service required from him as tenant of St. Alban's for the Welsh campaign, vi. 375; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390; writ sent to, to inquire into injuries done in the county of Hertford, vi. 396; witnesses a charter, vi. 417, 419, 427; service due from, vi. 437.

....., Roger de, vi. 436.

Children's crusade, the leader of, v. 247.

Chilperic, king of the Franks, i. 247.

- Chiltern (Ciltria), great hail storm in the parts of, in 1237, iii. 394; earthquake in, in 1250, v. 187, 192, 198.
- Chingiz Khan (Chiarthan), iv. 387.
- Chinon, the castle besieged and taken by Henry II., ii. 212; Henry II. escapes to, from Le Mans, ii. 341, n. 6; Henry II. dies at, ii. 344; John goes to, and obtains Richard's treasures on his death, ii. 453; surrendered to John, *ib.*; John at, in 1201, ii. 475; surrendered to Philip II., ii. 490.
- Chippenham, marriage of Burhred and Æthelswyth at, i. 381; the Danes winter at, in 878, i. 410.
- Chirbury (Cherenberih), built by Æthel-flæd, i. 443.
- Chitreium, *i.e.*, Guitry, *q.v.*
- Chori, Girard de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
- Chorosmians; *v.* Kharismians.
- Chosroes, king of Persia, takes Damascus and Jerusalem, i. 268; expels the patriarch Zachariah, and carries off the Cross, *ib.*; not permitted to violate the Holy Sepulchre, *ib.*; his conquests to provoke Heraclius, *ib.*; message of Heraclius to, *ib.*; defeated, taken prisoner, and put to death by Heraclius, *ib.*
- Chrim, regulations respecting, i. 139, 160;
- Christ Church (Hampshire); *v.* Twynham.
- Christians, the, edict of the Roman Senate against, i. 96.
- Christina, daughter of Edward son of Edmund Ironside, i. 501; comes home from Hungary with her brother and sister, i. 526; left under king Edward's charge on her father's death, *ib.*; attempts to return to Hungary with Eadgar, ii. 2; forced to land in Scotland, *ib.*; becomes a nun, *ib.*
- Christmas Day, on Friday in 1254, v. 484.
- Christopher, Pope, i. 437.
- Christopher, son of Waldemar II.; *v.* Denmark, kings of.
- Chronicles, homage due from the king of Scotland to the king of England mentioned in, v. 268.
- Chrysostom, St., quoted, i. 85, 94; his fame, i. 176.
- Chuche, Roger de la; *v.* Zouche.
- Churchset (Chiricseat), i. 508.
- Cicely, daughter of William I., takes the veil at Fécamp, ii. 14; abbess at Caen, ii. 21.
- Cicero, crushes Catiline's conspiracy, i. 70.
- Ciguini (Cigony), Gyon de, banished from England by Magna Charta, ii. 604.
- Cilicia, boundaries of, ii. 65; march of the crusaders through, *ib.*
- Cincia of Provence; *v.* Sanchia.
- Cincius, canon of St. Paul's, seized near St. Alban's, but brought safe to London, iii. 210; those who had laid hands on him excommunicated, iii. 211.
- Cinque Ports, wardens of, their part in the coronation in 1236, iii. 338; the wardens swear fealty to Edward, iv. 9; conduct the aid sent to Henry III. in 1242, iv. 198; the magistrates ordered by Henry III. to illtreat French merchants and travellers, iv. 208; they carry out the order cruelly, *ib.*; the wardens defeated by the French apply to the archbishop of York for aid, iv. 209, 238; their distress from the Witsand and Calais sailors, iv. 238, 239; complaint before the barons of, of the people of Yarmouth against Winchelsea, v. 447; the vessels of, armed against Richard, king of Germany, v. 734.
- Cirencester, taken by Ceawlin, i. 249; battle at, between Penda and Cynegils, i. 275; left by the Danes, i. 414; gemot held at, by Cnut, i. 502; the monastery of, founded by Henry I., ii. 161.
-, William of, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
- Cisoing (called Suesio), abbey of regular canons near Tournay, Ingelburga placed in, ii. 402.

Cistercians, order of, founded, ii. 79; statute, in 1151, that no more abbeys be built, ii. 188; 500 monasteries of the order, *ib.*; gift of Richard to, ii. 351; had been free from exaction till the tax for Richard's ransom, ii. 399; give all their wool for a year for his ransom, *ib.*; refuse the gift of Henry VI. of 3,000 marks of silver from the ransom to make censers with, ii. 420; the abbats commended in consequence by Richard, *ib.*; Innocent III. taxes them heavily for the Holy Land, but is rebuked by the Blessed Virgin Mary, ii. 480; celebrate during the interdict, in obedience to their chief abbat, ii. 524; suspended by Innocent III. in consequence, *ib.*; deprived of the indulgence granted to others of celebrating once a week, *ib.*; oppressed by John on his return from Ireland, ii. 530, 531; 40,000 marks extorted from, ii. 531; prevented by John from going to their annual chapter, *ib.*; the money extorted by John from, lost through the battle of Bovines, ii. 581; Richard de Marisco the cause of the extortion, *ib.*; their wool seized by John, by the advice of bishop Richard of Durham, iii. 113; abbats of the order employed as visitors in the visitation of monasteries in 1232, iii. 235; the abbats compelled by Frederick II. to contribute to the construction of his castles, iii. 535; miraculous writing seen by a Cistercian monk, iii. 538; the legate Otho demands procurations from, iv. 81; appeal to Rome, *ib.*; letter of Gregory IX. to Otho in their favour, iv. 82; Louis IX. asks an aid from, iv. 226; Henry III. orders the archbishop of York to demand an aid from the English abbats, iv. 234; their interview with the archbishop, *ib.*; their answer, iv. 234, 235; they are not allowed to go to the general chapter, iv. 235; reports from the general chapter of, in 1243, iv. 257; their prayers asked by the Pope for the state of the church, *ib.*; also by

Cistercians—*cont.*

Louis IX., *ib.*; Henry III. demands money and wool from those in England, *ib.*; forbidden by him to sell their wool, as they refused him aid for Gascony, iv. 324; Louis IX., with his mother and brothers, at the general chapter in 1244, iv. 391; queen Blanche permitted by the Pope to enter the houses, *ib.*; letter from the Pope asking them to pray for aid to Louis IX., iv. 392; grants to Louis IX., iv. 393; general chapter in 1245, iv. 479; letter of Innocent IV. to, on his deposition of the emperor, iv. 480; take the Pope's part strongly, *ib.*; the Pope sends to the English abbats for orphtres, iv. 547; scorned by the Dominicans and Franciscans, v. 79; obtain the privilege of establishing schools at Paris and elsewhere, v. 79, 195; disgraced by the conduct of the monks of Pontigny as to the body of St. Edmund, v. 113, 114; their prayers asked by St. Louis, v. 203; abuse of, by the leader of the Pastoureaux, v. 249; letters brought by an abbat to the general chapter from Louis IX. giving an account of his condition, v. 257; returning from the general chapter, they disperse rumours about the Holy Land, v. 306; troubled in England about the right of warren, v. 356; the students at Paris of the order, v. 528; house of (at Chardonnet), founded by Stephen of Lexinton, v. 529, 596; their good character, v. 529; summoned by Rustand to Reading to hear the Pope's demands of an aid for the king, v. 553; the demand, *ib.*; their refusal, *ib.*; complaint of Rustand to the king, *ib.*; his anger and threats, *ib.*; interview of the abbat of Buildewas with the king, v. 554; the king's snares for, *ib.*; appeal to Rome, v. 555; the king sends William Bonquor against them, *ib.*; letter of Pope Alexander IV. in their favour, *ib.*; interview of the Pope and cardinal John of Toledo in their favour with the king, v. 557; oppressed by the

Cistercians—*cont.*

king, v. 587; deposition of Stephen Lexinton, abbat of Clairvaux, v. 596, 651; demands of Henry III. from, in 1257, v. 610; make a stand against his demands, v. 610, 637; oppressions of, in France, vi. 107.

Cîteaux, abbats of:

Arnald Amaury, directs the Cistercians in England to celebrate during the interdict, ii. 524; their punishment in consequence, *ib.*; v. Narbonne, archbishops of.

William de Monte Acuto, captured at sea by Frederick II. on his way to the council in 1241, iv. 125, note.

Boniface, his presents to the Pope at Lyons, iv. 428.

Civens (Loire), church of, vi. 107.

Cività Castellana, letter of Innocent IV. dated from, iv. 293; Innocent IV. goes to, iv. 354; Pope Paschal II. said to be imprisoned in, vi. 108.

Cività Vecchia, part of the crusading fleet in 1217 winters at, iii. 32, note⁶; Innocent IV. escapes to, by night, iv. 355.

Civitoth, Peter the hermit encamps at, ii. 51.

Clair-sur-Epte, peace of, between Charles III. and Rollo, i. 441.

Clairac, S. Pierre de, Peter, abbat of, goes with S. de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 567.

Clairvaux, archbishop Thomas excommunicates bishop G. Foliot at, ii. 246; persecuted by Engelram de Coucy, iv. 361.

....., abbats of:

William II. captured by Frederick II. on his way to the council in 1241, iv. 125, note.

Stephen of Lexinton; v. Lexinton, Stephen of.

Clare, miracle at, iii. 312.

....., Richard de (second earl of Pembroke, earl of Striguil), meets Henry

Clare, Richard de—*cont.*

II. and submits to him, ii. 294; dies, ii. 298.

....., Isabella de, his daughter, wife of William Marshal, prophecy of, as to her five sons, iv. 492.

....., Roger de (fifth earl of Clare, third earl of Hertford), refuses to do homage to archbishop Thomas for Tunbridge castle, ii. 222.

....., Richard de (sixth earl of Clare, fourth earl of Hertford), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 604; his castle of Tunbridge taken by the castellans of Rochester, ii. 638; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643.

....., Gilbert de (seventh earl of Clare, fifth earl of Hertford, sixth earl of Gloucester), one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; joins Richard of Cornwall in his rising at Stamford, iii. 124; dies, iii. 200; his shield of arms, vi. 473; wardship of his lands given by Henry III. to Hubert de Burgh, iii. 200; quarrel respecting his castle of Tunbridge, iii. 201; Isabella Marshal, his widow, marries Richard of Cornwall, iii. 201.

....., Richard de (eighth earl of Clare, sixth earl of Hertford, seventh earl of Gloucester), the authority for the truth of the apparition of horsemen near Roche in 1236, iii. 368; marries Margaret de Burgh without the king's licence while under the king's wardship, iii. 386, 618; defence of H. de Burgh as to this, vi. 63, 64; the king intended him to marry a relation of William, elect of Valence, iii. 386; marries Maud de Lacy, iii. 476; returns from Gascony with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 229; defeats the Welsh, iv. 358; knighted in London by Henry III. in 1245, iv. 418; his shield of arms, vi. 473; joins in the letter to Innocent IV. on the English grievances, iv. 533; proposes a tournament with Guy de

Clare, Richard de—*cont.*

Lusignan, iv. 633; this forbidden by the king, *ib.*; proposes a tournament with William de Valence at Northampton, iv. 649; this forbidden by the king, *ib.*; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; keeps Christmas 1248–9, on the confines of Wales, near Gloucester, v. 47; takes the side of the foreigners in the tournament at Brackley, v. 83; aids William de Valence, *ib.*; crosses, v. 96; dines with the Pope at Lyons and is placed near him, v. 111; returns to England, v. 117; his men seize and imprison Robert Chandos, v. 234; defends S. de Montfort as to Gascony, v. 289; his suit respecting Mildenhall with St. Edmundsbury, v. 297, note¹; at the round table at Walden in 1252, v. 319; his character, v. 363; hopes entertained of him by the English, *ib.*; these lost by his avarice, v. 364; the king persuades him to marry his son to Alice, daughter of Guy, count of Angoulême, with the promise of 5,000 marks, *ib.*; crosses with William de Valence for the marriage, v. 366; well beaten at a jousting, v. 367; at the banquet given by the queen on her purification, v. 421; his promise of aid to the king in Gascony, v. 424; vi. 283; sent by Henry III. to Edinburgh to investigate the matters of the young king and queen of Scotland, v. 505; his entry into the castle and interview with the queen, *ib.*; soothes her and brings her husband to her, v. 506; opposition of the Scotch nobles at first, but subsequent peace, *ib.*; appointed to investigate the crime of the sheriff of Northampton, v. 580; no brief allowed to issue from the chancery against, v. 594; writ to his bailiffs at Littleton, respecting the privileges of St. Alban's, vi. 345; goes into Germany on the part of Richard of Cornwall, v. 604, 622; at the parliament in Lent, 1257, v. 622, 625; joined with the border barons against the Welsh, v.

Clare, Richard de—*cont.*

633; one of his castles taken by Llewellyn, v. 642; witnesses the king's confirmation of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 672; his anger at the accusation of William de Valence, v. 676; introduces the Franciscans into St. Edmundsbury against the will of the abbat, v. 688; one of the confederate nobles against the king in 1258, v. 689; joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the bishop elect of Winchester, vi. 404; his illness from poison, v. 704, 738; under the care of John of St. Giles, v. 705; recovers at Sunning, v. 709; his grief at his brother's death, *ib.*; his own sufferings, *ib.*; Walter de Scottinny accused of this, v. 726, 738, 747; administers the oath to observe the barons' statutes to Richard of Cornwall at Canterbury, v. 735; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, v. 741; his quarrel with S. de Montfort, v. 744; speech of S. de Montfort to, *ib.*; threatened by the other nobles, *ib.*; sends his steward Hervey through his lands to bid all keep to the barons' statutes and so quiets the disturbance, *ib.*; abuses S. de Montfort for his wife's claiming her share of Normandy, v. 745.

....., Margaret, his wife; v. Burgh, Margaret de.

....., William de (son of seventh earl), death of, v. 709; poisoned by Walter de Scottinny, v. 726, 738, 747; accuses Walter de Scottinny of his death, v. 748; grief of the barons at his death, vi. 408; Æthelmar of Winchester accused of it, vi. 407, 408.

....., Amicia de (daughter of seventh earl), marries Baldwin de Rivers, iv. 1.

....., Gilbert de (afterwards ninth earl of Clare), proposal of Henry III. to marry him to Alice, daughter of Guy, count of Angoulême, v. 364; his father crosses for this purpose, v. 366; this done by Henry III. to join him to the foreigners, v. 514.

Clare—*cont.*

....., H., earl of (an error), ii. 585 ;
see the note.

Clarel, John, canon of Southwell, goes to
the Pope with the letter of the English
barons, vi. 410.

Clarendon, assize of, i. 202 ; council of,
ii. 223 ; constitutions of, ii. 223–225 ;
sworn to by the clergy and barons, ii.
225 ; Henry III. receives Gaston de
Béarn at, v. 104 ; writs of Henry III.
dated at, vi. 152, 331.

Claudian quoted, i. 175 ; ii. 9 ; iv. 267 ;
(incorrectly as Statius), iv. 395 ; v. 276,
501.

Claudian of Vienne, i. 217.

Claudius, emperor, i. 98 ; invades Britain,
i. 99 ; defeated by Guiderius and Arvi-
ragus, *ib.* ; reduces Porchester, i. 99, 100 ;
pursues Arviragus to Winchester, *ib.* ;
comes to terms with Arviragus and
gives him his daughter, *ib.* ; reduces the
Orkneys, *ib.* ; returns to Rome, *ib.* ;
takes a census of the Romans, i. 105 ;
expels the Jews from Rome, *ib.* ; sends
Vespasian against Arviragus, i. 106 ;
deprives Britannicus of the succession
and makes Nero his heir, *ib.* ; dies by
poison, *ib.*

Claudius II., emperor, i. 142 ; defeats the
Goths, *ib.* ; a golden statue decreed to,
ib. ; dies at Sirmio, *ib.*

Claudius Albinus, slain at Lyons, i. 131.

Clement, St., first bishop of Metz, his
body found, ii. 32.

Clement I., Pope, i. 116 ; bishops ordained
by, *ib.*

..... II., Pope, i. 518.

..... III., Pope, ii. 330 ; sends Henry,
bishop of Albano, to preach the crusade,
ib. ; had sent William, archbishop of
Tyre, for this purpose, *ib.* ; sends John
of Anagni to make peace between
Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 337 ; ex-
communicates all except the kings who
interfere with the peace, *ib.* ; appoints
W. Longchamp legate in England
and Ireland, ii. 358 ; confirms the

Clement III.—*cont.*

election of Geoffrey to York, ii. 359 ;
sends the bishop of Ostia to Richard
to invite him to Rome, ii. 364 ; re-
proaches of Richard against him, *ib.* ;
allows John, bishop of Norwich, to
give up his crusade, ii. 366 ; dies, ii.
371, 380 ; had refused to listen to the
petition of the Coventry monks, ii. 445 ;
privileges granted by, to St. Alban's,
v. 9, 10.

....., letters of :

To abbat Warin and the monks of
St. Alban's (15 March, a. 1),
Licet universa loca, vi. 43.

To abbat Warin and the monks of
St. Alban's (15 March, a. 1), *Cum
inter vos*, vi. 44.

To abbat Warin and the monks of
St. Alban's (30 March, a. 1), *Merito
debent dignitatis*, vi. 44.

To abbat Warin and the monks of
St. Alban's (2 April, a. 1), *Quotiens
a nobis petitur*, vi. 46.

To abbat Warin and the monks of
St. Alban's (6 April, a. 1), *Cum
vos et monasterium*, vi. 47.

To abbat Warin and the monks of
St. Alban's (6 April, a. 1), *Dignum
arbitramur et*, vi. 49.

To the prelates of the parishes of
St. Alban's (12 April, a. 1), *Cum
ad tuenda*, vi. 50.

To abbat Warin and the monks of
St. Alban's (13 April, a. 1), *Cum
vos et monasterium*, vi. 52.

To abbat Warin and the monks of
St. Alban's (13 April, a. 1), *Monet
nos Apostolica*, vi. 54.

To abbat Warin and the monks of
St. Alban's (14 April, a. 1), *Apos-
tolica sedis auctoritas*, vi. 55.

To the English archbishops and bis-
hops (26 April, a. 1), *Significantibus
filiis dilectis*, vi. 57.

To the prelates of the parishes of
St. Alban's (7 May, a. 1), *Cum de
ecclesiasticorum virorum*, vi. 58.

- Clement III., letters of—*cont.*
- To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (19 May, a. 1), *Quia monasterium vestrum*, vi. 59.
 - To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (19 May, a. 1), *Ex officio generalis*, vi. 60.
 - To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (1 June, a. 1), *Quanto ex assumpto*, vi. 61.
 - To abbat Warin and the monks of St. Alban's (10 May, a. 1), *Cum vobis et aliis*, v. 10.
 - To the chapter of York (7 March, a. 3), part only, [*Per literas carissimi*], ii. 359.
 - To William Longchamp, bishop of Ely (5 June, a. 3), *Juxta commendabile*, ii. 358.
- Clement, Henry, clerk of Maurice Fitzgerold, boasts of being the cause of the death of Richard Marshal, iii. 327; slain in London, iii. 327; iv. 194; Gilbert Marshal accused of his death, but proves his innocence, *ib.*; murdered by William Marsh, iv. 194; Marsh declares himself innocent, iv. 196.
- Cleopatra, daughter of Antiochus, marries Ptolemy Epiphanes, i. 64 [*see the note*]; her dower, *ib.*
- Clere, Matthew de, sheriff of Kent, receives a letter from bishop Longchamp respecting archbishop Geoffrey, ii. 372; seizes the archbishop in consequence, and imprisons him in Dover castle, *ib.*; favours the thieves who rob Hugh, bishop of Chester, ii. 399; excommunicated by archbishop Hubert, *ib.*
-, Roger de, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
- Clergy, decree of archbishop Langton against the concubines of, iii. 95.
- Clerkenwell (Fons Clericorum), parliament at, when Henry II. is advised to refuse the kingdom of Jerusalem, ii. 323; v. John's, St., Jerusalem.
- Clermont, council of, ii. 43; articles agreed on at, *ib.*
-, Ralph I., count of, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
-, Simon de, slain at Gaza, iv. 25.
-, Simon de, taken prisoner at the battle of Walcheren, v. 437, 438.
-, Gauthier, count of; v. Châtillon.
- Cletus, ordained by St. Peter at Rome, i. 107; Pope, i. 115; martyred, i. 116.
- Cleveland (Clivelande), laid waste by Malcolm III., vi. 371.
- Cleves, Thierri V., count of, joins William of Holland against Margaret of Flanders, vi. 253.
- Clifford, Walter de (third baron), one of the associated barons in 1233, iii. 247; exiled and his lands seized by Henry III., *ib.*; surety for Senena, wife of Griffith of Wales, iv. 318; accused of ill-treating the king's messenger and compelling him to eat the letters, v. 95; submits to the king's mercy and is let off with a fine, *ib.*
- Clifton, Beds, legacy of Æthelgifu at, vi. 13.
- Clodesindis, St., i. 265.
- Clodius, king of the Franks, i. 180.
- Clothaire I., besieges Saragossa, i. 242; dies, i. 247.
- II., i. 253.
- Clothall, Herts, land at, appropriated to the cellarer's cattle at St. Alban's, vi. 46.
- Clovesho, council of, i. 340.
- Clovis I., king of the Franks, slays Alaric II., i. 216; his conquests, *ib.*; his victory over the Germans, i. 218; his speech in the battle, *ib.*; his wife Crotildis, *ib.*; baptized by St. Remigius, *ib.*; slays Regnacarius, i. 219; his gifts to Rheims, i. 229; made consul by Anastasius, i. 231.
- II., king of the Franks, i. 283; receives St. Fursey honourably, *ib.*; exposes the body of St. Denis and becomes mad, i. 292.
- III., king of the Franks, i. 312.

Cluny, the church dedicated by Innocent II., ii. 157; extortions by John from the guardians of the towns of the order, ii. 530; interview of Innocent IV. and Louis IX. at, iv. 484, 504, 523; Pope Gelasius II. dies at, vi. 108.

....., abbats of:

Peter the Venerable, Henry de Blois sends his treasures out of England by, ii. 210.

Hugh, intercedes for Richard with the emperor Henry VI., ii. 326; a surety for Philip II., and his possessions seized by Richard, ii. 417.

Hugh VI., captured by Frederick II. on his way to the council in 1241, iv. 125, note; his presents to the Pope at Lyons, iv. 419, 428; made bishop of Langres, iv. 428; receives a grant of a tenth from his order on his departure from Lyons from the Pope, iv. 489; his reception of the Pope, *ib.*; the Pope's share in the extortion, *ib.*

William of Pontoise, comes to England to visit the order, v. 243; his castles seized in his absence and he is forced to return, *ib.*

Cnut, left by Swegen at Gainsborough in charge of the fleet, i. 489; elected king on Swegen's death by the Danes, i. 491; forced to fly by Æthelred, i. 492; his ravages in Lindsey, *ib.*; flies with his fleet and lands at Sandwich, *ib.*; mutilates the English hostages, *ib.*; flies to Denmark and increases his forces, *ib.*; after arranging matters in Denmark returns to England and lands at Sandwich, i. 493; met by Edmund Ironside, who is forced to retire, *ib.*; Eadric makes his submission to, *ib.*; with Eadric crosses the Thames at Cricklade, and ravages Mercia and Warwickshire, i. 493, 494; besieges London, but finds it impregnable, i. 494; invades Mercia again, *ib.*; lays waste Northumbria,

Cnut—*cont.*

ib.; makes peace with Uthred, *ib.*; has Uthred and Thurcytel killed, *ib.*; makes Eric earl of Northumbria, *ib.*; returns to his ships with great plunder, *ib.*; elected king by the greater part of the kingdom, i. 495; besieges London again, *ib.*; passage of his ships, *ib.*; forced to retire by the citizens, *ib.*; defeated by Edmund Ironside at Pen Selwood, *ib.*; battle of Sherstone, *ib.*; after the battle again goes to his ships and besieges London, i. 496; sends Eadric to make peace deceitfully with Edmund, *ib.*; defeated at Brentford and flies to his ships to waste Kent, i. 497; defeated at Otford and flies to Sheppey, *ib.*; plunders Mercia, *ib.*; battle of Assandun, *ib.*; his loss in the battle, *ib.*; meets Edmund at Deerhurst, i. 498; their single combat in the isle of Olney, *ib.*; divides the country with Edmund, i. 499; sole king on Edmund's death, i. 500; divides the country into four portions, *ib.*; puts Eadric to death, *ib.*; banishes the royal family of England, i. 501; tries to have Eadwig put to death, *ib.*; sends Edmund's sons to Sweden to be murdered, *ib.*; his sons, i. 502; on the death of Ælgifu marries Emma, *ib.*; by her advice pays and sends back the Danish fleet, *ib.*; goes to Denmark in 1019 and winters there, *ib.*; returns and holds a gemot at Cirencester, *ib.*; outlaws Æthelweard, *ib.*; by the advice of Emma and others founds the monastery of St. Edmundsbury, i. 503; makes Guy the first abbat and removes the priests thence, *ib.*; his liberality to it, *ib.*; founds churches on the sites of his battles, especially Assandun, *ib.*; banishes Turkil and Eric, *ib.*; after the gemot at Oxford in 1022 has the laws of Edward the Elder translated into Latin, i. 504; translates St. Ælfheah's body to Canterbury, *ib.*; endeavours to reconcile the English and promises good laws, *ib.*; his expedition

Cnut—*cont.*

- against the Swedes, *ib.*; honours the English for Godwine's prowess, i. 505; returns after his victory, *ib.*; his gifts to Winchester by Emma's advice, *ib.*; visits Glastonbury and offers a pall on Edmund's tomb, *ib.*; his attempt on Norway, *ib.*; expels Olaf and reduces Norway, i. 506; returns to England and exiles Hakon, *ib.*; his visit to Rome and grants from Pope John XIX., i. 507; his letter from Rome, i. 508; gifts of the emperor, *ib.*; complains of the extortion practised on his archbishops on going for the pall, *ib.*; orders all church dues to be paid and justice to be practised by all sheriffs, &c., *ib.*; on his return invades Scotland and defeats Malcolm II., i. 509; founds St. Benet Holme, *ib.*; makes a road from Ramsey to King's Delf, *ib.*; his gifts to monasteries and the poor, *ib.*; makes Swegen king in Norway and Harthacnut in Denmark, *ib.*; dies at Shaftesbury, *ib.*; story of the sea, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, i. 510; had founded St. Benet Holme in Norway, v. 42; had founded St. Benet Holme in Norfolk, *ib.*
- Cnut IV., king of Deumark, rumour of his intended invasion of England, ii. 4; (son of Swend) lands with Osbeorn, but is defeated, ii. 5; his aid asked for by Ralph of Wader, &c., ii. 13; attempts to invade England with Hakon, but abandons the attempt and goes to Flanders, *ib.*; slain by his own people, ii. 25.
- Cobham, John de, judge in the suit between Westminster and St. Alban's, vi. 175.
- Cocson (called Oxan), taken by the crusaders, ii. 65.
- Codex, the, quoted, iv. 38; v. 325.
- Codicote (Herts), (Cudicote, Cuthingcoton), manor of St. Alban's in, iv. 51, 52; charter granting it to St. Alban's, vi. 19.
- Coel (Coillus), succeeds Marius, i. 114; his joy in his son Lucius, i. 120.

- Coel, duke of Colchester, rises against Asclepiodotus, i. 148; makes peace with Constantius, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
- Coenred (Kenredus), king of Mercia, i. 320; vision of a soldier of his family, i. 321; goes to Rome and becomes a monk, i. 322, 324.
- Coenred (Kenredus), king of Northumbria, i. 328; dies, *ib.*
- Cogniac (Coinnacum), castle of, surrendered by Hugh de Lusignan to Louis IX., iv. 215, 216.
- Coilanbar, prince of; v. Baalbek.
- Coinage, new, in 975, i. 467; in 1158 ii. 215; in 1180, ii. 315; in 1181, ii. 317; regulations of Louis IX. as to the reception of the English coinage in France in 1247, iv. 608; very much clipped by the Jews, *ib.*; debased by the Flemings, iv. 632; proposed change in, iv. 633; corruption of, in 1248, v. 15; proclamation respecting, *ib.*; the Jews, Causins, and Flemish wool merchants the authors of the corruption, v. 16; orders of Louis IX. respecting, *ib.*; distress in consequence of the changes in, v. 18; description of the new coinage of 1248, *ib.*; privilege respecting, granted to Richard of Cornwall, v. 19.
- Coiners, punished at Winchester in 1124, ii. 151; mutilated by Henry I. in 1125, ii. 152; writ of Henry III. against, vi. 150.
- Colchester (Colecestria), besieged and taken by Edward the Elder, i. 444; its walls restored and a garrison placed in it, *ib.*; plundered by the barons on their way to London in 1216, ii. 664; Walter Suffield, bishop of Norwich, dies at, v. 638; the castle given by Henry III. to Guy de Rochford, v. 725.
-, archdeacon of, Ralph de Haute-riue (Altaripa), dies at Acre, ii. 370.
- Coldingham (Coludesburh), St. Ætheldritha takes the veil at, i. 301; Ebba, abbess of, *ib.*; Ebba, abbess of, heroism of, on the invasion of the Danes, i. 391.

- Coleville (Colleville), William de (second baron), his castle of Biham committed by John to William, earl of Albemarle, ii. 641; excommunicated, ii. 644; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22.
-, Robert de (third baron), excommunicated, ii. 644.
-, Roger de, seized by Fawkes de Breauté in the forest of Wabridge, iii. 12.
-, Henry de, those sworn to arms to appear before, vi. 255; writ to, on the same subject, vi. 256.
- Colevize, a village in Saxony, legend of dancers in the churchyard of, i. 484.
- Colgrin, leader of the Saxons, reduces the north part of Britain, i. 233; defeated by Arthur at the Duglas, i. 234; regrets making peace, i. 235; lands at Totness and besieges Bath, *ib.*; slain by Arthur, i. 236.
- Colingeham, William de, refuses to do homage to Louis in Sussex and makes a stand against him, ii. 655.
- Colne, river, the Danes at, i. 430.
- Cologne, slaughter of the Jews in, by the crusaders, ii. 54; portents seen in the province in 1217, iii. 14; a body of crusaders from, lands at Lisbon and takes Alcazar, iii. 32; the empress Isabella reaches, on her way to the emperor, iii. 321; account of her reception at, iii. 322; the bodies of the Magi at, iv. 276; the Béguines increase in, iv. 278; v. 194; Richard and Sanchia go to, after their coronation, vi. 366, 369.
-, Franciscan convent in, G., warden of, sends on a letter on the Tartars to the duke of Brabant, vi. 83.
-, St. Peter's church, fire at, in 1248, v. 35.
-, archbishops of:
The archbishop an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; his title, v. 604; the chief elector to the kingdom of Germany, *ib.*; has to crown the king at Aachen, *ib.*
- Cologne, archbishops of—*cont.*
Herebert, absolves the dancers in the churchyard of St. Magnus, i. 484; his personal appearance and appointment to the see by the emperor Henry II., i. 485; his rebuke of a young man on his death bed and prophecy of his own death, i. 486.
- Anno II., mediates between Alexander and Cadalous, ii. 4.
- Reginald von Dassel, had taken the side of Octovianus against Alexander III., ii. 233; comes to England for Matilda, *ib.*; the altars at which he had celebrated overthrown, *ib.*; Robert, earl of Leicester, refuses him the kiss, *ib.*; had been excommunicated by Pope Alexander III., *ib.*; letter of Henry II. to, ii. 239.
- Philip von Heinsberg, comes to England to visit St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 319; invited to London by Henry II., *ib.*; his reception in London and at St. Paul's, *ib.*; hospitality of Henry II. to, ii. 320.
- Henry von Molenarken, sent by Frederick II. to conduct the princess Isabella to him, iii. 319; his feast with Henry III. at Westminster, iii. 320; embarks with her at Sandwich, iii. 321; lodges her in one of his palaces, iii. 323; accompanies her to Worms, *ib.*
- Conrad von Hohenstadt (Hohenstadt, Hochstaden), writes to Henry III. respecting the Tartars, iv. 111; captured by Frederick II.'s partizans on his way home from Rome, iv. 188; had conspired against him, *ib.*; released, but does not keep his promises, *ib.*; elects Henry Raspe to the empire, iv. 495; the Pope writes to, for this, iv. 545; his consent, *ib.*; aids the papal party in the war in Germany against Frederick II., iv. 548; a relation of William, count of Holland, iv. 624; aids the legate

Cologne, archbishops of—*cont.*Conrad von Hohenstadt—*cont.*

against Conrad, iv. 634; warns Conrad not to follow his father's steps, iv. 653; endeavours to have William of Holland crowned at Aachen, v. 17; on being kept out of Aachen besieges it, *ib.*; takes it, v. 25, 26; crowns William of Holland king of Germany, v. 26; the custody of the see of Mentz given to, by the Pope, v. 74; his energy against Frederick and Conrad, *ib.*; the Pope gives him the abbey of Wolsa, *ib.*; his privileges and oppressions of the church, *ib.*; joins William of Holland against Margaret of Flanders, vi. 253; sends letters to Richard of Cornwall with the offer of the crown of Germany, v. 601; his letter with the account of the election, vi. 341; comes to England on the matter, v. 624; does homage to Richard, v. 625; Richard gives him 500 marks and a mitre, *ib.*; his speech on putting it on, v. 626; returns to Germany to prepare for Richard, v. 627; crowns him at Aachen, v. 640; vi. 368, 369; Richard follows his counsels, v. 641; had made no mention of Alfonso's claim, v. 657.

Coloman, king of Hungary, defeats a party of crusaders at Meseburg (Ovar), ii. 54.

Coloman, king of Galicia or Illyria, slain by the Tartars, iv. 114; vi. 79.

Colonna, John de (cardinal tit. S. Prassede), with Peter of Courtenay in his expedition to Greece, v. 65; captured by Theodore of Epirus, v. 65; well treated and released, *ib.*; appointed by Gregory IX. to examine John, elect of Canterbury, iii. 219; his letter to the legate Otho on the state of the Roman court, iii. 445; interview of, with Pope Gregory IX. respecting his breach

Colonna, John de—*cont.*

of truce with Frederick II., iv. 59; becomes an enemy of the Pope in consequence, *ib.*; elects Geoffrey of Milan Pope, iv. 165; his castles and palace destroyed by the Romans, and he imprisoned, iv. 168; joins in the letter respecting the church and Guilden Morden (*vacante sede*), iv. 250; dies, iv. 287; a great promoter of the quarrel between the Pope and emperor, *ib.*

Colorno (Colnirium), vi. 146.

Columba (Columbanus, Columkille), St., comes to Britain from Ireland, i. 247; dies, i. 257; revered in the north of Scotland, v. 89.

Colwich (Colewich), abbat Paul of St. Alban's dies at, ii. 34.

Comanians the (Cumani), conterminous to the Scythians, iv. 109, note; conquered by the Tartars, iv. 113; confederate with the Tartars, attack the king of Hungary by the emperor's machinations, iv. 120; defeated by Conrad and Enzo, iv. 131; believed by the Jews to be of the 10 tribes, *ib.*; cannot hold their own against the Tartars, vi. 76, 77; some of them in the Tartar army, vi. 82; called Values, *ib.*

Comestor, Peter, quoted, iv. 77, 78.

Comets, in 541, i. 241; in 677, i. 299; in 729, i. 332; in 868, i. 391; in 891, i. 428; in 906, i. 438; in 976, i. 469; in 1066, i. 542; in 1104, ii. 126; in 1106, ii. 132; in 1110, ii. 138; in 1113, ii. 140; in 1114, ii. 141; in 1146, ii. 178; in 1223, prelude to the death of Philip II., iii. 77; in 1240, iv. 4.

Cominges (Covenæ), Bernard IV., count of, joins Pedro II. against S. de Montfort, ii. 566.

Commodus, associated in the empire, i. 127; has the record of debts at Rome burnt, *ib.*; in the Marcomannic war, *ib.*; sole emperor, i. 128; the German war, *ib.*; his infamous character, *ib.*; puts many senators to death, i. 129;

- Commodus—*cont.*
 puts his own head on the Colossus, *ib.* ;
 strangled, i. 130.
- Comnenus, Isaac, emperor of Cyprus ;
v. Isaac Comnenus.
- Comnenus, Theodore Angelus, despot of
 Epirus, captures John of Colonna, v.
 65 ; releases him, *ib.*
- Como (Cumea), the Paterines in, iv. 271.
-, Hubert, bishop of, sent by Gre-
 gory IX. to Frederick II. respecting the
 Lombards, iii. 589.
- Compiègne (Compendium), Robert Fitz
 Walter and Saher de Quinci imprisoned
 at, by Philip II., ii. 482 ; Louis VIII.
 knighted at, by his father, ii. 524 ; the
 English hostages in 1216 sent to, ii.
 648.
- Compostella, the Tartars pretend they
 desire to make a pilgrimage to, iv. 276 ;
 privileges obtained for pilgrims to, by
 John Mansel, v. 397.
-, bishops or archbishops of :
 Peter Suares, defeats the Saracens in
 1184, ii. 320.
 John Arias Suares, hostility of, to
 Frederick II., iv. 540.
- Comyn (Cumin), David, one of those who
 send the charter of the king of Scotland
 for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384.
-, Richard, a party to the treaty
 between Alexander II. and Henry III.,
 iv. 382 ; one of those who send it for
 confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383.
-, Walter, earl of Menteith, fortifies
 castles in Galloway and Lothian against
 Henry III., iv. 380 ; had received
 Geoffrey Marsh and other enemies of
 Henry III., *ib.* ; a party to the treaty
 between Alexander II. and Henry III.,
 iv. 382 ; one of those who send it for
 confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384 ; dies
 by a fall from his horse, v. 724 ; the
 news brought to Henry III. at St. Al-
 ban's, *ib.*
- Conan, meets Maximianus and is de-
 feated, i. 169 ; makes peace with him,
ib. ; Brittany given to him by Maxi-
- Conan—*cont.*
 mianus, i. 172 ; sends to Dionotus, king
 of Cornwall, for wives for his soldiers,
 i. 173.
- Conan, Aurelius, succeeds Constantine,
 king of the British, i. 243 ; his reign,
ib. ; dies, i. 249.
- Conan of Brittany, joins the crusade under
 Robert of Normandy, ii. 59 ; his position
 at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
- Conan IV., count of Brittany ; *see* Brit-
 anny, counts of.
- Conceptions, the three, celebrated in Ar-
 menia, iii. 161.
- Conche, mother of St. Patrick, i. 180.
- Concordius, martyred at Spoleto, i. 124.
- Conisborough (Cuningeburc), Hengist flies
 to, i. 220 ; taken by Aurelius Ambrosius,
 i. 221.
- Coniscliffe (Cunesclive, Kenesclive, Kune-
 clife, Kunescliva), Eadwulf slain at, i.
 350 ; letters, writs, &c., connected with
 the suit respecting the advowson, vi.
 326-331, 346, 347, 352, 376-382.
- Connaught (Comnat, Cunnoch, Cunnoth),
 Roderic, king of, refuses to meet Henry
 II., ii. 284.
-, Aedh, king of, rises in Ireland to
 expel the English, iii. 196 ; his capture
 and imprisonment, iii. 197.
-, Felim O'Connor, prince of, comes
 to Henry III. to complain of John de
 Burgh, iv. 57, 58, satisfied by the king
 and returns, iv. 58.
- Connor, bishop of, Adam, abbat of War-
 don, iv. 227 ; one of a commission
 appointed by bishop Grosseteste in the
 affair of the abbat of Bardney, iv. 247 ;
 letter to, from certain cardinals (*vacante*
sede), respecting the church of Guil-
 den Morden, iv. 250 ; dies at Wardon
 iv. 390.
- Conon, Pope, i. 306.
- Conrad I., emperor, i. 442.
- II., emperor, i. 505 ; his reception
 of Cnut at Rome, i. 508.
- III., emperor, succeeds Lothaire, ii.
 166 ; takes the cross at the preaching

Conrad III.—*cont.*

of St. Bernard, ii. 180; his march and arrival at Constantinople, *ib.*; goes into Bithynia and pitches at Chalcedon, *ib.*; reaches Licaonia, *ib.*; misled by his guides, *ib.*; attacked by Nouredin, sultan of Iconium, ii. 181; escapes, reaches Nice, and then returns to Constantinople, *ib.*; sails to Acre, and then goes to Jerusalem, *ib.*; his reception by king Baldwin III., *ib.*; determines to besiege Damascus, ii. 182; his prowess in the battle before Damascus, *ib.*; returns home in consequence of the treachery there, ii. 183, 184; dies, ii. 188; legend belonging to the emperor Henry III. told of him, ii. 189.

..... IV., son of Frederick II., elected king of Rome and heir of the kingdom of Jerusalem, iii. 579; offered by Frederick II. as a hostage to the Pope, iii. 579; 595; arrangement for the restitution of his rights, iii. 580, 595, 597, 632; his father proposes to send him to Palestine, iv. 27; in command of the army against the Tartars, iv. 107; the dukes of Austria, Saxony, and Bavaria with him, *ib.*; writes to his father respecting the Tartars, iv. 114; with Enzo, defeats the Tartars and Comanians, iv. 131; guards the ways to Rome and tortures to death the friars whom he captures, iv. 278; sent by his father against Henry Raspe, iv. 545; his defeat, *ib.*; defeats the Milanese, iv. 609; defeats Henry Raspe, iv. 610, 611; his cruelty to the captives, iv. 611; all Germany submits to, on the death of Henry Raspe, vi. 133; legates sent to various countries against him by the Pope, iv. 612; flies to his father in Italy, iv. 634; prevents William of Holland from entering Aachen, iv. 653; exhorted by cardinal Ottaviano and the archbishop of Cologne not to follow in his father's footsteps, *ib.*; his answer, *ib.*; besieges Aachen, iv. 654; his party grows weaker, *ib.*; had married a

R 2960.

Conrad IV.—*cont.*

daughter of the duke of Bavaria, v. 17, 26; prevents the coronation of William of Holland at Aachen, v. 17; promises aid to Aachen, *ib.*; the guard left by him in Aachen defeated, v. 26; attempts to recover Aachen, v. 27; his defeat, *ib.*; rejoins Frederick II., *ib.*; activity of the archbishop of Cologne against, v. 74; defeats William of Holland, v. 90; imprisons his prisoners closely at Naples and Palermo on Frederick's death, v. 200; the prisoners given to his brother Henry sent to, *ib.*; his opposition to the Pope, *ib.*; his birth and courage and general favour, *ib.*; the papal candidates for the empire, v. 201; left heir by his father to the empire and the kingdom of Sicily, v. 217; excommunicated by Pope Innocent IV., v. 248, 255; still under the sentence, v. 256; had seized the greater part of the empire with Sardinia, Sicily, Apulia, and Calabria, without the assent of the Roman church, *ib.*; his popularity, v. 259; preaching against him ordered by Innocent IV., v. 260; his general favour, v. 284; poisoned, M. Paris hopes by no one of the Roman court, *ib.*; escapes with difficulty, *ib.*; this said to be done by a papalist, though against the Pope's knowledge, *ib.*; fear of his vengeance, *ib.*; his favour increases, *ib.*; the Pope refuses to make him emperor lest he should follow his father's steps, *ib.*; his popularity, v. 301; the Pope desires to marry him to one of his relations, *ib.*; his narrow escape from the poison, *ib.*; the Pope accused of this, *ib.*; failure of the attempts at peace, *ib.*; said to have been unjustly excommunicated, *ib.*; advises Richard of Cornwall to refuse the crown of Sicily, v. 361; prospers in Apulia, v. 412; reduces Capua and Naples, *ib.*; his life threatened by John the Moor, *ib.*; a thorn in the eye of Innocent IV., v. 417; his destruction of

K

- Conrad IV.—*cont.*
 the walls and fortifications of Naples, *ib.*; not prosperous afterwards, v. 418; accused of poisoning his brother Henry, v. 448; this false, *ib.*; his love for him and grief at his death, *ib.*; his answer to the Pope's accusation of this, *ib.*; his quarrel with the Pope, *ib.*; hatred of the Pope for him, *ib.*; the Pope's charges against him, v. 448, 449, 459; his answers, vi. 299-304; the Pope's wish to excite Henry III. against him, v. 449, 459; money sent by Henry III. to aid the Pope against him, v. 458; his grief at this, and thanks to Richard of Cornwall for refusing Sicily, *ib.*; his illness, misery, and death, v. 460; joy of the Pope, *ib.*; had defeated the papal army, v. 471; Lucera had been a refuge for him, v. 474; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
- Conrad, gives the habit of religion to St. Elizabeth, iii. 51.
- Constance, daughter of William I., marries Alan, count of Brittany, ii. 21.
- Constance, daughter of Philip I., marries Bohemond I. of Antioch, ii. 137.
- Constance, daughter of Bohemond II., has the principality of Antioch secured to her by Baldwin II., ii. 157; marries Raymond of Poitou, ii. 158.
- Constance, daughter of Louis VI., obtained by Stephen for his son Eustace, ii. 170; wife of Raymond V. of Toulouse, ii. 215.
- Constance of Castile, marries Louis VII., ii. 210; receives Henry II. at Paris, ii. 215.
- Constance of Brittany, daughter of Conan and Margaret, married to Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 244, 245; their children, ii. 325, 661 *n.*; gives up Arthur to Philip II., ii. 453.
- Constance, daughter of Roger I., king of Sicily, marries Tancred, ii. 410; (mother of Frederick II.) insult to, at Faenza, iv. 99.
- Constans, emperor, i. 162.
- Constans, son of Constantine, king of Britain, i. 183; made a monk by his father, *ib.*; made king by Vortigern, i. 184; murdered by Vortigern's stragem, i. 185.
- Constans II., son of the younger Heraclius, Heraclonas and Martina sent to, i. 281; emperor, i. 282; becomes a Monothelite, *ib.*; exiles Pope Martin I., and persecutes the orthodox, i. 288; wishes to make Rome the seat of empire, but is opposed by the people of Constantinople, i. 294, 295; his offerings at Rome, i. 295; strips the Pantheon and returns to Constantinople, *ib.*; murdered, *ib.*
- Constancia, sister of Constantine, baptized, i. 160.
- Constantia, daughter of Constantine, baptized, i. 160.
- Constantina, daughter of the archbishop of Athens; *v.* Athens, archbishop of.
- Constantine, birth of, i. 148; king of Britain, i. 154; emperor, i. 155; sole emperor, *ib.*; goes to Rome against Maxentius, *ib.*; takes three uncles of his mother to Rome, i. 156; expels Maxentius and restores the proscribed persons, *ib.*; rules in peace, *ib.*; persecutes Pope Silvester, i. 158; his leprosy *ib.*; his vision, *ib.*; baptized and healed by Silvester, *ib.*; gives liberty to the Christians, and builds churches, *ib.*; summons the council of Nice, i. 159; prepares an army against the barbarians *ib.*; his vision of the cross and victory, *ib.*; makes a baptistery at Rome, i. 160; builds a basilica for SS. Peter and Paul, and surrounds their bodies with brass, *ib.*; builds the churches of S. Croce in Gerusalemme and S. Agnese, *ib.*; summons a council of Jews to dispute with Pope Silvester, *ib.*; his buildings of churches, &c., i. 161; builds a mausoleum for his mother, *ib.*; builds Constantinople and makes it the seat of empire, *ib.*; gives up Rome to SS. Peter and Paul, *ib.*;

- Constantine—*cont.*
 orders the pagan temples to be shut, i. 162; dies, *ib.*
- Constantine II., emperor, i. 162; persecutes St. Athanasius, i. 163; favours Arius, *ib.*; takes the relics of SS. Andrew and Luke to Constantinople, i. 164 (see note ²).
- Constantine III., made Augustus by Heraclius, i. 268.
- Constantine IV., puts Mezentius to death, i. 295; emperor, *ib.*; restores the destroyed churches and endeavours to overthrow the Monothelites, *ib.*; dies, i. 308.
- Constantine V., emperor, i. 338; his cruelty, i. 338, 362; his friendship with Anastasius, *ib.*; anger of the citizens of Constantinople, *ib.*; dies, i. 349; had put Pope Stephen II. to death, i. 362.
- Constantine VI., emperor with Irene, i. 350; sole emperor, i. 354; blinds many whom he suspects, i. 362.
- Constantine, the tyrant, taken and slain at Arles by Constantius, i. 177.
- Constantine, Pope, i. 321, 322; grants privileges to bishop Egwin for Evesham, i. 324; his resistance to Philippicus, *ib.*
- Constantine, sent into Britain by Aldroenus, i. 182; lands at Totnes, defeats the enemy, and is made king, *ib.*; his children, i. 183; slain by a Pict, i. 184.
- Constantine, succeeds Arthur, i. 242; defeats and puts to death the sons of Modred, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Stonehenge, i. 243.
- Constantine III., king of Scots, submits to Edward the Elder, i. 445; subdued by Æthelstan, i. 447; rebels, but is forced to submit to Æthelstan, and to give his son as a hostage, i. 449; invites king Anlaf over, i. 451; defeated at Brunanburh by Æthelstan and Edmund, *ib.*
- Constantine Fitz Athulf; *v.* Fitz Athulf.
- Constantine, nephew of Constantine Fitz Athulf, hanged with him, iii. 73.
- Constantinople, built by Constantine and made the seat of empire, i. 161; the Roman nobles removed to, i. 162; called Rome, i. 164; pestilence in, in 540, stopped by the celebration of the feast of the Purification, i. 240, 241; the fifth general council held at, i. 244; vi. 461; had been the head of all churches before Rome, i. 263; pestilence in, in 746, i. 339; embassy from, to Charles the Great, i. 368; many take the cross against, in 1237, iii. 469, 470; collection in aid of the empire, iv. 564, 565.
-, emperors of; *v.* Baldwin I. and II.; Courtenay.
-, patriarchs and bishops of:
- Macedonius, founds the sect of the Macedonians, i. 167.
- Acacius, endeavours of Anastasius to restore him prevented by the Romans, i. 226; dies, *ib.*
- Anthimus, refusal of Pope Vigilius to recall him, i. 243; seduces Justinian from the faith, i. 244; Theodora orders Pope Vigilius to recall him, *ib.*; had been degraded by Pope Agapetus, *ib.*
- Eutychius confuted by St. Gregory i. 250; his death, *ib.*
- John IV., brings the holy coat to Jerusalem, i. 255; usurps the title of Universal Patriarch, i. 257; dies, *ib.*
- Cyrus, exiled by Philippicus, i. 324.
- John VI. put in his place, *ib.*
- Anastasius, friendship of Constantine V. for, i. 338; dies, i. 339.
- Gervase II. or Maximus, at the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631.
- Germanus II., his errors, iii. 446, 447; his desire for the unity of the church, iii. 447; his letter to Pope Gregory IX., iii. 448-455; his letter to the cardinals, iii. 455-460; answer of Pope Gregory IX., iii. 460-466; second letter of Gre-

- Constantinople, patriarchs and bishops of
—*cont.*
- Germanus II.—*cont.*
gory IX. to, iii. 466–469; his ex-
communication of Pope Gregory
IX., iii. 518, 519; his opposition
to Pope Gregory IX., iii. 628.
- Nicholas of Piacenza at the council of
Lyons, iv. 431; his grievances, *ib.*;
the Pope makes no answer, iv.
432.
- Constantius, sent into a province by Dio-
cletian, i. 146; marries Theodora, i.
147; his wars with the Germans in
Gaul, *ib.*; sent against Coel, and makes
peace with him, i. 148; crowned em-
peror and marries Helen, *ib.*; dies at
York, i. 154.
- Constantius II., emperor, i. 162; banishes
bishops Lucifer and Eusebius, i. 165;
banishes Hilary, i. 165, 166; banishes
Pope Liberius, i. 166; dies, *ib.*
- Constantius III., made master of the sol-
diers by Honorius, i. 177; takes and
slays Constantine the tyrant at Arles
ib.; expels the Goths from Narbonne,
i. 178.
- Constitutio de dnabus dietis, iv. 514; vi.
201, 214, 215, 222, 231, 282, 305, 308.
- Contona (either Compton-Dando or Cos-
ton), near Bristol, St. Wulfrie born at,
ii. 205.
- Contz (Cons), Dodo de, begins his cru-
sade with Godfrey, ii. 55.
- Copinus, a Jew of Lincoln, confesses to
the murder of the boy Hugh, v. 517,
518; promised his life, but kept in
prison by John of Lexington, v. 518;
anger of the king at the promise, *ib.*;
his statement respecting the other Jews
of England, v. 519; executed, *ib.*
- Coquet (Koket), isle of, Northumberland,
hermit in, vi. 247.
- Coradin (Malek-el-Moadhdham); v. Da-
mascus, soldans of.
- Corbaran (Kerboga), fear of the crusaders
that he will come to the relief of An-
tioch, ii. 77; Sensabolus applies to, after
- Corbaran—*cont.*
its fall, ii. 80; requires the citadel to
be placed in his hands, *ib.*; advances to
Antioch, *ib.*; defeats the crusaders in a
skirmish, *ib.*; besieges the crusaders in
Antioch, *ib.*; battle offered him by the
message of Peter the Hermit, ii. 85; his
arrangement of the battle and names of
his leaders, ii. 86; his defeat and flight,
ii. 88.
- Corbueil (Corbolium, Curbolium, Curbala),
William de Bråose dies at, ii. 532;
William of Neeton escapes to, ii. 537.
-, D. de, one of Louis's ambassadors
to Rome in 1216, letter of, giving an
account of his proceedings, ii. 656.
-, William de; v. Canterbury, arch-
bishops of.
- Cordelia, daughter of Leir, story of, i. 31–
33.
- Cordova (Corduba), captured by Ferdi-
nand III. of Castile, iii. 334, 367, 384;
v. 193; Lucan born at, iii. 367, note²,
384; bishops and churches established
in, iii. 384; defeat of the Saracens at,
by Ferdinand III., iii. 529; the Gascons
sell their wine at, v. 277; threatened
by the Saracens in 1258, v. 694.
-, king of, slain, iii. 33, note.
- Corfe castle, murder of Edward at, i. 470;
Peter of Pontefract imprisoned in, by
John's orders, ii. 535, 547; many of
the nobles taken at Rochester castle
imprisoned in, by John, ii. 626; forti-
fied by John against Louis, ii. 656.
- Corinæus, joins Brutus, i. 20; Cormeia,
i.e., Cornwall, called after him, i. 22;
makes Loerinus marry his daughter, i.
24; dies, *ib.*
- Cork (Chore), Dermot MacCarthy, king
of, does homage to Henry I., ii. 284.
- Corn, price of, in 1222, iii. 74; in 1255, v.
536; in Richard's company in 1257, v.
628; in London in 1258, v. 673, 701,
702, 728.
- Cornelius Pope, i. 140; translates the
bodies of SS. Peter and Paul, *ib.*

- Corneto, part of the crusading fleet in 1217 winters at, iii. 32.
- Cornhill, Henry or Reginald of [*v. vol. ii. 533, note¹*], sheriff of Kent, goes with the chancellor Longchamp to Dover, ii. 381; expels the Canterbury monks by John's orders, ii. 516; his cruelty, *ib.*; advises John to pillage the religious orders, ii. 531; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588.
-, Henry of; *v. London, St. Paul's, deans of.*
- Cornwall, derivation of the name, i. 22; reduced by Ecgberht, i. 370; limits of the diocese of, i. 438; seat of the see, *ib.*; plundered by the Danes in 981, i. 471; tin mines in, iv. 151.
-, dukes of; *v. Cadur, Gerlois.*
-, bishops of:
 Herstan [an error], consecrated by Plegmund at Canterbury, i. 438.
 Lyfing; *v. Worcester, bishops of.*
 Leofric, i. 518.
 Ealdred, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 17, 20.
- Cornwall, William de Mortain (second earl of), apparition of William II. to, ii. 113; exiled by Henry I., makes war on him in Normandy, ii. 126; joins Robert of Normandy at Tinchebrai, ii. 132; taken prisoner, *ib.*; condemned to perpetual imprisonment, ii. 133.
-, Reginald de Dunstanville (third earl) dies, ii. 296.
-, Henry Fitzcount (fifth earl), not one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 587.
-, Richard, son of John (sixth earl), *v. Richard, earl of Cornwall.*
-, Edmund (seventh earl), son of Richard, goes to Germany with his father and mother, vi. 366; lands at Dover, v. 735, 736.
- Coronata, letter of Frederick II. dated from, iv. 176.
- Corte nuova, battle of, iii. 407-410, 442-444.
- Corvinus (called Carvinus) Messala, death of, i. 90.
- Cosham, Æthelred ill at, i. 493.
- Cottenham, Stephen, rector of, lawsuit against, vi. 170.
- Coucy (Courcy, Cuesci, Curci, Cuscy, Cuszi), Engelram III. de, his alliance with Henry III. and war with the counts of Champagne and Flanders, iii. 195; a chief enemy of the king of England, iv. 359; account of his death, iv. 360, 361; had persecuted Clairvaux, iv. 361.
-, John de, his son (lord of Chimai), gives aid and counsel to the Scots, iv. 361.
-, Mary de, his daughter, married to Alexander II. of Scotland, iii. 530; iv. 359; returns home after his death, v. 265; her dowry, v. 265, 266; gifts to, from Henry III., v. 265; present at the marriage of Alexander III., v. 266; her pompous way of travelling, v. 267; her friendship with Philip Luvel, v. 270; Alexander III. complains to Henry III. of her leaving him, v. 271.
-, Raoul II. de (eldest son of Engelram III.), slain in Egypt, v. 158; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
- Courcelles (Curceles), castle of, taken by Richard, ii. 447; Philip II. advances to its relief, ii. 448; his defeat near, *ib.*
- Courey; *v. Coucy.*
- Courtenay (Curtenai, Curtiniacum), Jocelyn de, attacks Charran with Bohemond, ii. 129; his capture, *ib.*; released, ii. 137.
-, Peter de, emperor of Constantinople, expedition of, to recover Greece, v. 65.
-, Robert de, emperor of Constantinople, dies, iii. 145.
-, Robert de, with Eustace the monk at the sea fight off Dover, iii. 28, note; his alliance with Henry III. and war with the counts of Champagne and Flanders, iii. 195.
-, Philip de, takes the cross, iv. 490.

- Coutances, the people of, submit to Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 174.
-, bishops of:
 St. Laudo, i. 280.
 Geoffrey, joins the conspiracy against William II., ii. 26; plunders Bath and Berkeley and takes the spoil to Bristol, *ib.*
- Walter of; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.
- Coventry, the monastery founded and enriched by Leofric, i. 526; Leofric buried there, *ib.*; legend of Godgifu's freeing the town from a tax, *ib.*; the see of Chester removed to, by Robert Peche, ii. 158; the monks expelled by Robert Marmion, ii. 177; the monks expelled and secular clerks introduced by bishop Hugh de Nonant, ii. 380; his repentance for this, ii. 444; their cause pleaded at Rome by Thomas, one of them, *ib.*; Pope Innocent III. grants his petition and orders archbishop Hubert to restore them, ii. 445; this done by the archbishop who makes Joibert prior, *ib.*; quarrel of the monks with the Lichfield canons as to the election of the bishop settled, iii. 145; the prior always to vote first, *ib.*; the monks elect W. de Raleigh bishop, iii. 531; execution of the attempted assassin of Henry III. in 1238 at, iii. 498.
-, bishops of; *v.* Lichfield.
-, priors of:
 Joibert, a Normau, placed there by archbishop Hubert, ii. 445; had held the three priories of Daventry, Wenlock, and Coventry, *ib.*; is also made prior of Bermondsey, *ib.*
 Roger of Wootton elects William of Montpellier bishop, iv. 171; received by St. Alban's in the consequent troubles, iv. 172.
 William de Brithwauton, the woods of Roger de Montalt sold to, v. 98.
-, precentor of, William of Montpellier elected bishop by the Coventry monks, iv. 171.
- Cozenis (Kaukab), castle of, restored to the Christians in 1241, iv. 142.
- Crachale, John de; *v.* Bedford, archdeacons of.
- Crassus, succeeds Gabinius in Syria, i. 70.
- Craucumbe (Craecumbe, Croucumbe), Godfrey de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605; proctor for John at Rome against archbishop Langton, ii. 633; returns and reports his news to John, ii. 635; sent by Henry III. to seize Hubert de Burgh, iii. 227; seizes him in a chapel and drags him to London, iii. 228; recalled to the king's favour, iv. 191.
-, Geoffrey de, accusation of, against Hubert de Burgh, vi. 74.
- Craystoke (Creestoc, Creister, Kreestoc), *i.e.*, Greystoke, William de, his suit with St. Alban's respecting the advowson of Coniscliffe, vi. 326, 328, 346, 352, 377.
- Crediton (Cridia), limits of the diocese of, i. 438, 448.
-, bishops of:
 Eadulf, i. 438; ordained by Plegmund, *ib.*; dies, i. 448.
 Æthelgar, i. 448; dies, i. 458, 469; subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
 Ælfwold, i. 469; made bishop by St. Dunstan's advice, i. 458; subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 20, 24.
 Lyfing, letter of Cnut sent by, i. 508; made bishop of Worcester, i. 512; dies, i. 518.
 Leofric, i. 518.
- Crema, John de, cardinal legate, comes to England, goes through it, and holds a council in London, ii. 151, 152; his scandalous conduct, ii. 152.
- Cremona, Frederick II. at, in 1239, iii. 564, 596; opposition of Milan to, iii. 632; an elephant displayed at, in honour of Richard of Cornwall, iv. 167; the citizens on Frederick's side at the siege of Parma, v. 14; defeated and their carrochio taken by the Parmesans, v. 14; vi. 147; with Enzo defeated by the

- Cremona—*cont.*
 Bolognese, v. 78; anger of Frederick II. at their defeat, v. 145; excommunicated by Innocent IV., v. 256; Frederick II. at, in 1247, vi. 131.
, bishop of, Homobon Medalbertus, present at the interview between Frederick II. and the Papal Commissioners, iii. 552.
, Gilbert of, lends money to the Pope for the Sicilian affair, v. 583.
 Creodda (Credda), first king of Mercia, i. 250, 252; dies, i. 253.
 Crepin, William, constable of Dangu castle, surrenders it to Richard, ii. 441.
 Crescens Cincius, betrays Justin to martyrdom, i. 124.
 Crescentio, castle of, in Rome, held by the brothers of the anti-pope Anacletus II., ii. 157.
 Crescentio, Gregory, cardinal, legate from Innocent III. to Frederick II on the affairs of Sicily, iv. 448.
 Cressy (Creissi, Cresi, Gressei), Roger de (second baron), one of the confederate barons in 1213, ii. 585; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643, 644; his lands ravaged by John, ii. 665; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22; his shield of arms, vi. 471.
, John de, his son, excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643.
 Crete, the Jews in, deceived by a diabolic appearance, i. 180.
 Crevequer, Hamo de, his shield of arms, vi. 471.
 Cricklade (Crikkelade, Krikelade), Cnut and Eadric cross the Thames at, i. 493; apparition of St. Wulstan to Robert, bishop of Hereford, at, ii. 43.
 Cridia, *i.e.* Kerry, *q.v.*
 Cridiosus, king of Albania, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 72.
 Criol, Bertram de, warden of Dover, dies, v. 576.
 Crispin, William, wounds Henry I. in battle, ii. 147; taken and imprisoned by Henry I., *ib.*
- Croatia, Bartholomew made anti-pope in, by the Albigeois, iii. 78.
 Cræsus, king of Lydia, i. 53.
 Crook (Crocus), Reginald, one of Fawkes's soldiers, slain in the battle of Lincoln, and buried in Croxton abbey, iii. 23.
 Cross, the, sign of, seen by Constantine, i. 159; used by him as a standard, *ib.*; discovery of, at Jerusalem by Helen, i. 159, 160; carried into Persia by Chosroes, i. 268; restored to Jerusalem by Heraclius, *ib.*; a portion found at Rome by Pope Sergius I. and annually exhibited, i. 313; seen on men's garments in 790, i. 353; a portion of the true, made known to the crusaders by Syrus, a citizen of Jerusalem, ii. 104; this carried to the battle of Ascalon, *ib.*; taken by Saladin at the battle of Hittin, ii. 328, 375, 378; to be returned by the terms of the treaty for the surrender of Acre, but this not done, ii. 374; taken by the patriarchs with the crusading army in 1217 from Acre, iii. 9; had been cut in two before the battle of Hittin, and only part lost in the battle, iii. 9, 10; offered to be restored by Coradin in his terms of peace, iii. 53; vision of, at Bedum, Dockum, and elsewhere, in 1217, iii. 15; vision of, near Uxbridge, in 1227, iii. 127, 130; bought and brought to Paris by Louis IX., iv. 90.
 Crossbills, flocks of, in England in 1251, v. 254; description of them, v. 255.
 Crotildis, wife of Clovis I., i. 218.
 Crowmarsh (Craumerse) castle besieged by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 191; treaty that Stephen should raze it, *ib.*
 Croxley (Crokele, Crokesle, Crokesleia), the abbat of St. Alban's does service for, vi. 376.
, Petronilla de, military service due from, vi. 437.
, Richard de; *v.* Westminster, abbats of.
 Croxton (Crocstuna, Crokesdene, Crokestonia, Crokestuna), abbey of, gift of

Croxtton—*cont.*

- John to, on his death bed, ii. 669; Reginald Crook buried in, iii. 23; aqueduct between it and Barney, vi. 87.
-, abbat of, Adam, hears John's confession and communicates him, ii. 668; asks him where he will be buried, *ib.*; a skilled physician, *ib.*; buries John's entrails and prepares his body for burial, *ib.*
- Croydon (Croidene, Croindene), letters of archbishop Boniface dated at, vi. 225, 265; letter of Henry of Lexinton dated at, vi. 267.
-, Stephen of, his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.
- Croyland (Chorilande, Croilondia, Crulandia) abbey, St. Guthlac dies at, i. 324; destroyed by the Danes, i. 393; Waltheof buried at, ii. 14, 19; plundered by John, ii. 667; wickedness perpetrated at, by Savary de Mauléon, *ib.*; the abbat's corn burnt by John, *ib.*; injuries done to, by Thomas de Muletun, iv. 49.
-, abbats of:
- Henry, dies, iii. 372; had restored the church, *ib.*
 - Thomas of Wells, dies, v. 465.
 - Ralph de Marisco, amount required from, for the Sicilian affair, v. 584.
- Cruciferi, the, go to the synod of Rochester in 1244, iv. 393; great numbers of, v. 194.
- Crucifix, seen in the air, v. 191; Pope Gregory IX.'s, given to St. Alban's, v. 299.
- Crul, William, son of William and Eustachia Crul, cures by, at Stone in Kent, v. 302; they cease after a time, v. 303.
- Crundale, John de, ring given to St. Alban's by, vi. 383.
- Crusades:
- History of the first, ii. 45, *seqq.*;
 - form of fealty required by Alexius

Crusades—*cont.*

- from the crusaders, ii. 58; advance of the crusaders on Antioch, ii. 65; desertion of many at Antioch, ii. 69; *see* Jerusalem.
 - Second, preachers appointed for, at the council of Rheims, ii. 179; preached by St. Bernard, ii. 180; account of, ii. 180, *seqq.*
 - Third, ii. 330; colours of the crosses worn by different nations, ii. 330; regulations respecting the lands of crusaders, ii. 330, 331.
 - Fourth, iii. 9; attack on Tabor, iii. 10; expedition against Damietta, iii. 35, *seqq.*; preached in England in 1227 by Hubert, iii. 126; preached in Germany by Oliver, iii. 127; letter of the patriarch Gerold on, iii. 128; injury to, from the conduct of Frederick II., iii. 130, 535, 571, 591; his answer to this charge, iii. 560, 576; good news from, in 1240, iv. 64; regulations for, issued by Innocent IV. at the council of Lyons, iv. 456–462; the crusaders in England not to be exempt from the customs of the realm, iv. 521.
- Crusade of St. Louis; *v.* Louis IX.
-, children's, made in 1213, headed by a French boy, ii. 558.
- Culworth, William de, one of the collectors of the fortieth in 1232, letter of instructions to, iii. 230.
- Cumbra, put to death by Siebert of Wessex, i. 342; his swineherd murders Siebert, *ib.*
- Cumbrians, the, submit to Edward the Elder, i. 439; spoiled and given to Malcolm I. by Edmund, i. 455; quieted by Eadred, i. 456.
- Cumhyre (Cumira, Kemer), in Radnorshire, stratagem of Llewellyn near, iii. 202; Henry III. threatens to burn, but is bought off for 300 marks, iii. 203; letter of Innocent IV. to the abbat respecting David of Wales, iv. 398.

- Cumin; *v.* Comyn.
- Cunedagins, i. 33.
- Cunimund, king of the Gepidæ, slain by Alboin, i. 243, 248.
- Curlevache, Simon, citizen of Leicester, money extorted from, by S. de Montfort, iii. 479.
- Cursac, emperor of the East, taken and blinded by Alexius, ii. 407.
- Cursac, emperor of Cyprus; *v.* Isaac Comnenus.
- Curson (Curcun, Curzun), Robert de, Ivo of Narbonne accused of heresy before, iv. 270; preaches in France against the Coursins, v. 404; arrives at Damietta, iii. 40.
- Cutha, brother of Ceawlin, his battle with Æthelberht, i. 247.
- Cuthbert, St.; *v.* Lindisfarne, bishops of. (Cudbehr), duke, subscribes Offa's charters, vi. 4, 8; subscribes Ecgrith's charters, vi. 10.
- Cuthburga, founds Wimborne abbey, i. 329, 435; had married Ecgrith of Northumbria, but separated from him, i. 329; sister of Ini, i. 331, 435.
- Cuthred, gifts of Cenwealh to, i. 283.
- Cuthred, king of the West Saxons, i. 337; his war with Æthelbald, *ib.*; in conjunction with Æthelbald defeats the Welsh, i. 338; his victory over Æthelhun, i. 340; his victory over Æthelbald at Burford, i. 341; his battle with Æthelbald at Seckington. *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
- Cuthred, set over Kent by Cenwulf of Mercia, i. 365; present at the dedication of Winchcomb, *ib.*; dies, i. 370.
- Cuthred, son of Harthacnut, sold by the Danes as a slave to a widow at Winttingham, i. 415; vision of St. Cuthbert respecting, *ib.*; made king [at York], *ib.*; grants privileges to St. Cuthbert, *ib.*
- Cuthwin, slain at Fretherne, i. 250.
- Cuulcu, St. Patrick sold to, i. 224.
- Cwithelm (Quichelmus), dies, i. 254.
- Cwithelm (Cwihelm), associated with Cynegils in the kingdom of the West Cwithelm—*cont.*
- Saxons, i. 265, 273; slays Siward and Sebert (wrongly called Cynegils's brother), i. 272; sends Eumer to murder Eadwine, i. 273; defeated by Eadwine, *ib.*; his death at Qwichelmeshlawe, i. 274.
- Cydda, duke, witnesses Ecgrith's charters, vi. 9, 11.
- Cymbeline (Kimbelinus), king of the Britons, i. 81; his death, i. 88, 92.
- Cymen, son of Ælla, i. 218.
- Cymenesoara, called after Cymen, i. 218.
- Cyneburh (Kinedrida), sister of Æthelred of Mercia, i. 320; her relics venerated at Peterborough, *ib.*
- Cynedryth, queen of Offa, subscribes Ecgrith's charters, vi. 9, 10.
- Cynegils (Kinegils), king of the West Saxons, i. 263; associates his son Cwihelm in the kingdom, i. 265; slays Siward and Sebert, i. 272; his battle at Cirencester with Penda, i. 275; baptized by St. Birinus, i. 279; received by Oswald from the font, *ib.*; is to marry Oswald's daughter, *ib.*; makes Dorchester an episcopal see, *ib.*; dies, i. 281.
- Cynehard (Kinhardus), brother of Sigebert of Wessex, exiled by Cynewulf, i. 351; slays Cynewulf, *ib.*; slain and buried at Repton, i. 352.
- Cyneheard, bishop, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.
- Cyneswith (Kineswitha), sister of Æthelred of Mercia, converts her husband Offa, i. 320; her relics venerated at Peterborough, *ib.*
- Cynewulf (Kinewlfus), king of Wessex, i. 342; defeated by Offa at Bensington, i. 350; exiles Cynehard, i. 351; had deprived Sigebert of his kingdom, *ib.*; slain at Merton by Cynehard, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, i. 352.
- Cynewulf (Kinewlf), general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold and Herebert, i. 350.

- Cynric (Kineric), lands in Britain, i. 225 ; his war with the Britons, i. 230; invades the Isle of Wight, i. 238, 380; succeeds Cerdic as king of Wessex, i. 239; dies, i. 245.
- Cynric, son of Cuthred, slain, i. 340.
- Cynwith (Kinwit), fort of, partial defeat of the Danes at, i. 410.
- Cyprian, St., at Carthage, i. 140; martyred, *ib.*; his life written by Pontianus, *ib.*
- Cyprus, conquest of, by Richard, ii. 371; given by Richard to Guy of Lusignan, ii. 378; cowardice of the cavalry of, at the siege of Damietta, iii. 49; conduct of Frederick II. in, iii. 179, 184; martyrs of the Greek church in, iii. 453; St. Louis sails to, v. 25; he spends the winter in, v. 70, 139; vi. 153, 154, 155, 166; birth of the son of Charles of Anjou in, vi. 154; many of the nobles reconciled there by him, v. 71; deaths of many crusaders in, v. 92, 93; the bishop of Noyon dies in a ship off, v. 92; death of John de Dreux in, v. 93, 169; scouts sent to, by the governor of Damietta, v. 139; episcopal sees in, vi. 461; *v.* Nicosia.
-, Cursac (Isaac Comnenus), emperor, his defeat and imprisonment by Richard, ii. 371; *v.* Isaac Comnenus.
-, Hugh I., king of, sends legates to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631; with the crusading army at Acre, iii. 9; goes to Tripoli, iii. 13; dies there, *ib.*
-, Henry I., king of, seized and kept prisoner by Frederick II., iii. 179; the prelates of the Holy Land send to, for help against the Kharismians in 1244, iv. 342; brings aid to St. Louis, v. 308.
- Cyriac, S., Fawkes de Breauté dies at, iii. 119.
- Cyrietiwa (Tewin), land at, given to St. Alban's, vi. 29.
- Cyrus, conquers Astyages, i. 5, 53; besieges Babylon, i. 53; restores the Jews to Palestine, i. 54.
- Cyssa, son of Ælla, i. 218; succeeds him in Sussex, i. 232, 252; founds Chichester, i. 232; dies, i. 254.

D.

- Dædintun, Brihtwin de, witnesses a charter, vi. 30.
- Dagfu, gift of Wulf to, vi. 32.
- Dairel, Thomas, a writer of the court of Henry III., iv. 159; *v.* margin.
- Dallinghoe (Dallinges), Suffolk, land at, bought for Binham by R. de Parco, vi. 86.
-, Vincent de Bec, rector of, sells some of his land, vi. 86.
- Dalmatia, Bartholomew made antipope in, by the Albigeois, iii. 78; episcopal sees of, vi. 453.
-, the prince of, captures eight fugitives from the Tartars, iv. 274.
- Damascus, taken by Chosroes, i. 268; the Christian princes determine to besiege in the second crusade, ii. 182; the siege forced to be raised through treachery, ii. 183; king Guy sent to, by Saladin, ii. 329, 334; story of a nun at, ii. 485; the Christian captives in, released by the treaty of Damietta, iii. 70; importance of Sidon for, iii. 174; loss of the Christians near, in 1240, iv. 25; not taken as was reported, *ib.*; taken by the Egyptians and Kharismians, iv. 501; had been confederate with the Christians, *ib.*; at war with the sultan of Egypt, v. 282.
-, sultans of:
- Toghteghin (Doldequin), joins Borsequin in invading Syria, ii. 152. the sultan cured of blindness by the image of the Blessed Virgin Mary at Sardenai, ii. 487.
- Coradin (Malek-el-Moaddham), erroneously said to succeed Saphadin

Damascus, soldans of—*cont.*

Coradin—*cont.*

in Egypt, iii. 39; destroys the walls and towers of Jerusalem in revenge for the siege of Damietta, *ib.*; injuries done by, to Acre and Tyre, iii. 65; fixes his tents before Athlit, *ib.*; takes the castle of Cæsarea, *ib.*; moves against the army of the crusaders with his brother the soldan of Egypt, iii. 68; his war with the lords of Hamah, Emessa, and Aleppo, iii. 129.

Malek-el-Naser-Salaheddin-Daoud, at Nablous with an army in 1229, iii. 174; had not joined in the treaty of his uncle the soldan of Egypt with Frederick II., iii. 181; makes a truce for ten years with Frederick II., iii. 192.

Malek-es-Saleh-Ismail, restores the Holy Land to the Christians in 1240, iv. 65; their agreement to aid him against the sultan of Cairo, *ib.*; intends to receive baptism, *ib.*; his Frank prisoners, iv. 78; makes peace with Rooch, and breaks his league with the Christians, iv. 79; desire of the sultan of Cairo to subdue him, iv. 289; makes a league with the Christians, *ib.*; agrees that they should have the entrance into the Holy Land, iv. 290; his league with them, iv. 302, 307; had sent an aid to them against the Kharismians, iv. 303; takes council with the prelates against the Kharismians, iv. 339; expelled from Damascus, iv. 501; the Kharismians make a league with, iv. 538; gives his daughter to their prince, *ib.*; aided against the Egyptians by them, *ib.*

Malek-el-Naser-Yousouf at war with the soldan of Egypt, v. 522.

Damasus I., Pope, i. 168, 171; his buildings, i. 168; institutes the Gloria Patri at the end of the Psalms, i. 169.

Damasus—*cont.*

..... II., Pope, i. 518.

Damfront (Danfronte), fortified by Henry I., ii. 150.

Damian, St. Peter, confirms Pope Leo IX. in his belief of a story of two witches, i. 519.

Damietta, the crusaders sail to, in 1218, iii. 35; account of the siege, iii. 35–42, 44–50; distress of the besieged, iii. 48; famine and pestilence in, iii. 52; terms offered by the soldan in order to save it, iii. 52, 53; its capture, iii. 54; its dreadful condition, *ib.*; its three sieges, *ib.*; spoils taken in, iii. 55; the chief mosque turned into a church, *ib.*; description of, *ib.*; its position in Egypt, *ib.*; letter of Peter de Montaignu on the condition of the crusading army in, after its capture, iii. 64–66; its danger from Malek-el-Aschraf, and from the want of aid from the emperor, iii. 66; account of its loss by Philip of Albi, iii. 67; another account by Peter de Montaignu, iii. 68; its surrender to the soldan, iii. 68, 70; wish of some within to defend it, but this found hopeless, iii. 70; lament of Pope Gregory IX. over its loss, iii. 150; effect of its loss, iii. 563; the cross kept at, since Saladin's time, iv. 90; lost by the treason of a Templar, v. 387; news of its capture by St. Louis, brought to England by archbishop Boniface, v. 81; Henry III. receives a letter on its capture, *ib.*; account of its capture by Robert, count of Artois, vi. 152; account by Guy, knight of the household of the viscount de Melun, vi. 155; account by the Master of the Templars, vi. 162; by N. de la Hyde, vi. 167; letter of queen Blanche to Henry III. on its capture, vi. 165; anecdote of St. Louis at, v. 107; vi. 163; offers of the Saracens in consequence of its capture, v. 87; these refused, v. 88; success, but subsequent defeat of the French at, v. 105; terms offered by the soldan if they will resign it, *ib.*; these refused by the

Damietta—*cont.*

influence of the count of Artois, v. 106; its previous capture and surrender, v. 108; distress of the French army encamped near, v. 116; the legate, the queen, and various bishops left in as a guard, v. 117, 130; the duke of Burgundy there as guard, v. 130; reception by the soldan of the news of its capture, v. 139; defence of its governor, *ib.*; he is hanged in spite of this, v. 140; the French advance from, v. 143; the soldan offers terms of peace on condition of its restoration, *ib.*; no one escapes to tell the garrison of the destruction of the sick sent to, in boats, v. 155, 156; garrison left in, v. 159, 166; eagerness of the Saracens to regain, v. 160; its power of defence, *ib.*; terms offered to St. Louis, if he will resign it, *ib.*; his refusal, v. 161; attempt of the Saracens to recover it by stratagem, v. 161, 169; failure of this, v. 161, 169; grief and resolve of the Christians in, v. 162; threats against St. Louis to force him to surrender it, *ib.*; at length he agrees, v. 163; its surrender, v. 163, 169; vi. 196; number of the captives and slain, vi. 195 *n.*; the provisions in, destroyed, v. 163; grief of the Christians in, at its surrender, v. 164; the Christians found in, put to death by the soldan, *ib.*; complaints of this by St. Louis, *ib.*; twice captured by the Christians, v. 191; the Venetians, Pisans, and Genoese say it was taken by them, and that they were then expelled by the French, v. 207, 434; razed to the ground by the soldan Azzeddin-Moez-Ibegh, v. 254.

Dampierre (Damber, Dunpere), Guy de, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; his treason, ii. 161.

....., William de, marries Margaret of Flanders, v. 435; their children, *ib.*

....., William de, their son, quarrels respecting the inheritance with his uterine brothers, v. 435; Flanders ad-

Dampierre, William de—*cont.*

judged to, by St. Louis, v. 436; killed in a tournament, *ib.*

....., Guy de, said [erroneously] to be slain in battle, v. 436; captured at the battle of Walcheren, vi. 254; taken prisoner by John d'Avesnes, v. 439; speech of his mother about him, *ib.*

....., John de, captured at the battle of Walcheren, vi. 254; taken prisoner by John d'Avesnes, v. 439; speech of his mother about him, *ib.*

Danegeld, remitted by Edward the Confessor, i. 519; Stephen swears to abolish, ii. 163.

Danes, the, account of their origin, i. 442; portents before their arrival in England, i. 353, 361; their first arrival, i. 353; the first person slain by them, *ib.*; despoil the churches in Hartness and Tynemouth, i. 367; defeated at Donmouth, and spoil Sheppey, i. 376; land at Charmouth, and ravage the country, *ib.*; defeat Ecgerht, *ib.*; join the Welsh and attack Ecgerht, *ib.*; defeated by Ecgerht, *ib.*; erroneously said to be defeated again by him, *ib.*, *see note*; land at Southampton and are defeated by Wulfheard, i. 377; land again and slay Æthelhelm, *ib.*; cause of their invasions of England, *ib.*; their victory at Romney Marsh, i. 378; their ravages in Kent, East Anglia, and Lindsey, *ib.*; their ravages about Canterbury, Rochester, and London, i. 379; defeat Æthelwulf at Charmouth, *ib.*; slay Readwulf at Alvithelea, *ib.*; defeated at the Parret's Mouth, *ib.*; defeated by Æthelstan at Sandwich, *ib.*; attack Canterbury in 851, i. 381; defeat Beorhtwulf, *ib.*; in Surrey, and are defeated by Æthelwulf at Ockley, *ib.*; attack and plunder Winchester, but are defeated by Osric and Æthelwulf, i. 388; winter in Thanet in 863, and waste Kent, i. 389; the fleet winters in East Anglia in 866, and great part of them turn cavalry, *ib.*; go to York, *ib.*; slay kings Osbriht and Ælla of Northumbria

Danes, the—*cont.*

at York, i. 390; ravage Northumbria up to Tynemouth and reduce the country, *ib.*; set up Ecgberht as king there, *ib.*; leave Northumbria and winter at Nottingham, i. 391; make peace for a time with the Mercians, *ib.*; winter at York, *ib.*; land in Scotland in 870, *ib.*; their frightful ravages, *ib.*; story of the nuns of Coldingham, *ib.*; destroy the monasteries, i. 392; their ravages through York and the East Anglian monasteries, i. 393; land at Berwick under Hinguar and Hubba, i. 395; at Thetford, *ib.*; defeat St. Edmund at Thetford, i. 397; martyrdom of St. Edmund, i. 398; winter in East Anglia and leave it in the spring, i. 399; invade Wessex and attack Reading, i. 401; make a rampart between the Thames and the Kennet, *ib.*; defeated by Æthelwulf at Englefield, *ib.*; defeat Æthelred and Alfred and slay Æthelwulf, *ib.*; defeated at Ashdown and their two kings erroneously said to be slain, i. 402; their victory at Basing, *ib.*; defeated at first, but afterwards victorious at Merton, *ib.*; defeat Alfred at Wilton, and winter in London, i. 406; make peace with Burhed of Mercia, i. 407; leave London and ravage Northumbria, *ib.*; winter at Torksey, *ib.*; make peace with the Mercians, *ib.*; go to Mercia and winter at Repton, i. 408; expel Burhed, reduce Mercia, and put it in charge of Ceolwulf, *ib.*; leave Repton and divide their army into two parts, *ib.*; reduce Northumbria, *ib.*; one part harasses the Picts and the Welsh, *ib.*; the other winters at Cambridge, *ib.*; their ships defeated by Alfred, *ib.*; at Warham, i. 409; decline battle there with Alfred, *ib.*; swear to leave Wessex but go to Exeter, *ib.*; winter there, *ib.*; part remain in Exeter and part ravage Mercia, *ib.*; siege of Exeter by Alfred, i. 410; their ships destroyed at Swanage *ib.*; winter at Chippenham, *ib.*; their ravages and partial defeat in Devon-

Danes, the—*cont.*

shire, *ib.*; the greater part join Guthrum and ravage Wessex, *ib.*; defeat and baptism of Guthrum, i. 413; leave Cirencester for East Anglia, i. 414; come from France by the Thames and winter at Fulham, *ib.*; destroy many monasteries in France, *ib.*; defeated at sea by Alfred, i. 415; the see of Hexham removed through their outrages, *ib.*; divide into two portions, one goes to eastern France, the other besieges Rochester, i. 417; forced to retire from Rochester, *ib.*; 16 ships taken by Alfred in the Stour, but they afterwards defeat him, *ib.*; occupy Northumbria and East Anglia, and make continual attacks on Alfred, i. 421; their ravages in France under Hasting, i. 424; their attack on Spezia, i. 425; invade Kent from France and fortify Appledore and Milton, i. 428; those of Northumbria, and East Anglia, make peace with Alfred, but break it and ravage Kent, i. 429; Alfred advances against them, *ib.*; fly to Hasting at Milton, *ib.*; their defeat by Alfred, *ib.*; at Farnham, i. 430; attack Exeter, *ib.*; join Hasting at Benfleet, *ib.*; their defeat by Alfred, i. 431; defeated again at Buttington, *ib.*; escape to Chester, i. 432; go to Northumbria and then sail to the Lea and attack London, *ib.*; defeat the Londoners, but are defeated by Alfred and retire to Bridgenorth, *ib.*; their ships burnt by Alfred, *ib.*; their repulse at sea by Alfred in 898, i. 434; Æthelwold applies to them for help against Edward, i. 436; those of Northumbria and East Anglia join Æthelwold, invade Mercia, but are defeated by Edward, i. 436, 437; make peace at Ittingford, i. 437; those in Essex, East Anglia, Mercia, and Northumbria reduced by Edward, i. 439; had destroyed Chester, *ib.*; those in Northumbria rebel, and are attacked by Edward, *ib.*; invade Mercia and are defeated with the loss of their kings and

Danes, the—*cont.*

others by Edward at Wodensfeld, i. 440; slaughter of, in 914, at Luton, i. 443; in 915 invade South Wales, seize bishop Cameleac at Irchinfield, *ib.*; invade Herefordshire, Worcestershire, and Gloucestershire, *ib.*; their defeat, *ib.*; attack Towcester in 918, but are defeated by the inhabitants, i. 444; their ravages in Bucks near Aylesbury, *ib.*; their defeat by Edward, *ib.*; those in Derby and Colchester slaughtered, *ib.*; driven off from Maldon, *ib.*; their submission to Edward, *ib.*; lay waste Southampton, Thanet, and Chester in 980, i. 471; injure St. Petroc's monastery in Cornwall, and waste Devonshire and Cornwall, *ib.*; lay waste Portland, i. 472; iufest all the ports and are bought off by Æthelred II., *ib.*; payment of 16,000*l.* to, by Æthelred in 986, i. 473; invade Ipswich and slay Byrhtnoth at Maldon in 991, i. 475; 10,000*l.* paid to, by the advice of archbishop Siric, *ib.*; their defeat at sea in spite of Ælfric's treason, *ib.*; despoil Bamborough and ravage Northumbria and Lindsey, *ib.*; invasion under Swegen in 994, i. 476; they are bought off by Æthelred, *ib.*; lay waste South Wales, Dorsetshire, Cornwall, and Devonshire in 997, i. 477; burn Tavistock abbey, *ib.*; lay waste Kent in 999, and besiege Rochester, i. 479; defeat the people of Canterbury and Æthelred, *ib.*; attack on Normandy by their fleet, *ib.*; besiege Exeter, but forced to retire by the citizens, *ib.*; defeat the people of Devon, Somerset, and Dorset at Penhow, *ib.*; ravage the Isle of Wight, i. 480; tribute paid to, by Æthelred in 1002, i. 480; vi. 22; their ravages in 1004, i. 481; invade England under Swegen in 1007, *ib.*; at Ipswich in 1010, i. 482; defeat Æthelstan and waste East Anglia and Cambridge, *ib.*; ravage Huntingdon, Beds, Bucks, and Oxon., *ib.*; attack Canterbury in 1011,

Danes, the—*cont.*

and murder archbishop Ælfheah, i. 482, 488; 48,000*l.* paid to, by Æthelred, i. 483; they are to live on equal terms with the English, i. 484; massacre of, by Æthelred on Huna's instigation in 1012, i. 486; invade England under Swegen in 1013, i. 489; elect Cnut king on Swegen's death, i. 491; gemot of English and Danes at Oxford in 1015, i. 492; many of the Danish nobles put to death by Æthelred, *ib.*; their followers burnt in St. Frideswide's church, *ib.*; for the war with Edmund Ironside, *see* Cnut; the fleet paid and sent back by Cnut by Emma's advice, i. 502; gemot at Cirencester, *ib.*; gemot at Oxford, where agreement is made about Edward the Elder's laws, i. 504; bring relief to the besiegers of Acre, ii. 336; their position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; rumour of their intention to invade England in 1240, iv. 9; only intend to colonize the lands wasted by the Tartars, *ib.*; v. Denmark.

Dauet, Mount, i. 228.

Dangu (erroneously called Augi, *Eu*) castle, surrendered by W. Crepin to Richard, ii. 441; fortified by Richard, *ib.*; besieged by Philip II., *ib.*; taken and fortified by him, *ib.*

Daniel of Constantinople, his prophecy of the recovery of the Holy Land, ii. 337.

Danisma, a Turk, captures Bohemond at Meletemia, ii. 120.

Danius, king of the Britons, i. 60.

Danne, Nicholas, treasurer of Richard of Cornwall, oppression of, iv. 588; thrown from his horse while drunk and killed, *ib.*

Dantsey, Roger de, divorced from his wife, the countess of Essex, iii. 210.

Danube, floods of, in Austria, ii. 409; frozen, crossed by the Tartars, vi. 79.

Darbesak (Guascun), battle between the Templars and Saracens at, iii. 404.

- D'Arcy, Philip, brings an action against Henry of Bath, v. 213.
- Dareines, shield of arms of, vi. 472.
- Darius I., king of Persia, i. 5, 54.
- III., king of Persia, defeated by Alexander, i. 62.
- Darkness in England in 1183, ii. 159; on Sept. 17, 1251, v. 258.
- Darlington (Derlinton), John of, called to the counsels of Henry III., v. 549.
- Dartmouth (Dertesmue), departure of a body of English pilgrims from, ii. 341.
- Darum (Darannum, Deir-el-Belah), taken by Richard, ii. 383; the soldan of Cairo refuses to surrender to the Christians, iv. 289; Casey near, vi. 206.
- Daubenev; v. Albini.
- David, reign of, i. 25.
- David's, St. (Menevia), landing of Pascentius and Gilloman at, i. 326.
-, bishops of:
- Bernard, consecrated by archbishop Ralph, ii. 142.
- Anselm le Gras, sent by Henry III. to defy Richard Marshal, iii. 249, 258; dies, iv. 647, 655; his character and distress, iv. 655.
- Thomas Wallensis, archdeacon of Lincoln, elected, iv. 647; reasons for accepting the election, *ib.*; accepted by the king, *ib.*; at the parliament of 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; dies, v. 534; v. Lincoln, archdeacons of.
- David I., son of Malcolm III. and Margaret, ii. 2; becomes king of Scotland, *ib.*; visits his sister Matilda, ii. 130; his speech on seeing her wash a leper's feet, *ib.*; succeeds Alexander I., ii. 152; had sworn fidelity to the empress Matilda, ii. 164; invades England and takes Carlisle and Newcastle, *ib.*; makes peace with Stephen, restores Newcastle, but is allowed to retain Carlisle, *ib.*; his son does homage, *ib.*; Huntingdon given to, by Stephen, *ib.*; leads an army into David I.—*cont.*
- Northumbria, ii. 166; his atrocities, ii. 167; driven back by Stephen, *ib.*; again in Stephen's absence advances into Northumbria, *ib.*; his defeat at the battle of the Standard, ii. 169; forced to make peace by Stephen, ii. 170; besieges the bishop's tower at Winchester with Matilda, ii. 173; knights Henry, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 183; dies, ii. 190; had possessed Northumberland, ii. 289; present at the gift of Biscot to Saint Alban's, vi. 37.
- David, son of Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, Wales left to, by his father, iv. 8; seizes and imprisons his brother Griffith, iv. 8, 47, 48, 148; excommunicated by the bishop of Bangor, iv. 148; refuses to release him at Henry III.'s request, iv. 149; says that Wales would have no peace if he were released, *ib.*; Griffith-ap-Madoc promises aid to Henry III. against him, *ib.*; Henry III. invades Wales and advances against him, *ib.*; at first refuses to come to a conference, or to release Griffith, iv. 150; on Henry's advance releases him and sends him to him, *ib.*; goes to London to Henry III., *ib.*; makes his submission, and is dismissed in peace, iv. 151; Innocent IV. tries to get him under his dominion, iv. 316; instrument by which he is bound to Henry III., *ib.*; keeps Griffith and his son in prison, iv. 316, 319; seizes Griffith's inheritance, iv. 317; his charter of submission to Henry III., and promise to release Griffith, iv. 321; engages to restore Mold to Roger de Montalt, *ib.*; resigns Ellesmere, iv. 322; penalties in case of his breaking faith to be carried out by the bishops of Bangor and St. Asaph, iv. 323; endeavours to shake off the English yoke and to hold his part of Wales of the Pope, *ib.*; favoured by the Pope, *ib.*; is a mere vassal of the king of England, iv. 324; made leader of the Welsh, who rebel against Henry III., iv. 358; his wife's (Isabella de Braose) por-

David—*cont.*

tion not granted by Humphry de Bohun, iv. 385; sends to the Pope to resign his territory to him, iv. 398; letter of the Pope to the abbats of Aberconway and Cumhyre respecting this, *ib.*; Henry III. advised to attack him, iv. 400; the Pope dissembles, but does not restore the money paid, *ib.*; lays snares for the English army, iv. 407; seizes Montalt (Mold), iv. 409; Richard of Cornwall said to have harboured him at Tintagel, iv. 487; also to have given him counsel against Henry III., *ib.*; his opposition to Henry III., iv. 489; his death, iv. 517, 518; v. 193; evil customs of the Roman court in his case, iv. 548; his shield of arms, vi. 472.

David, son of Griffith, son of Llewellyn, hostage with Henry III. for his father, iv. 317; defeats the marchers, v. 717, 718; fears of the Welsh respecting, v. 727.

Davintry, Joibert made prior of, ii. 445.

Deacons, appointment of, i. 96.

Decius, emperor, i. 139; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*

Decretals, quoted, v. 402, 683.

Deeping (Depinge), pillaged by William, earl of Albemarle, iii. 60.

Deerhurst (Derhurst, Dierhurste, Dorehorste), meeting of Cnut and Edmund Ironside at, i. 498; the priory, belonging to St. Denis, bought by Richard of Cornwall from the abbat, v. 112, 118; its value, v. 112; the bargain ratified by the Roman court, *ib.*; Richard expels the monks, and makes the priory his own, *ib.*; protected in this by the Pope, *ib.*

....., abbat of, Ælfheah, i. 488; v. Canterbury, archbishops of.

Deinphir, the, in Hungary, the Tartars come to, but cannot cross in summer, vi. 75.

Deira, kings of, i. 424; the kingdom joined to Bernicia by Oswiu, *ib.*

De la Val, Gilbert (second baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585.

Delpehos, a river near the Danube, defeat of the Tartars at, iv. 131.

Deluge, the, i. 4; deluge and consequent plague in Italy in 591, i. 254.

Demetrius, son of Seleucus, i. 64; comes to Syria and slays Eupator, i. 68; sends Nicanor to Jerusalem against Judas Maccabæus, i. 69; slain by Alexander, son of Eupator, *ib.*

Demetrius, son of Demetrius, slays Alexander, i. 69; taken by the Parthians and dies, *ib.*

Denis, St., his body disturbed by Clovis II., i. 292.

Denis, St., council at, under Pope Paschal II., vi. 108; St. Louis at, before starting on his crusade, v. 22; Richard of Cornwall at, v. 112.

....., abbats of:

Hugh Foucauld one of Philip's sureties, ii. 417; his possessions seized by Richard, *ib.*

Odo Clement, made archbishop of Rouen, iv. 429; v. Rouen, archbishops of.

William III., Richard of Cornwall buys Deerhurst priory from, v. 112, 118; the bargain ratified by the Pope, v. 112.

....., Robert of, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.

Denmark (Dacia, Danemarchia), description of, i. 433; the original inhabitants of, i. 442; coronation of the kings of, v. 222; episcopal sees of, vi. 459; v. Danes, the.

....., kings of:

Cnut; v. Cnut.

Waldemar II., sends Christians to inhabit the lands wasted by the Tartars, iii. 639; threats of, against England, iv. 92; dies, *ib.*; death of his son Waldemar, *ib.*; attacks the infidels and founds six episcopal sees, *ib.*; takes part of Friesland and Russia, and establishes seven bishopricks there, v. 193; war between his sons, v. 221.

Denmark, kings of—*cont.*

Eric VI., his quarrel with his brother Abel, iv. 93 ; v. 221 ; murdered by him, v. 221 ; treatment of his body, v. 222 ; buried in the Franciscan church, *ib.* ; miracles there, *ib.*

Christopher I., succeeds to the crown, v. 222 ; his war with Norway, v. 650.

Derby, taken by Æthelflæd, i. 444 ; taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 454.

....., Robert de Ferrers, fourth earl of, on his castle of Thirsk being besieged obtains peace from Henry II., ii. 294.

....., William de Ferrers, sixth earl of, one of John's sureties in his charter of submission, ii. 541 ; witnesses John's charter of resignation, ii. 546 ; witnesses John's letter, giving freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610 ; v. 543 ; at the coronation of Henry III., iii. 1 ; at the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15 ; one of the leaders of the army assembled to relieve Lincoln, iii. 18 ; joins Richard of Cornwall in his rising at Stamford, iii. 124 ; one of the four earls to whom Hubert de Burgh was committed, iii. 234 ; at the parliament at Westminster in 1233, iii. 247 ; added to the counsellors of Henry III., iii. 383 ; dies, iv. 654 ; had been married by archbishop Thomas, *ib.* ; present at the appointment of Hubert de Burgh as justiciary, vi. 65 ; his shield of arms, vi. 472.

....., [Agnes], his wife, dies, iv. 654.

....., William de Ferrers, seventh earl of, succeeds his father, iv. 654 ; his illness, iv. 655 ; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5 ; his death in consequence of a fall at St. Neot's, v. 431, 432.

....., , Alienora, his daughter, married to the earl of Winchester, v. 341.

Derham (Dereham), church of, belonging to Jeremiah de Caxton, given to R. Passelew by the bishop of Ely, v. R 2960.

Derham, church of—*cont.*

85, 94 ; the king's anger because it was not given to Æthelmar de Valence, v. 85.

....., Elias de, canon of Salisbury, dies, iv. 418 ; the income of his canonry seized by Martin for the Pope, *ib.* ; his scheme of the winds, vi. 465.

Derpana (Drepanum), Constantine builds a basilica to St. Lucian in, i. 161.

Dersingham (Norfolk), land at, obtained for Binham by R. de Parco, vi. 85 ; memorandum respecting the debts of Binham at, vi. 89, 90.

Dertford, the barons advance to, in order to relieve Rochester, but return thence to London, ii. 624 ; Isabella begins her journey to the sea at, iii. 320.

Derwent, the, victory of Vortimer at, i. 192 ; attempted murder of Eadwine at, i. 273.

Desiderius, captured by Charles the Great at Pavia, i. 347.

Despencer, Geoffrey (sixth baron), dies, v. 245 ; his shield of arms, vi. 472.

....., Hugh (seventh baron), returns to England from Germany, v. 653.

Deusdedit, Pope, i. 265 ; his decrees as to sponsors, *ib.*

Deutherus, an Arian bishop, miracle with respect to his heretical way of baptizing, i. 230.

Devizes castle (Divisæ), extorted from Roger, bishop of Salisbury, by Stephen, ii. 170 ; fortified by John against Louis, ii. 656 ; Hubert de Burgh imprisoned in, iii. 234 ; vi. 73 ; his escape from, iii. 249, 250 ; in the charge of Peter de Rievaulx, vi. 73.

Devon, Baldwin de Redvers, second earl of, seizes Exeter against Stephen, ii. 165 ; the Isle of Wight taken from, *ib.* ; exiled by Stephen, *ib.*

....., Baldwin de Redvers, seventh earl of, knighted and made earl of Devon by Henry III. at Winchester, iv. 1 ; made lord of the Isle of Wight, *ib.*, note ; had been in the guardianship of

- Devon, earl of—*cont.*
 Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; had married Amicia, Richard's step daughter, *ib.*; letter of Richard to, with an account of his crusade, iv. 138; dies, iv. 406; his shield of arms, vi. 476.
-, Baldwin de Redvers, eighth earl of, married to a foreigner by Henry III., v. 514; to a princess of Savoy through the queen's influence, v. 616.
- Devonshire laid waste by the Danes in 981, i. 471.
- Dewyme, Puncard de, goes with S. de Montfort to Palestine, iv. 44, note.
-, William de, goes with S. de Montfort to Palestine, iv. 44, note.
- Diceto, Ralph de, his *Imagines historiarum* referred to, ii. 337; his friend William builds a chapel at Acre in honour of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 360.
- Die, Hysoard (Hyscard), count of, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
- Dieppe, the county of Albemarle subdued by Philip II. as far as, ii. 402; granted by Philip to the church and archbishop of Ronen, ii. 440.
- Dimilioch, Gorlois slain at, i. 228.
- Dingas, Andrew, his prowess at the siege of Berkhamstead castle, iii. 6.
- Diocletian, emperor, i. 145; slays Aper, *ib.*; conquers Carinus, i. 146; makes Maximianus Cæsar and sends him into Gaul, *ib.*; puts gems on his garments and shoes, i. 147; slays Achilleus at Alexandria, *ib.*; his persecution of the Christians, i. 148, 156; lays down his power, i. 154.
- Dionotus, king of Cornwall, sends 11,000 virgins to Conan, i. 173.
- Dionysius, Pope, i. 142.
- Dionysius exiguus, cycle of, i. 238; ii. 15; his chronology, *ib.*; error of, ii. 18.
- Dionysius, his hierarchy translated by John Scotus, i. 416; letter of Pope Nicholas I. on the translation to Charles le Chauve, i. 417.
- Diva, John de, sent into England by Pope Alexander IV., v. 568, 681, 722; acts as legate, v. 590; animates the abbey of St. Alban's when under interdict, *ib.*
-, William de, a soldier of the family of the bishop of Lincoln, slain at the siege of Newark, iii. 33.
- Dockum, the place of St. Boniface's martyrdom, vision of the Cross at, in 1217, iii. 15.
- Dodo, brother of Pepin, puts St. Lambert to death, i. 314; his death, *ib.*; the body thrown into the Meuse, *ib.*
- Doisnell, Robert, signs a charter of Henry I. for Eudo, vi. 40.
- Dol, besieged by William I., ii. 14; relieved by Philip I., *ib.*; the young king Henry's forces surrounded at, ii. 290; Henry II. at, *ib.*; settlement of the dispute with Tours by Innocent III., ii. 459, 460.
-, bishops of:
- Sanson, archbishop of York, becomes bishop, i. 246; ii. 459; uses the pall, *ib.*
- John de Musca, compelled by Innocent III. to submit to the archbishop of Tours, ii. 459, 460.
- Domedart, Walter de, his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85.
- Domesday survey, ii. 18.
- Dominic, St., canonized, iii. 391, 418.
- Dominicans (called Jacobites) favoured by Innocent III., ii. 443; account of, *ib.*; at Jerusalem, ill treated by Frederick II., iii. 183, 185; at the parliament in 1233 exhort Henry III. to make peace with his own people, iii. 251; preach the crusade in 1234, iii. 287; their arrogance, *ib.*; appointed to preach the crusade by the Pope in 1235, iii. 312; their intrusion into the territories of some of the larger monasteries, iii. 332; rebuked by Pope Gregory IX., iii. 333; preach the crusade in 1236, iii. 373; collect money for the Pope against the emperor in 1239, iii. 627;

Dominicans—*cont.*

become counsellors of kings, *ib.*; sell absolution from the crusading vow, iv. 9; preach a crusade against the Tartars, iv. 110; collect money for the crusade by the Pope's order, iv. 133; they show a written testimonial from Richard of Cornwall for this, iv. 134; some sent as messengers to the emperor by the English bishops, iv. 173; some murdered by Raymond of Toulouse, iv. 227; some tortured to death by Conrad, iv. 278; their quarrel with the Franciscans, iv. 279; their extravagance in building, *ib.*; their extortions from the dying, iv. 280; their disputations at Paris, *ib.*; correction of the order, iv. 291; their preaching through the world, iv. 346; their pride, iv. 511; usurp the office of the ordinaries, *ib.*; privileges granted to, by Gregory IX., iv. 512; by Innocent IV., iv. 513; their consequent pride, iv. 514; their behaviour in the matter of confessions, *ib.*; some go to St. Alban's, iv. 515; speech of the archdeacon of St. Alban's to them, *ib.*; Innocent IV. employs them as messengers to the landgrave Henry Raspe, iv. 551; Innocent IV. bids them carry out his claim to the property of clerks dying intestate in England, iv. 552, 564; appointed to collect the aid for Constantinople, iv. 564, 565; suggest to bishop Grosseteste to hold inquisitions in his diocese, iv. 579; a hospice built for them at St. Alban's, iv. 600; used by Innocent IV. as his envoys to France for money, iv. 601; act as papal tax gatherers, iv. 612, 635; new privilege granted to, by Innocent IV., iv. 625; sent by Louis IX. to make inquiries as to wrongs done by the royal tax gatherers, iv. 633; their preaching helps the church against Conrad, iv. 654; had given the Cross to many of the nobles who besieged Aachen in 1248, v. 17, 26; made the papal tax gatherers, v. 67, 195; preach the crusade by the Pope's order and release

Dominicans—*cont.*

many from their vows by payment, v. 73, 188; their scorn for the Cistercians, v. 79, 195; bring a stone with the impression of our Lord's feet from Palestine to England, v. 81; some sent by St. Louis to the king of the Tartars, v. 87; general chapter at their house in Holborn, v. 127; Henry III. at the chapter, *ib.*; supplied with provisions by the abbots of Waltham and St. Alban's, the king, queen, bishop of London, John Mansel, the dean of Westminster, and others, *ib.*; great numbers of, v. 194; their holy life at first, but subsequent falling off, v. 194, 195; abuse of, by the leader of the Pastoureaux, v. 249; preach the crusade against Conrad from obedience, v. 261; accusation of, by bishop Grosseteste in his last words, v. 401, 402; their quarrel with the scholars of the University of Paris, v. 416; had become the confessors and counsellors of kings, *ib.*; their friends in the Roman curia, *ib.*; befriended by the Pope, v. 417; peace made with the scholars after much time and money had been spent, *ib.*; their preaching to the Saracens, v. 425; their quarrel with the Paris scholars, v. 506, 529; the question settled by the Pope in their favour, v. 507; their bad character at Paris, v. 529; resorted to, as confessors, *ib.*; the charity of the Parisians towards them grows cold, v. 546; certain professors of the university of Paris sent to Rome against them, v. 598; accused of teaching the follies of abbat Joachim and of composing the "eternal gospel," v. 599; the troubles quieted by cardinal Hugh de S. Caro and the archbishop of Messina, v. 600; their persecution empties the university of scholars, v. 645; their settlement in Dunstable, v. 742; protected by cardinal Hugh de S. Caro, *ib.*; injury thus done to Dunstable priory, *ib.*; disturb the university of Paris, v. 744; those sent

Dominicans—*cont.*

by the king of Hungary to the Tartars slain, vi. 76; their preaching asked for against the Tartars, vi. 78; expelled from Poland by the Tartars, vi. 80; five convents of, destroyed by the Tartars, vi. 81.

Dominicans :

Gerald, a brother, dies, iii. 399.

Hugh and Peter, sent by Gregory IX. to Germanus, archbishop of Constantinople, iii. 467.

John; *v.* John.

Jordan, prior, drowned, iii. 390; his body recovered and buried, iii. 391; fragrance arising from it, *ib.*

Juvan, a brother, dies, iii. 399.

Philip, prior, converts the patriarch of the Eastern Jacobites, iii. 396; his letter to the Pope on this, *ib.*

Jordan, general; *v.* Jordan.

R., letter of, on the Tartars, vi. 81.

William of Abingdon; *v.* Abingdon, William of.

Domitian, emperor, i. 115; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; builds the Pantheon, i. 115, 119; expels the mathematicians and philosophers from Rome, i. 115; persecutes the Jews, i. 116; triumphs over the Dacians and Germans, *ib.*; statues of himself placed in the capitol, *ib.*; his treatment of St. John, *ib.*; kills all of the race of David, i. 117; put to death, *ib.*

Domnus I., Pope, i. 299.

..... II., Pope, i. 466.

Don, the, defeat of Hengist at, i. 220; the Danes defeated at its mouth, i. 376.

Donald (Duvenal) VII., king of Scotland, ii. 33; expelled by his nephew Duncan, *ib.*

Donatus, heresy of, i. 159.

Donatus, the grammarian, i. 164.

Donatus, bishop of Epirus, slays a dragon, i. 174.

Dorchester (Dorkecestria), head of the kingdom of Mercia, i. 250; made an episcopal see, i. 279; original site of

Dorchester—*cont.*

the see of Lincoln, iv. 155; reduced by the Mercians, and the see removed to Winchester, i. 282; the see removed to Lincoln, ii. 20.

....., bishops of :

St. Birinus, ordained by Asterius bishop of Genoa, i. 279; sent to England by Honorius I. and baptizes Cynegils, *ib.*; his body removed to Winchester, i. 282.

Agilbert, i. 284; ordains St. Wilfrid i. 292, 294; leaves England and made bishop in France, i. 293, 294.

Hedda, i. 302.

Celdulf dies, i. 352.

Aldulf, *ib.*

Halard (Alchard, Alheard), said to be appointed guardian of the kingdom against the Danes by Alfred, i. 433; witnesses a charter, vi. 12.

Kenulfus (Ceolwulf), consecrated by Plegmund at Canterbury, i. 438.

Wulstan, archbishop of York, placed at, i. 459.

Æscwig, set over the fleet by Æthelred, i. 475; witnesses a charter, vi. 20.

Ælfhelm, witnesses a charter, vi. 24.

Eadnoth, abbat of Ramsey, i. 480; had built St. Mary's Church, Stowe, i. 526; killed at Assandun, i. 497.

Eadric, dies, i. 509.

Eadnoth, i. 509; dies, i. 519; witnesses a charter, vi. 28.

Ulf, i. 519; escapes from England, i. 522; witnesses a charter, vi. 29

Wulfwi, witnesses the charter granting Studham to St. Alban's, vi. 31; his speech on the dedication of the church of Studham, *ib.*

Remigius of Fécamp, appointed by William I., ii. 20; removes the see to Lincoln and builds the church there, *ib.*; accomplishes this in spite of the archbishop of York, *ib.*; his personal appearance and character, *ib.*

- Dordrecht (Durdrech), Richard of Cornwall reaches, vi. 367.
- Doris (called Dosis), wife of Herod, divorced by him, i. 77.
- Dorsetshire, the men of, go against the Danes with Æthelhelra, i. 377.
- Dorylæum, battle of, ii. 63, 64.
- Douai, Eudes de, sent to Rome by the university of Paris against the Dominicans, v. 598.
-, Peter de, France put under an interdict on account of his capture, ii. 458.
- Dover, affray at, between the citizens and Eustace, count of Boulogne, i. 520; the castle sworn to William by Harold, i. 529; St. Martin's church at, built by Withred and Suihard, i. 311; the castle held by Walkelin Maminot against Stephen in 1138, but surrendered to the queen, ii. 167; archbishop Geoffrey of York imprisoned in, ii. 372; ill-treatment of Longchamp at, ii. 381, 382; John summons all who owe him military service to meet at, ii. 539; many assemble there, *ib.*; meeting of John and Pandulph at, ii. 540; meeting of the barons there with them, ii. 541; second meeting, when John resigns his crown to the Pope, ii. 544; John's charter of submission dated from, ii. 545; John sails to, from the Isle of Wight to go to the siege of Rochester castle, ii. 621; John at, when Louis lands in Thanet, ii. 653; John leaves, and puts it in charge of Hubert de Burgh, ii. 654; the only spot in Kent not reduced by Louis, ii. 654, 655; Louis rebuked by his father for not taking, ii. 664; siege of, by Louis, *ib.*; defence of, by Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; the barons go to Louis at, ii. 665; Alexander II. of Scotland does homage to Louis at, ii. 666; long and vain siege of, by Louis, ii. 667; his attempt to induce Hubert de Burgh to surrender it, iii. 3, 5; the siege raised, iii. 5; sea fight off, iii. 26-29; Hubert de Burgh commands its defenders never to surrender, as it is the key of England, iii. 28; his occupation of, vi. 65; held by Hubert for his life, vi. 74; mercenaries and Baldwin of Guisnes land at, iii. 248; outrage on the bishop of Carlisle at, *ib.*; Alienora of Provence lands at, iii. 336; Baldwin II. lands at, iii. 481; Thomas, count of Flanders, lands at, iii. 616; Richard of Cornwall crosses from, in 1240, iv. 44; Otho, the legate, crosses from, iv. 84; P. de Supino and P. Rosso cross from, iv. 161; the castle under the charge of Peter of Savoy, iv. 178; Richard of Cornwall met at, on his return by Henry III. and his queen, iv. 180; Beatrice of Provence lands at, iv. 261; she embarks from, iv. 284; bishop William de Raleigh lands at, iv. 360; Thomas, count of Flanders, lands at, iv. 378; archbishop Boniface crosses from, iv. 404; arrest of a Papal messenger in 1245 at, who is imprisoned in the castle, iv. 417; Martin the nuncio crosses from, iv. 421; William, cardinal bishop of Sabina, enters England at, iv. 626; the castellans ordered to prevent any of the crusading English to cross in 1250, v. 135; S. de Montfort and Guy de Lusignan land at, v. 263; Henry III. lands at, in 1255, v. 484; Alienora of Castile lands at, v. 513; Richard, king of Germany, lands at, with Sanchia and Edmund, v. 735; he is not admitted into the castle, *ib.*; the king not admitted into the castle, *ib.*; its importance, *ib.*
-, castellan of; v. Gray, Richard de.
-, hospital of, Ospring given to, by Robert de Sotindona, v. 394.
-, prior of, Richard, elected archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 287.
-, Richard of, dies, s.p.m., iv. 492.
- D'Oyly, Henry (fifth baron), one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
- Dragons, seen in the sky before the Danish invasion, i. 361; seen in England in 1233, iii. 243.

Dragons—*cont.*

-, standard of the, i. 228, 341.
 Dream, a, and its consequences, ii. 188.
 Dreux (Druis, Drius), Robert II., count of (styled count of Perche; *v.* Addenda iii., p. xxx), joins Louis VII. in his attempt to strip Henry, duke of Normandy, of his possessions, ii. 186; his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
, Robert III., count of, captured by John at Nantes, ii. 577; his alliance with Henry III. and war with the counts of Champagne and Flanders, iii. 195.
, John, count of, takes the cross, iv. 490; dies in Cyprus, v. 93, 169.
, Philip de; *v.* Beauvais, bishops of.
 Drichthelm, vision of, i. 314–317; becomes a monk at Melrose, i. 314.
 Driencourt castle, taken by Louis VII., ii. 288.
 Drought in 1236, iii. 369; in 1241, iv. 177; in 1252, v. 321; in 1253, v. 395; in 1255, v. 495, 496.
 Drouhedale, William de, the strongest advocate in England for William of Montpelier for the see of Coventry, dies, iv. 423.
 Druids, Caesar's account of, vi. 102.
 Duay; *v.* Douai.
 Dublin, John receives the submission of more than 20 Irish princes at, ii. 529, 530.
, archbishops of:
 John Cumin, at the coronation of Richard, ii. 348.
 Henry of London, one of the witnesses to John's charter of submission, ii. 545; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; letters patent of, given as security to the clergy for the performance of Magna Charta, ii. 604.
 Luke, chaplain of Hubert de Burgh, had been intruded by him into the see, v. 531; his only friend at his fall, iii. 222, 229; induces the king

Dublin, archbishops of—*cont.*

- Luke—*cont.*
 to allow Hubert some delay, iii. 226; intercedes for him, iii. 229; blind for several years, v. 531; his death, *ib.*
 Ralph of Norwich, elected, but quashed, v. 560.
 Fulk de Saundford (called Basset, *see* the note), established in the see, v. 591; at the parliament in Lent, 1257, v. 625; his steward, W. de Gorham, in Ireland during the Welsh war, vi. 375.
 Dubricius; *v.* Chester.
 Dubslane and two other Irishmen, visit king Alfred, i. 428.
 Duda, killed in battle by the Danes, i. 376.
 Duglas, battle of the, i. 234.
 Dunbar and March, Patrick, earl of, endeavours to put Walter Bisset to death for the murder of Patrick, earl of Atholl, iv. 200, 201; a party to the treaty between Alexander II. and Henry III., iv. 382; one of those who sent it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 383; dies while on pilgrimage with St. Louis, v. 41; his injuries to Tynemouth, *ib.*
 Dunbarton; *v.* Alclud.
 Dunblane, Clement, bishop of, a Dominican, surety for Alexander II. in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 382; (called bishop of Stratherne) urges on Alexander II. against Owen of Argyle, v. 89.
 Duncan II., son of Malcolm III. of Scotland, hostage in the court of William II., ii. 33; expels Donald VII. by the aid of William II., and becomes king, *ib.*
 Dunc, Roger de, letters patent of Henry III. directing him to decide in the suit between St. Alban's and Geoffrey de Childewike, vi. 233.
 Dunkeld, Geoffrey, bishop of, surety for Alexander II. in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 382.
 Dunmail (Dunwallon) of Cumbria, his sons blinded by Edmund, i. 455.

- Dunnington (Dunintona), a fortress belonging to John de Lacy, levelled by John's orders, ii. 639.
- Dunstable, Henry I. keeps Christmas, 1122-3, at, ii. 149; certain merchants of, met by Robert Mercer in his vision of St. Alban, ii. 303; archbishop Langton and his suffragans meet at, in 1214, ii. 571; John at, in 1215, ii. 636; the French army goes to, on its way to the relief of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 16; the army arrives and spends the night at, iii. 17; the justices itinerant at, in 1224, iii. 84; Fawkes de Breauté sends a band to seize the justices at, *ib.*; corporation of armed men assembled at, in 1245, against the nuncio Martin, iv. 420; proposed tournament near, forbidden by Henry III., iv. 633; meeting of the bishops at, against archbishop Boniface, v. 225; ordination at, in 1258, by archbishop Boniface, v. 719; settlement of the Dominicans in, v. 742; injuries done to the priory by them, *ib.*
-, Richard de Morins, prior of, one of the arbiters between the bishop of London and the abbat and convent of Westminster, iii. 75; one of the persons appointed to absolve the Canterbury monks in 1241, iv. 103.
-, Algar of, beerseller, miracle respecting, ii. 306.
-, Cecilia of, cured of dropsy by the relics of St. Amphibalus, ii. 305.
- Dunstanville, Walter de, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
- Dunster castle, held by William de Mohun against Stephen, ii. 167.
- Dunwallon of Strathclyde, does homage to Eadgar, i. 466; one of eight kings who row Eadgar on the Dee, i. 467.
- Dunwich (Dommoc, Domne, Domnia, Dunewicum), put to ransom by the barons in 1216, ii. 664.
-, bishops of:
 Felix, i. 275; made bishop by archbishop Honorius, i. 276; had converted Eorpwald, i. 275; dies, i. 285.
- Dunwich, bishops of—*cont.*
 Thomas, i. 285; dies, *ib.*
 Boniface, i. 285.
 Bisi, at the council of Hertford, i. 296; on his illness, the diocese divided into two, Dunwich and Elmham, i. 297.
 Acca, i. 297.
 Hathelac, i. 336.
 Tidfert, subject to Lichfield, i. 345.
 Weremund dies, i. 401.
 Ælfhun subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4; subscribes Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 10.
 The see transferred to Elmham, i. 401.
- Durand, endeavours at Northampton to make John give way, but fails, ii. 531; returns to France, ii. 532.
- Durazzo (Durachium), ii. 55, 56, 57; besieged by Bohemond I., ii. 137.
- Durham, St. Cuthbert translated to, i. 476; peace between Stephen and David, king of Scots, made at, ii. 164; palace of the bishops of, in London, iii. 484; the castle, one of the defences against the Scots, iv. 87; the abbey of Tynemouth compelled to contribute to the building of the cathedral, v. 10*; Henry III. prays at the shrine of St. Cuthbert, v. 507; the money placed there by the bishops of Durham and Ely, seized by him, v. 508; injuries of John de Baillol to, v. 528.
-, bishops of:
 Aldhun (Alchun), goes to Normandy with Emma and her children, i. 490; long vacancy of the see after his death, i. 503.
 Edmund, story of his election, i. 503, 505; dies, i. 518.
 Eadrec, i. 518.
 Æthelric, resigns his see and goes to Peterborough, i. 525; accused of treason against William I., ii. 5; taken at Peterborough and sent to Westminster, *ib.*

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*Æthelric—*cont.*

8; dies at Westminster, ii. 8; his burial, *ib.*

Æthelwine (Egelwin), discovers the body of St. Oswine at Tynemouth, i. 532; outlawed, ii. 5, 6; excommunicates the invaders of church property, ii. 6 (*see note 4*); flies to Scotland, *ib.* (*see note 3*); rises against William I., ii. 7; submits, *ib.*; imprisoned by William, *ib.*; ravages of Malcolm in Northumbria in his time, vi. 371.

Walcher, buys the earldom of Northumbria from William I., ii. 14; his extortion, *ib.*; account of his murder, ii. 15; ravages of Malcolm in Northumbria in his time, vi. 371.

William de S. Carilefo, had been made justiciary by William II., ii. 26; joins the rising in favour of Robert, *ib.*; allowed to go free by William and goes to Normandy, ii. 28; ravages of Malcolm in Northumbria in his time, vi. 371.

Ranulph Flambard, appointed by William II., ii. 111, 118; imprisoned by Henry I., ii. 118; escapes and goes into Normandy, *ib.*; excites Robert against Henry, *ib.*; at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 136; at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 142; vi. 37; dies, ii. 156; had given permission to St. Godric to settle at Finchale, ii. 268; witnesses charters of Henry I., vi. 38, 39.

Geoffrey, chancellor, ii. 159.

William de S. Barbe, dean of York, ii. 178; dies, ii. 188.

Hugh de Pusac, nephew of Stephen, consecrated by Pope Anastasius IV., ii. 203; present at the settlement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; at the council of Tours with the archbishop York, ii. 222; William, king of Scots, marches

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*Hugh de Pusac—*cont.*

through his lands, ii. 289; appeal that the election to York should not be made in his absence, ii. 348; buys the royal ville of Sedgefield and the earldom of Northumberland from Richard, ii. 352; jest of Richard while giving him the sword of the earldom, *ib.*; gives the king 1,000 marks to be justiciary, *ib.*; prophecy of Godric as to his death, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; made guardian of the Northern part of the kingdom by Richard, ii. 355; extent of his jurisdiction, *ib.*; had been made justiciary by Richard solely that he might extort money from him, *ib.*; does not agree with the chancellor (Longchamp), *ib.*; dies, ii. 411; had pronounced John guilty of treason to Richard, ii. 651.

Philip of Poitiers, sent by Richard to Rome to defend his cause against the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 438; consecrated at the Lateran by Pope Celestine III., ii. 442; appeals without success against John being crowned in archbishop Geoffrey's absence, ii. 455; dies, ii. 520; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533.

Richard de Marisco, advises John to pillage the religious orders, ii. 531; chancellor, and one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; the Cistercians pillaged by John, by his advice, ii. 581; signs the letter of John giving freedom of election to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 544; sent abroad by John to raise forces for him, ii. 613; made bishop through Guala's influence, iii. 43; his consecration, *ib.*; his quarrel with his monks, iii. 61; his threats, iii. 62; accused at Rome by the monks, *ib.*; letter of Pope Honorius III. to the bishops of Salisbury and Ely to inquire into his conduct, *ib.*; his appeal to the Pope, iii. 63;

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*Richard de Marisco—*cont.*

goes to Rome, *ib.*; sent back by the Pope to have the question settled in England, iii. 63, 64; the quarrel not settled till after his death; iii. 64; his death at Peterborough, iii. 111; buried at Durham iii. 112; his epitaph, *ib.*; warning to him by the apparition of king John to a monk of St. Alban's, iii. 112, 113; debt of the church under him, iv. 260, note⁶; letter of Pope Honorius III. to, on the king's coming of age, vi. 70.

Luke, chaplain of the king, offered to the monks by the king, but refused by them, iii. 113.

William Scot, archdeacon of Worcester, elected and presented to the king, iii. 113; the king objects to him, and the king and monks both send to Rome, iii. 113, 114; the election quashed, iii. 145.

Richard le Poore, bishop of Salisbury, elected, iii. 145; ordered by the Pope to make inquiry into the outrages against Roman clerks, iii. 218; dies, iii. 391; had freed the church from the debt which Richard de Marisco had left on it, *ib.*; had removed the church of Salisbury to a better site, *ib.*; founded the nunnery of Tarrant, and gave it to the queen, iii. 392, 479; chooses his sepulchre there, iii. 392; account of his death, *ib.*; *v.* Salisbury, bishops of.

Thomas of Melsanby, prior, elected by the monks, iii. 392; resigns the election, iv. 61, 86; the king tries to have Peter d'Acqua Blanca or Boniface elected, iv. 61.

Nicholas of Farnham, leaves Paris after the riots of 1229, iii. 168; present at the examination of the heretick at Cambridge in 1240, iv. 33; his election, iv. 86; had studied

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*Nicholas of Farnham—*cont.*

at Paris and Bologna, iii. 168; iv. 86; his knowledge and character, iv. 86; had been employed as confessor and counsellor by the king and queen, *ib.*; this due to Otho and the bishop of Carlisle, iv. 87; his unwillingness to accept the see, having refused that of Coventry, *ib.*; speech of Grosseteste to, persuading him to accept it, *ib.*; agrees, is accepted by the king and confirmed, *ib.*; consecrated at St. Oswald's, Gloucester, by the archbishop of York, iv. 134; the king and queen present, *ib.*; his profession of obedience to the archbishop of York, *ib.*; his prognostic, iv. 135; had been physician to the king and queen, iv. 158; comes to London and reconciles the king to Walter Marshal, *ib.*; acts as go-between in the espousals of Margaret, daughter of Henry III., and Alexander of Scotland, iv. 192; appointed by the Pope to relax the excommunication of bishop Grosseteste, if the convent of Canterbury will not do it, iv. 258; cured of an illness by the hairs of St. Edmund's beard, iv. 330; makes a composition with St. Alban's respecting Tynemouth, iv. 609; the agreement, iv. 615; ill, and so not at the parliament in February 1248, v. 5; injuries done by, to the church of Tynemouth, v. 8; despises the remonstrances of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 8, 9; compels Tynemouth to contribute to the fabric of Durham cathedral, v. 10*; forbids certain vicars to pay their due pension to Tynemouth, v. 11*; peace made, but he still attacks the privileges of Tynemouth, v. 11; letter of Henry III. to, in its defence, v. 12; resigns his see with the Pope's leave, v. 53; three manors

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*Nicholas of Farnham—*cont.*

(Hoveden, Stockton, and Easington) assigned to him by the archbishop of York and the bishops of London and Worcester, v. 53, 54, 650; the king seizes the possessions of the see, v. 54; the king attempts to obtain it for Æthelmar de Valence, v. 55; speech of the convent refusing, *ib.*; consequent threat of the king, *ib.*; his example induces Grosseteste to think of resigning, v. 186; attempt to deprive him of his portion of the revenues, v. 212; speech of the Pope to those who went to him for this purpose, *ib.*; testimony of the bishop of Bath, *ib.*; his accusers defeated, *ib.*; the money deposited by him at Durham seized by Henry III., v. 508; this restored, *ib.*; dies at Stockton-on-Tees, v. 650; extortions of the king from the see at his death, *ib.*; had told Matthew Paris the story of Simon of Tournay, ii. 477.

Walter of Kirkham, consecrated at York by the archbishop of York, v. 83; attempt of his adherents to deprive his predecessor of his portion of the revenues, v. 212; disgrace on him for this, *ib.*; at the parliament of 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; not at the parliament in Jan. 1254, v. 423; conducts the funeral of archbishop Gray to York, v. 496; makes peace with John of Baillol, v. 528; summoned before the king's court, but refuses to come, v. 675; his palace on the Thames occupied by S. de Montfort, v. 706; had given two portions of the church of Hartburn for the support of the hospitalities of St. Alban's, vi. 317, 319, 320, 321, 322; letters, writs, &c., respecting his claim to the

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*Walter of Kirkham—*cont.*

advowson of Coniscliffe, vi. 326-332, 346, 347, 376-382; writ of; to the sheriff of Sedbergh, vi. 328; writ of Henry III. to, in defence of St. Alban's, vi. 340; suit with St. Alban's before the chancellor, vi. 343; writs summoning him in the matter of the men of Carlbury and Morton, vi. 347, 352, 376-382, 393, 394; they had been distrained by him, vi. 329, 330, 331, 376, 378, 379, 381, 393, 394; outrage by his bailiffs at Morton, vi. 380; letter from St. Alban's to, on the debts of the bishop of Hereford, and the abbey's absolution by Rustand, vi. 382; letter of the abbat of St. Alban's to, offering to make peace, vi. 395.

....., archdeacon of, Robert de Cortuna, dies at Rome, v. 534.

....., priors of:

Ralph Kerneth, refuses to show the instruments of the monastery to bishop R. de Marisco, iii. 61; applies to the king for license to elect to the see on the death of R. de Marisco, iii. 113.

Thomas of Melsanby, elected bishop, but resigns, iv. 61; *see* under Bishops.

Bertram of Middleton, disgrace of, for his attempt to deprive the late bishop Nicholas of Farnham of his portion of the revenues of the see, v. 212; payment required from, for the Sicilian affair, v. 583; refuses to consent to this, v. 584.

....., monks of, four die at Rome in 1240, iv. 61; their stand against the papal exactions, v. 634; absolved by a papal letter from their interdict, v. 635.

....., R. of, monk of Kelso; *v.* Kelso.

....., William of, leaves Paris after the riots of 1229, iii. 168; dies at Rouen

Durham—*cont.*

on his return from the Roman court, v. 91; had been rector of Wearmouth, *ib.*

E.

Eabbe, aids Wulhere against Oswiu, i. 291.

Eadbald, king of Kent, succeeds Æthelberht, and returns to idolatry, i. 265; converted by Lawrence, i. 267; recalls Mellitus and Justus, *ib.*; receives them with honour, *ib.*; his answer to Eadwine about his sister, i. 273; his reception of Paulinus and Æthelburga, i. 278; invites Paulinus to take charge of Rochester, *ib.*; dies, i. 280.

Eadbald, son of Æthelwulf, i. 377.

Eadberht, aids Wulhere against Oswiu, i. 291.

Eadberht of Sussex, defeated and slain by Ini, i. 329.

Eadberht, king of Northumbria, i. 337; his genealogy, *ib.*; imprisons bishop Cynewulf in Bamborough, i. 340; besieges St. Peter's, Lindisfarne, *ib.*; resigns and becomes a monk, i. 342; the eighth king who had done this, *ib.*

Eadberht, king of Kent, i. 344; dies, i. 340.

Eadberht (Heaberht), duke, witnesses Offa's charters, vi. 4, 8.

Eadbriht Pren, king of Kent, i. 362, 363, 368, note¹; carried off by Cenwulf of Mercia, i. 362, 365; freed by Cenwulf at the dedication of Winchcombe church, i. 365; said to succeed Eogfrith, son of Offa, i. 368, note.

Eadburh, daughter of Offa, marries Beorhtic, i. 353, 354, note³; poisons him, i. 368, 369, 385; her interview with

Eadburh—*cont.*

Charles, i. 369; her wretched end, *ib.*; consequent position of the queen in Wessex, i. 385.

Eadburh, mother of Ealhswyth, i. 391.

Eadflæd, daughter of Edward the Elder, a nun, buried at Wilton, i. 436.

Eadgar, son of Edmund, i. 454, 456; prophecy of peace during his reign, i. 454; the Mercians and Northumbrians make him king, i. 460; the country divided between him and Eadwig, *ib.*; restores St. Dunstan, *ib.*; makes St. Dunstan bishop of London, i. 461; on Eadwig's death the kingdom united under him, i. 462; makes Brithelm retire from Canterbury that Dunstan may be archbishop, *ib.*; his good rule under Dunstan's teaching, *ib.*; restores churches and builds more than 40 monasteries, *ib.*; agrees to Oswald's being made bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; orders St. Æthelwold to change secular clerks for monks at Winchester i. 463; his wives and children, *ib.*; puts monks at Newminster and Middleton, and appoints the abbats, *ib.*; puts nuns at Romsey, and makes St. Merwinna abbess, i. 464; establishes monks in Exeter, and makes Sideman abbat, i. 465; orders the bishops to substitute monks for seculars throughout England, *ib.*; has Newminster dedicated, i. 466; crowned at Bath, *ib.*; his punishment of the inhabitants of Thanet, *ib.*; receives at Chester the oath of fidelity of eight subject kings, *ib.*; rowed by them on the Dee, i. 467; his fleet, *ib.*; his careful inspection of the country, *ib.*; his new coinage, *ib.*; Kenneth, king of Scotland, brought to him by bishop Alfsi and earl Eadulf, *ib.*; gives up Lothian to Kenneth, i. 468; dies and is buried at Glastonbury *ib.*; had nominated Edward as his successor, i. 469; makes Ælfheah abbat of Deerhurst, i. 488; gives the fair of St. Ives to Ramsey, v. 699; subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.

Eadgar, son of Æthelred, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 20, 23.

- Eadgar, son of Edward son of Edmund Ironside, i. 501; comes home with his father from Hungary i. 526; left under king Edward's charge on his father's death, *ib.*; some persons in his favour as king on Edward's death, i. 537; his right to the crown, *ib.*; leaves England, ii. 2, 4; endeavours to go into Hungary with his mother and sisters, ii. 2; driven on the coast of Scotland, *ib.*; the lawful heir to the throne, ii. 2, 4; joins Swend's sons and Osbeorn, hoping to seize William, ii. 5; they capture York and ravage the country, *ib.*; defeated by William, *ib.*; makes his peace with William and submits, *ib.*; flies to Scotland, and breaks his oath, ii. 6, 7; goes to Normandy, and is received and pensioned by William, *ib.*
- Eadgar, son of Malcolm III. and Margaret, ii. 2; becomes king of Scotland, *ib.*; dies, ii. 134.
- Eadgar, duke, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8.
- Eadgifu, wife of Edward the Elder, i. 436; speech of Dunstan to, i. 456.
- Eadgifu, daughter of Edward the Elder, marries Charles le Simple, i. 421; erroneously said to marry Otho I., i. 436.
- Eadgyth, daughter of Edward the Elder, erroneously said to marry Sihtric, i. 436, 446 (*v.* Sihtric); married to Otho I., i. 451, note 7.
- Eadgyth, abbess of Wilton, daughter of Eadgar and Wulfthryth, i. 463.
- Eadgyth, daughter of Godwine, marries Edward the Confessor, i. 517; sent to Wherwell by Edward, i. 521; received back again and restored to her dignity, i. 522; her accomplishments, i. 537; treatment of, by Edward, *ib.*; agrees to the grant of Studham to St. Alban's, vi. 30; dies at Winchester and is buried at Westminster, ii. 13.
- Eadhild, daughter of Edward the Elder, erroneously said to marry Charles le Simple, i. 436; marries Hugh, count of Paris, i. 447.
- Edmund; *v.* Edmund.
- Eadnoth, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 12.
- Eadnoth, abbat, subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 20, 24.
- Eadred, son of Edward the Elder, i. 436; crowned at Kingston, i. 456; reduces Northumbria, and receives the homage of the king of Scots, *ib.*; gives two bells to York, *ib.*; receives homage from the king of Cumberland, *ib.*; his love for St. Dunstan, *ib.*; wishes to make St. Dunstan bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; the Northumbrians rebel against, i. 457; lays waste Northumbria and burns Ripon, i. 458; the Northumbrians submit, *ib.*; imprisons Wulstan, archbishop of York, *ib.*; sends for St. Dunstan on his illness, i. 459; revelation of his death to St. Dunstan, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, *ib.*
- Eadred, son of Æthelred II., subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 23.
- Eadred, abbat of Lindisfarne, removes the body of St. Cuthbert from Lindisfarne, and wanders with it seven years, i. 408; vision of St. Cuthbert to, respecting Cuthred, i. 415; directions to, as to the peace of St. Cuthbert, *ib.*
- Eadric, king of Kent, his battle with Hlothære, i. 306; succeeds Hlothære, i. 307; dies, i. 308.
- Eadric Streona, made earl of Mercia by Æthelred II., i. 480; his character, *ib.*; murders Æthelstan at Shrewsbury, i. 481; with Æthelred in London till the Danish tribute was paid in 1011, i. 483; Gunhilda, with her husband and child, committed to, by Æthelred, i. 487; murders them, i. 487, 488; goes into Normandy in charge of Emma and her children, i. 490; advises Æthelred to murder several of the Danish chiefs at Oxford, i. 492; murders Sigeferth and Morkere, *ib.*; his treason against Edmund Ironside, i. 493; submits to Cnut with 40 ships, *ib.*; crosses the Thames with Cnut, and ravages Mercia and Warwickshire, i. 493, 494; fights on the

Eadric Streona—*cont.*

Danish side at Sherstone, i. 495; his stratagem causing the loss of the battle of Sherstone, i. 496; by Cnut's direction goes to Edmund and promises fidelity, *ib.*; his treachery at the battle of Assandun, i. 497; advises the English and Danes that Cnut and Edmund decide the war by single combat, i. 498; sends his son to murder Edmund, i. 500; deprived of the earldom of Mercia, *ib.*; put to death by Cnut, *ib.*; different accounts of this, i. 501.

Eadric, sent by Harthacnut to dig up the body of Harold I., i. 513.

Eadric, subscription to charters by various persons of the name of, vi. 14, 24, 27, 30.

Eadsbyrig, built by Æthelflæd, i. 443, note 3.

Eadulf (Aldulf, Ealdwlf), king of East Anglia, i. 291, 302.

Eadulf, said to be appointed by Alfred guardian against the Danes in Sussex, i. 433.

Eadulf, earl of Northumbria, brings Kenneth to Eadgar, i. 467.

Eadulfinctun sold to Leofric, abbat of St. Alban's, by Æthelred II., vi. 22.

Eadwald, subscribes a charter, vi. 12.

Eadward; *v.* Edward.

Eadwenna, mother of St. Godric, ii. 264; goes with him to Rome, ii. 265.

Eadwig, son of Edmund, i. 456; succeeds Eadred, and is crowned at Kingston by archbishop Odo, i. 459; his behaviour on his coronation day, *ib.*; reproof of him by St. Dunstan and bishop Cyne-sige, i. 459, 460; induced by Ælgifu to banish Dunstan, i. 460; deserted by the Mercians and Northumbrians, *ib.*; his folly, *ib.*; the country divided between him and Eadgar, *ib.*; separated from Ælgifu by archbishop Odo, i. 461; dies and is buried at Winchester, i. 461, 462.

Eadwig (Eadwi), attacks the Danes at Ipswich, i. 482.

Eadwig, son of Æthelred, attempted to be put to death by Cnut, but saved by Æthelweard, i. 501; subscribes Æthelred's charters, vi. 20, 23.

Eadwine, king of Deira, expelled by Æthelfrith, i. 254; his exile with Redwald, i. 255, 267, 274; restored, i. 255, 274; his prowess at the Idle, i. 267; reigns over Bernicia and Deira, *ib.*; becomes a Christian, i. 268; his power, *ib.*; marries Æthelburga, i. 273; Cwichehm sends Eumer to murder him, *ib.*; birth of his daughter, *ib.*; his victory over Cwichehm, *ib.*; account of his vision and baptism by Paulinus, i. 274; builds a church of stone in York, i. 275; erects fountains on the roads, *ib.*; safety of the country in his time, *ib.*; converts Eorpwald, *ib.*; his war with Cædwalla, i. 276; his astrologer, *ib.*; defeated and slain by Cædwalla at Hæthfeld, i. 277; his head buried at York, *ib.*; he buried at Streneshale (Whitby), i. 295.

Eadwine, son of Edward the Elder, i. 436; passed over as king, i. 450; story of his being drowned by Æthelstan, i. 449, 450; his body brought to Witsand and buried, i. 450.

Eadwine, son of Burhed, witnesses a charter, vi. 31.

Eadwine, brother of Morkere, earl of Northumbria, forces Tostig into Scotland, i. 537; leaves England, ii. 2, 4; flies to Scotland, ii. 2; rises against William, ii. 7; in the isle of Ely, *ib.*; submits, *ib.*

Eadwold, king of East Anglia, i. 291, 311.

Eadwold, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 437.

Ealdfrith (Ælfrith), son of Oswiu, persuades Peada to become a Christian, i. 285; had married Kineburga, Peada's sister, *ib.*; with Oswiu in the battle against Penda on the Aire, i. 290; a

Ealdfrith—*cont.*

- great friend of St. Wilfrid, i. 292; gives him a monastery at Ripon, *ib.*; requests Agilbert to ordain St. Wilfrid, *ib.*; present at the controversy about Easter at Whitby, i. 293; sends Wilfrid to France to be consecrated bishop of York, i. 294.
- Ealdfrith (Albfridus), king of Northumbria, though illegitimate, i. 300, 305; banishes St. Wilfrid, i. 311; ordered by the Pope to restore him, *ib.*; refuses, i. 312; dies, i. 312, 320; St. Adamnan sent to, i. 318; had been married to Cuthburga, but separated (called Ecfrius), i. 329.
- Ealdgyth, wife of Sigeferth, sent to Malmesbury by Æthelred on her husband's death, i. 493; marries Edmund Ironside, *ib.*; her children, i. 499.
- Ealdred (Alchred), king of Northumbria, i. 344; dies (this an error), i. 347; deposed and goes first to Bamborough and then to Kineth, king of the Picts, i. 350; dies, *ib.*
- Ealdred (Aldred), son of Ealdulf, expelled from Bamborough by Æthelstan, i. 447; his submission, *ib.*
- Ealdulf, general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold and Herebert, i. 349.
- Ealhhere, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8.
- Ealhhere (Alcherus), defeats the Danes at Sandwich, i. 379.
- Ealhmund, duke, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8.
- Ealhswyth (Alswitha), daughter of Æthelred, ealdorman of the Gainās, marries Alfred, i. 390, 391, 405; had built the monastery of Winchester, i. 437; dies, *ib.*
- Eandred, king of Northumbria, i. 370; made tributary by Ecgberht, i. 375; dies, i. 378.
- Eanflæd, daughter of Eadwine, born, i. 273; her baptism, *ib.*; goes to Kent with Paulinus, i. 278; erroneously called mother of Æthelwald, i. 287.
- Eanfrith, son of Æthelfrith and Acca, i. 253; succeeds Eadwine in Bernicia, i. 278; had been baptized, but apostatizes, *ib.*; slain by Cædwalla, *ib.*
- Eanich; *v.* Eohrich.
- Eanwulf, defeats the Danes at the Parret's mouth, i. 379; conspires against Æthelwulf, i. 385.
- Earconberht, king of Kent, deprives his brother of his kingdom and succeeds Eadbald, i. 280; destroys idols in England, *ib.*; his queen and children, *ib.*; dies, i. 288, 294.
- Eardbert (Hearbert, Heardbert), duke, witnesses Offa's charters, vi. 4, 8; witnesses Ecgfrith's charters, vi. 9, 11.
- Eardulf, king of Northumbria, i. 363; his victory over Wadæ at Billingehol (Langs), i. 365; Alhmund slain by his order, i. 367; expelled, i. 370.
- Earmenred, son of Eadbald, king of Kent, deprived by his brother, i. 280; his sons, *ib.*; their murder, i. 288.
- Earmund, William de S., his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.
- Earthquake, in 20, i. 92; in 110 at Antioch, i. 119; in 132 at Nicopolis and Cæsarea, i. 122; in 168, i. 127; in 822 in Saxony, i. 373; in 974 in England, i. 467; in 1076, ii. 16; in 1081, ii. 18; in 1113 near Antioch, ii. 141; in 1117 in Lombardy, ii. 143; in 1133 in England, ii. 159; in 1165 in Ely, Norfolk, and Suffolk, ii. 233; in 1186, ii. 326; in 1244 at Paphos and Lamia, iv. 346; in 1247 in London, iv. 603; in 1248 in Maurienne, v. 30, 46; in 1248 in England, v. 46, 192; in 1250 in the Chilterns, v. 187, 192, 198.
- Earthulf, subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 12.
- Easington, manor of, given to bishop Nicholas of Durham on his resignation, v. 54, 650.
- East Anglia; *v.* Anglia, East.
- East Saxons, beginning of the kingdom of, i. 238; *v.* Essex.

- Easter, disputes between the Spaniards and French on, i. 248; controversy on, settled by Oswiu, i. 293; discussed at Hertford, i. 296; St. Adamnan brings the Irish to the right observance of, i. 318; St. Aldhelm's book against the Britons on, i. 322; on April 25, in 1204, ii. 489; notes of, in 1239, iii. 522; on its own day (27th March), in no quinquagenary year till 1250, v. 197.
- Eastry (Astreie), i. 289.
- Easwine; *v.* Æswine.
- Ebba, abbess of Coldingham, i. 301.
....., abbess of Coldingham, i. 391.
- Ebert, son of Earconberht and Sexburga, i. 280.
- Ebion, heresy of, i. 117.
- Eboli (Ebulo), Marino de, his victory at Spello over the conspirators against Frederick II., iv. 574.
- Ebraucus, son of Memprius, reign of, i. 26; builds Eboracum, *ib.*; builds Alclud and Edinburgh, *ib.*; sends his daughters into Italy, i. 26, 27.
- Ebroin, his persecution of St. Leodegar, i. 313.
- Ecca (Eggen), general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold and Herebert, i. 350.
- Ecgerht, king of Kent, succeeds Earconberht, i. 288, 294; is persuaded to put his cousins Æthelberht and Æthelred to death, i. 288.
- Ecgerht, king of Wessex, banished by Beorhtric, i. 353; succeeds Beorhtric, i. 369; his power, *ib.*; reduces Cornwall, i. 370; reduces North Wales, *ib.*; wastes the whole of Wales, *ib.*; defeats Beornwulf at Ellandune, i. 374; sends an expedition to conquer Kent and Sussex, *ib.*; the East Anglians submit to, *ib.*; reigns from the Humber to the Channel, *ib.*; slays Ludcan of Mercia, *ib.*; expels Wiglaf, *ib.*; defeats and drives from his kingdom Swithed, king of Essex, *ib.*; invades Northumbria and puts Eandred under tribute, i. 375; subdues the Welsh, *ib.*; allws Wiglaf to hold
- Ecgerht—*cont.*
the kingdom of Mercia under tribute, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes, i. 376; defeats them and the Welsh, *ib.*; erroneously said to defeat them a second time, *ib.* (*see note*⁴); dies, and is buried at Winchester, i. 377; subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 3.
- Ecgerht, reigns in Northumbria under the Danes, i. 390; expelled, and takes refuge with Burhed of Mercia, i. 407; dies, *ib.*
- Ecgerht, king of Northumbria, succeeds Ricsig, i. 409.
- Ecgerht, son of Æthelred II., subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 20, 23.
- Ecgerhti petra, *i.e.* Brixton, *q. v.*
- Ecgrith, succeeds Oswiu in Northumbria, i. 296, 302; quarrels with St. Wilfrid, i. 299; defeats Wulfhere and obtains Lindsey, *ib.*; his battle with Æthelred of Mercia, i. 301; had married St. Ætheldritha, *ib.*; his request to St. Wilfrid, *ib.*; invades and ravages Ireland, i. 305; invades the Picts against Cuthbert's advice, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; his genealogy, i. 306; attempt of Beorht to avenge him, i. 318; his gift of land to Benedict Biscop for a monastery, i. 319; avenged by Berctfrid, i. 322.
- Ecgrith, crowned king of Mercia in Offa's lifetime, i. 352; succeeds Offa, i. 362, 363, 368, note ¹; his gifts to St. Alban's, i. 364; vi. 1, 5; would have restored its lost privileges to Canterbury, i. 364; dies, i. 362, 364; his charters giving lands to St. Alban's, vi. 8, 10; his signatures to charters, vi. 3, 7, 9, 10.
- Ecgrith, king of Kent, i. 362.
- Ecgric, succeeds Sigiberht in East Anglia, i. 279; attacked by Penda, i. 287; forces Sigiberht from his monastery to aid him in the battle, *ib.*; slain by Penda, *ib.*
- Ecgrin, concubine of Edward the Elder, i. 436, 449; mother of Æthelstan, i. 449.

- Eclipse of the sun, in 14, i. 91; in 539, i. 240; in 664, i. 294; in 686, i. 307; in 695, i. 313; in 734, i. 333; in 848, i. 380; in 1124, ii. 151; in 1133, ii. 159; in 1140, ii. 173; in 1178 [an error], ii. 301; in 1181, ii. 317, in 1191, ii. 373; in 1207, ii. 520; in 1230, iii. 195; in 1239, iii. 539; in 1241, iv. 169; two eclipses in three years, iv. 346; v. 192; in 1256, v. 539; this total at Toledo, *ib.*
- of the moon, in 686, i. 307; in 752, i. 341; in 760, i. 344; in 880, i. 414; in 1110, ii. 137; in 1114, ii. 141; in 1117, ii. 143; in 1121, ii. 149; in 1135, ii. 161; in 1204, ii. 488; in 1207, ii. 520; in 1208, *ib.*; seen at Damietta in 1218, iii. 35; in 1230, iii. 200; in 1248, v. 20; in 1255, v. 503.
- Edenham (called Tenham), in Lincolnshire, pillaged by William, earl of Albe-marle, iii. 60.
- Edessa, name and account of, ii. 66; formerly called Rages, *ib.*; submits to Baldwin I., *ib.*; given up to Tancred till Baldwin, count of Edessa, should be released, ii. 129; captured by Zengui on Fulk's death, ii. 176; letter of our Lord to Abgarus preserved at, *ib.*; recovered by the Christians and again lost, *ib.*
-, Baldwin, count of; v. Baldwin II., king of Jerusalem.
- Edgefield (Egelfeld, Egesfeud, Eggebelde; Eggesfeld), Norfolk, land, mills, &c. at, obtained for Binham by R. de Parco, vi. 85; appropriation of the mill, vi. 91.
-, Alice of, lawsuit of R. de Parco with, vi. 80.
-, Roger of; v. Binham.
- Edinburgh (Edeneburc, Castrum puellarum), founded by Ebraucus, i. 26; arrival of Reginald of Bath at, v. 501; the young king and queen of Scotland at, v. 505.
- Edmund, St., crowned king of the East Angles by Humbert, bishop of Elmham, at Bures, i. 386, 399, 413; his reception Edmund, St.—*cont.*
of Regnar Lodbrog, i. 393; his punishment of Berno for murdering Lodbrog, i. 395; falsely accused to Hinguar and Hubba by Berno of the murder, *ib.*; at Hellesdon, i. 396; message of Hinguar to him, *ib.*; consults Humbert bishop of Elmham, *ib.*; his answer to Hinguar, i. 397; defeated at the battle of Thetford, *ib.*; goes to Hellesdon, i. 398; his martyrdom, *ib.*; story of the discovery of his head, i. 400; his body found incorrupt and translated from Hoxne to St. Edmundsbury, i. 400, 503; avenged at Cynwith, i. 410; Bede-ricthesworthe given for the monastery by king Edmund, i. 455; intention of Swegen to burn the monastery, i. 491; the cause of Swegen's death, *ib.*; guardian of the English crusading fleet, ii. 365.
- Edmund I., son of Edward the Elder and Eadgifu, i. 436; his share in the battle of Brunanburh, i. 451; succeeds Æthelstan, i. 462; influence of Dunstan on him, who is afterwards removed, *ib.*; his miraculous escape while hunting, *ib.*; goes to Glastonbury and makes Dunstan abbat, i. 453; on hearing of Anlaf's invasion, meets him at Leicester, *ib.*; the kingdom divided between him and Anlaf, *ib.*; expels Anlaf and Reginald from Northumbria, i. 454; monarch of England, *ib.*; takes Lincoln, Nottingham, Derby, Leicester, and Stamford from the Danes, and reduces Mercia, *ib.*; his wife Ælgifu and son Eadgar, *ib.*; receives Anlaf and Reginald from the font, and adopts Reginald as a son, *ib.*; gives Bedericheswrthe to St. Edmund, i. 455; reduces Cumberland, deprives Dunmail's sons of sight, and gives the country to be held by Malcolm I., *ib.*; account of his death at Mickleberih (Pucklechurch), *ib.*; buried at Glastonbury, i. 456; his sons, *ib.*; had begun the abbey of Newminster, i. 466; subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14, note 2.

- Edmund Ironside, born, i. 471; his mother, i. 471, 493; marries Ealdgyth, i. 493; invades the country that had been Sigefrith's and Morkere's, and reduces it, *ib.*; advances to meet Cnut in Wessex, *ib.*; obliged to retire in consequence of Eadric's treason, *ib.*; collects an army to defend Mercia, but the Mercians will not join without Æthelred and the London citizens, i. 494; sends to his father to join him and attack Cnut, *ib.*; goes to Northumbria, *ib.*; wastes Staffordshire and Shropshire, *ib.*; joins his father in London, *ib.*; elected king by the Londoners, i. 495; reduces Wessex, *ib.*; defeats Cnut at Pen-Selwood, *ib.*; battle of Sherstone, *ib.*; his prowess, *ib.*; would have won but for Eadric's treason, i. 496; Eadric promises fidelity to, *ib.*; frees the Londoners and puts the Danes to flight to their ships, *ib.*; crosses the Thames at Brentford and gives them battle, *ib.*; defeats Cnut at Otford, i. 497; battle at Assandun, *ib.*; his prowess there, *ib.*; treachery of Eadric, and loss of the English in the battle, *ib.*; pursues Cnut into Gloucestershire and meets him at Deerhurst, i. 498; single combat with Cnut in the isle of Olney, *ib.*; divides the kingdom with Cnut, i. 499; his wife and children, i. 499, 537; his murder by Eadric, i. 499, 500; buried at Glastonbury, i. 500; visit and offering of Cnut to his tomb, i. 505; subscribes Æthelred's charter, vi. 20, 23.
- Edmund, son of Eadgar and Ælfhryth, i. 463; dies, i. 465.
- Edmund, son of Edmund Ironside, and Ealdgyth, i. 499; sent by Cnut to Sweden to be murdered (erroneously called Eadwine), i. 501; sent by the king of Sweden to Stephen (called Solomon), king of Hungary, *ib.*
- Edmund, son of Henry III. and Alianora, born, iv. 406; crosses from Portsmouth with his mother and lands at Bordeaux, v. 447; the kingdoms of Sicily and
- Edmund, son of Henry III.—*cont.*
Apulia accepted for him by Henry III., iv. 458, 680; styled king by his father, iv. 458, 515, 530; endeavours of the Pope to secure these kingdoms for, v. 459, 499; invested with the kingdoms by the bishop of Bologna, v. 499, 515, 520, 681, 722; all hope of success in this at an end, v. 547; Henry III. borrows money for it, v. 595; shown by his father to the parliament in 1257 in an Apulian dress, v. 623; money paid to the king for, v. 637; condition of the affair of Sicily, vi. 412, 413; embassy for his business sent into England, v. 722; the barons exhorted by the Pope to show fidelity to, vi. 416.
- Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall; v. Cornwall, earls of.
- Edmundsbury, St. (Beodricesworthe, Badericheswrthe, Bedericheswrthe), St. Edmund translated to, i. 400; given to St. Edmund by Edmund I., i. 455; the monastery founded by Cnut on the advice of Emma and others, i. 503; dedicated by archbishop Ægelnoth, i. 508; the territory plundered by Eustace, son of Stephen, ii. 190; the nobles of Leicester escape to, ii. 289; reverence for, as an asylum, *ib.*; passed by the earl of Leicester and his army, ii. 290; Henry II. collects his army at, in 1174, ii. 294; 57 Jews massacred at, in 1190, ii. 358; Richard goes to, on his return, ii. 403; meeting of the barons at, in 1214, when the charter of Henry I. is produced, ii. 582, 583; Hubert de Burgh at, iii. 226; his wife there, iii. 226, 271; the abbey sends to Rome to obtain milder visitors in the visitation of 1232, iii. 239; Henry III. at, in 1234, iii. 271; some of the St. Alban's monks appointed to visit, v. 259; danger to, from a suit about the manor of Mildenhall, v. 297; charter of Henry III. to Westminster dated from, v. 304; Henry III. ill at, for three weeks to the great discomfort of the

Edmundsbury, St.—*cont.*

abbey, *ib.*; a refuge for the afflicted, v. 413; archdeacon Lupus of Lincoln goes to, *ib.*; many deaths at, in the summer of 1257, v. 660; the Franciscans force themselves into, against the will of the abbey, v. 688, 695, 742; contract of marriage of Richard de Clare at, vi. 64.

....., abbats of :

Guy, i. 503.

Sampson, had made an aqueduct, ii. 533; dies, *ib.*

Hugh, made bishop of Ely, iii. 164.

Richard de Insula, ordered by the Pope to make inquiry into the outrages against Roman clerks, iii. 218; vi. 72; goes to Rome to obtain milder visitors in 1232, iii. 239; dies while abroad, *ib.*; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390.

Henry, spokesman of the abbats in their appeal to the king in 1240, iv. 36; one of those appointed in 1244 on the part of the barons to consider the king's demands, iv. 362; excused by the Pope from attendance at the council of Lyons on account of illness, iv. 413, 414; dies, v. 40; extortions of the king during the vacancy, *ib.*

Edmund de Walpole, elected, *ib.*; some monks go to the Pope for confirmation, *ib.*; the election rejected, but afterwards the Pope confirms it, and demands 800 marks, *ib.*; two of the monks die at Lyons and Dover on their return, *ib.*; takes the cross, v. 101, 196; bad example of this, v. 101; done through adulation, v. 196; not able to protect the archdeacon of Lincoln, v. 413; is to preside at the chapter of Benedictines at Oxford in 1249, vi. 185; letter of Innocent IV. to, on appeals, vi. 211; the abbat of Westminster acts for, at Osney in 1252, vi. 217; dies, v.

Edmundsbury, St., abbats of—*cont.*

Edmund de Walpole—*cont.*

609; epigram on his seal, *ib.*, note.

Simon de Luton, prior, v. 609; gains his cause at Rome at great cost, and returns home, v. 652, 661, 662, 695; opposition to the Franciscans, v. 688, 695; his excessive grief at their introduction, v. 688; the privilege he obtained at Rome defeated by the clause *non obstante*, v. 688, 695; sent by the barons to meet Richard, king of Germany, on his proposed return to England, v. 732.

....., William of; v. Alban's, St., monks of.

Ednevet Vaughan, father of Howel bishop of St. Asaph, swears on the cross for David in his charter to Henry III., iv. 322, 323.

Edward the Elder, son of Alfred, i. 405; learns the Psalter in his youth, *ib.*; king of England, i. 435; collects an army against Æthelwold, *ib.*; goes to Bath and encamps at Wimborne, i. 436; orders the nun seized by Æthelwold to be restored to Wimborne, *ib.*; builds and restores towns and cities, *ib.*; his wives and family, *ib.*; attacks Æthelwold, pursues him into East Anglia, and between the dykes of St. Edmund fights with and slays him, i. 437; withdraws from the field and makes peace with the Danes at Ittingford, *ib.*; reduces the rebels, especially the London and Oxford citizens, *ib.*; holds a council in Wessex, i. 438; reduces Essex, East Anglia, Mercia, and Northumbria, and receives the homage of the Scots, Cumbrians, and people of Galway, i. 439; attacks the rebellious Danes in Northumbria, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Wodensfeld, i. 440; keeps London and Oxford in his own hands on Æthelred's death, *ib.*; builds Hertford and Witham, *ib.*; redeems bishop

Edward the Elder—*cont.*

Cameleac from the Danes, i. 443; fortifies Buckingham, *ib.*; builds Maldon, i. 444; builds and fortifies Towcester and Wigmore, *ib.*; defeats the Danes and slays the jarls Togleas and Mannan, *ib.*; takes Colchester and puts the Danes in it to the sword, *ib.*; relieves Maldon and restores the walls of Huntingdon and Colchester, *ib.*; the Danes submit, *ib.*; restores and garrisons Thelwall and Manchester, i. 445; sends Ælfwyn into Wessex, *ib.*; his buildings at Nottingham and Bakewell, *ib.*; submission of Constantine III., king of Scots, Reginald, the Danish king of Northumbria, and the king of Galway, (Strathclyde), *ib.*; his power, i. 446; dies at Fearndun (Farringdon) and is buried at Winchester, *ib.*; account of his meeting with Ecgwin, i. 449; had built Romsey abbey, i. 464; his laws accepted by English and Danes in 1022 at Oxford, and ordered by Cnut to be translated into Latin, i. 504.

Edward the Martyr, son of Eadgar and Ælflæd, i. 463; elected king and crowned by archbishops Dunstan and Oswald, i. 468; attempts of Ælfthryth against, i. 469; allows her and Æthelred to rule all things, *ib.*; account of his murder at Corfe castle, i. 469, 470, 488; his burial at Warham, i. 470; miracles at his tomb, *ib.*; buried again at Shaftesbury, *ib.*

Edward the Confessor, son of Æthelred and Emma, i. 474; sent into Normandy by Æthelred, i. 490; remains in Normandy safe from Cnut; i. 501; well received by Harthacnut, i. 514; elected king in London, i. 517; crowned at Winchester by archbishops Eadsige and Ælfric, *ib.*; his pedigree, *ib.*; seizes his mother's treasures, *ib.*; gives her a sufficiency and bids her live at Winchester, *ib.*; marries Eadgyth, *ib.*; collects a fleet at Sandwich against Magnus, king of Norway, *ib.*; remits

Edward the Confessor—*cont.*

Danegeld, i. 519; receives William of Normandy, i. 520; the followers of Eustace fly to him at Gloucester after the affray at Dover, i. 521; rising of Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; collects an army against them, *ib.*; refuses to surrender Eustace, *ib.*; orders them to appear before him, *ib.*; banishes Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; imprisons Eadgyth at Wherwell, *ib.*; collects an army in London to meet Godwine on his return, i. 522; peace made and their honours restored to Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; brings back and restores Eadgyth, *ib.*; promises good laws and justice and banishes the Normans, *ib.*; deceived by Stigand, *ib.*; the head of Rhys brought to, at Gloucester, i. 523; keeps Easter at Winchester in 1054, *ib.*; his behaviour at the death of Godwine, *ib.*; gives Godwine's earldom to Harold, *ib.*; sends Siward against Macbeth, *ib.*; gives Scotland to Malcolm III. to be held under him, *ib.*; gives the earldom of Northumbria to Tostig, i. 524; exiles Ælfgar, *ib.*; collects an army against the Welsh at Gloucester, and sends Harold against them, *ib.*; restores Ælfgar to his earldom, *ib.*; refuses to transfer the see of Ramsbury to Salisbury, *ib.*; vision of bishop Brihtwold respecting, i. 525; sends Aldred, bishop of Worcester, to bring to England Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, i. 526; said to have sent Harold to bring William to England as his heir, i. 529; sends Harold against Griffith in Wales, i. 530; the Welsh promise tribute to, *ib.*; Griffith's head sent to, by Harold, i. 531; the Welsh swear fidelity to, *ib.*; a hunting seat built for, in Wales by Harold, i. 533; his prediction from the quarrel of Harold and Tostig, *ib.*; exiles Tostig, i. 534; confirms Morkere in the earldom of Northumbria, *ib.*; holds his court at Christmas 1065 at West-

Edward the Confessor—*cont.*

minster, and dedicates the church, *ib.*; his prophecy of future troubles, &c., i. 534, 535; dies and is buried at Westminster, i. 535; the line of Cerdic ends with him, *ib.*; legend of his vision of the seven sleepers, *ib.*; his chastity, i. 536; reasons for his behaviour to his wife, i. 537; allows the Worcester clergy to elect whom they please bishop, ii. 39; his tomb decorated by William I., ii. 42; translated by archbishop Thomas in the presence of Henry II., ii. 221; his sword, Curtein, carried before Henry III. at his coronation in 1236, iii. 337; privileges of his festivals in England, iii. 418; new shrine for, built by Henry III., iv. 156; v. 195; his feast kept at Westminster in 1248 by Henry III., v. 28; in 1249, v. 47; in 1250, v. 94; in 1252, v. 324; in 1253, v. 395; in 1257, v. 649; in 1258, v. 661; his feast kept by the bishop of Ely and the abbats of Westminster and Waltham in 1252 in the king's absence in Scotland, v. 270; his charter to the abbat of Ramsey for a market at St. Ives, v. 297; love of Henry III. for, *ib.*; had left England to William, v. 606; this void of effect because without the assent of the baronage, v. 607; subscription to Æthelred's charter, vi. 20, 23; subscription to Ægelwine's charter, vi. 28; agreement to the grant of Studham to St. Alban's, vi. 30; agreement to Wulf's charter to St. Alban's, vi. 32; miracle of, in the case of Thomas of Savoy, vi. 93.

Edward, son of Edmund Ironside and Ealdgyth. i. 499, 537; ii. 209; sent by Cnut into Sweden to be murdered, i. 501; sent by the king of Sweden to [Stephen], king of Hungary, *ib.*; marries Agatha, sister of the king of Hungary, *ib.*; their children, *ib.*; Aldred, bishop of Worcester, sent by Edward the Confessor to bring him and his family to

Edward, son of Edmund Ironside—*cont.*

England, i. 526; comes with his son Eadgar, and his daughters Margaret and Christina, *ib.*; dies in London and leaves his children under Edward's charge, *ib.*

Edward, son of Henry III. and Alienora [afterwards Edward I.], born at Westminster, iii. 539; congratulations of the Londoners, *ib.*; "catechized" by the bishop of Carlisle, *ib.*; baptized by the legate Otho, *ib.*; confirmed by archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; his name given by the king, *ib.*; exactions of the king on the occasion, iii. 539, 540; fealty sworn to, by the wardens of the Cinque ports and London citizens, iv. 9; visited at Windsor by Thomas, count of Flanders, iv. 20; proposal for a marriage between him and a daughter of the duke of Brabant, iv. 623, 645; his illness in London, iv. 639; his father desires the prayers of the religious near London, *ib.*; prayers for him at St. Alban's, *ib.*; his recovery, *ib.*

In 1251, Henry III. insists on presents for, v. 199.

In 1252, Gascony given to, by his mother's influence, v. 291, 313; the Gascons accept him gladly, v. 314; his gifts to them, *ib.*; his gifts to the shrines at St. Alban's, v. 320; vi. 390; Geoffrey of Langley enters his service, v. 340.

In 1253, on finding that Gascony is under his government, Alfonso X. lays claim to it, v. 365; committed to the charge of Richard of Cornwall and the queen while his father is in Gascony, v. 383; watches the ships sailing away, *ib.*; grief at his father's departure, *ib.*; returns to his mother, v. 388; proposal for him to marry the sister of Alfonso X., v. 397; had had Gascony given to him, *ib.*; Alfonso asks to see him, *ib.*; fears of his father at first, *ib.*; he is sent for, v. 398; Ireland promised to, by

Edward, son of Henry III.—*cont.*In 1253—*cont.*

his father, v. 399; is to be sent against Theobald II. of Navarre, vi. 284; arrangement for his marriage with Alienora of Castile, vi. 285.

In 1254, rumours of his intended marriage, v. 424; sent for, to Gascony by Henry III., v. 445; vi. 283; quarrel between the people of Yarmouth and Winchelsea respecting the ships prepared for him, v. 446; sails from Portsmouth with the queen and arrives at Bordeaux, v. 447; goes to Alfonso X., v. 449; received honourably and marries Alfonso's sister at Burgos, v. 450; knighted by Alfonso, *ib.*; delight of his father at receiving him, *ib.*; Gascony, Ireland, Wales, Bristol, Stamford, and Grantham given to, by his father, *ib.*

In 1255, his annual income, v. 488; remains in Gascony, v. 489; joy of Henry III. at the marriage with Alienora of Castile, v. 509; Henry III. had diminished his own income for him, v. 510; arrival of his wife in England, v. 513; returns from Gascony, v. 527; his reception in London, *ib.*

In 1256, complaints of the Gascon merchants to, v. 538; his complaint to Henry III., *ib.*; grief of Henry III. at this, *ib.*; increases his followers and rides about with 200 horses, v. 539; at the tournament at Blythe, v. 557; the Londoners expect to be taxed for his needs, v. 568; meets the king in London, v. 574; at the banquet given by John Mansel, v. 575; Henry, brother of Alfonso X., comes to, for help, *ib.*; his men attacked by the Welsh, v. 592; flies to his uncle Richard, v. 593; his trouble and expense in Wales in vain, *ib.*; Geoffray of Langley has to make amends for his losses, *ib.*;

Edward, son of Henry III.—*cont.*In 1256—*cont.*

ill conduct of his followers at Wallingford, *ib.*; his errors put down to youth, v. 594; the Welsh not afraid of him, *ib.*; his followers worse than those of Louis, v. 594, 598; called lord of Wales, v. 597; goes in vain to his father, mother, and uncle for help against the Welsh, *ib.*; atrocious instance of his cruelty, v. 598; fear of him as to the future, *ib.*

In 1257, had had the wardship of the lands of William of Cantelupe, v. 612, 621; compelled to retreat by the Welsh, v. 613; complains to his father of the Welsh, v. 614; answer of Henry III., *ib.*; the Welsh continue their slaughters, v. 633; threatens to bring the Irish against them, *ib.*; mocked by the Welsh, v. 640; proposes to resign Wales to them, *ib.*; cruelty of his agents in Wales, v. 646; Llewellyn offers peace, provided he has not to submit to him, but only to the king, v. 648; his marriage with Alienora part of the treaty with Alfonso X., v. 658.

In 1258, his lands ravaged by the Welsh, v. 664; gives his manors in charge to William de Valence, v. 679; fears of him for the future, *ib.* swears to the demands of the barons at Oxford, v. 696, 697; begins to draw back from this, v. 697; the Welsh offer 300 marks to, for peace, v. 727; his promises to the barons, vi. 401; infatuated by his Poitevin relations, vi. 403; the barons exhorted by Pope Alexander IV. to show fidelity to, vi. 416.

Edward, son of Malcolm III., his bones found at Tynemouth, v. 633; vi. 370; slain by the river Alne by Morell, vi. 371.

Edward, St., William of; v. Alban's, St., monks of.

Edward, gift of a horse to, by Wulf, vi. 32.

- Effrem of Edessa, dies, i. 170.
 Egbrith, slain by Arthur, i. 242.
 Eglingham, in Durham diocese, assigned to the cost of victuals in the abbey of St. Alban's, v. 667.
, vicar of, vi. 393.
 Egog, river of, vi. 75.
 Egremont castle, reduced by Simon de Montfort and submits to Henry III., v. 104, 209; its situation, v. 209; a refuge for the Gascon robbers, v. 338.
 Egypt, corn of, iii. 52.
, sultans of; v. Cairo.
 Eglaf, king of Sweden, compelled to submit to Cnut, i. 504.
 Eilric, a Dane, made king by the Northumbrians, i. 457; expelled by the Northumbrians, i. 458; slain on Steinmor by Macon, *ib.*
 Elafius, slain by Arthur, i. 242.
 Eldad, bishop of Gloucester, i. 221.
 Eldol, earl of Gloucester, his prowess against the Saxons, i. 195; slays Hengist, i. 221.
 Eleanor; v. Alienora.
 Eleazar, descendants of, i. 22.
, put to death by Antiochus, i. 67.
, high priest of the Jews, i. 93; removed, *ib.*
 Elephant, an, sent to Frederick II. in Palestine, iii. 179; displayed at Cremona in 1241 in honour of Richard of Cornwall, iv. 167; sent to Henry III. in 1255 by Louis IX., v. 489.
 Eleutheria, passed by the crusaders, ii. 94.
 Eleutherius, martyred, i. 117.
 Eleutherius, Pope, i. 129; sends Fagan and Duvian to king Lucius, *ib.*; his regulations about food, i. 130.
 Eli, i. 22, 23.
 Elidurus, king of the Britons, i. 60; his stratagem to restore his brother, *ib.*; succeeds him, i. 61; defeated and imprisoned in London by his brothers, *ib.*; restored again, *ib.*
 Elizabeth, St., mother of St. John the Baptist, i. 78; her relationship to the Blessed Virgin, i. 79.
 Elizabeth, St., of Hungary, v. 192, 439; death of her husband Louis, landgrave of Thuringia, iii. 37; account of, iii. 51; her husband takes the Cross by her advice, *ib.*; receives the habit of religion from Conrad after her husband's death, *ib.*; her mother, *ib.*; miracles of, iv. 82; v. 195; her husband, father, and mother, iv. 82, 451, note.
 Elizabeth, daughter of Otho II. of Bavaria, married to Conrad, son of Frederick II., v. 17, 26.
 Ellandune (Allington), battle of, i. 374.
 Elle; v. Ælla.
 Ellesmere (Englesmere), land of, surrendered by David to Henry III., iv. 322.
 Elmham, the see translated to, from Dunwich, i. 401; names of the bishops, *ib.*
, bishops of :
 Bedwin, i. 297.
 Eadbert, i. 336.
 Halard (Ealcheard), subject to the see of Lichfield, i. 345; subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.
 Humbert, consecrates St. Edmund, i. 386, 399; his advice to St. Edmund, i. 396, 397; martyred, i. 399.
 Arlgar, dies, i. 503.
 Alwine, i. 503.
 Ælfric dies, i. 512, 517.
 Stigand, i. 512, 517; ii. 6; ejected, i. 512; bishop of Winchester, i. 518; v. Canterbury, archbishops of.
 Grimketel, i. 512; holds Selsey and Elmham together, *ib.*; ejected, *ib.*
 Egelmar, the see bought for, by Stigand, i. 512.
 Elne, bishops of :
 Raimond de Villa longa, goes with S. de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 566.
 Walter, letter of Peter de Montaigu to, on the condition of the crusaders in Egypt, iii. 64.

- Ely, S. Amand sur l', monastery of, i. 371.
- Elstow (Helnestue), the abbess of, removes St. Paul's sword from his image on hearing of the destruction of St. Paul's, Bedford, but restores it after Fawkes's punishment, iii. 87.
- Elvey (Elwy), the, charter of David of Wales signed in the alder grove near, iv. 322.
- Ely, isle of, ravaged by the Danes, i. 393 ; rising against William I. in, ii. 7 ; attacked by William I., *ib.* ; causeways and bridges made in, by William I., *ib.* ; ravaged by Walter Buc and the Brabançons and by the earl of Salisbury, ii. 645 ; great storm in, in 1234, iii. 303 ; earthquake in, in 1165, ii. 233.
-, abbey of, made into an episcopal see by Henry I., ii. 136 ; Cambridgeshire given to it, *ib.* ; the cathedral despoiled by William earl of Salisbury, and others, ii. 645 ; dedicated by bishop Hugh Northwold, v. 322 ; the fair stopped by Henry III. during the fair of Westminster in 1248, v. 29, 331 ; the bishop's complaints of this in vain, v. 29.
-, abbat of, Richard, degraded for simony by St. Anselm, ii. 123 ; goes to Rome with St. Anselm and is restored, ii. 124 ; dies, ii. 136.
-, bishops of :
- Hervey, ii. 136 ; dies, ii. 159.
- Nigel, ii. 159 ; banished by Stephen, ii. 171.
- Geoffrey Ridel, archdeacon of Canterbury, ii. 287 ; consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 295 ; dies intestate, ii. 348 ; a portion of his property confiscated, *ib.* ; its great amount, *ib.*
- William Longchamp, appointed bishop at Pipewell, ii. 351 ; consecrated, *ib.* ; made guardian of the kingdom by Richard, ii. 355 ; extent of his jurisdiction, *ib.* ; has the king's seal and the Tower, *ib.* ; does not agree with Hugh, bishop of Dur-
- Ely, bishops of—*cont.*
- William Longchamp—*cont.*
- ham, *ib.* ; consecrated at Lambeth, ii. 356 ; appointed legate by Clement III. in England and Ireland at Richard's request, ii. 358 ; his exactions, ii. 359 ; letter of Richard requiring obedience to him, ii. 362 ; amount paid to the Pope for his appointment as legate, ii. 364 ; holds a council at Westminster, ii. 367, 370 ; surrounds the Tower with a moat, ii. 369 ; his power and pride, *ib.* ; style of his letters, *ib.* ; his habits, ii. 370 ; his letter to the sheriff of Kent respecting archbishop Geoffrey, ii. 372 ; his soldiers seize and imprison archbishop Geoffrey in Dover castle, *ib.* ; this outrage the cause of his subsequent fall, ii. 373 ; consecrates Robert Fitz Ralph bishop of Worcester at Canterbury, ii. 379 ; letter of Richard to William Marshal and others respecting him, *ib.* ; meeting of the nobles at Ludlow Bridge against him, ii. 380 ; all who had committed or shared in the outrage on archbishop Geoffrey excommunicated, *ib.* ; his fear of John, *ib.* ; his entreaty for a meeting near Windsor, the bishop of London to give security, *ib.* ; flies to London and takes refuge in the Tower, *ib.* ; some of his soldiers resist John and slay Roger de Planes, ii. 381 ; at the meeting of the nobles in the chapter house of St. Paul's, *ib.* ; accusations of his avarice, *ib.* ; deposed from his office and swears to resign his castles and the Tower, *ib.* ; crosses the Thames at Bermondsey, *ib.* ; gives his brothers Henry and Osbert as hostages till the castles are surrendered, *ib.* ; at Canterbury lays down the Cross of legateship, and takes up the Cross of pilgrimage, *ib.* ; had been legate for a year and a half to the

Ely, bishops of—*cont.*William Longchamp—*cont.*

injury of the church, *ib.*; goes to Dover with the bishop, of Rochester and sheriff of Kent, *ib.*; tries to escape in female disguise, *ib.*; discovered, illtreated, and imprisoned, ii. 382; escapes to Normandy without having resigned his castles, *ib.*; intercedes with the emperor that Richard may be brought before him, ii. 396; brings the news of the ransom required for Richard to England, with letters from the king and emperor, ii. 398; sent by Richard to Rome to defend his cause against the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 438; dies at Poitiers and is buried at N. D. du Pin, *ib.*

Eustace, dean of Salisbury, consecrated at Westminster by archbishop Hubert, ii. 446; ordered by the Pope to threaten John with an interdict, ii. 521; goes to John and endeavours in vain to induce him to give way, *ib.*; pronounces the interdict, ii. 522; leaves England secretly, *ib.*; remains abroad, living in luxury, ii. 523; ordered by the Pope to publish the sentence of excommunication on John, ii. 526; hesitates through fear, *ib.*; goes to the Pope to beg his aid against John, ii. 535; returns with Pandulf, ii. 536; returns from Rome into France and publishes the sentence against John, ii. 537; John promises to receive him, ii. 541; amount paid to, by John for his losses, ii. 543, 574, 575; returns and meets John at Winchester, ii. 550; blesses William, abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 583; a surety for John's good faith in his promise to grant the charter of liberties, ii. 584; a party to John's charter of freedom of election, ii. 608; v. 542; dies at Reading, ii. 585; account of his in-

Ely, bishops of—*cont.*Eustace—*cont.*

terview with Philip II. as to John's having a safe conduct to go to his court on the question of Arthur's death, ii. 658.

John, abbat of Fountains, consecrated at Westminster, iii. 58; holds an inquiry into the miracles of St. Hugh of Lincoln, *ib.*; letter of Pope Honorius III. to, directing him to inquire into the conduct of the bishop of Durham, iii. 62; summons the bishop to appear before him, but he appeals to the Pope, iii. 63; the bishop and the monks of Durham sent back from Rome to have the question settled before him, iii. 63, 64; dies, iii. 93.

Geoffrey of Burgh, archdeacon of Norwich, iii. 93; consecrated at Westminster, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Ely, iii. 164.

Hugh Northwold, abbat of St. Edmundsbury, elected and presented to the king, iii. 164; consecrated at Canterbury by Henry, bishop of Rochester, iii. 190; directed by the Pope to investigate the character of John of Hertford, elect of St. Alban's, iii. 308, 316; excuses himself, iii. 317; sent by Henry III. to bring Alienora of Provence to England, iii. 335; is to go with Richard of Cornwall to the congress of Vaucouleurs, iii. 393; letters sent to, by Gregory IX. respecting Guilden Morden church, iv. 250; excused from attendance at the council of Lyons, iv. 414; his lawsuit with Richard de Parco respecting the church of Westley, vi. 88; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; at Westminster to keep the feast of St. Edward, v. 29; complains to the king of the stoppage of Ely fair, *ib.*; gives the church of Dereham to Robert Passelew,

Ely, bishops of—*cont.*Hugh Northwold—*cont.*

v. 85, 94; anger of the king because he had not given it to Æthelmar de Valence, v. 85; at the meeting of the bishops at Dunstable against the archbishop, v. 225; appointed by Henry III. to keep the feast of St. Edward in his absence in 1252, v. 270; dedicates the cathedral, v. 322; builds the episcopal palace, *ib.*; his joy on the occasion, *ib.*; attempts of the king to gain him over to his demands, v. 330; the king's reception of him, *ib.*; his journey into Provence to bring the queen, *ib.*; the king's injuries to him about the Ely fair, v. 331; his answer to the king, *ib.*; the king's consequent rudeness, v. 332; outrage by William de Valence at his manor of Hatfield, v. 343; obliged to bear this without redress, v. 345; sends on to his archdeacon the archbishop's letter of excommunication of those guilty of the outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 225; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390; at the parliament in 1253, v. 373 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; at the banquet given by the queen on her purification, v. 421; dies, v. 454; buried at Ely, *ib.*; his works there, *ib.*; the flower of the Black monks, v. 455; the property of the see seized by the king, v. 467; his money laid up at Durham seized by the king, v. 508; this restored, *ib.*

William of Kilkenny, the seal given to, v. 130; acts as chancellor, v. 464; witness to a payment made by St. Alban's, vi. 251; elected bishop, v. 464; accepted by the king, v. 485; consecrated by arch-

Ely, bishops of—*cont.*William of Kilkenny—*cont.*

bishop Boniface at Belley, v. 508; necessaries given to, by the archbishop, *ib.*; honour paid to, by Peter of Savoy, *ib.*; anger of the bishops and of the convent of Canterbury at his being consecrated abroad, *ib.*; makes peace with the abbat of Ramsey respecting their boundaries in the fens, v. 570; dies on his expedition to Spain, v. 588; his heart brought for burial to Ely, *ib.*

Henry of Wingham, the king tries to have elected, v. 589, 611, 635; his modesty, v. 620, 635; his speech to the king, v. 636.

Hugh of Balsham, prior, elected, v. 589, 611; refused by the king, v. 589; the see committed to John Waleran, who wastes the property, v. 589, 611, 615, 619; speech of the king as to the see, v. 619; goes to the Papal court, v. 619, 636; proposal that Adam de Marisco should be elected, v. 619, 635; gains his cause at Rome at great cost and returns, v. 652, 661.

....., archdeacon of, Richard, made bishop of London, ii. 351.

....., William of, treasurer, dies, iii. 74.

Elyas, high priest of the Jews, his speech on the king's demands, v. 441.

Elyas Bishop, a Jew, the charter of St. Alban's to Richard of Oxhey taken from, v. 398; converted to Christianity, v. 730; the poison for the English nobles concocted in his house, *ib.*

Embrun, archbishop of, Henry of Susa, goes to the Pope with the letter of the English barons, vi. 410.

Emessa (Camela, Chamela), princes of:

Malek-Schirkuh, one of the leaders of the army which prevents the retreat of the crusaders to Damietta, iii. 69; his war with Coradin, iii. 129.

Emessa, princes of—*cont.*

Ibrahim Malek-al-Mansur, desire of the sultan of Cairo to subdue him, iv. 289; escapes from the battle with the Kharismians, iv. 302; takes counsel with the prelates on their invasion, iv. 339.

Emico, count, his atrocities against the Jews in Mentz and Cologne, ii. 54; his defeat and flight, ii. 55.

Emilion, S., lost to Henry III., v. 368.

Emma (*Ælgifu*), daughter of Richard I. of Normandy, married to Æthelred II., i. 474; her children, *ib.*; ill-treated by her husband, complains to her father, *ib.*; sent by Æthelred to Richard II. in Normandy, i. 490; her reception, *ib.*; marries Cnut, i. 502; her advice about the Danish fleet, *ib.*; advises Cnut to found St. Edmundsbury, i. 503; her advice to him to conciliate the English, i. 504; advises him to be liberal to Winchester, i. 505; her treasures seized and she banished by Harold I., i. 510; goes to Baldwin in Flanders, *ib.*; Bruges given to, *ib.*; Harthacnut visits at Bruges, i. 513; stripped of her treasures, but given enough to live upon at Winchester by Edward the Confessor, i. 517; dies and is buried at Winchester, i. 521, 522; her subscription to charters, vi. 26, 28.

Emmaus (*Ain-Mahus, Nichopolis*), earthquake at, i. 122; built, i. 135; sixth edition of the law found at, *ib.*; a boy born at, with two heads, i. 176; the crusaders encamp at, ii. 93, 94; healing fountains at, ii. 94.

Empire, electors to the, iv. 455, note; manner of the election, *ib.*; shield of, vi. 472.

Emyfer, betrays Antioch to the crusaders, ii. 76; his reception by Bohemond and slaughter of his own brother, ii. 77, 78.

Encratitæ, heresy of the, i. 128.

England, eight kingdoms of, i. 250, 252; their limits, i. 252; called Anglia from the Angles, i. 253; list of the kings of,

England—*cont.*

i. 422–424; vi. 439; the nobles of, fly to Scotland after Hastings, ii. 2; manners of, ii. 2, 3; the conquest a judgment for its sins, ii. 3; monasteries of, despoiled by William I., ii. 6; its sufferings after the conquest, ii. 19; safety of, in the time of William I., ii. 20; the king duke by his right of Normandy, king by conquest, v. 606; sainted kings of, named by Henry III., v. 617; baronies of, *ib.*; episcopal sees of, vi. 458; shield of arms of, vi. 472.

Englefield (*Anglefeld*), defeat of the Danes at, i. 401.

Enzio, son of Frederick II., sent to receive possession of Sardinia, iii. 527; king of Tunis (*Torres*) and Gallura (erroneously called Henry), iii. 587; Frederick II. refuses to allow him to marry the niece of Pope Gregory IX., *ib.*; sent into Italy to recover the march of Ancona, iii. 637; in command of the ships prepared by Frederick II. to capture the prelates on their way to the council, iv. 107; lays waste the lands of the Genoese, *ib.*; Frederick II. sends to, to capture the prelates, iv. 124; defeats the Pisans and captures them, iv. 125, 452; sent by Frederick to join Conrad against the Tartars, iv. 131; defeat of the Tartars, *ib.*; defeats the Milanese, iv. 496; legate of the empire in Italy, iv. 572; his danger from the treason of the counts of Würtemberg and Groningen, iv. 576; escapes to Frankfort, *ib.*; ordered by Frederick to lay snares for the Pope's relations, iv. 613.; seizes and hangs one, *ib.*; excommunicated by the Pope, *ib.*; seizes and imprisons Gregory de Monte Longo and Stephen, elect of Bardney, vi. 133; captures 200 soldiers of Parma, v. 75; prevented from executing them by threats of retaliation, *ib.*; defeated by the Bolognese at Ponte Santambrogio, v. 78; taken prisoner and carried to Bologna, *ib.*; anger of Frederick II.

- Enzio—*cont.*
 at his detention, v. 145; proposal to exchange him with a son of the marquis of Montferrat, v. 200; this prevented by Frederick's death, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 472.
- Eobing, duke, subscribes Ecgrith's charters, vi. 10.
- Eohrich (Eanich), king of the Danes, slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 437.
- Eopa, poisons Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 227.
- Eopa, sent by Wulfhere to convert the Isle of Wight, i. 292.
- Eormenburh, wife of Merewald of Mercia, leaves her husband, and builds a monastery in honour of Æthelberht and Æthelred, i. 289, 290; her death, i. 290; her children, i. 299.
- Eormeric, king of Kent, i. 253.
- Eorpwald, king of East Anglia, i. 257, 272; converted to Christianity by Eadwine and bishop Felix, i. 275; murdered by Rigbert, *ib.*; brother of Sigebert, i. 279.
- Eosa, kinsman of Hengist, flies to Aldclud (Dumbarton), i. 221; admitted to mercy by Aurelius Ambrosius, *ib.*; his rising against Uther, Pendragon, i. 228; besieges Aldclud, *ib.*; defeated and captured by Uther, *ib.*; imprisoned in London, *ib.*; escapes to Germany, i. 231 returns and invades Britain, *ib.*; defeated and slain at St. Alban's, i. 232.
- Eowel, subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
- Eowils, king of the Danes, slain at Wodensfeld, i. 440.
- Ephesus, the seven sleepers of, i. 139; legend of king Edward's vision of, i. 536.
- Epirus, ravaged by Bohemond, ii. 137.
-, Theodore Angelus Comnenus, despot of; v. Comnenus.
- Epte (Eethe, Icca), the, ii. 187; Philip II. falls into, and is rescued with difficulty, ii. 448.
- Erchenwine, king of the East Saxons, i. 238, 252; dies, i. 253; his genealogy, i. 238.
- Eric (Egricus, Hyricius, Irinus), the earldom of Northumbria given to, by Cnut, i. 494, 500; banished for treason, i. 503.
- Eric, king of Denmark; v. Denmark, kings of.
- Erir, mount, i. 196.
- Ermengarde, daughter of Elyas of Le Mans, received by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 137.
- Ermenhilda, queen of Wulfhere, i. 298.
- Ernald, a hospitaller, requested as a messenger from the emperor to Henry II., ii. 240.
- Esau, i. 9.
- Eschans, Peter de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
- Eskdale (Eschedale), St. Godric in, ii. 267.
- Eskingas, origin of the name of, i. 221.
- Esne, duke, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4; subscribes Ecgrith's charters, vi. 9, 11.
- Espec, Walter, leader at the battle of the Standard, ii. 167.
- Espicer, Nicholas Ie, his fine remitted, v. 444.
- Essex, held by the kings of the West Saxons, i. 374, 375; rescued from the Danes by Edward the Elder, i. 439; ravaged by William, earl of Salisbury, and F. de Breauté, ii. 637; reduced to Louis's obedience by William, earl of Essex, ii. 656; demands of Henry III. from the abbats and priors of, v. 52; writ to those sworn to bear arms in, vi. 256.
-, kings of, list, i. 423; v. Sebba, Sighere, Senfred, Sexred, Offa, Selred, Sibert, Swithred.
-, sheriff of, H. de Hathelokstuna, writs of Henry III. to, vi. 152, 255; writ of Henry III. to, on the affairs of Gascony, vi. 287.
- Essex, Henry of (third baron), accused of treason, and defeated by Robert de Montfort, becomes a monk at Reading, ii. 221; Hubert de Burgh accused of fraudulently obtaining his lands, vi. 69; Hubert's defence, vi. 70.

Essex, earls of:

Geoffrey de Mandeville (first earl), witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 40; fortifies the Tower of London, ii. 174; taken by Stephen at St. Alban's (erroneously called William), ii. 175; surrenders the Tower and the castles of Walden and Pleshy, *ib.*; his invasion of the abbey of Ramsey, ii. 175, 177; his character, ii. 175; his death, ii. 177 *bis*.

....., Arnulf, his son, holds Ramsey as a castle after his father's death, ii. 177; taken and exiled by Stephen, *ib.*

William de Mandeville (third earl), goes to Jerusalem, ii. 300; dies, ii. 351; dies at Rouen, ii. 353.

Geoffrey Fitz-Piers (fourth earl), letter of Richard to, respecting the chancellor, ii. 379; made justiciary by Richard in place of archbishop Hubert, ii. 447; goes into Wales to assist William de Braose in castle Maud, *ib.*; defeats the Welsh, *ib.*; sent by John to England to obtain the fealty of the English, ii. 453; at Northampton, induces all to swear fealty to John, *ib.*; his baker punished for breaking the assize of bread, ii. 480; executor of John's rapacity in lay affairs, ii. 483; named as one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; one of the witnesses to John's charter of submission, ii. 546; the affairs of the kingdom entrusted to, by John, ii. 551; at the council of St. Alban's to restore the liberties of the kingdom, *ib.*; his death, ii. 544, 558; his character, ii. 558; joy of John at his death, ii. 559; speech of Richard to, as to his reverence for the prelates, iii. 215.

Geoffrey de Mandeville (fifth earl) (fourth earl of Gloucester), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 604;

Essex, earls of—*cont.*Geoffrey de Mandeville—*cont.*

witnesses John's charter of freedom of election, ii. 610; v. 543; excommunicated by Pope Innocent III., ii. 643; killed at a tournament, ii. 650; his shield of arms, vi. 474; had married Isabella, countess of Gloucester, vi. 72.

William de Mandeville (sixth earl), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated by Pope Innocent III., ii. 643; reduces Essex and Suffolk to Louis, ii. 655, 656; his banner captured at the siege of Berkhamstead, iii. 6; dies, iii. 121; s.p.m., iv. 491; his shield of arms, vi. 474.

....., Maud, countess of, his sister, court at St. Alban's to divorce her from her husband, iii. 210.

Estan (Æthelstan), father of St. Wulstan, ii. 38.

Este, Azzo, marquis of, accused by Frederick II. of conspiring against his life, iii. 635; summoned by Pope Gregory IX. to the council, iv. 67.

Esthonia, inundations of the sea on the coasts of, in 1254, v. 453.

Estrildis, made queen by Loocrinus, i. 24; put to death by Gwendolen, *ib.*

Estrusia, *i.e.*, Normandy, i. 239.

Esturny, Geoffrey, slain in Wales, iv. 483.

Ethandune (Heddington?), Alfred at, i. 413.

Etrépagny (Stirpincium), castle of, burnt by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187.

Eu (Aucum, Augi), Robert of Normandy and Philip I. intend to besiege William II. in, ii. 36; taken by Philip II., ii. 477.

....., Denebert de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448, 449.

....., William de, his eyes put out, ii. 36.

....., counts of; v. Issoudun, Ralph, lord of.

- Eudo, dapifer, witnesses a charter of William II., vi. 35; present at the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 37; witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 40.
- Eudo; *v.* Stella, Eon de.
- Eudo, dies, iv. 175.
- Eudo, clerk of Henry III., the guardianship of Ramsey abbey given to, on abbat Ranulf's death, v. 394; his ill deeds there, *ib.*
- Eudoxia, wife of Theodosius II., removes the relics of St. Stephen from Jerusalem, i. 183.
- Eudoxius, Arian bishop, baptizes Valens, i. 168.
- Eugenius I., Pope, i. 292.
-, II., Pope, i. 374.
- III., Pope, consecrates Peter de la Chastre, archbishop of Bourges, ii. 179; his quarrel in consequence with Louis VII., *ib.*; puts him under an interdict, *ib.*; his reception at St. Geneviève, *ib.*; holds a council at Rheims, *ib.*; dies, ii. 190; had degraded William, archbishop of York, ii. 203; had confirmed the right of the prior of Binham to Westley, v. 177.
- Eumer, sent by Cwicheim to murder Eadwine, i. 273; put to death, *ib.*
- Eunomius, heresy of, i. 167, 175.
- Eupator, son of Antiochus Epiphanes, i. 68.
- Euphrates, the philosopher, i. 117.
- Eusebius, bishop of Caesarea, writes the life of Pamphilus, i. 154; dies, i. 165; had lapsed into Arianism, but recovered *ib.*; his chronicle quoted, i. 362, 375, 537, margin; his record of the letter of Abgarus and our Lord's answer, ii. 176.
- Eusebius of Vercelli, expelled by Constantius and slain by the Arians, i. 165.
- Eusebius, Pope, i. 155.
- Eusebius, St., translation of, by permission of Pope Nicholas I., i. 389.
- Eustace, son of Stephen, does homage to Louis VI., ii. 166; Constance, daughter of Louis VI., obtained for, by his father, Eustace, son of Stephen—*cont.*
- ii. 170; meets Geoffrey of Anjou and Henry with Louis VII. at Arques, ii. 184; homage sworn to, in England, ii. 186; joins Louis VII. in his attempt to strip Henry of his possessions, *ib.*; plunders the territory of St. Edmund, ii. 190; dies suddenly, *ib.*; buried at Faversham, ii. 190, 204.
- Eustace, count of Boulogne; *v.* Boulogne, counts of.
- Eustace the monk, danger of the legate Guala from, ii. 653; prepares the fleet to convey Louis to England, *ib.*; the fleet, conveying the troops sent by Blanche in aid of Louis, under him, iii. 26; his defeat and death, iii. 26–29; dragged from his concealment by R. Sorale and Wudecoc, iii. 27; slain by Richard, natural son of John, *ib.*; a Fleming by birth, iii. 29; account of his career, *ib.*
- Eustace of Lynn; *v.* Lynn, Eustace of.
- Eustathius, bishop of Sebaste, a chief of the Macedonian sect, i. 165.
- Eutichianus, Pope, i. 142; martyred, i. 143.
- Eutyches, condemned at Chalcedon, i. 191; his heresy, *ib.*; refuted by Almandus, i. 230.
- Eutychius, bishop of Constantinople; *v.* Constantinople.
- Evaristus, Pope, i. 119.
- Evax, king of the Arabs, vi. 389.
- Evesham, abbey of, founded and privileges obtained for, by St. Egwin, i. 324; gifts of Leofric and Godgift to, i. 526; the church dedicated, iii. 638.
-, abbats of:
- Roger Norreys, prior, deposed from Canterbury, made abbat by Richard, at the request of archbishop Baldwin, ii. 354; deposed by the legate Nicholas, bishop of Tusculum, ii. 544.
- Ralph, prior of Worcester, appointed by the legate, ii. 544.
- Thomas, dies, iii. 379.

Evesham, abbats of—*cont.*

Richard, prior of Hurley, iii. 379; the seal given to, in 1239, iii. 629; his fidelity and prudence, *ib.*; present at the examination of the heretic at Cambridge in 1240, iv. 33; elected bishop of Lichfield by some of the canons, iv. 172; favoured by the king, *ib.*; resigns the seal, iv. 191; dies at La Réole, iv. 199, 233; his burial there, iv. 233.

Thomas of Gloucester, iv. 287; letter of, enclosing a letter of Pope Innocent IV. to dispense with certain statutes of the order, vi. 290.

Evreux (Ebroicæ), taken by Rollo, i. 441; taken by Philip II. and committed by him to John, ii. 402; arrangement respecting, between Philip II. and John, ii. 461; given by Philip to John and by John to Louis on his marriage, ii. 462.

....., bishop of, St. Taurinus, i. 116.

....., count of, Simon de Montfort, taken prisoner by Louis VII. at Albe-marle, ii. 288.

Exempt abbats, forced to go to Rome for confirmation, v. 638.

Exeter (Exonia), besieged by Vespasian, i. 106; besieged by Penda, i. 277; the Danes winter at, in 877, i. 409; part of their army remains at, *ib.*; besieged by Alfred, i. 410; attacked by the Danes of Northumbria and East Anglia, i. 430; monks placed in, by Eadgar, i. 465; besieged by the Danes in 1001, but they are beaten off by the citizens, i. 479; held against Stephen by Baldwin de Redvers, ii. 165; taken by Stephen, *ib.*

....., abbat of, Sideman, appointed by Eadgar, i. 465.

....., bishops of:

William of Warelwast, ransacks St. Anselm's baggage at Dover, ii. 38; proctor for Henry I. against St. Anselm at Rome, ii. 124; forbids St. Anselm's return on the part of the king, ii. 127; consecrated bishop

Exeter, bishops of—*cont.*

William—*cont.*

by St. Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 134; dies, ii. 165.

Robert of Chichester, dies, ii. 210.

Robert of Warelwast, dean of Salisbury, *ib.*

Bartholomew; consecrated by Walter, bishop of Rochester, ii. 216; story of him and a certain priest, ii. 216, 217; present at the settlement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; letter of Pope Alexander III. directing him to absolve bishop G. Foliot, ii. 264; suspended by the Pope for taking part in the young king's coronation, ii. 277; his sermon in Canterbury cathedral at the reconciliation of the church after the archbishop's murder, ii. 284.

John, precentor, ii. 325.

Henry Marshal, ii. 407.

Henry, archdeacon of Stafford, elected, ii. 531.

Simon of Apulia, dean of York, consecrated at Canterbury, ii. 581; dies, iii. 82.

William Brewer, consecrated by archbishop Langton, iii. 90; begins his crusade in 1227, iii. 127; joins in the letter of patriarch Gerold, iii. 128; in Palestine when Frederick II. arrives, iii. 160; besieged in his house by Frederick II., iii. 185; the princess Isabella committed to his care by Henry III., iii. 320; accompanies her to Worms, iii. 324; message sent from the emperor by him to Henry III., *ib.*; sent back to England by the emperor, *ib.*; his crusade with bishop Peter des Roches, iii. 489; dies, iv. 397.

Richard le Blond, chancellor of Exeter, consecrated at Reading, iv. 491; at the parliament of 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; dies, v. 616.

Exeter, bishops of—*cont.*

Walter of Exeter, consecrated at Canterbury by archbishop Boniface, v. 667; elected, confirmed, and consecrated in a fortnight, *ib.*

Eye (Eia, Haie), wardenship of, charge against archbishop Thomas respecting, ii. 228; the castle levelled by Henry II., ii. 298.

....., Philip of, chief counsellor of Richard of Cornwall, present at the discovery of the tomb of St. Alban, v. 608.

Eynesford (Ainesford, Einesford), the church given by archbishop Thomas to one Lawrence, ii. 222; he is expelled by the lord of the manor, William, who is excommunicated by the archbishop, *ib.*

....., William of, captured in Rochester castle and imprisoned at Corfe, ii. 626.

Eynsham (Egnesham, Heinesham), taken by Ceawlin, i. 249; witness of the abbey to a charter, vi. 30.

....., a monk of, his vision of the future state, ii. 423.

....., Walter of; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

F.

Faba, plain of (*i.e.*, el-Fuleh), on the edge of the plain of Esdraelon, the crusading army passes in 1216, iii. 10.

Fabian, Pope, i. 138; miracle at his consecration, *ib.*; his regulations as to chrism, i. 139; martyred, *ib.*

Faeder, tax gatherer to Harthacnut, slain, i. 514.

Faenza (Faventia, incorrectly called Feoga), letter of Frederick II. dated from, iv. 68, 129; siege of, by Frederick II., iv. 74; progress of the siege, iv.

Faenza—*cont.*

98; the women entreat for mercy, iv. 99; this refused, *ib.*; the citizens had formerly endeavoured to slay Frederick, *ib.*; their insult to his mother, *ib.*; they offer to submit, if allowed to leave the city, iv. 99, 100; this refused, iv. 100; their despair, *ib.*; taken, iv. 106; length of the siege, *ib.*; Frederick's clemency to the citizens, iv. 108; letter of Frederick after the siege, iv. 119; great sums spent on the siege, iv. 123; Frederick's account of its surrender, iv. 126, 127; its capture foretold by the Sibyl, 130.

Fagan and Duvian, sent by Pope Eleutherius to king Lucius, to establish bishoprics in England, i. 129.

Faie, Ralph de, excites the young king Henry against his father, ii. 285.

Falaise (Falesia), fortified by Henry I., ii. 150; surrendered by Robert of Gloucester to Theobald of Blois, ii. 165; besieged by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 169; surrendered to Geoffrey by Waleran de Mellent, ii. 173; peace between Henry II. and William, king of Scots, made at, ii. 296; Arthur sent to, by John, ii. 479; interview between Arthur and John at, *ib.*

Famines, in Syria, in 50, i. 106; in Rome, in 576, i. 248; in 688, i. 309, note; in 976, i. 469; in 1005, i. 481; in 1093, ii. 34; in Normandy, in 1111, ii. 138; in 1234, iii. 298; in England, in 1258, v. 673, 701.

Farfar, *i.e.*, Pharpar, the river of Damascus, iv. 78.

Farnham (Fernham), defeat of the Danes at, by Alfred, i. 430; bishop Peter des Roches dies at, iii. 489; the official of the archbishop of Canterbury dragged to, by the elect of Winchester, v. 350; vi. 224.

....., Nicholas of, leaves Paris after the riots of 1229, iii. 168; *v.* Durham, bishops of.

- Faro (Far), the, of Messina, crossed by Richard, ii. 367.
- Farringdon (Farnduna, Farenduna), Edward the Elder dies at, i. 446; Robert of Gloucester defeated at, by Stephen, and the town taken, ii. 177.
- Fasanella, Pandulf of, conspires against Frederick II., iv. 570.
-, Richard of, taken in Capaccio, and mutilated by order of Frederick II., iv. 575.
-, Robert of, taken in Capaccio, and mutilated by order of Frederick II., iv. 575.
- Faustianus, i. 519.
- Fécamp (Fiscannum, Fischamnum), Richard I. of Normandy buried at, i. 477; Robert I. summons the nobles to meet at, and proclaims William his heir, i. 507; Cicely, daughter of William I., takes the veil at, ii. 14.
- Felicitas, St., martyred, i. 125.
- and Perpetua, SS., martyred, i. 132.
- Felix I., Pope, i. 142.
-, antipope, i. 166; dies, i. 167.
- III., Pope, i. 219.
- IV., Pope, i. 233; separates the clergy from the people in church, *ib.*
- Fenestella, death of, i. 92.
- Fenton, Bucks, given to St. Albans' by Offa, vi. 5.
- Fercomanni, lay waste the land of Antioch, vi. 206.
- Ferdinand II., king of Galicia, intends to fight Macemunt in single combat, ii. 320.
- III., king of Castile (erroneously called Alfonso), married to Jane of Ponthieu, iii. 323; takes Cordova, iii. 334, 384; v. 193; defeats the Saracens at Cordova, iii. 529; having taken Valencia, attacks Seville, iii. 639; his narrow escape there, iii. 640; fear of Louis IX. of, iv. 204; captures Seville, v. 25, 193, 232; takes the Cross, v. 170; captures Peniscola, v. 193; captures Majorca and Minorca, *ib.*; sends to Henry III. to Ferdinand III.—*cont.*
- invite him to pass through Spain on his way to the crusade, v. 231, 232; promises to aid him, v. 232, 311; had reduced nearly all Spain, v. 232; his death, v. 232, 311; grief of Louis IX., v. 311.
- Fereby, J. de, excommunicated, ii. 644.
- Ferentino, Frederick II. at, iii. 147; conference of Frederick II. and Honorius III. at, iii. 564.
-, John de, legate, comes to England and holds a council at Reading, ii. 495; leaves England with much money, *ib.*
- Fergaud of Brittany, joins the crusade under Robert of Normandy, ii. 59.
- Feria, Thomas de, leader of a party of crusaders, ii. 54; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
- Ferns, Geoffrey St. John, bishop of, two of his manors seized by William Marshal, iv. 492; excommunicates W. Marshal, *ib.*; on Marshal's death applies to the king for the restitution of his manors, iv. 493; the king advises him to absolve the earl at his tomb, and goes with him, *ib.*; his speech to the dead earl, *ib.*; anger of the king, *ib.*; W. Marshal, the younger, refuses to give up the manors, iv. 494; will not remove the sentence, *ib.*; his prophecy of the end of the five sons of W. Marshal, *ib.*
- Feroras (Pheroras), brother of Herod, death of, i. 87; speech of his widow to Herod, *ib.*
- Ferrand, a Templar, story of his treason at the first capture of Damietta, v. 387.
- Ferrara, church lands at, seized by Frederick II., iii. 534, 571, 604; attacked by the Milanese, iii. 574, 622; they require its absolute submission, iii. 622.
- Ferrers (Ferrariis), Walkelin de, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; dies there, ii. 370.
-, earls of; v. Derby, earls of.
- Ferreux; v. Porrex.
- Fersi, Biset de, comes to London as one of Louis's forerunners, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649.

- Ferté-Bernard, la (Feritas Bernardi), interview between Philip II. and Henry II. at, ii. 339; taken by Philip II., ii. 340.
- Ferté-en-Brâi, la (Feritas), castle of, belonging to Hugh de Gournay, burnt by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187.
- Festus, succeeds Felix as procurator of Judæa, i. 107.
- Feugers; *v.* Fougères.
- Feversham abbey, founded by Stephen, ii. 188, 190, 204; Matilda, queen of Stephen, buried at, ii. 188, 204; Eustace, their son, buried at, ii. 190, 204; Stephen buried at, ii. 204; many of John's army assemble at, ii. 539; Isabella, sister of Henry III. at, on her way to Germany, iii. 321; visitation of, by archbishop Boniface, in 1250, v. 120; Guy de Lusignan well received at, v. 204; visitation of, by archbishop Boniface in 1253, v. 382.
-, Peter de Linstede, abbat of, receives Guy de Lusignan handsomely and lends him horses, v. 204; Guy returns neither thanks nor the horses, v. 205.
- Fiesco, Beatrice, niece of Pope Innocent IV., married to Thomas of Savoy, v. 255, 302; vi. 442; her dowry, v. 255, note³; he obtains Turin by her, vi. 442.
-, William, cardinal tit. S. Eustachii, nephew of Pope Innocent IV., leads the Pope's army against Apulia, v. 430; defeated, v. 430, 474, 500; his death, v. 430, 474, 534.
- Fife, the people of, submit to Swegen, i. 489.
-, Malcolm, earl of, a party to the treaty between Henry III. and Alexander II., iv. 382; one of those who send it for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384.
- Finan, bishop, baptizes Sigeberht, king of the East Saxons, i. 284; ordains Ceadda, *ib.*; baptizes Peada, i. 285; succeeds St. Aidan at Lindisfarne, i. 287.
- Finatus, proctor of Henry III. at Rome, letter of Henry III. to, on the affairs of the church of Hartburn, vi. 322.
- Finchale, synod at, i. 354, 365; St. Godric begins his hermit life at, ii. 138; his settlement there, ii. 267, 268.
- Finchampstead (or Hampstead), in Berkshire, bloody spring at, in 1097, ii. 60; in 1099, ii. 111; in 1100, ii. 115.
- Finisterre, Cape (St. Matthæus de Finibus Terræ, de Fineposterne), the English crusading fleet passes, ii. 365; Henry II. lands at, iv. 192.
- Fiore, abbat of; *v.* Joachim.
- Fiorentino, Frederick II. desires to be buried at, vi. 523.
- Fishakele, Richard de, a Dominican, dies, v. 16; his fame as a preacher, *ib.*
- Fitz-Alan (of Clun), William (second baron), holds Shrewsbury castle against Stephen, ii. 167.
-, John (fifth baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585.
-, Osbert, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated, ii. 644.
-, Walter, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384.
- Fitz-Andrew, Nicholas, mayor of St. Alban's; *v.* St. Alban's, burgesses of.
- Fitz-Athulf, Constantine, citizen of London, hanged in spite of the terms of the treaty between Henry III. and Louis, iii. 31; his riot and threats against the abbat of Westminster, iii. 72; his cry *Montjoie*, as a partisan of Louis, *ib.*; seized by Hubert de Burgh, iii. 73; his trust in the treaty between Henry and Louis for his safety, *ib.*; taken by Fawkes de Breauté across the Thames and hanged in spite of his offering a large sum for his life, *ib.*; his death a pretext for Louis refusing to give up Normandy, iii. 73, 77; Hubert de Burgh accused by the citizens of his death, iii. 223; his death charged against Henry III., iv. 206.

- Fitz-Baldwin, Richard, witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 40.
- Fitz-Bernard, Henry, vi. 210.
-, Roger, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.
- Fitz-Bertold, Walter, his firmness in the battle before Damietta, iii. 49.
- Fitz-Count, Brien, Matilda's arrival announced to, at Wallingford by Robert, earl of Gloucester, ii. 171; makes a special prison for William Martel who is put under his charge at Wallingford, ii. 174; Matilda escapes to, from Oxford, ii. 175.
- Fitz-Fulk, Ralph, serves on a jury, iv. 52.
- Fitz-Geoffrey, John, added to the counsellors of Henry III., iii. 383; sent by Henry III. to Otho to forbid anything at the council of St. Paul's against the royal crown and dignity, iii. 417; sent by Henry III. to the prelates to induce them to consent to his demands, iv. 365; one of the messengers sent to Lyons in 1245, to complain of the Roman exactions, iv. 420; made justiciary of Ireland by Henry III., iv. 488; confers a benefice on one of his clerks, v. 708; the clerk murdered by the servants of Æthelmar, elect of Winchester, v. 708; vi. 409; complains to the king, v. 708; the king entreats him not to bring the charge against Æthelmar, *ib.*; postpones his charge, but afterwards brings it against the Poitevins, v. 709; joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the Poitevins, vi. 405; injuries done to, by Æthelmar of Winchester, vi. 409; dies at Guildford, v. 724; Henry III. has a mass celebrated for, *ib.*
- Fitz-Gerard, Robert, his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
- Fitz-Gerold, Warin, witnesses John's charter of resignation, ii. 546; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; witnesses John's charter giving freedom to sees, abbeys, &c., ii. 610; v. 544.
- Fitz-Gerold—*cont.*
-, Margaret, his daughter, wife of Baldwin de Redvers, and of Fawkes de Breauté; v. Redvers, Margaret de.
-, Maurice, justiciary in Ireland, letter written to, against Richard Marshal, iii. 265; joins the conspiracy against him and invades his lands, iii. 266; one of Marshal's enemies, iii. 273; goes to the conference with him, iii. 276; determined to kill him, *ib.*; had taken his castle, iii. 279; letter of Henry III. to, respecting inheritances devolving on sisters, iv. 12; comes to Henry III. and is reconciled with Gilbert Marshal, iv. 56, 57; clears himself of the guilt of Richard Marshal's death, iv. 57; ordered by Henry III. to remove John de Burgh from Connaught, iv. 58; his clerk, Henry Clement, murdered in London, iii. 327; iv. 194, 196; induces Richard de Burgh and other Irish chiefs to join Henry III. in his expedition against Poitou, iv. 198; deposed by Henry III., iv. 488; his grief for the loss of his son, *ib.*; dies, v. 642; suspected of the death of Richard Marshal, *ib.*
- Fitz-Gervase, Hugh, invades Normandy with Waleran de Mellent, ii. 151; captured by W. de Tancarville and imprisoned by Henry I., *ib.*
- Fitz-Godfrey, Ralph, his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 86.
- Fitz-Hamon, Robert, a favourite of William II., ii. 111; a monk's dream of the king's death told to, *ib.*; relates it to the king, ii. 112.
-, Mabel, his daughter, wife of Robert of Gloucester, Matilda left with, at Arundel, ii. 171.
-, William, dies, iv. 655.
- Fitz-Helias, Conan, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585.
- Fitz-Herbert, Matthew (first baron), on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

Fitz-Herbert—cont.

-, Peter (second baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; one of the witnesses to his charter of submission, ii. 546; not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; sent by Henry III. to Bedford castle to demand the surrender of Henry de Braibroc, vi. 68.
- Fitz-Hugh, John, not one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 588; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590.
- Fitz-John, Eustace, holds Melton castle against Stephen, ii. 167.
-, Philip, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated, ii. 644.
-, John, steward of Richard of Cornwall, dies, iv. 175.
-, Roger (de Baillol), his death at a tournament, v. 92; the wardship of his son given by Henry III. to William de Valence, *ib.*; his widow Ada desires to buy the wardship, *ib.*; the boy's name Robert (?), *ib.*; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390; his shield of arms, vi. 470.
- Fitz-Matthew, Herbert, valour of, in the skirmish at Saintes, iv. 213; sent against the Welsh by Henry III., iv. 385; his defeat, iv. 386; his dream before his death, iv. 408; his death, iv. 408, 409; his shield of arms, vi. 472.
- Fitz-Nicholas, Ralph, one of John's messengers to the emperor of Morocco, ii. 559; Isabella, sister of Henry III., committed to his care, iii. 320; steward of the king's household, removed from his office by Henry III., iii. 363; recalled to the king's favour, iv. 191; sent by Henry III. to Louis IX. at Fontenay, iv. 202; his interview with Louis IX., iv. 203; brings back the message to Henry III., iv. 205; his valour at Saintes, iv. 213; sent by Henry III. to the prelates to induce them to consent to his demands, iv.

Fitz-Nicholas, Ralph—cont.

- 365; one of the messengers sent to Lyons, in 1245, to complain of the Roman exactions, iv. 420; takes the Cross, v. 101; dies, v. 616; witness against Hubert de Burgh, vi. 74; his shield of arms, vi. 472.
- Fitz-Nicholas, Robert, and his wife Felicia, suit of, respecting the advowson of Amwell, vi. 299.
- Fitz-Osbern, Emma, daughter of William Fitz-Osbern, married to Ralph of Wader, ii. 12; account of the marriage, *ib.*; besieged in Norwich castle and forced to leave England, ii. 13.
- Fitz-Osbert, William (with the beard), apparition of St. Thomas of Canterbury to, when in a storm with the crusading fleet, ii. 365; his riot in London, ii. 418; flies to the church of St. Mary le Bow, *ib.*; dragged out by order of archbishop Hubert, ii. 419, 446; imprisoned in the Tower, ii. 419; dragged thence to the elms in Smithfield and hanged, ii. 419, 446; a martyr for the cause of the poor, ii. 419.
- Fitz-Piers, Geoffrey; *see* Essex, earls of.
- Fitz-Ralph, Humphry, joins Bohemond on his crusade, ii. 57.
- Fitz-Ranulph, Thomas, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 384.
- Fitz-Richard, Roger, succeeds Tancred as prince of Antioch, but is to resign if Bohemond demands it, ii. 140; summoned by Baldwin to his assistance against Menduc, ii. 141; killed in a battle with the Turks, ii. 148; witnesses a charter of Henry I., vi. 40.
-, Alexander, consents to the military service demanded for the Welsh campaign of 1257, vi. 375.
- Fitz-Robert, John (third baron of Clavering), one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; dies, iv. 80; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390; his body rests a night at St. Alban's, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 472.

Fitz-Robert—*cont.*

....., Ranulf, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated by Pope Innocent III., ii. 643.

Fitz-Roger, Richard, of Chilham, dies, s.p.m., iv. 492.

Fitz-Urse, Reginald, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 280; robbery by, ii. 281; excommunicated by the Pope, ii. 283; remains a year at Knaresborough, *ib.*

Fitz-Walter, Robert (third baron), surrenders Vaudreuil to Philip II., ii. 482; imprisoned by Philip at Compiègne, *ib.*; suspected by John of treason, and escapes to France, ii. 534, 544; John promises to receive, ii. 542; castle Bainard destroyed by John, ii. 544; John's hatred of him, ii. 565; one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; made chief of the barons' army, ii. 586; his standard bearer slain, *ib.*; one of the 25 barons, ii. 605; his letter to W. of Albini respecting the tournament at Stamford, ii. 614; exclamations of the besieged in Rochester castle against him for deserting them, ii. 624; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; R., his chaplain, excommunicated, ii. 644; sent by the English barons to offer the crown to Louis, ii. 648; reduces Essex and Suffolk to Louis's obedience, ii. 655, 656; asks Louis for the wardship of Hertford castle, iii. 5; this refused, iii. 6; one of the leaders of the army sent to the relief of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 16; reconnoitres the royal army on its approach to Lincoln, iii. 20; speech of the count of Perche and the marshal of France to, *ib.*; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22; arrives at Damietta, iii. 41; dies, iii. 334; his shield of arms, vi. 472.

Fitz-Warine, Fulk (second baron), one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated by Pope Innocent III., ii. 643; sent by the corporation assembled at Luton and Dunstable to order

Fitz-Warine, Fulk—*cont.*

the nuncio Martin to leave England, iv. 420; account of his interview with him, *ib.*

Fitz-William, Adam, one of the collectors of the fortieth in 1232, letter of instructions to, iii. 230; justiciary of the king's bench, an enemy of St. Alban's, dies, iv. 263; his gift to St. Alban's, vi. 390.

Flai, Eustace, abbat of, sent into England to put down buying and selling on Sunday, ii. 440; sent for this by Pope Innocent III., ii. 464; account of his preaching and miracles, ii. 464-466; his preaching in France against the Caur-sins, v. 404.

Flamborough (Flemesburc), the sons of Ida land at, i. 243.

Flaminia, episcopal sees in, vi. 452.

Flamstead (Flamstude, Fleamstede) church, Herts, one of the spoilers of Redbourne church taken to, iii. 16; the cross stolen at Redbourne recovered by the priest of, iii. 17; vacant at the death of Richard de Thony, v. 298; given by the queen to her chaplain William, a clerk of St. Alban's, in return for Kimble, *ib.*; this presentation annulled by the king, *ib.*; its value, *ib.*; given by the king to his clerk, Hertold, a Burgundian, *ib.*; Hertold excommunicated by bishop Grosseteste, and the church put under an interdict, v. 299; charter granting lands at, to St. Albans, vi. 21.

Flanders, floods in, in 1250, v. 176; countries and princes injured by the war of 1254, v. 438; the count of, one of the six lay peers of France, v. 607.

....., counts of:

Baldwin V., receives Emma, and gives her Bruges castle to live in, i. 510; receives Godwine and his sons, i. 521; receives Tostig and Judith, i. 534.

Robert II., one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 59; his position before Nice, ii.

Flanders, counts of--*cont.*Robert II.--*cont.*

61; sent on against Artasia, ii. 66; his position before Antioch, ii. 67; obtains a great spoil with Bohemond, ii. 68; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85; takes Ramla, ii. 94; his position at the siege of Jerusalem, ii. 95; follows Godfrey on first entering the city, ii. 100; returns home, ii. 106; dies ii. 139.

Baldwin VII., succeeds his father, ii. 139; aids Louis VI. against Henry I., ii. 143; swears to give Normandy to William, son of Robert, *ib.*; invades Normandy, but is forced to retire, *ib.*; erroneously said to be wounded in the battle between Louis VI. and Henry I., ii. 147; said to die of a wound at Eu, ii. 148.

Charles, son of Cnut IV. of Denmark, ii. 143; murdered at Bruges, ii. 153.

William, son of Robert of Normandy, the counts of Anjou and Flanders swear to give Normandy to, ii. 143; leads the first line in the battle between Louis VI. and Henry I., ii. 147; made count of Flanders by Louis VI., ii. 153; puts to death the murderers of Charles, *ib.*; his energy and threats against Henry I., ii. 153, 154; Louis VI. prevented by Henry I. from aiding, ii. 155; invaded by Thierry of Alsace, *ib.*; defeats him, *ib.*; wounded at Eu (an error for Alost), *ib.*; dies, ii. 156.

[Theobald, assists Louis VII. to fortify Chaumont against Henry II., ii. 216; put to flight thence by Henry II., *ib.* This is Theobald V., count of Blois, who is confused with Thierrî, count of Flanders, Wenderover foisting "comitis Flandrensis" into the paragraph taken from Diceto.]

Flanders, counts of--*cont.*

Philip of Alsace, leaves Louis VII on the death of his brother Matthew, count of Boulogne, ii. 288; swears to give England to the young king Henry, ii. 291, 292; sends 318 soldiers to England, who land at Orwell and make Hugh Bigod their leader, ii. 292; their return home, ii. 294; besieges Rouen with Louis VII. and the young Henry, ii. 295; gives up the young king's cause and persuades the sons to submit to their father, *ib.*; his messengers come to Henry II. at Westminster, ii. 299; goes to Jerusalem, ii. 300; comes to England to visit St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 319; met by Henry II. and invited to London, *ib.*; his reception in London and at St. Paul's, *ib.*; hospitality of Henry II. to, ii. 320; present at the interview between Henry II. and Philip II. in 1188, ii. 330; takes the Cross, *ib.*; the Flemings to have green crosses, *ib.*; goes to Saumur to make peace between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 342; receives Richard in Flanders, and goes with him to Normandy, ii. 355; dies while going with Philip II. to the Holy Land, ii. 372, 376; his lands coveted by Philip II., ii. 376.

Baldwin IX., his alliance with Richard, ii. 441; besieges Arras, *ib.*; raises the siege on Philip's approach, and returns to his own country, *ib.*; forces Philip to come to terms, *ib.*; Philip attempts to withdraw him from his fealty to Richard, ii. 442; Philip swears to restore to him all he has won in the war, *ib.* proposal for a colloquy between the three, *ib.*; Philip is allowed to escape, and breaks his oath on his return home, *ib.*; goes to John at Rouen and makes a treaty with

Flanders, counts of—*cont.*Baldwin IX.—*cont.*

him, ii. 456; made emperor of Constantinople, ii. 488; account of his cross, iii. 80; his defeat and death, *ib.*; his supposed return to Flanders, iii. 90; his reception there, *ib.*; his daughter exasperates Louis VIII. against him, *ib.*; hanged as an impostor by his daughter, *ib.*; story of his crime and penitence, *ib.*

Jane, puts to death her father Baldwin as an impostor, iii. 90; v. 437; Henry III. at St. Alban's hears of her death, iv. 402; his alms and services for her soul, *ib.*; had no hope of offspring, v. 435; her death, *ib.*

Ferrand (erroneously called Philip), refuses to follow Philip II. in his invasion of England, ii. 547; his treaty with and faithfulness to John, *ib.*; ordered to leave Philip's court, ii. 548; Philip swears to seize Flanders, *ib.*; Philip invades Flanders, *ib.*; sends to John for aid, *ib.*; defeat of Philip's fleet, ii. 548, 549; Philip leaves Flanders ii. 549; is one of the leaders of John's army in Flanders, ii. 578; his position at the battle of Bouvines, ii. 579; v. 637; taken prisoner and carried off in chains, ii. 581; his release demanded by the French nobles on the death of Louis VIII., iii. 118; war of several French nobles against, iii. 195.

Thomas of Savoy, son of Thomas, count of Savoy, vi. 442; lands at Dover, iii. 616; joy of Henry III. at his arrival, iii. 617; preparations for him in London, *ib.*; departs with 500 marks and the promise of an annual income, *ib.*; attempt of Henry III. to institute a tax in his favour of 4*d.* on every sack of wool passing from England through his dominions, iii. 629; comes to

Flanders, counts of—*cont.*Thomas of Savoy—*cont.*

England by leave of Louis IX., iv. 19; his reception in London by Henry III., *ib.*; goes to Windsor and sees Edward, iv. 20; returns to Flanders, *ib.*; ecclesiastical revenues assigned to his clerk Henry, whom he leaves as his proctor, *ib.*; attacks the elect of Liège and others of the emperor's friends, *ib.*; threatened by the emperor, who orders the duke of Louvain and count of Provence to attack him, iv. 21; had been supported by the count of Provence, *ib.*; retreats from the war, frightened by the emperor's threats and the death of his brother William, *ib.*; the emperor puts off his revenge, iv. 22; summoned by Henry III. to bear aid against Scotland, iv. 359; lands at Dover, iv. 378; proposes to attack Scotland, iv. 378; vi. 92; mocked at, in England, iv. 378; goes to St. Alban's, *ib.*; sail to marry a daughter of Frederick II. and to have Verceili and Turin given to him, iv. 649, 650; comes to England with Beatrice of Provence, v. 2; his object to get money from Henry III., v. 3; Henry III. wishes to give him a charter, but Simon le Norman refuses to sign it, v. 91; absolved after his excommunication by Innocent IV., v. 255; married to [Beatrice], niece of Innocent IV., v. 255, 302; vi. 442; her dowry, v. 255; vi. 442; his Flemish revenues ordered to be paid him by the Pope, even those that had remained unpaid, v. 255; attempts to make peace between the Pope and Frederick's sons, v. 301; the Pope does all by his advice, v. 302; procures the right of visitation for his brother archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; his war at Turin and Asti a

Flanders, counts of—*cont.*Thomas of Savoy—*cont.*

great expense to Henry III., v. 510; imprisoned at Turin by the citizens of Turin and Asti, v. 548; Turin besieged by archbishop Boniface and his other brothers, v. 548, 565; still kept prisoner by the citizens, v. 565; letter of Pope Alexander IV. on his imprisonment, *ib.*; had been in Moncalieri before taking refuge in Turin, *ib.*; failure of archbishop Boniface to release him, v. 592; endeavours of the Pope for his release, *ib.*; had grievously injured the citizens of Turin, *ib.*; released from Turin, and arrives in London, v. 674; this partly due to Louis IX., v. 674, 675; gifts of Henry III. to, v. 678; gifts of the queen, *ib.*; returns in order to punish Turin, *ib.*; dies by poison, v. 741; had extorted much from the king and queen, *ib.*; his injuries to St. Alban's, *ib.*; had sown discord between St. Alban's and the king, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 473; his miraculous recovery from fever through St. Edward in the Scotch expedition, vi. 92-94.

Margaret II., takes the Cross with her two sons, John and Baldwin, iv. 490; civil war in Flanders between her sons, iv. 548; her son by Bouchard d'Avesnes legitimized, *ib.*; the cause of great slaughter in Flanders, v. 382, 433, 436, 439, 453, 561; vi. 253; account of her husbands and family, y. 434, 435; her insults to her first husband, Bouchard d'Avesnes, v. 435; succeeds her sister as countess of Flanders and Hainault, *ib.*; quarrel between her sons, *ib.*; this referred to Louis IX., v. 436; misery produced by her, v. 436., 537; her wickedness, v. 437; deserves to be called prolific, *ib.*; the cause of

Flanders, counts of—*cont.*Margaret II.—*cont.*

the death of one and the mutilation of the other of her sons by B. d'Avesnes, *ib.*; her monstrous speech to John d'Avesnes, v. 439; hatred of William of Holland for, vi. 252; requires homage to be done for Zealand, vi. 253.

[Hugh, slain in Egypt, v. 158; probably an error for William de Dampierre, who was taken prisoner there.]

Flanders [Hellinus de Waurin], steward of (dapifer), his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.

Flavia, Domicilla, exiled, i. 115.

Flemings, expelled from England by Henry II., ii. 205; with Robert, earl of Leicester, defeated in Suffolk, ii. 290; land at Orwell, make Hugh Bigod their leader and take Norwich, ii. 292; their position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; banished from England by Magna Charta, ii. 604; form part of John's forces, ii. 636; their cruelty, *ib.*; desert John, and some of them join Louis, ii. 655; the wool merchants among, corrupt the coinage in 1248, v. 16; guard St. Louis's fleet at Damietta, v. 159.

Fleury (Floriacum), account of the attempt to remove the body of St. Benedict from, i. 339; the monks remove it for fear of the Danes, i. 414; Gerbert (Pope Sylvester II.), born at, i. 477.

....., abbats of:

Mummolus, has the body of St. Benedict brought from Monte Cassino, i. 303.

Medo, his conduct in the attempt to remove St. Benedict's body, i. 339.

Floods, of the sea in England, in 1014, i. 492; in 1086, ii. 21; in 1195, ii. 410; in 1233, iii. 242; in 1236, iii. 378, 379; in 1237, iii. 387; in 1238, iii. 519; in Italy, in 1240, iv. 80; of the sea, in 1248, v. 30, 192; at Abingdon, in 1249, v. 75; of the sea, in 1250, v. 175, 176; in

Floods— *cont.*

Friesland, in 1251, v. 240; of the sea, in 1251, v. 264; in 1253, v. 395, 418; of the sea, in 1254, v. 453, 461; in 1256, v. 561; in 1257, v. 607.

Florence, position of the citizens at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; Frederick II. tries to prevent the citizens from attacking Siena, iii. 632.

....., archbishop of, Ardingo, sent by Frederick II. to Gregory IX., iii. 583; iv. 304; his accusation of the podestà, R. de Mandello, iii. 585.

....., merchants of, v. 513, 583; their loans to St. Alban's, vi. 220.

Aimer, v. 558.

Aringer Abadinger, vi. 220.

Averius Cosa, v. 558; vi. 308.

Dino Perini, vi. 308.

Girard Riccobaldi, vi. 220.

Hypiliato Camby, vi. 220, 308.

Jacobus Camby, vi. 308.

Manetus Spyne, vi. 220, 308, 350.

Petrus Bonæ Casæ, vi. 308.

Rusticus Camby, vi. 308.

....., podestà of; v. Mandello, R. de.

Florence, S., viscount of, sent into Toulouse to demand the surrender of the heretics, ii. 557.

Florentius, bishop of Vienne, i. 138; martyred, *ib.*

Floria, wife of Abraham, a Jew, murdered by him, v. 115.

Florianus, emperor, i. 143; slain, *ib.*

Florus, governor of Judæa, i. 108; his avarice, *ib.*

Florus, gives St. Maur a spot for a monastery, and his son to educate, i. 244.

Florus, of Lyons, his attack on J. Scotus, i. 416.

Focariæ of the priests, regulations respecting, ii. 156.

Foggia, letters of Frederick II. dated from, iv. 29, 305.

Foillanus, founds La Fosse in Hainault, i. 283; martyred and buried there, *ib.*

Foix (Fugis), Raymond Roger, count of, joins Pedro II. against Simon de Montfort, ii. 566.

Folioth, Walter, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

Fontaines (Fontes) castle, destroyed by Philip II., ii. 405.

Fontenay l'abattu, a castle of Hugh de Lusignan, besieged by Louis IX., iv. 202; taken, iv. 206, 214.

Fontenay le comte, surrendered to Louis IX., iv. 207, 214.

Fontevraud (Fons Ebraudi), monks and nuns of, brought into England by Henry II., i. 208; burial of Henry II. at, ii. 345; burial of Richard at, ii. 451, 452; v. 90; concealment of Isabella of Angoulême at, iv. 253; Raymond VII. of Toulouse leaves his body to, v. 90; Henry III. visits and moves the body of his mother into the church, v. 475.

Ford, abbats of :

Baldwin, made bishop of Worcester, ii. 317.

John, his life of St. Wulfric, ii. 205.

Forest, charter of the, ii. 598; iii. 92; viewed by juries in 1225, iii. 92, 94; the juries chosen by Hugh Neville and Brien de Insula, iii. 94; the charter quashed by Henry III. at the instance of Hubert de Burgh, iii. 122; the barons, on the side of Richard of Cornwall, demand its restoration, iii. 125; inquisition into the forests, iv. 400, 426, 427; *iv.* 94.

....., New, death of William II. in, ii. 111, 112.

Foresta, Philip de, steward of the elect of Winchester, his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.

Formosus, Pope, i. 431.

Fornellis (Furneaux), Simon de, serves on a jury, iv. 52.

Forthred (Fothred), abbat, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 8; subscribes Ecgfrith's charter, vi. 10.

- Fortibus, William de ; *v.* Albemarle, earls of.
- Fortunate islands, the, St. Brendan goes in search of, i. 246.
- Fortunatus, Veuantius, quoted, i. 149 ; his life of St. Martin, i. 246 ; made bishop of Poitiers, i. 247.
- Forz (Foreis, Foret), William, count of, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47 ; joins Raymond of Toulouse on the crusade, ii. 57 ; slain before Nice, ii. 62.
-, William de, appointed justiciary over the crusading fleet by Richard, ii. 362 ; reaches Marseilles, ii. 366.
- Fosse, La, monastery of, in Hainault, founded, i. 283.
- Fotheringay castle, under the charge of Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 60, 61 ; seized by William, earl of Albemarle, iii. 60, 61.
- Fougères (Fulgeriæ, Fulgeres, Feugers), Ralph de, captured on the young king's side at Dol, ii. 291 ; leaves Henry II.'s allegiance for that of Richard, ii. 343 ; dies at the siege of Acre, ii. 370 ; his daughter Clementia, wife of Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 198.
- Fountains abbey, account of the founding of, ii. 154 ; its distance from Ripon, ii. 155 ; John, abbat of, made bishop of Ely, iii. 58.
- Foxton, John of, miracles at his tomb, iv. 378.
- Framlingham (Framingeham, Fremingeham, Franchingham), R. de Bellomont, earl of Leicester, at, ii. 290 ; Henry II. advances to besiege, ii. 294 ; letter of Henry III. dated from, vi. 319, 321, 322.
- Frampton (Frantonia), William de Humes, prior of, made abbat of Westminster, ii. 576.
- France, origin of the name of, iv. 198 ; manifesto of certain nobles of, against the clergy, (1) in French, and (2) in Latin, iv. 591, 592 ; the 12 peers of, v. 606 ; the king of, is the worthiest of kings from his anointing, *ib.* ; he is France—*cont.*
 anointed by the archbishop of Rheims, *ib.* ; grievances of, presented to the Pope at Lyons, vi. 99–112 ; episcopal sees of, vi. 455 ; shield of, vi. 473.
- Francesco, Theobald, conspires against Frederick II., iv. 570 ; taken in the castle of Capaccio, iv. 575 ; mutilated by order of Frederick II., *ib.* ; Frederick's intended treatment of him, iv. 576.
- Francigena, John, at the agreement respecting Tynemouth visitation, iv. 616.
- Francis, St., dies and is buried at Assisi, iii. 119 ; his history, iii. 131 ; his rule confirmed by Pope Innocent III., iii. 132 ; his preaching at Rome, *ib.* ; spread of his order, iii. 133 ; his death, iii. 134 ; the stigmata, *ib.* ; canonized, iii. 135, 418 ; limitations of the order by the Pope, iii. 135 ; his rule, iii. 136–143.
- Franciscans, the, favoured by Innocent III., ii. 511 ; fill the earth, *ib.* ; their habits, *ib.* ; ill-treated at Jerusalem by Frederick II., iii. 183 ; at the parliament in 1233 exhort Henry III. to love his people, iii. 251 ; preach the crusade in 1234, iii. 287 ; their arrogance, *ib.* ; appointed by the Pope to preach the crusade in 1235, iii. 312 ; their intrusion into the territories of some of the larger monasteries, iii. 332 ; rebuked by Pope Gregory IX., iii. 333 ; preach a crusade in 1236, iii. 373 ; five sent back by archbishop Germanus to Gregory IX. on the subject of uniting with the Greek church, iii. 449 ; Haimo and Ralph sent by Gregory IX. to archbishop Germanus, iii. 467 ; collect money for the Pope against the emperor, iii. 627 ; become counsellors of kings, *ib.* ; sell absolutions from the crusading vow, iv. 9 ; preach a crusade against the Tartars, iv. 110 ; collect money for the crusade in 1241 by the Pope's order, iv. 133 ; show a written testimonial from Richard of Cornwall

Franciscans, the—*cont.*

for this, iv. 134; some sent by the English bishops to the emperor as messengers, iv. 173; two hanged by Frederick II. for carrying letters to stir up war against him, iv. 256; some tortured to death by Conrad, iv. 278; their quarrel with the Dominicans, iv. 279; luxury of their buildings, *ib.*; their extortions from the dying, iv. 280; affair of the church of Scarborough, *ib.*; their despite of the monkish orders, *ib.*; their disputation at Paris, *ib.*; correction of the order, iv. 291; a transcript of Pope Innocent's letter respecting entrance into the order of St. Benedict, sealed at their request, iv. 293; their preaching throughout the world, iv. 346; their easy way as to confessions, iv. 515; used as messengers to Henry Raspe by Innocent IV., iv. 551; bidden by Innocent IV. to carry out his claim to the property of clerks dying intestate in England, iv. 552; appointed by Innocent IV. to collect the aid for Constantinople, iv. 564; concerned in the conspiracy against Frederick II., iv. 573; suggest to bishop Grosseteste to hold inquisitions in his diocese, iv. 579; hospice built for them at St. Alban's, iv. 600; sent as messengers of Innocent IV. to France for money, iv. 601; their action in cases of persons dying intestate, iv. 604; papal tax gatherers, iv. 612, 635; sent by Louis IX. to make inquiries as to wrongs done by the royal tax gatherers, iv. 638; their preaching helps the church against Conrad, iv. 654; had given the Cross to many of those who besieged Aachen in 1248, v. 17; attend the bishop of Arezzo at his execution, vi. 63; take down his body from the gallows, *ib.*; many slain by Frederick's orders while attending to penances and burying the dead, v. 66; made papal tax gatherers, v. 67, 195; preach the crusade by the Pope's orders

Franciscans, the—*cont.*

and release many from their vows by payment, v. 73, 188; their scorn for the Cistercians, v. 79, 195; some sent by Louis IX. to the king of the Tartars, v. 87; their numbers, v. 194; their holy life at first, but subsequent falling off, v. 194, 195; abuse of, by the Pastoureaux leader, v. 249; preach the crusade against Conrad through obedience, v. 261; offered a present by Henry III., but refuse it as the fruit of his extortions, v. 275; blamed by bishop Grosseteste in his last speech, v. 401; their preaching to the Saracens, v. 425; receive a fugitive from Newgate in 1255, v. 486; their bad character at Paris, v. 529; resorted to as confessors, *ib.*; save some of the Jews accused of the murder of Hugh of Lincoln, v. 546; in consequence lose the devotion of the Londoners, *ib.*; force themselves into St. Edmundsbury, v. 688, 695, 742; aided by Richard de Clare and Gilbert de Preston, v. 688; defeat the abbat of St. Edmundsbury by the clause *non obstante*, v. 695; disturb the University of Paris, v. 744; those sent by the king of Hungary to the Tartars slain, vi. 76; their preachings asked for against the Tartars, vi. 78; expelled by the Tartars, vi. 80; two custodiae of, destroyed by the Tartars, vi. 81; their injuries to the French church, vi. 103, 106.

....., ministers of:

Helias, his abuse of the Pope, iii. 628; excommunicated by the Pope, *ib.*

Jordan, provincial vicar in Poland and Bohemia, letters of, on the Tartars, vi. 80, 83.

Leo, leads the Milanese army, iii. 636.

William of Nottingham, provincial in England, message to, from the Pope, iv. 564.

....., J., a letter of, on the Tartars, vi. 81.

- Franciscus, John, clerk of Henry III., his quarrel with the monks of Selby, v. 33; expectation that he would be made treasurer in place of William of Haverhill, v. 320; rumour of his death, *ib.*; his ill-treatment of St. Mary's abbey, York, v. 362; persecutes Selby, v. 363; had lost an eye, *ib.*; struck with paralysis, v. 504, 535; no grief for him at Selby and St. Mary's, York, v. 504; desolator of York and Selby, v. 535.
- Frane, slain at Ashdown, i. 402.
- Frane (Fræna), treason of, i. 476; subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 20.
- Frankfort (Franceford, Franckesfordia), Enzo escapes to, iv. 576; election of Richard of Cornwall as king of Germany at, vi. 341.
- Franks, the, conquer the Germans, i. 170; their name given by the emperor Valentinian, *ib.*; refuse the tribute to the Romans, leave Sicambria, and live in some of the German towns, *ib.*; defeated by the Bohemians, i. 380.
- Fraser, Bernard, one of those who send the charter of the king of Scotland for confirmation to the Pope, iv. 384.
- Fraxinæ, manor of, excepted from the gift of Andely to Richard by the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 439.
- Freya, Friday named from, i. 189, 343, 403, 422.
- Fredegitha (Frithogith), queen of the West Saxons, goes to Rome, i. 337.
- Frederick I., emperor, mentioned in Merlin's prophecy, i. 208; succeeds Conrad III., ii. 190; consecrated by Pope Adrian IV., ii. 210; supports the antipope Octavianus (Victor IV.), ii. 215; sends letters in his favour to Henry II. and Louis VII., *ib.*; on his death sets up Paschal III. as antipope, ii. 227; his messengers come to Henry II. at Westminster, ii. 299; his submission to Pope Alexander III., ii. 300; forces Henry, duke of Saxony, into exile, ii. 318; takes the Cross at Frederick I.—*cont.*
the preaching of Henry, bishop of Albano, ii. 330; his letter to Saladin, ii. 331; answer of Saladin, ii. 333; begins his crusade at Ratisbon, ii. 344; passes through Bulgaria, ii. 364; on his way from Iconium to Antioch is drowned in the Saphet (Selef), ii. 365.
- Frederick II., emperor, king of Sicily, had seized some fortifications while the empire was vacant, ii. 529; consequent persecution of, by Otho IV., *ib.*; defended by Pope Innocent III., *ib.*
In 1215, sends legates to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631.
In 1227, grief of the patriarch Gerold at his not beginning his crusade, iii. 128; had put the duke of Limburg over the crusading army, *ib.*; his delay and consequent injury to the crusade, iii. 130.
- In 1228, excommunicated by Pope Gregory IX., iii. 145; letter of the Pope on his conduct, *ib.*; had been crowned by Pope Honorius III., iii. 147; at Veroli had sworn to go on the crusade, *ib.*; at Ferentino had sworn this again, and to marry Yolande de Brienne, *ib.*; his declaration on his excommunication, iii. 151; warns Henry III. to take example by the Pope's conduct to John and Raymond of Toulouse, iii. 152; invades the papal territory, iii. 154; letter of the Pope against him, *ib.*; his persecution of the Templars and Hospitallers, iii. 154, 155; lands at Acre, iii. 159; the clergy recommend him to be reconciled with the Pope, *ib.*; his reception by the Templars and Hospitallers, *ib.*; his complaints of the Pope, iii. 160; presents sent to, by Malek-el-Kamel, *ib.*; persons who received him in Palestine, *ib.*; goes to Joppa, *ib.*; storm at Acre *ib.*

Frederick II.—*cont.*

In 1229, determination of the Pope to depose him, iii. 165; letter of Thomas of Acerra with an account of the invasion to his territories by John de Brienne, iii. 165, 166; in danger of being seized and imprisoned by John de Brienne, iii. 166; his recovery of the Holy Land, iii. 172; letter to Henry III. with an account of its recovery, iii. 173; intends to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem before he leaves it, iii. 175, 176; description of his seal and bulla, iii. 176; his entry into Jerusalem, *ib.*; no one of the prelates will celebrate mass before him, iii. 177; the Templars and Hospitallers plot against him, *ib.*; they send a letter to the sultan to induce him to seize him at the Jordan, iii. 178; this letter sent him by the Sultan, *ib.*; his consequent friendship with the Sultan, iii. 179; the sultan sends an elephant to him, *ib.*; letter of the patriarch Gerold against him, *ib.*; account of his behaviour in Cyprus, *ib.*; seizes and detains John of Ibelin and the king Henry of Cyprus, *ib.*; his treaty with the sultan, iii. 180; crowns himself in Jerusalem, *ib.*; his behaviour afterwards, iii. 181, 182; blackens the character of the Master of the Templars, iii. 182; his treatment of the Dominicans and Franciscans in Jerusalem, iii. 183; sends the military engines to his ships at Acre, and to the sultan, *ib.*; goes to Cyprus and destroys the galleys he could not take with him, iii. 184; his fame much injured by the patriarch's letter, *ib.*; the charges against him published by the Pope, *ib.*; account of these, iii. 185; excommunicated in Jerusalem by the Dominican Walter,

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1229—*cont.*

ib.; besieges the patriarch and the bishops of Winchester and Exeter in their houses, *ib.*; the Pope makes war on him as a persecutor of the church, *ib.*; demands of the Pope from England for his war against him, iii. 186; his verses on the loss and recovery of Meschiues (Mesagne?), *ib.*, note; injuries done to, by the Pope, iii. 189; makes a truce for three years with the sultan of Damascus, iii. 192; leaves Palestine, *ib.*; snares prepared for, by John de Brienne, *ib.*; lands in Sicily, *ib.*; recovers his lost lands and castles, *ib.*

In 1230, his successes against his enemies, iii. 193; his cruelties, iii. 194; flight of John de Brienne from, *ib.*; makes a truce with the Pope, *ib.*; peace made, he goes to Rome and is absolved, and remains three days with the Pope, iii. 198.

In 1233, asked by the bishop of Winchester to aid the confirmation of John Blund to Canterbury, iii. 243; the bishop of Winchester said by Richard Marshal to be bound to reduce England to his subjection, iii. 259.

In 1234, the Pope speaks kindly of him, iii. 281, 310; the truce with the sultan nearly at an end, iii. 281, 309.

In 1235, sends messengers to Henry III. to ask his sister Isabella in marriage, iii. 318, 319; sends the archbishop of Cologne and the duke of Louvain to bring her to him, iii. 319; at war with his son Henry, iii. 323; his son's submission, *ib.*; takes him prisoner with him to Worms, *ib.*; his son attempts to poison him, *ib.*; gives his son in charge to [Otlo, duke of Bavaria, at Heidelberg], iii. 323; sends for

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1235—*cont.*

Isabella to Worms, *ib.*; his marriage, ii. 661, note; iii. 324; its consummation, iii. 324; his message to Henry III., *ib.*; sends back her English attendants, iii. 324, 477; sends three leopards to Henry III., and promises him aid against France, iii. 324, 325; his profession of love for Henry III., iii. 325; gives the empress in charge to Moorish eunuchs and old women, *ib.*; dowry paid by Henry III. to, iii. 327; sends a camel to Henry III., iii. 334.

In 1236, sends to ask Henry III. to send Richard of Cornwall against France, iii. 340; his anger with the Italians, iii. 361; complains of them to the Pope, *ib.*; asks the Pope to make peace between them or to assist him, iii. 362; his complaints of the Milanese, *ib.*; collects an army against Milan, *ib.*; imprisons his son Henry, accused of treason against him, *ib.*; sends to Henry III. for his wife's dowry, iii. 364; sends horses and other presents to Henry III. and Richard of Cornwall, iii. 369; becomes friends with the Pope, iii. 374; forbidden by the Pope to invade Italy, *ib.*; his preparations against the Milanese, iii. 375; his answer to the Pope, *ib.*; on the Pope expressing himself satisfied, he invades Italy, iii. 376; the Milanese resist him, *ib.*; Baldwin de Vere sent to, by Henry III., *ib.*; his feelings about the Milanese, iii. 377; prepares to besiege Milan, *ib.*; forced by the rising of the duke of Austria to leave Italy, iii. 378; despoils the duke of Austria of his lands, *ib.*

In 1237, creates a second senator at Rome, iii. 386; is an enemy of John de Brienne, king of Jerusa-

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1237—*cont.*

lem, iii. 390; forced to leave the siege of Milan and to go into Germany against the duke of Austria, iii. 392; attacks and despoils him, iii. 393, 406; summons the Christian princes to a conference at Vaucouleurs, iii. 393; puts off the meeting, iii. 394; returns to Italy, iii. 406; determines to punish the Milanese, *ib.*; sends messages to the Pope, but gets no help, iii. 407; battle of Corte Nuova, *ib.*; his speech, iii. 408; takes the carrochio and podestà of the Milanese, iii. 409; all Italy submits except Bologna and four other cities, iii. 410; writes to Richard of Cornwall an account of the battle of Corte Nuova, iii. 441; the letter, iii. 442.

In 1238, letter to Richard of Cornwall respecting the crusade, iii. 471; letter on the birth of his son by Isabella (Henry), iii. 474; cited as being free from uxoriousness by Richard of Cornwall, iii. 477; gives letters to Simon de Montfort for the Pope, iii. 480, 487; aid sent to, by Henry III. in Italy, iii. 485; several cities restored to the empire, *ib.*; Henry III. writes to the Pope on his behalf, *ib.*; his grief at the death of the sultan of Cairo, iii. 486; had hoped he would have been baptized, iii. 487; his successes in Palestine due to the bishop of Winchester, iii. 490; the quarrel with the Pope made up through the bishop's means, *ib.*; continues the siege of Milan, iii. 491; aid sent to, from Christian princes, *ib.*; loses much time at Milan, *ib.*; his thanks for the valour of H. of Trumbleville, *ib.*; besieges Brescia, *ib.*; fails, and his power is weakened, iii. 492; the Milanese offer to

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1238—*cont.*

come to terms, iii. 495; he demands absolute submission and they still hold out, iii. 496; loses the favour of many in consequence, *ib.*; the Pope helps Baldwin II. through hatred to him, iii. 518; his blasphemies, iii. 520, 521; said to be more of a Mahometan than a Christian, iii. 521.

In 1239, offers to free Peter the Saracen, if Henry III. will be responsible for his ransom and good conduct, iii. 526; Sardinia restored to, iii. 527; his determination to recover the lost provinces of the empire, *ib.*; sends Enzo to receive Sardinia, *ib.*; anger of the Pope, *ib.*; this increased by his occupying the land and castles of the bishop of Sardinia, iii. 532; his excommunication by the Pope, iii. 533–536; his anger and speech against the Pope, iii. 536, 537; claims all the credit of the crusade, iii. 536; denounced in St. Paul's and elsewhere in England as excommunicate, iii. 545; his letter to the senator and people of Rome, iii. 546; his letter to the cardinals, iii. 548; verses of the Pope against, iii. 551; account of his interview with the four papal commissioners, *ib.*; the accusations of the Pope answered in detail, iii. 552–562; his desire for unity between the church and empire, iii. 562; the Pope's anger, *ib.*; his subjects absolved from their fealty, *ib.*; his letter complaining of the Lombards, iii. 563; his conference with Honorius III. at Veroli, iii. 563, 564; conference with Honorius III. at Ferentino, iii. 564; excommunicated by the legate Otho in St. Alban's, iii. 568; excommunicated in St. Paul's by the Pope's directions, iii. 569; letter of the

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1239—*cont.*

Pope to Otho against, *ib.*; his anger against the Milanese, iii. 573; writes against the Pope to various persons, especially Henry III. and Richard of Cornwall, iii. 574; his letter to Richard of Cornwall, iii. 575–589; his prognostic of Richard, iii. 587; vi. 370; description of his seal and bulla, iii. 589, note ⁸; the letter sent to various princes, iii. 590; long and angry answer of the Pope, iii. 590–608; this would have exasperated all against him, had it not been for the known avarice of the Roman court, iii. 608; had been helped by the church only because she hated Otho, *ib.*; the church more indebted to him than he to her, iii. 609; remarks of the English on the Pope's letter, *ib.*; sends to stop the crusaders at Lyons, iii. 615; allows them to go to Brindisi, iii. 616; the Pope sends letters to stir up the German prelates against him, iii. 621; his attack on and defeat of the Bolognese *ib.*; advances against Milan, *ib.*; forced to leave it by troubles in other places, iii. 622; letter of Pope Gregory IX. to Louis IX. to say that he was deposed and Robert, count of Artois, elected in his place iii. 624; the French nobles refuse till they had conferred with Frederick, iii. 625; his interview with and speech to them, iii. 626; the scheme prevented, iii. 627; money collected for the Pope by the preaching of the friars against him, *ib.*; persuades the crusaders to delay their start, *ib.*; finding the Pope favours the Milanese, advances to Rome, iii. 630; met by the people of Viterbo, *ib.*; his letter to Henry III. complaining of the Pope, iii. 631–638; the papal authority

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1239—*cont.*

weakened by this, iii. 638; Monte Cassino taken by his people, iii. 639.

In 1240, sends messengers to Henry III. to complain of his conduct, iv. 4; demands the expulsibn of Otho from England, *ib.*; Henry III. writes to the Pope for, iv. 5; his messengers return and relate what they heard, *ib.*; extortions of the Pope for his war with him, iv. 9; a fifth demanded from England for the war, iv. 10; makes a truce with Milan and Bologna, iv. 15, 16; advances towards Rome and brings many towns to his obedience, iv. 16; despair of the Pope, *ib.*; letter to Henry III. reproaching him for consenting to the Pope's demands, *ib.*; his messenger keeps back part of the letter, iv. 19; answer of Henry III. that he cannot oppose the Pope, and that due respect has not been shown to his sister the empress, *ib.*; threatens the count of Flanders on his attacking the elect of Liège, iv. 20; orders the duke of Louvain and the count of Provence to restrain him, iv. 21; on the count of Provence refusing, orders the count of Toulouse to attack him, *ib.*; Henry III. writes to, on behalf of the count of Provence, iv. 23; Louis IX. writes to inquire if he is the cause of the behaviour of the count of Toulouse, *ib.*; exculpates himself from the charge, iv. 24; his grief at the battle of Gaza, iv. 26; his threats to the Saracens, *ib.*; letter to Henry III. on the Christian loss, iv. 26; his affection for Malek-el-Kamel, iv. 29; many reconciled to him by this letter, *ib.*; the Roman people cling to, iv. 30; had created a senator at Rome, *ib.*; agrees to a general

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1240—*cont.*

council being convened, *ib.*; Richard of Cornwall sends Robert de Twenge to inform him of the Pope's proceedings, iv. 47; the Pope induced by the legate to recede from his truce with him, iv. 58; speech of John of Colonna on this, iv. 59; Louis IX. will not allow the money collected against him to go to the Pope until he knows the Pope will keep his word, *ib.*; the truce remains unviolated excepting as regards the Milanese and his other enemies, iv. 60; letter to Henry III. refusing to admit the Lombards to the truce, and forbidding the prelates to go to the council, iv. 65-68; his reasons against the council, iv. 69, 70; his complaints of Otho and Henry III., and of his being anathematized in England, iv. 69; warns all proposing to go to the council, iv. 71; withdraws from the truce with the Pope, iv. 74; presses on the siege of Faenza, *ib.*; his love for the English in consequence of the empress Isabella, iv. 83.

In 1241, his speech objecting to the council, iv. 95; forbids the prelates to attend it, iv. 96; the Pope renews his excommunications in consequence, *ib.*; letter of the Pope bidding the prelates not heed his commands, *ib.*; pushes on the siege of Faenza, iv. 98; refuses to shew mercy to the women, iv. 99; former attempt of the citizens to slay him, *ib.*; their insult to his mother, *ib.*; the citizens offer to submit if allowed to leave the city, iv. 99, 100; refuses this, iv. 100; their despair, *ib.*; orders the count of Toulouse to attack the count of Provence, iv. 105; Louis IX., Henry III., and Richard of

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1241—*cont.*

Cornwall write to, on behalf of the count of Provence, iv. 106; war of the Venetians with, *ib.*; puts the podestà of Milan, Pietro Tiepolo, to death, *ib.*; takes Faenza, *ib.*; length of the siege, *ib.*; his armies, iv. 106, 107; his clemency to the citizens of Faenza, iv. 108; fasting and prayers ordered in consequence of his quarrel with the Pope, iv. 111; his letter on the irruption of the Tartars, iv. 112–119; writes to Louis IX. against the Pope, iv. 119; suspicious that he had brought about the Tartar invasion, *ib.*; falsity of his letters respecting them, iv. 120; said to have caused their attack on the king of Hungary, *ib.*; the king of Hungary does homage to obtain his aid against them, *ib.*; the Pope animates the prelates to despise his threats and come to the council, iv. 121; endeavours to persuade the prelates to go to the council under his protection, iv. 121, 122; his complaints of the Pope, iv. 123; his reasons for this, *ib.*; heavy cost of the siege of Faenza, *ib.*; sends to his son Enzo to capture the prelates, iv. 124, 452; their capture, iv. 125, 452; letter to Henry III. giving an account of the surrender of Faenza and the capture of the prelates, iv. 126; has the prelates imprisoned at Naples, iv. 129; their sufferings on the voyage, iv. 130; prophecy of this by the Sibyl, *ib.*; sends Enzo to join Conrad against the Tartars, iv. 131; sends a senechal to meet Richard of Cornwall on his landing in Sicily, iv. 145; his reception of Richard, iv. 146, 147; Richard tries to bring about peace between him and the Pope, iv. 147; gives Richard a charter

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1241—*cont.*

that he would abide by his award, iv. 148; the Pope requires his absolute submission, *ib.*; Richard returns to, *ib.*; sends Walter de Ocre to Henry III. to seize the papal collectors, iv. 161; sends to the cities of Italy under his jurisdiction and captures them, iv. 162; seizes their money, *ib.*; his age compared with the Pope's, *ib.*; had taken the Pope's castle near Montefortino and hanged its defenders, iv. 163; had hanged the Pope's brother, *ib.*; induced by Richard of Cornwall to allow the imprisoned cardinals to go the conclave if they promise to return, iv. 164; favours the election of Geoffrey of Milan, *ib.*; opposes that of Romano, iv. 165; honours paid by, to Richard of Cornwall, iv. 166; the Templars attack the Teutonic brethren in his despite, iv. 168; his proctor Ralph put over Ascalon by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 107, 168; acts more gently with cardinal Otho on his return to prison, but still keeps him there because he had excommunicated him while legate in England, iv. 170; messengers sent to, by the English bishops to speak of the state of the church, iv. 173; his speech on receiving their message, iv. 174; his letter to Henry III. on the death of his wife Isabella, iv. 175.

In 1242, his partisans capture the archbishop of Cologne, who had conspired against him, iv. 188; the archbishop is released on swearing to contrive nothing against him in future, *ib.*

In 1243, orders the cardinals to elect a pope, iv. 239; their dissensions prevent the election, *ib.*; they ask him to release the captives, iv. 240;

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1243—*cont.*

releases them, *ib.*; they cannot agree upon a pope, *ib.*; his anger at this, *ib.*; besieges Rome and lays waste the possessions of the cardinals, iv. 241; the Saracens in his army attack and pillage Albano, *ib.*; the cardinals promise to elect a pope, and he restrains the pillagers, *ib.*; the sentence of Gregory IX. against him confirmed by Innocent IV., iv. 256; has the seas watched to prevent Innocent's bulls from being transported, *ib.*; hangs two Franciscans for carrying letters to stir up war against him, *ib.*; Viterbo deserts him and goes over to the Pope, iv. 267; besieges Viterbo, *ib.*; his grief at the death of one of his knights, *ib.*; his defeat, and retreat to Pisa, *ib.*; his fame blackened, *ib.*; had committed Viterbo to Simon of Chieti, iv. 268; his evil character as to his relations with the Saracens, *ib.*; many nobles desert him, *ib.*; loses Vercelli and Alexandria, *ib.*; Henry Raspe elected king of Germany, *ib.*; goes to him, and they come to terms, iv. 268, 269; failure of the attempts at peace with the Pope, iv. 269; his quarrel with the Pope prevents the letter of Ivo of Narbonne respecting the Tartars from having its due effect, iv. 277; has the roads to Rome guarded, iv. 278.

In 1244, injuries done to, by Raymond of Provence, iv. 284; John of Colonna, a sower of discord between him and the Pope, iv. 287; Bela IV. applies to, for protection from the Tartars, iv. 298; frees Hungary from them, and has Hungary subject to him, *ib.*; said to have done this for this purpose, *ib.*; Baldwin II. applies to, for help against the
R 2960.

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1244—*cont.*

Greeks, iv. 299; obtains a truce for him for a year, *ib.*; marries his daughter Anne to Vatatzes, *ib.*; anger of the Pope and Roman court at this, *ib.*; his letter to Richard of Cornwall on the destruction of Jerusalem by the Kharismians, iv. 300; his embassy to Gregory IX. iv. 304; possibility of his invading England, iv. 313; his prayer to Henry III. and his barons not to have a tax for the Pope, *ib.*; his marriage with Isabella, *ib.*; promises to satisfy the church and the prelates, iv. 331; his letter binding himself to submit to the Pope's mandates as to the injuries inflicted by him on the church, *ib.*; his letter to Henry III., with the articles of agreement between himself and the Pope, iv. 332; withdraws from his promises, iv. 337; lays snares for the Pope, iv. 353; refuses to stand by his promises unless he first has letters of absolution, iv. 354; his rage and dismay at the Pope's escape to Genoa, iv. 356; guards the sea against him, *ib.*; Henry Raspe, landgrave of Thuringia, proposed as emperor, iv. 357; his character blackened, *ib.*; visits Henry Raspe and comes to terms with him, *ib.*; marries his daughter Anne to John Vatatzes, iv. 357, 453; letter of, complaining of the Pope, read at the council in London, iv. 371; submits himself to the disposition of the kings of England and France and their baronages, iv. 372; exhorts the English not to contribute to the Pope, *ib.*; promises to free England from the tribute imposed by Innocent III., *ib.*; the Pope asks the Cistercian abbats to pray Louis IX. for aid against him, iv. 392; this pro-

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1244—*cont.*

mised by Louis IX., *ib.*; has his messengers at Cîteaux at the same time, iv. 393; several of the cardinals go to the Pope at Genoa in spite of his watching the roads, *ib.*; the Pope escapes his guards and goes to Lyons, iv. 395.

In 1245, the Pope orders him to be declared excommunicate through France, iv. 406; rewards a parish priest for his speech on this occasion, iv. 407; his war in Germany keeps many German prelates from the council of Lyons, iv. 430, 431; his proctor Thaddæus of Sessa at the council, iv. 432; his offers to the Pope through him, *ib.*; the Pope refuses to accept the kings of England and France as his sureties, iv. 433; the Pope's account of his enormities, iv. 435; his intimacy with the sultan of Cairo, *ib.*; defence of, by Thaddæus of Sessa, *ib.*; Thaddæus obtains a fortnight's delay for him from the Pope through the proctors of the kings of England and France, iv. 437; his speech on hearing of the Pope's proceedings, *ib.*; loses the favour of many and is considered contumacious, *ib.*; defence of the capture of the prelates by Thaddæus, iv. 438; the Pope's arguments on the other side, *ib.*; refusal of Gertrude of Austria to marry him while excommunicate, iv. 440, 474; sentence of his deprivation by the Pope, iv. 445–455; had been anathematized by Gregory IX., iv. 446; his threatening letters to Gregory IX., iv. 449; his capture of the prelates, iv. 449, 452; his occupation of the states of the church, iv. 449; his violation of the peace, iv. 450; his behaviour to the Templars and Hospitallers, iv. 451, 452; his despite of the excommunication, iv.

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1245—*cont.*

452; his heresy, *ib.*; his connexion with the Saracens and immorality, iv. 453; his praises of the sultan of Egypt, *ib.*; has Louis, duke of Bavaria, assassinated, *ib.*; his ill-treatment of the kingdom of Sicily, iv. 454; horror of the hearers at the sentence, iv. 456; speech of Thaddæus of Sessa, iv. 456, 473; his proctors leave the council, iv. 456, 473; dissuades the electors from proceeding to an election against him, iv. 455, note; his action and speech on hearing of the sentence, iv. 474; endeavours to injure the Pope's relations and friends, *ib.*; his intention of marrying Gertrude of Austria prevented, *ib.*; his letter to Henry III. and other princes, iv. 475; this injures his fame, iv. 477; the prelates of Lyons sign the bull of his deposition, iv. 479; letter of Innocent IV to the Cistercians on his deposition, iv. 480; the Cistercians strongly opposed to him, *ib.*; his decree against all who observe the papal excommunication, vi. 112; meeting of Innocent IV. and Louis IX. at Cluny to make peace between him and the Pope, iv. 484; proposed future interview when he shall be present, *ib.*; his skill in war and craft feared by Henry Raspe, iv. 495; abuse of, by the Milanese, iv. 496; his fury at this, *ib.*; defeats the Milanese, *ib.*; exhorted by Prester John to make peace with the Pope, vi. 115.

In 1246, attempts to be reconciled with the Pope, iv. 522; his offers, iv. 523; intercession of Louis IX. for him, *ib.*; speech of the Pope against him, *ib.*; the Pope refuses to listen to his proposals, iv. 524; treason of the Templars and Hospitallers, iv. 525; they are recom-

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1246—*cont.*

mended to obtain his intercession with the sultan of Cairo, iv. 526; his friendship with the sultan, *ib.*; his letter to the nobles and prelates of England in his defence against the Pope, iv. 538–544; this alienates many from the Pope, iv. 544; Henry Raspe elected emperor, *ib.*; seizes the treasure sent by the Pope to Henry Raspe, iv. 545; sends Conrad against Henry Raspe, *ib.*; Conrad's defeat, *ib.*; a port in Provence fortified by Louis IX. in fear of him, iv. 546; war in Germany, iv. 548; guards the passes and ports against aid for Henry Raspe, iv. 551; sends provisions to the Holy Land, *ib.*; will allow none to be sent to Acre, iv. 559; obtains the favour of many by humbling himself to the church, iv. 562; the Pope exasperates many by not accepting his submission, *ib.*; tries to seize the papal treasure collected against him, *ib.*; friendship of the sultan of Cairo for him, iv. 567; the sultan will not make peace without his consent, *ib.*; accused by the Pope of fabricating the sultan's letter, iv. 568; his letter to Henry III. and Richard of Cornwall, giving an account of the conspiracy against him, iv. 570–575; accuses the Pope of being its originator, iv. 573; letter of Walter de Oera on this, iv. 575; his capture of Capaccio and mutilation of the conspirators, *ib.*; destroys the castle, iv. 576; makes peace with Rome and Venice, and proposes to go into Germany, *ib.*; defeat of his son Enzo, *ib.*; his snares for the money taken by the papal merchants for Henry Raspe successful, iv. 577; his complaints of Henry III. and Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; sends two

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1246—*cont.*

assassins to murder the Pope, iv. 585; suspicion as to this, *ib.*

In 1247, supposed to be the author of the letter in France against the clergy, iv. 593; is aware of the sums collected for the Pope in Ireland, iv. 603; Ralph leaves his service, but is persuaded to return and undertakes to murder the Pope, iv. 605, 606; this brought against him, iv. 607; makes peace with the Milanese, iv. 609; had spared the Milanese after their defeat by Conrad, *ib.*; defeat and death of Henry Raspe, iv. 610, 611; four cardinals sent as legates against him to different countries, iv. 612; has homage sworn to his son Henry in Apulia, Sicily, and Calabria, iv. 613; orders Enzo to lay snares for the Pope's relations, *ib.*; on one of these being murdered he is excommunicated, *ib.*; his rage, iv. 613, 614; William of Holland elected king of Germany, iv. 624; Conrad flies to, in Italy, iv. 634; his abettors attacked by the legate, *ib.*; very much disturbed by this, *ib.*; fears entertained of his apostacy, or of his inviting the Tartars or the sultan of Cairo to his aid, iv. 635; general consequent distress, *ib.*; advances against Lyons, iv. 637; Parma revolts and joins the Milanese through the Pope's influence, *ib.*; his anger, *ib.*; returns and besieges Parma, *ib.*; builds Victoria, *ib.*; refuses to receive the submission of the Parmesans, iv. 638; election of William of Holland king of Germany, iv. 639; progress of the siege of Parma, iv. 648; prevents the papal aid from reaching it, *ib.*; orders every one taken prisoner to be put to death, *ib.*; his rage at the new election in Germany, *ib.*; re-

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1247—*cont.*

fuses mercy to the Parmesans, *ib.*; said to give his daughter to Thomas of Savoy with Vercelli and Turin, iv. 649, 650; at Cremona, and receives the Milanese ambassadors, vi. 131; his arrival feared by Innocent IV., vi. 133.

In 1248, Louis IX. cautioned against him by the bishop of Paris, v. 3; his enmity against Pope Innocent IV., v. 4; leaves Parma during the siege, v. 13; had committed his army and treasure there to Thaddæus of Sessa, v. 14; complete defeat of his army by the Parmesans, *ib.*; vi. 146; joy of the Pope, v. 15; his grief at the death of Thaddæus, *ib.*; intensity of the hatred between him and the Pope, *ib.*; still threatens the Parmesans, *ib.*; his [proposed] marriage [with a daughter of the duke of Saxony], v. 16, 17, 26; Aachen holds to him, and prevents the coronation of William of Holland, v. 17; promises aid to Aachen, *ib.*; endeavours of Louis IX. at Lyons to reconcile the Pope with him, v. 23; the Pope's refusal, *ib.*; coronation of William of Holland at Aachen, v. 26; the dukes of Saxony and Bavaria opposed to this, *ib.*; defeat of the guard he left in Aachen, *ib.*; Conrad returns to, after the failure of his attempt to recover Aachen, v. 27.

In 1249, his evil fame through the world, v. 60; letter of cardinal Regnier Capocci, with an account of the execution of the bishop of Arezzo, v. 61; his foundation and loss of Victoria, v. 62; had murdered the bishop of Gerace, v. 64; had caused the bishop of Cefalu to be murdered by a Sicilian at the Lateran, *ib.*; is worse than the

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1249—*cont.*

sultan of Cairo or the despot of Epirus, v. 65; had caused the slaughter of the Franciscans while giving penances and burying the dead, v. 66; responsible for the Saracen outrages at Narni, *ib.*; the effect of the cardinal's letter weakened by the vices of the papal party, v. 67; goes into Apulia, v. 68; attempt of Peter de Vinea and his physician to poison him, *ib.*; his vengeance on them, v. 69; his grief at this, *ib.*; the Pope accused of being concerned in it, v. 68, 69; persuades various cities and islands to send provisions to Louis IX. in Cyprus, v. 70; sends them himself, *ib.*; Louis and Blanche write to the Pope in his favour, *ib.*; the Pope refuses to be reconciled, *ib.*; writes to Louis IX. to restore to Henry III. his ancient rights, v. 71; activity of the archbishop of Cologne against, v. 74; death of one of his natural sons in Apulia, v. 78; his illness, *ib.*; offers terms to the Pope, *ib.*; these refused, *ib.*; many consequently take his part, v. 79; Peter Capocci sent as legate against him to Apulia, *ib.*; many nobles recalled from his party by the legate, *ib.*; his prospects improved by Conrad's victory over William of Holland, v. 90; dangers to the church from, vi. 171.

In 1250, many submit to, after the defeat of William of Holland and the legate, v. 99; the people of Parma, Reggio, and Bologna dare not leave their cities, *ib.*; the merchants of these desire peace, *ib.*; his patience and humility, *ib.*; his offer to the Pope to fight for the Holy Land, if his son Henry may reign in his stead, *ib.*; refusal of the Pope to come to terms, as he

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1250—*cont.*

had been deposed and condemned by the council of Lyons, v. 99, 100, 173; the Pope hopes to trample on other kings as upon him, v. 100; gains ground against the Pope, *ib.*; his anger with the Parmesans and Bolognese, v. 145; defeats the Parmesans, *ib.*; their submission, *ib.*; some still hold out against him, v. 146; the Bolognese ask for peace, but are put off, *ib.*; submission of Avignon and Arles to, *ib.*; grief of the Pope at this, *ib.*; death of his enemy, cardinal Regnier of Viterbo, *ib.*; Louis IX. refuses to extort money from the French church for the war with him, v. 171; Louis's brothers and the duke of Burgundy threaten the Pope, if he refuses to make peace with him, as the only person able to help the crusade, v. 175; their endeavours with the Pope, v. 188; Henry III. afraid to offend him, v. 189; hopes of the Christians in him after the defeat of St. Louis, vi. 197; dies, v. 190, 196, 216; vi. 523; dies in the habit of the Cistercians, v. 190, 216; his death destroys the hope of the French for help for St. Louis, v. 190; his death concealed at first, *ib.*; his will, *ib.*; his deprivation at the council of Lyons, v. 193, 194; his excommunication, v. 194; his capture of the prelates, v. 193; his persecution of the Pope, v. 193, 194; accused the Pope of designs against the empire while he was on the crusade, v. 193; the Templars wished to betray him to the Sultan on account of the Pope's hatred, *ib.*; all Christianity disturbed by their hatred, v. 196; close confinement of his prisoners at Naples and Palermo, v. 200; his death

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1250—*cont.*

prevents Enzo's exchange, *ib.*; opposition of his sons to the papacy, *ib.*; account of the papal candidates for the empire, v. 201; had been absolved by a bishop [Berard, archbishop of Palermo], v. 216; his will, v. 216, 217; desires to be buried at Palermo, v. 217; said to be buried at Fiorentino, vi. 523; his friendship with eastern princes, v. 217; had sent merchants to India, *ib.*; money spent by the Milanese against, v. 237; his bones still excommunicated, v. 256; had given the greater part of the empire to Conrad, *ib.*; the Pope accused of having him poisoned, v. 301; expenses of the Romans and Milanese in the war with him, v. 372, 373; said to have been poisoned by John the Moor, v. 412; hatred of Innocent IV. for, v. 449; vi. 197; had founded Lucera and filled it with Saracens, v. 473, 497; his defence of this, v. 473, 474 story of his marriage with Manfred's mother, Bianca Lancia, v. 572; his threats against France, v. 605, 626, 637; had married Henry Henry III.'s sister, v. 605, 637; his persecution of the Roman church mentioned in "the eternal gospel," vi. 339.

Frederick V., duke of Suabia, son of Frederick I., dies at Acre, ii. 370.

Frederick, son of Henry son of Frederick II. and Constance, the duchy of Austria left to, by Frederick II., v. 217; Conrad accused of poisoning him, v. 449; vi. 302.

Freisach, in Carinthia, Ivo of Narbonne at, iv. 272.

Freising, Conrad von Toelz and Hohenburg, bishop of, sent by Frederick II. to the council of Lyons, iv. 542.

- Frejus (Forulensis), Bertrand de St. Laurent, bishop of, sent into Toulouse to demand the surrender of the heretics, ii. 557.
- Freteval (Fertevallis, Fracta vallis), peace made at, between Louis VII. and Henry II., ii. 218; meeting between Louis VII., Henry II., archbishop Thomas, and others at, ii. 275; Philip II. at, ii. 406.
- Frerherne (Frithenleia), battle of, i. 250.
- Frerhewulf, king in Bernicia, i. 247; dies, i. 249.
- Friars of the Penance of Jesus Christ (saccati), come to London, v. 612, 621; show a letter from the Pope, v. 612.
- Frideswide, St., legend of, ii. 139; her monastery, *ib.*; v. Oxford.
- Friesland, the people of (Frisonnes), converted by St. Wilfrid, i. 300; St. Willibrord sent to preach to, i. 313; bring relief to the besiegers of Acre, ii. 336; their position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; a band of crusaders from, land at Lisbon and take Alcazar, iii. 32; feat of arms of one on the landing of the crusaders in Egypt, iii. 35; their prowess at the siege of the tower of Damietta, iii. 36, 37; feat of one with a flail in the assault, iii. 38; escape in the storm before Damietta, iii. 42; their deeds in the siege, iii. 44, 48; in 1238 abandon the herring trade in fear of the Tartars, iii. 488; part of the country taken by Waldemar II., iv. 92; v. 193; their land laid waste by the Tartars, iv. 109; floods of the sea in 1251, and great loss of life, v. 240; ill-treated by, and lay snares for, William of Holland, v. 439; attacked by him, v. 442; their escape, *ib.*; account of, v. 550; details of the death of William of Holland by, *ib.*
- Frigento, the see kept vacant by Frederick II., iii. 534.
- Frigidernus, defeats Alaric and becomes an Arian, i. 168.
- Frithegist, treason of, i. 476.
- Frollo, slain by Arthur, i. 239.
- Fronzac (Fransach, Franzacum) castle, surrendered to Simon de Montfort, and submits to Henry III., v. 104, 209.
- Frost, severe, in 1076, ii. 16; in 1093, ii. 34; in 1149, ii. 184; in 1205, ii. 490; in 1234, iii. 263; in 1241, iv. 177; in 1246, iv. 551; in 1258, v. 674.
- Fruit, failure of, in 1252, v. 278.
- Fru mentin, of Champagne, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 448.
- Fulcher, of Orleans, killed at Nice, ii. 52.
- Fulcireles (Foucheroses), abbey of, the quarrels in Poitou, Anjou, Brittany, and Touraine to be settled at, by the treaty of 1214, ii. 582.
- Fulda, abbey of, pestilence and vision in, ii. 32.
- Fulgentius, goes to Scythia and returns with an army to Britain, i. 133; besieges York, *ib.*; mortally wounded at York, *ib.*
- Fulham (Fuleham, Fuleham), the Danes winter at, in 880, i. 414; a manor of the bishop of London, archbishop W. de Gray dies at, v. 495.
- Fulk, king of Jerusalem; v. Anjou, Fulk V., count of.
- Fulk, counts of Anjou; v. Anjou, counts of.
- Fulk of Neuilly, his preaching in France, ii. 440; endeavours to extirpate usury, *ib.*; sends Eustace, abbat of Flai, to England, *ib.*
- Fulk de Castro Novo; v. Castro Novo, Fulk de.
- Furbie (Herbia), Richard at, ii. 378.
- Furneis, Thomas de, surrenders Angers to Arthur, ii. 453; adheres to Arthur, *ib.*
- Furnival, Gerard de (first baron), not one of the confederate barons in 1215, ii. 588; goes to Palestine with Simon de Montfort, iv. 44, note; dies, iv. 175; his shield of arms, vi. 473.
-, Thomas de (second baron), goes to Palestine with Simon de Montfort, iv. 44, note.

Furnival—*cont.*

-, William de (younger son of first baron), goes to Palestine with Richard of Cornwall, iv. 44, note.
 Furseus, S., i. 283; founds Lagny abbey, *ib.*

G.

- Gabala (Gabulum, Gibellum), the crusaders arrive at, ii. 92; its siege, *ib.*; the siege raised by the treachery of Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 93; given to Alice, widow of Bohemond II., by her father Baldwin II., ii. 157.
 Gabinus, makes Syria a Roman province, i. 70.
 Gabius, slain by Belinus and Brennius, i. 59.
 Gaddesden (Gatesdene, Gætesdena), left to St. Alban's by Æthelgifu, vi. 13; preserved to St. Alban's by Æthelric, vi. 15; a woman of, cured by the relics of St. Amphibalus, ii. 305.
 , John of; *v.* Gatesdene, John of.
 Gaeta, part of the crusading fleet in 1217 incorrectly said to winter at, iii. 32.
 Gaillard, Château; *v.* Andely.
 Gaillon (Wailun), proposed conference between Richard, Philip II., and Baldwin IX., near, ii. 442; colloquy of John and Philip II. near, ii. 457, 461.
 Gainsborough (Gainesburc), Swegen makes a station at, for his ships, i. 489.
 Gaius, Pope, i. 143; martyred, i. 145.
 Galba, proclaimed emperor in Spain, i. 109; his reign, i. 110; put to death by Otho, *ib.*
 Galdemar, sent by Raymond of Toulouse to escort the Genoese pilgrims to Jerusalem, ii. 97.
 Galen, the physician, i. 124.
 Galerius, sent into a province by Diocletian, i. 146; defeated by Narses, i. 148; emperor, i. 154; dies, i. 155.
 Galgano, Gregorio de, legate in Sicily for Innocent III., iii. 554; protector of Frederick II. in Sicily, iii. 569.
 Galienus, joint emperor, i. 140; restores peace to the Christians, *ib.*; slain, i. 142.
 Gallinicus, patriarch of Constantinople, blinded and sent to Rome, i. 321.
 Gallo-Græcia, i. 58.
 Galloway (Galeweia), submits to Edward the Elder, i. 439; the duke does homage to Edward, i. 445; disturbances in, iii. 364; barbarous custom of the chiefs, iii. 365; the rebels in, defeated by Alexander II., *ib.*; belongs to the earl of Winchester, v. 270.
 , Alan of, constable of Scotland, on John's side at Runnymede, ii. 589; named in Magna Charta, ii. 590; attempt to deprive his daughters of their inheritance, iii. 364; had married the daughter of Hugh de Lacy, *ib.*; his daughters the wives of Roger de Quinci, John of Baliol, and William, earl of Albemarle, iii. 365; their rights restored by Alexander II., *ib.*
 , , Christiana, daughter of, wife of the earl of Albemarle, dies, iv. 563; her share of Galloway given to her sister Helen, wife of the earl of Winchester, iv. 563, 653.
 , , Helen, daughter of, wife of the earl of Winchester, v. 341.
 , , Thomas, bastard son of, iii. 364.
 Gallura in Sardinia, Enzo, king of, iii. 587, 637; vi. 133.
 Gallus, emperor, i. 139; slain, i. 140.
 Gallus, Peter, bishop among the Paterines, iv. 272.
 Gamaches (Games, Gymmeges), the castle taken by Richard, ii. 417; defeat of Philip II. by Richard near, ii. 447.
 Gamel, Robert, son of, fine of, iii. 126.

- Gami, king of Merida, brings Macemunt to the siege of Santarem, ii. 320; slain, *ib.*
- Ganelon, archbishop of Sens, ii. 665.
- Gannoc, Henry III. fortifies a castle at, iv. 481; Henry III. leaves, iv. 486; a thorn in the eye of the Welsh, *ib.*; money lent for its construction by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 487.
- Gant, Gaunt; *v.* Ghent.
- Garlandia, Guy de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47.
- Garonne (Gyrunda), one of the leaders of the Pastoureaux drowned in the, v. 252.
- Garpenvilla, David de, summoned for trespass in the warren of St. Alban's, iv. 50; process of the suit, iv. 51; the fine to be levied on his property, iv. 54.
- Gascony (Wasconia), wonderful rain in, in 828, i. 375; heresy of one Henry in, ii. 188; Philip II. quits claims his right in, to Richard, ii. 417; Albigensian heresy in, ii. 554; expedition of Richard of Cornwall in 1225 into, iii. 92; reduced by him, iii. 93, 111; embassy of the nobles to Henry III., iii. 164; Henry III. goes to, receives the homage of the nobles, and places the country in security, iii. 198; the seneschal of, in 1240, comes to Henry III. to speak of its danger, iv. 15; the people of, fortify themselves against the French, iv. 197; delay of Henry III. in 1242 in, iv. 229, 231; they care less for him, iv. 231; some rebel, iv. 236; these go to the monastery of Vérines, *ib.*; the townships in Poitou taken by their help restored to Louis IX., iv. 242; try to detain Henry III. in 1213, iv. 244; Nicholas de Molis appointed seneschal of, iv. 244, 255; Henry III. recalled after starting to quell a disturbance in, iv. 245; matters in, settled by Henry III., iv. 254; victory of Nicholas de Molis in, iv. 396; refused to Richard of Cornwall at the instance of queen Alienora, iv. 487; fear of Henry III. that Gascony—*cont.*
- Louis IX. will invade it, iv. 594; William de Bueles made seneschal, iv. 630; its unhappy condition under him, *ib.*; injured by Gaston de Béarn, *ib.*; in danger in 1248 and only defended by Bordeaux, v. 19, 21; submits to S. de Montfort, v. 48; debts of Henry III. in, v. 53; the rebels in, subdued by S. de Montfort, v. 77; reduced by S. de Montfort, v. 103, 104, 193; had extorted money from Henry III., v. 104; demand of S. de Montfort for aid for, v. 208; their behaviour to Henry III. when in danger from Louis IX., and to the queen before her confinement, *ib.*; complaints of the Gascons of S. de Montfort, v. 209; his preparations against them, v. 209, 210; defeated by S. de Montfort, v. 222; their complaints of him, v. 276; Henry de Wengham sent to Gascony by Henry III., v. 277; reduced by S. de Montfort, *ib.*; would leave their allegiance to England, but for the sale of their wine, *ib.*; Spain the only other country where they can sell their wine, *ib.*; despised by the French king, v. 278; determine to send the archbishop of Bordeaux and others to Henry III. to complain of Simon de Montfort, v. 287; these arrive in London and make their complaints, v. 288; Henry does not give full credence at first as he had found them traitors before, *ib.*; he sends two commissioners, *ib.*; their report, v. 289; speech of the envoys, *ib.*; had been given to Richard of Cornwall, v. 291; Richard deprived that it might be given to Edward, v. 291, 313; the Gascons in doubt whom to obey, v. 291; Henry III. endeavours to corrupt them, v. 292; gained over by Henry III. and Richard deprived, *ib.*; Simon de Montfort sent to, v. 293; articles of accusation against him, v. 294; his answer, v. 295; their habits condemned by earl Richard and others, v. 296; S. de Montfort again sent to, v. 313; Edward accepted by, v. 314; vic-

Gascony—*cont.*

tory of S. de Montfort over the opposing party, v. 315; discussion as to the affairs of, in 1252, v. 334; Henry III. thinks of going to, v. 335; his discussion with his nobles on the affairs of, v. 337, 338; claim of Alfonso X. to, v. 365; rumour of rebellion in, v. 368; proclamation of Henry III. in England in consequence, *ib.*; rising headed by Gaston de Béarn, v. 370; the wines of the merchants in England seized by Henry III., v. 371; Henry III. promises to go to, v. 379; their pleasure at the proclamation against S. de Montfort, *ib.*; their treason and deceit, *ib.*; Henry III. sails to, v. 383; Gaston de Béarn promises to give the country to Alfonso X., v. 388; had been given to Edward, v. 397; famine in the king's army in 1253, v. 398; famine in, in 1253, v. 409; exactions for the army in, from the Londoners, *ib.*; the vines cut down by Henry III., *ib.*; the Gascons regret Simon de Montfort, v. 410; their fear of him, v. 415; finding that Alfonso X. is reconciled with Henry III., and that S. de Montfort had arrived, they submit, v. 416; quitclaimed by Alfonso X. to Henry III., v. 450; given by Henry III. to Edward and Alienora, *ib.*; complaints of the wine merchants to Henry III. and Edward, v. 538; the merchants complain to Alfonso X. of Henry III., v. 585; Alfonso X. threatens to invade, v. 585; vi. 283, 287, 288; had been granted by Henry II. to Alfonso IX., v. 658; treaty between Henry III. and Alfonso X. respecting, *ib.*; charter given to, by Henry III., *ib.*; loss incurred by Henry III. from his conduct to Simon de Montfort there, v. 659.

Gascuil (Wascuil), Gilbert de, betrays Gisors to Philip II., ii. 402.

Gatesdene; *v.* Gaddesden.

....., John of, his information respecting the daughters of Raymond Berenger IV., count of Provence, iii. 335; knighted by Henry III., iv. 403; resigns his

Gatesdene, John of—*cont.*

benefices, *ib.*; marries Hawise de Bruis, *ib.*; six manors given up to his wardship by the Canterbury monks, v. 503; the priory of Rochester puts itself into his hands, *ib.*; sent by Henry III. to Alfonso X., v. 585; his interview with him, *ib.*; quiets him, v. 586; sent to France to prolong the truce, v. 611, 620; despoils a boy, Roger, of his lands, v. 630.

Gaucer, William, his outrage on Eustace of Lynn, vi. 223; excommunicated, vi. 225.

Gaufridus (Galdric, afterwards bishop of Laon?), chancellor of William II., witnesses a charter, vi. 35.

Gaugi, Robert de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 533; at the siege of Mountsorrel castle, iii. 15; carries on a system of plunder and rapine, iii. 33; refuses to obey the king in restoring Newark castle to the bishop of Lincoln, *ib.*; besieged in the castle by the king and the earl Marshal, *ib.*; attempts to escape, but is forced back, *ib.*; makes terms with the bishop and is allowed to leave, iii. 34.

Gaul, bishops established in, by the Apostles, i. 103, 104.

Gaunt; *v.* Ghent.

Gawayne; *v.* Walwen.

Gaywood, (Geiwude), a manor of the bishop of Norwich, William, bishop of Sabina, at, iv. 627.

Gaza (Gazara, Gazre), deserted by its inhabitants, taken and fortified by Richard, ii. 376; the sultans Malek-el-Kamel and Malek-el-Aschraf at, iii. 174; battle of, in 1240, iv. 25, 139; v. 108, 141; the prisoners taken at, released by Richard of Cornwall, iv. 140, 143, 144, 211; v. 108; the bones of the slain buried by him, iv. 144, 145; the sultan of Cairo refuses to surrender to the Christians, iv. 289; the entry into Palestine by, restored to the Christians, iv. 290; the Christian army at, iv. 308; occupied by the Kharismians, iv. 339; battle at, with the Kharismians,

Gaza—*cont.*

iv. 341; those in prison at Cairo released by the governor of Cairo, v. 140, 142; the prisoners taken since the battle to be released by the treaty with St. Louis, vi. 196; excepted from the treaty of 1252, vi. 206.

Gelasius I., Pope, i. 225.

..... II., Pope, ii. 143; vi. 108; forced to fly to France, vi. 108; dies, ii. 145; vi. 108; buried at Cluny (called *Duscanum*), vi. 108.

Geleia, (*i.e.*, Gelria, Gueldre), count of, not an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note; v. Gueldre.

Gemblox, monastery of, founded by St. Wibert, i. 463.

Gemiui, San, Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, dies at, iii. 206.

Gemona (Clemona), in Friuli, Ivo of Narbonne at, iv. 271; full of Paterines, iv. 272.

Gems, given to St. Albans, vi. 383.

Geneure (Genefre), Peter de, dies, v. 90; Matilda de Laey given him by the king, v. 91; his children, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 473.

Geneviève, St., death of, i. 232.

Gengis Khan (Zingiton), lord of the Tartars, vi. 76, 77.

Gennadius, begins his chronicle, i. 174; ends it, i. 223.

Genoa (Janua), ships of, arrive to bring provisions to Antioch and pilgrims who are slaughtered by the Turks, ii. 73; the fleet arrives at Jaffa during the investment of Jerusalem, ii. 97; another fleet arrives at Jaffa, ii. 125; the fleet besieges Acre, ii. 129; the fleet besieges Byblus, ii. 137; pilgrims of, join king Guy in besieging Acre, ii. 335; capture Saladin's idol and take it to Tyre, ii. 338; position of the Genoese at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; Philip II. goes to, ii. 363; attack on Ceuta, iii. 366; the prelates at, on their way to the council in 1241, iv. 121; the Genoese

Genoa—*cont.*

are to conduct them, *ib.*; their rebellion against the emperor, iv. 123, 127; the prelates start under their guidance, iv. 124; their defeat by the Pisans under Enzo, and capture of the prelates, iv. 125, 127, 128; v. 193; escape of Pope Innocent IV. to, iv. 354, 355; his reception at, iv. 356; his letters dated from, iv. 365, 399; Otho and other cardinals go to the Pope at, iv. 393; ships of, transport treasure and supplies to St. Louis at Damietta, v. 117; they guard his fleet there, v. 159; lend part of his ransom, v. 174, 434; their conspiracy against Louis IX., v. 207; he had refused to take certain of their soldiers with him, *ib.*; his fear of them, v. 434; their quarrels in the Holy Land, v. 745.

....., Asterius, bishop of, ordains St. Birinus, i. 279.

....., podestà of; v. Piacenza, Philip, viscount of.

Genorium, Vortigern retreats to, i. 196; prophecy of Merlin that he will be burnt there, i. 215; Vortigern burnt in, i. 216.

Geoffrey Plantagenet (Geoffrey V., count of Anjou), son of Fulk V. of Anjou, Anjou given him by his father, ii. 154; marries the ex-empress Matilda, i. 203; ii. 154; Matilda sent back to him by her father, ii. 157; acquires various castles in Normandy, ii. 165; his son William born, *ib.*; flies from Stephen, ii. 166; demands England from Stephen, *ib.*; his agreement with Stephen, *ib.*; reduces Hiesmes and Bayeux, and besieges Falaise, ii. 169; W. de Mellent makes peace and resigns Montfort and Falaise castles, ii. 173; submission of all up to the Risle to, *ib.*; English hostages given into his charge by Robert of Gloucester, ii. 174; will not go to England himself, but commits his son Henry to Robert of Gloucester, *ib.*; takes various castles in Normandy, *ib.*; Avranches and Cou-

- Geoffrey Plantagenet—*cont.*
 tances submit to, *ib.*; received by the citizens of Rouen and styled duke of Normandy, ii. 177; gives up Normandy to his son Henry against the orders of Louis VII., ii. 184; his quarrel with Louis VII., *ib.*; meets Louis VII. and Eustace son of Stephen at Arques and makes peace, *ib.*; dies at Château du Loir, *ib.*; had ceded the Vexin to Louis VII., ii. 187.
- Geoffrey VI., son of Geoffrey Plantagenet and Matilda, count of Anjou, ii. 159; joins Louis VII. in his attempt to strip Henry II. of his dominions, ii. 186; sent against his brother, *ib.*; compelled to make peace with Henry, ii. 187; had expelled Hoel, count of Brittany, and taken Nantes, ii. 212; terms of peace with his brother Henry II., *ib.*; his death, ii. 215.
- Geoffrey, son of Henry II. and Alienora, ii. 215; fealty sworn to him at Nantes by the bishops and barons of Brittany, ii. 263; count of Brittany, joins his brother Henry in his rebellion, ii. 286; does homage to his father at Le Mans, ii. 295; knighted by his father at Woodstock, ii. 301; at his father's request does homage to his brother Henry, ii. 318; dies and is buried at Paris, ii. 325; his wife Constance and their children, ii. 325, 661, *n.*
- Geoffrey, a goldsmith, apparition of St. Thomas of Canterbury to, while in the crusading fleet, ii. 365.
- Geoffrey of Monmouth; *see* Asaph, St., bishops of.
- Geoffrey, a rioter in London, hanged with Constantine Fitz Athulf, iii. 73.
- Geoffrey, a Templar, hated as one of the evil counsellors of Henry III., iii. 412; the seal given to, in 1238, iii. 495; pillages the Jews in 1239, iii. 543; deposed by the king, iii. 629; would not agree to the wool tax for Thomas, count of Flanders, *ib.*
- George, St.; *v.* Lydda.
, the bishop of, said to be slain in the battle with the Kharismians, iv. 301; his fate uncertain, iv. 342.
- George, an Armenian bishop, comes to England and dies at St. Ivcs, v. 116, 340.
- Georgians, the (Hyberi), agree with the Greek church, iii. 460.
- Gerace, Basil III., bishop of, murdered by Frederick II., v. 64.
- Geraint, king of Wales, defeated by Ini, i. 322.
- Gerberoi, William I. thrown from his horse at, ii. 14.
- Gerbert; *v.* Silvester II., Pope.
- Geretrudis, enables Foillanus to found La Fosse, i. 283.
- Gerinum, Great (Grandigerinum, Magnum Gerinum, *Jezreel*), the castle destroyed by Saladin, ii. 321; remains in the hands of the Babylonians, vi. 206.
, Little, a town belonging to the Templars destroyed by Saladin, ii. 322.
- Gerloc, daughter of Rollo and Popa, i. 441.
- Germain-en-Laye, St., letters patent of Louis IX. dated from, iv. 652.
- German, St., bishop of Auxerre, sent with Lupus into Britain to eradicate Pelagianism, i. 186, 356; holds a synod at St. Alban's and refutes the Pelagians, i. 186; his victory over the Picts and Scots, i. 187; goes again with Severus to Britain against the Pelagians, i. 189; excommunicates Vortigern, i. 190; dies at Ravenna, *ib.*; buried at Auxerre, *ib.*; his body brought through Vienne on the day of the dedication of St. Stephen's church, i. 191; his miracles and life, *ib.*; had placed the relics of many martyrs with those of St. Alban, i. 357.
- German, St.; *v.* Paris, bishops of.
- German; *v.* Constantinople, archbishops of.
- German, abbat, subscribes charters of Æthelred, vi. 20, 27.
- Germanicus, victory of, over the Germans, i. 92.

- Germano, S., oath of Frederick II. at, iii. 148.
, Richard de, land obtained from, for Binham, vi. 85.
- Germany, electors to the kingdom of, v. 604; these named by Henry III. to Matthew Paris, v. 617; *see* iv. 455, note; episcopal sees of, vi. 454; the Germans invade Italy as far as Ravenna, i. 141; pass through Gaul, *ib.*
- Gernun, William, sent abroad by John to raise forces for him, ii. 613.
- Gerona, Berenguer de Castellbisbal, bishop of, his tongue cut out by James I., king of Aragon, iv. 578, 579.
- Gersen (Gosheu), land of, iii. 55.
- Gertrude of Austria, refuses to marry Frederick II. while excommunicate, iv. 440, 474.
- Gertrude of Meran, mother of St. Elizabeth, iv. 82, 451, note; doubtful sentence as to her murder, iii. 51.
- Gervase, chancellor of London; *v.* London, St. Paul's.
- Geta, elected emperor by the Romans, i. 133; slain, *ib.*
- Geta (Geata), revered as a god by the pagans, i. 343, 403.
- Gewis, genealogy of, i. 403.
- Gewisa, daughter of Claudius, married to Arviragus, i. 100; mediates between Vespasian and Arviragus, i. 106.
- Ghent (Gant, Gaunt), Baldwin de, slain before Nice, ii. 62.
, Gilbert de; *v.* Lincoln, fourth earl of.
, Henry de, escapes from Lambeth, v. 350.
, Maurice de, the land on which Lincoln cathedral is built bought of, iv. 155.
, Maurice de, one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585; excommunicated, ii. 644.
, castellan of, his shield of arms, vi. 473.
- Gibilinum, excepted from the treaty of 1252, vi. 206.
- Giffard, a soldier of Henry III., slain at the siege of Bedford castle, iii. 85, 89.
, Alexander, the only survivor of the French sent as sick in boats to Damietta, v. 156, 168; vi. 196; his mother in attendance on queen Alienora, v. 156.
, Hugh, tutor to the sons of Henry III., iv. 553; his sudden death, *ib.*
, Osbert, taken by John at Rochester castle and imprisoned at Corfe, ii. 626; excommunicated, ii. 644; dies, s.p.m., iv. 491; his shield of arms, vi. 473.
, Richard, taken by John at Rochester castle and imprisoned at Nottingham, ii. 626.
, Walter, witnesses the charter of liberties of Henry I., ii. 117, 554.
, William, surety for Alexander II., in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 382; a party to the treaty, *ib.*; one of those who send it to the Pope for confirmation, iv. 383.
- Gilbert, earl (count of Eu), appointed guardian of William by Robert I. of Normandy, i. 507.
- Gilbert, brother of Robert of Flanders, among the first to enter Jerusalem, ii. 100.
- Gilbert, a monk of Louth, sent by abbat Gervase to Stephen to receive the gift of ground for an Irish abbey, ii. 203; Owen, the soldier of St. Patrick's purgatory, with him, *ib.*
- Gilboa, mountains of, passed by the crusading army in 1216, iii. 10.
- Gildas, his book on the victory of Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 130.
- Gilerval, Fulk de, taken prisoner by Richard near Gisors, ii. 448.
- Gillamurius, king of Ireland, captured by Arthur, i. 237.
- Gilles (Giles), St., Richard of Cornwall goes to, iv. 46; the papal legates at, forbid Richard's proceeding on the crusade, *ib.*

- Gilles (Giles), St.—*cont.*
 , count of; *v.* Toulouse.
 , Poncius, abbat of, goes with S. de Montfort to the relief of Muret, ii. 567.
 , John de, message respecting the empress Isabella sent to Henry III. from Frederick II. by, iii. 324; made one of the king's counsellors, iii. 627; hears the confession of William Marsh before his execution, iv. 196; sent for by bishop Grosseteste in his last illness, v. 400; his speech to him respecting the friars, v. 400, 401; Richard de Clare committed to his care after being poisoned, v. 705; had cured Grosseteste, *ib.*
- Gilling; *v.* Ingetlingum.
- Gilloman, king of Ireland, endeavours to prevent the removal of Stonehenge from Kildare, i. 222; aids Pascentius against Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 226; his expedition into Wales, i. 227; slain by Uther Pendragon, *ib.*
- Gisborne (Giseburna), Simon, prior of, amount required from, for the Sicilian affair, v. 584; refuses to pay it, *ib.*; stand made by the canons against this exaction, v. 634.
- Gisela, daughter of Charles IV., marries Rollo, i. 441; dies, *ib.*
- Gisors, interview between Pope Calixtus II. and Henry I. at, ii. 148; fortified by Henry I., ii. 150; obtained by Henry II. after the betrothal of his son Henry and Margaret of France, ii. 216; interview between Henry II. and Philip II. near, ii. 314, 330; demanded by Philip II. of Richard, ii. 346; Philip gives up his claim to, ii. 364; betrayed to Philip by Gilbert de Gascul, ii. 402; the castle surrendered by Richard to Philip, ii. 417; defeat of Philip by Richard near, ii. 448; Philip's escape to, *ib.*; the bridge broken down, *ib.*; names of the prisoners taken, *ib.*
- Glanville, Ranulf de, justiciary, deposed by Richard, ii. 351; reaches Tyre, ii. 366; dies, ii. 370.
- Glappa, king of Bernicia, i. 247; dies, *ib.*
- Glasgow, bishops of:
 William de Bondington, a surety for Alexander II. in his treaty with Henry III., iv. 382.
 William Wischart, sent to England as ambassador, v. 740.
- Glass, invention of, i. 92.
- Glastonbury (Glastonia, isle of Avalon), Arthur taken to, i. 242; his bones discovered in, ii. 379.
 , abbey of, built and enriched by Ini, i. 331; visit of Æthelstan to, i. 447; story of Æthelfæd and the mead, i. 448; Edmund I. buried at, i. 456; Edgar buried at, i. 468; Edmund Ironside buried at, i. 500; visit of Cnut to, i. 505; his offerings, *ib.*; discord at, in 1257, v. 641.
 , abbats of:
 St. Dunstan, appointed by Edmund, i. 453.
 Sigar, made bishop of Wells, i. 473.
 Thurstan, causes three of the monks to be slain and 18 wounded, ii. 17.
 Sifred, made bishop of Chichester, ii. 152.
 Henry of Blois, made bishop of Winchester, ii. 156.
 Roger Forde, quarrels with the bishop of Bath, v. 534, 590; the king takes his side, v. 534; vi. 365.
 Robert Pederton, intruded, v. 590; his behaviour, *ib.*
- Gloucester (Claudiocestria, Gloucestria, Glovernia, Kaerglou), built by Arviragus in honour of Claudius, i. 100; Arviragus buried at, i. 107; Lucius dies at, i. 132; taken by Ceawlin, i. 249; Æthelstan dies at, i. 452; Robert of Normandy buried at, ii. 159, 161; Robert, earl of Gloucester, at, to announce Matilda's arrival, ii. 171; the tower fortified by Hugh Mortimer against Henry II., ii. 210; this taken and destroyed by Henry II., *ib.*; the legate Guala joins John at, ii. 654;

Gloucester—*cont.*

- coronation of Henry III. at, in 1216, iii. 1; all owing military service summoned to, by Henry III. in 1233, iii. 247, 252; Baldwin de, Guisnes joins Henry III. at, iii. 248; Henry III. returns to, iii. 254; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1233–4 at, iii. 263; Henry III. goes to, in 1234, iii. 289, 290; those who had been proscribed summoned to, iii. 290; the church dedicated in 1239, iii. 638; all owing military service summoned to meet at, in 1241, iv. 149; Hubert de Burgh's outlawry proclaimed null at, vi. 74.
-, bishop of; *v.* Efdad.
-, abbats of:
- Gilbert Foliot, made bishop of Hereford, ii. 178.
- John, is to preside at the chapter of Benedictines in 1249 at Osney, vi. 185; his letter on the council there relative to the crusade, vi. 217.
-, St. Oswald's, Nicholas of Farnham consecrated bishop of Durham in, iv. 134.
- Gloucester, Robert (first) earl of, comes to England, ii. 164; Stephen in awe of him, *ib.*; does homage to Stephen on Stephen's vows of good government, *ib.*; surrenders Falaise to Theobald of Blois, having first removed most of king Henry's treasure, ii. 165; holds Ledes and Bristol castles against Stephen, ii. 167; comes to England with Matilda and is received at Arundel, ii. 170; leaves Matilda and his wife there and announces her arrival at Wallingford and Gloucester, ii. 171; comes to the relief of Lincoln and leads the third line in the battle, ii. 172; besieges the tower of the bishop of Winchester with Matilda, ii. 173; his capture and exchange for Stephen, ii. 173, 174; goes into Normandy with English hostages for Geoffrey of Anjou to keep, ii. 174; Henry, son of Geoffrey, committed to, to cross to England, *ib.*; with Geoffrey

Gloucester, Robert earl of—*cont.*

- at the capture of various castles, *ib.*; driven from building Faringdon castle by Stephen, ii. 177.
-, William (second) earl of, meets Henry II. and submits to him, ii. 294; makes John Lackland his heir, ii. 298.
-, Isabella, daughter of William, second earl of, given to John by Richard, ii. 347; marries him against the prohibition of archbishop Baldwin, ii. 348, 356; vi. 71; called Hawisa, ii. 462; divorced by John, *ib.*; marries Hubert de Burgh, iii. 205; vi. 71; wife of Geoffrey de Mandeville, vi. 71; question as to her marriage and her relationship with Margaret of Scotland, *ib.*; was free to marry any one after the death of G. de Mandeville, vi. 72.
-, Geoffrey de Mandeville (fourth earl of), *v.* Essex, earls of.
- Gloucester, Gilbert de Clare, sixth earl of; *v.* Clare, seventh earl of.
-, Milo of, Matilda's arrival announced to, by Robert, earl of Gloucester, ii. 171.
- Gluntune, Ægelric de, subscribes a charter, vi. 30.
- Gnossa in Crete, Pinitus, bishop of, i. 128.
- Goda, sister of Edward the Confessor, wife of Eustace II., count of Boulogne, i. 520.
- Godarville (Godardvile), Walter de, Hertford castle committed to, by John, ii. 641; one of Fawkes's soldiers, iii. 5; defends Hertford castle, but is forced to surrender it to Louis, *ib.*; guardian of Montgomery castle, iii. 203; defeated by the Welsh, *ib.*
- Godbold, king of the Orkneys, slain by Cædwalla, i. 277.
- Godeman, abbat, subscribes a charter of Æthelred, vi. 27.
- Godeschal, expedition of, ii. 53.
- Godeschal, a Fleming, arrives at Dover in aid of John and goes with him to the siege of Rochester castle, ii. 622;

- Godeschal—*cont.*
with John in his march to the north, ii. 636.
- Godfrey, penitentiary of Pope Gregory IX., sends the letter of Philip the Dominican to the Dominicans of France and England, iii. 396.
- Godfrey (Goffredus de Franco), cardinal d. of St. Adrian, sends round a letter of Innocent IV. as to the year of probation before entering the order of St. Benedict, iv. 292.
- Godgiftu (Godgyva), wife of Leofric, had founded and enriched the monastery of Coventry, i. 526; her gifts to Worcester, Evesham, Wenlock, Leominster, Chester, and Stow, *ib.*; legend of her freeing Coventry from a tax, *ib.*
-, a pall formerly belonging to, given by Wulf to St. Alban's, vi. 32.
- Godin, his castle a cause of quarrel between the kings of Castile and Navarre, ii. 299.
- Godric, minister, subscribes a charter, vi. 27.
- Godric, tribunus, witnesses a charter, vi. 31.
- Godric, St., hermit of Finchale, begins his hermit life, ii. 138; life of, ii. 264; settles as a hermit near Carlisle, ii. 266; his pilgrimages, ii. 265, 266; appearance of St. Cuthbert to, ii. 267; settles in Eskdale and then at Finchale by permission of bishop Ranulf Flambard, ii. 267, 268; his visions, ii. 269, 272, 273; English hymn taught him by the Blessed Virgin Mary, ii. 270; his miracles, ii. 270, 271; his answer to Reginald of Durham, who wished to write his life, ii. 271; his death and burial, ii. 274; his prophecy respecting bishop Hugh Pudsey, ii. 352.
- Godwine, [earl of Lindsey,] treason of, i. 476; slain at Assandun, i. 497.
- Godwine Porthunte, slays Æthelstan, i. 481; his two sons blinded by Æthelred, *ib.*
- Godwine, earl of Kent, prowess of, against the Swedes, i. 504; in favour of Harthacnut, or one of Æthelred's sons, as king on Cnut's death, i. 510; meets Alfred at Guildford, decimates his followers, and carries him to Harold, i. 511; sent by Harthacnut to dig up the body of Harold, i. 513; accused by archbishop Ælfric of the death of Alfred, *ib.*; his present of a ship to Harthacnut, *ib.*; swears that he did not counsel Alfred's death, but that it was done by Harold's command, i. 514; his rising in consequence of the affray at Dover, i. 521; demands the surrender of Eustace II. of Boulogne, *ib.*; Edward summons him to appear on a stated day, *ib.*; exiled with his sons, *ib.*; goes to Baldwin in Flanders, *ib.*; ravages Kent and Sussex, and goes to the Isle of Wight, i. 522; joined by his sons there, *ib.*; advances to London, and encamps in Southwark, *ib.*; peace made, and he is restored to his honours, *ib.*; legend of his death, i. 523; buried at Winchester, *ib.*; wickedness of his sons, i. 533.
- Godwine, abbat, subscribes a charter, vi. 20.
- Godwine, son of Wihtric and Tova, vi. 29.
- Godwine, provost of Oxford, subscribes a charter, vi. 30.
- Goffarius; *v.* Brutus.
- Goldintune (Godlintuna), Peter de, vi. 210; agrees to the military service demanded for the Welsh campaign of 1257, vi. 375.
- Gontram, king of France, legend of, i. 253.
- Gorbodys, king of the Britons, i. 55.
- Gordian, emperor, i. 137; slain in Parthia, i. 138.
- Gordian, senator, father of St. Gregory, i. 245.
- Gorgona, Innocent IV. at, iv. 356.
- Gorgoni (Dorylæum), the crusaders reach, ii. 63; battle of, ii. 64.

- Gorham, William de, summoned for trespassing on St. Alban's warren, iv. 50; process of the suit, iv. 51; husband of Cecilia de Sanford, v. 235; letters patent of Henry III. directing him to decide in the suit between St. Alban's and G. de Childewike, vi. 233; in Ireland with the archbishop of Dublin, vi. 375; witnesses a charter, vi. 417; service due from, vi. 437; his wife Cecilia; v. Sanford, Cecilia de.
-, William de, son of the above and Cecilia de Sanford, v. 235.
- Goritz, Mainhard II., count of, allows Richard to escape, but sends to his brother Engelbert to seize him, ii. 393, 394.
- Gorlois, duke of Cornwall, his anger at Uther's love for his wife, i. 228; slain at Dimilioch by Uther, i. 229.
- Gormund, occupies Britain, i. 199.
- Gornay; v. Gurnay.
- Gospel, the eternal, composed by the Dominicans at Paris, v. 599; condemned and ordered to be burnt by Pope Alexander IV, *ib.*; errors of, vi. 335.
- Gothland (Gothia, Guthia), the people of, agree with the Greek church, iii. 460; in fear of the Tartars abandon the herring trade, iii. 488; laid waste by the Tartars, iv. 109.
- Gothomanus (Gorhonianus), king of the Britons, i. 60.
- Goths, the, irruption of, into Greece, Asia, &c., i. 141; lay waste Illyria and Macedonia, and are defeated by Claudius II., i. 142; defeated by Aurelian, i. 143; their division, i. 168; become Arians, *ib.*; conquered by Theodosius, i. 170; expelled from Narbonne into Spain by Constantius III., i. 178; cross into Africa and ravage it, and spread Arianism, i. 180; account of their origin, i. 442.
- Goulet, Le (Guletune), colloquy of Philip II. and John near, ii. 461, 477.
- Gournay; v. Gurnay.
- Græincurt, Walter de, lawsuit respecting an aqueduct with Richard de Parco of Binham, vi. 87; imprisoned and excommunicated, *ib.*
- Graham, David de, a party to the treaty between Alexander II. and Henry III., iv. 382.
- Gran (Strigonium), John de Merania, archbishop of, doubtful sentence of, respecting the murder of St. Elizabeth's mother, iii. 51.
- Granborough (Grenebeorge), land at, given to St. Alban's, vi. 28.
- Grangiis, John de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 449.
- Grantemaisnil, Alberic de, deserts the crusading army at Antioch, ii. 81.
-, Hugh de, ravages the country about Leicester, ii. 26.
-, William de, deserts the crusading army at Antioch, ii. 81; dissuades the emperor from giving aid, ii. 82.
- Grantham (Graham), the church struck by lightning in 1222, iii. 74; given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., v. 450; given in charge to William de Valence by Edward, v. 679.
- Grasenloyl (Crasenloyl), Margery, wife of Richard of Waltham, glöver, charter of, vi. 431, 434.
-, Stephen, charter of, vi. 433.
- Gratian, emperor, i. 169; forces monks to become soldiers, *ib.*; hostility of, to Maximinian, *ib.*; slain by him, i. 172; had sent the Huns and Picts against the maritime nations, i. 173.
- Gratian, sent by Maximinian against the Huns and Picts, i. 173; seizes the throne on Maximinian's death, *ib.*; his cruelty in Britain, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*
- Gratian, his decretal quoted, ii. 460.
- Gratian, sent by Alexander III. to make peace between Henry II. and archbishop Thomas, ii. 247, 249; goes to Bayeux, but finds no favour with the king, ii. 247; failure of the mission, *ib.*
- Gray; v. Grey.

- Greeks, their fables in the time of Joshua, i. 13; in the times of the Judges, i. 15; their errors confuted at Bari, ii. 38; their insolence to the Roman church and the emperor Baldwin II., iii. 386; their opposition to the Roman church, iii. 446; their errors, iii. 447; letters of archbishop Germanus and Pope Gregory IX. on unity with the Roman church, iii. 448, 455, 460, 466; their persecution in Cyprus, iii. 453; refuse to obey Pope Gregory IX., iii. 469; proposal of the Pope and cardinals to send the army of the crusaders against, *ib.*; their schism, iii. 470; v. 191; vi. 336; certain nobles go to the Pope in 1254, and accuse him of heresy and simony, v. 456; the Pope's presents to them, *ib.*
-, language of, John of Basingstoke skilled in, v. 284; the Greek numerals, v. 285, 286; John of Basingstoke's Greek Donatus, v. 286; Grosseteste's knowledge of, v. 285, 401.
- fire, used by the Saracens at Acre, ii. 361; the Saracen vessel captured by Richard supplied with, ii. 373; used at Damietta, iii. 38, 44, 49; used by the Saracens of Lucera, v. 474; used against St. Louis at Damietta, vi. 159; used at Mansourah, vi. 195.
- Gregory, bishop of Neocæsarea, legend of, i. 142.
- Gregory Nazianzen, St., i. 174; dies, i. 170.
- Gregory Nyssen, St., i. 174.
- Gregory of Tours, St., i. 248, 257; translates the relics of St. Julian, i. 257.
- Gregory I., St., Pope, his foundations of monasteries in Sicily and Rome, i. 245; becomes a monk, *ib.*; permitted by Pope Benedict I. to go to England, but is prevented by the Romans, i. 248; writes on Job, i. 250; confutes Eutychius, *ib.*; acts as archdeacon in Rome, and stays the plague, i. 254; elected Pope, *ib.*; frees the soul of Trajan, i. 254, 261; his antiphony and R 2960.
- Gregory I.—*cont.*
- additions to the canon, *ib.*; sends Augustine to England, i. 255; sends him the pall, i. 257; his humility, i. 262; style of beginning his letters, *ib.*; his rebuke to his successor in a vision, i. 263; his dialogues, i. 382; his pastoral rule quoted at the council of St. Paul's, iii. 427; his dialogues quoted in one of the decretals, iii. 506; his words about St. Benedict, v. 79; his account of St. Benedict's vision, v. 244; quoted, vi. 101, 110; quoted in error for Valerius Maximus, v. 31.
- II., Pope, i. 328; remonstrates with Leo III. on his edict against images, i. 330; allows Ini to found a school for the English at Rome, *ib.*; withdraws Rome, Italy, and Spain from the rule of Leo III., i. 331.
- III., Pope, i. 332.
- IV., Pope, i. 375; builds the Leonine city, i. 377.
- V., Pope, i. 477.
- VI., Pope, i. 518.
- VII., Pope, ii. 11; removes married priests from their offices, ii. 12; evils arising from this, *ib.*; his quarrel with the emperor Henry IV., ii. 16; council of the emperor against him at Worms, *ib.*; excommunicates Henry IV., *ib.*; absolves him, *ib.*; sends a crown to Rudolph of Swabia, *ib.*; absolves all the enemies of Henry IV., *ib.*; prophecies the death of Henry IV., ii. 17; rejected as Pope by the Romans, ii. 19; his deposition, *ib.*; dies at Salerno, ii. 22; his decrees renewed by Pope Urban II. at Clermont, ii. 44.
- VIII., anti-pope, vi. 108.
- VIII., Pope, while cardinal Albert of S. Lorenzo in Lucina, absolves Henry II. from the murder of archbishop Thomas, ii. 285; makes Henry II. grant freedom of election to the vacant sees, ii. 287; succeeds Urban III., ii. 330; dies, *ib.*

Gregory—*cont.*

..... IX., Pope:

- In 1227, succeeds Honorius III., iii. 122; sends the letter of the patriarch Gerold to all the faithful, iii. 127; had excommunicated all crusaders who did not make their crusade in the August passage in 1227, iii. 129; canonizes St. Francis, iii. 135; limits his order, *ib.*
- In 1228, excommunicates Frederick II., iii. 145; his letter to archbishop Langton on the emperor's conduct, *ib.*; his territories invaded by the emperor, iii. 154; his letter on this, *ib.*; driven from Rome by the Romans, flies to Viterbo and then to Perugia, iii. 156; excommunicates his persecutors, *ib.*; postpones his sentence in the matter of the election of Walter Eynsham to Canterbury, iii. 157; complaints of the emperor against him in Palestine, iii. 160.
- In 1229, determines to depose the emperor, iii. 165; sends John de Brienne to invade his territories, *ib.*; promises of a tenth from England and Ireland by the messengers sent on the affair of the Canterbury election, iii. 169; his decision quashing the election of Walter of Eynsham, *ib.*; assents to the appointment of Richard, chancellor of Lincoln, to Canterbury, iii. 170; his letter confirming this, iii. 171; had commissioned Walter, a Dominican, to preach, iii. 177; invades the empire, iii. 178; his eagerness against the emperor and greed for money, iii. 184; sends Stephen his chaplain to collect the tenth in England, *ib.*; publishes the charges against the emperor, *ib.*; makes war on him as a persecutor of the church, iii. 185; demands from England for the war, which are paid, iii. 186; Meschines (Mesagne) surrendered to, *ib.*, note⁶; powers

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*In 1229—*cont.*

- given to his nuncio Stephen, iii. 188; his debts, *ib.*; way in which the tenth was exacted, *ib.*; pays what he receives to John de Brienne and others, and so does great injury to the emperor, iii. 189; sends the pall to archbishop Richard, iii. 191; many of his stipendiaries attack the emperor's castles, &c., iii. 192.
- In 1230, enriches the stipendiaries of John de Brienne, iii. 194; makes a truce with Frederick II., *ib.*; makes peace with him, iii. 199; absolves him, *ib.*; receives him at Rome for three days, *ib.*
- In 1231, complaints of archbishop Richard before, iii. 205; grants all his requests, *ib.*; refers to Simon Langton for the character of bishop R. Neville elected to Canterbury, iii. 207; quashes the election, but allows the monks to elect, iii. 208; orders a court to be summoned at St. Alban's to divorce the countess of Essex from her husband, iii. 210.
- In 1232, sends letters to Henry III. to complain of the attacks on the Roman clerks, iii. 217; threatens him with excommunication and interdict unless he finds out and punishes the guilty persons, *ib.*; sends letters to the bishop of Winchester, archbishop of York, and others to denounce the guilty as excommunicate and compel them to go to Rome for absolution, iii. 218; directs John of Colonna and other cardinals to examine John, elect of Canterbury, iii. 219; though they are satisfied, thinks him too old and weak, and induces him to resign, *ib.*; gives the monks leave to elect again, *ib.*; letter to the suffragans of Canterbury for a visitation of monasteries in the province, iii. 234; severity with which it was carried out, iii.

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*In 1232—*cont.*

235; instructions as to its procedure given to the abbat of Montebello, iii. 236; letter to the abbats of Boxley and Bayham and the precentor of Canterbury, ordering a visitation of the exempt monasteries in the province of Canterbury, iii. 238; several abbeys appeal and obtain other visitors, iii. 239.

In 1233, quashes the election of John Blund to Canterbury, iii. 243; finds him tainted with simony and ambition, and therefore rejects him, *ib.*; allows the Canterbury monks to choose Edmund, canon of Salisbury, iii. 244; sends him the pall, *ib.*; his love for Henry III., iii. 261.

In 1234, procures an army to be sent against the Albigeois in Spain, iii. 267; sends round collectors for the crusade, iii. 279; letter giving an account of the miseries of the Holy Land and exhorting all to take the cross, iii. 280, 309; speaks kindly of the emperor, iii. 281, 310; effect of the letter, iii. 287; the misuse of the money collected chills the charity of the faithful, iii. 287, 288; the money for the war not restored when peace was made, iii. 288; his quarrel with the Roman citizens, iii. 303; leaves Rome and goes to Perugia, iii. 304; sends for the bishop of Winchester to command his army, *ib.*; Raymond VII. of Toulouse and the bishop defeat the Roman citizens, iii. 304.

In 1235, appeal to, respecting the election to Rochester, iii. 306; confirms the election of John of Hertford to St. Alban's, iii. 307; letter to, from St. Alban's with an account of the election, iii. 313, 314; directs the bishops of London and Ely to examine into the person of the elected abbat, iii. 308, 315; his letter, iii.

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*In 1235—*cont.*

316; grants a privilege to the Jews, iii. 309; the bishop of Winchester goes to Rome to assist him against the Romans, *ib.*; orders the preaching of the crusade throughout the world, *ib.*; appoints preachers from the Dominicans and Franciscans, iii. 312; his new decretals, iii. 328; favours the Causins, iii. 332; summons the bishop of London before the Causin judges for his injuries to them, *ib.*; his rebuke of the Dominicans and Franciscans, iii. 333.

In 1236, letter sent to, respecting Mahomet, iii. 343; Frederick II. complains of the Italians to him, iii. 361; Frederick prays him to make peace or to assist him, iii. 362; Henry III. will do nothing without his leave, iii. 368; sends the Dominicans and Franciscans to preach the crusade, iii. 373; sends Thomas, a Templar, into England to absolve for money those who had taken the crusading vow, iii. 374; his exactions and avarice, *ib.*; makes peace with the emperor, but does not restore the money, *ib.*; forbids the emperor to invade Italy, *ib.*; favours the Milanese, iii. 375; answer of the emperor to, *ib.*; declares himself satisfied and the emperor enters Italy, iii. 376; the Milanese apply to, for aid, *ib.*; sends it, *ib.*

In 1237, his anger with the Greeks, iii. 386; the emperor Baldwin II. seeks his aid and counsel, *ib.*; calls Peter Mauclerc, count of Brittany, to his counsels, iii. 387; consecrates Walter de Cantelupe, bishop of Worcester, iii. 389; England despoiled by persons armed with his letters, *ib.*; letter to, from Philip, prior of the Dominicans in Palestine, on the conversion of the patriarch of the Eastern Jacobites, iii. 396;

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*In 1237—*cont.*

council summoned in London to hear his commission to Otho, iii. 404; the emperor sends to, for help against the Milanese, iii. 407; flies to Rome from the emperor, *ib.*; his reception by the Romans, *ib.*; Henry III. will do nothing without his leave, iii. 412; has the canonization of SS. Dominick and Francis read at the council of St. Paul's, iii. 418; letter of Germanus II., archbishop of Constantinople, to, iii. 448; answer to archbishop Germanus, iii. 460–466; second letter to archbishop Germanus, exhorting the Greeks to return to the unity of the church, iii. 466–469; proposes to send the crusading army against the Greeks, iii. 469; the Greeks withdraw from subjection to the Roman church in his time, iii. 470.

In 1238, letter to Otho on those who hold several benefices in England, iii. 473; recalls Otho, *ib.*; allows him to remain after receiving letters from the king and others, *ib.*; the emperor gives letters to, in favour of S. de Montfort, iii. 480; confirms Richard de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, against archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; decides in favour of the earl of Arundel against the archbishop, *ib.*; his anger at the aid sent by Henry III. to Italy, iii. 485; Henry III. writes to, on behalf of the emperor, *ib.*; answers harshly and stops the English business at Rome, iii. 486; decides in favour of the marriage of S. de Montfort and Alienora, and writes to Otho to give the decision, iii. 487; objections of many to this, *ib.*; the quarrel with the emperor made up by the bishop of Winchester, iii. 490; quashes the election of Ralph Neville to Winchester, iii. 491, 495;

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*In 1238—*cont.*

gives sentence against the Canterbury monks in favour of archbishop Edmund, iii. 492; directs Otho to issue new statutes for the Benedictines, iii. 499; extracts from his decretals for these statutes, iii. 503; helps Baldwin II. from hatred to Frederick II., iii. 518; excommunicated by the bishop of Antioch and the archbishop of Constantinople, iii. 519; his firmness under this, *ib.*; rebukes the severity of Robert Bugre against hereticks, iii. 520; adjudges him to perpetual imprisonment, *ib.*

In 1239, recalls Otho from England, iii. 525; messengers sent by Henry III. to induce him to allow Otho to stay, iii. 526; asked for his good offices in the case of the ransom of Peter the Saracen, *ib.*; his anger at the cession of Sardinia to Frederick II., iii. 527; appealed to in the quarrel between bishop Grosseteste and the chapter of Lincoln, iii. 528, 529; his anger at Frederick's occupying the land and castles of the bishop of Sardinia, iii. 532; his excommunication of Frederick II., iii. 533–536; speech of Frederick on hearing it, iii. 536, 537; had sent John de Brienne against Frederick, iii. 537; the monks of Monte Cassino apply to, on their expulsion by Frederick, iii. 538; his speech to them, *ib.*; makes William elect of Valence bishop of Liege, iii. 539; orders Frederick to be denounced as excommunicate in St. Paul's and throughout England, iii. 545, 569; verses against him, iii. 551; his verses against Frederick, *ib.*; letter of the papal commissioners, with an account of their interview with Frederick, *ib.*; answer of Frederick to his accusations, iii.

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*In 1239—*cont.*

552–562; his anger at this, iii. 562; absolves Frederick's subjects from their allegiance, *ib.*; Henry III. states him to have been induced by avarice to sanction the marriage of Simon de Montfort and Alienora, iii. 567; his letter to Otho against Frederick, iii. 569–573; aids the Milanese against Frederick, iii. 573; general indignation at his actions, iii. 574; letter of Frederick to Richard of Cornwall against him, iii. 575; accused of endeavouring to prevent the sultan from ceding the Holy Land to Frederick, iii. 576, 591; his anger at this letter, iii. 590; accuses Frederick of heresy, *ib.*; his letter in answer to the English bishops, iii. 590–608; this sent also to Henry III. and other princes, iii. 608; the character of the Roman court for avarice prevents this letter from having its full effect, *ib.*; many leave him and take Frederick's side, *ib.*; the church had only helped Frederick because she hated Otho, *ib.*; remarks of the English, iii. 609; complaint to, respecting Kirkleatham church, *ib.*; letter to, from some English nobles on this, iii. 610; answer confirming the rights of the lay patrons, iii. 612; letter to the legate Otho to the same effect, iii. 613; sends a messenger to stop the crusaders at Lyons, iii. 615; orders the legate Otho to prevent the English crusaders from starting till the spring, iii. 617; sends letters to the German prelates to excite them against Frederick, iii. 621; absolves all from their allegiance to Frederick, *ib.*; his authority little obeyed, *ib.*; the Bolognese rise in his favour, *ib.*; sends Gregory de Monte Longo to

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*In 1239—*cont.*

the Milanese to advise them to besiege Ferrara, iii. 622; his grief at the death of William, elect of Valence, as he had intended to make him leader of his army, iii. 623; letter to Louis IX. and the French nobles on the deposition of Frederick and the election of Robert, count of Artois, to the empire, iii. 624; answer of the nobles refusing until they have conferred with Frederick, iii. 625; speech of Frederick to the ambassadors, iii. 626; defeat of the scheme, iii. 627; money collected by the Dominicans and Franciscans against Frederick, *ib.*; his carelessness for the prayers of the faithful, *ib.*; opposition to, by archbishop Germanus, iii. 628; attacks on, by Helias, minister of the Franciscans, *ib.*; excommunicates Helias, *ib.*; grants the Winchester monks the right of free election, iii. 630; favours the Milanese, *ib.*; letter of Frederick to Henry III. against, iii. 631; his authority weakened throughout the world, iii. 638.

In 1240, Henry III. writes to, on behalf of Frederick II., iv. 5; his anger at this, *ib.*; his speech about the English, iv. 5, 64; fidelity of Robert de Summarcote to, iv. 5; his scheme for obtaining money from England, iv. 6; extorts a fifth from the foreign clerks beneficed in England for his war with the emperor, iv. 9; not opposed by Henry III., iv. 10; a fifth demanded for, by the legate at Reading, *ib.*; archbishop Edmund complains to, of the oppressions of the church of England, iv. 14; his timidity, *ib.*; recalls the letter sent to archbishop Edmund against the king's keeping the sees,

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*In 1240—*cont.*

&c. vacant, *ib.*; his despair on the approach of Frederick II. to Rome, iv. 16; Robert de Summarcote almost the only one who stands by him, *ib.*; letter of Frederick II. to Henry III. against, *ib.*; Henry III. will not oppose him, iv. 19; various towns taken and retained by Louis VIII. by his aid, iv. 22; abused by Frederick II. in his letter on the battle of Gaza, iv. 27, 28; the Romans despise his promises and cling to Frederick II., iv. 30; his shameful agreement about Romans benefited in England, iv. 31; orders archbishop Edmund and the bishops of Lincoln and Salisbury to provide benefices for 300 Romans, iv. 31, 32; abuse of, by an English heretic, iv. 33; money sent to, by Otho, iv. 35; sends Otho's messenger back for more, *ib.*; sends Pietro Rosso into England to extort money, *ib.*; answer of the rectors of Berkshire to his demands, iv. 39; sends messengers to Richard of Cornwall at St. Gilles to stop him from proceeding on his crusade, iv. 46; summons Otho to Rome, iv. 55; his emissaries in Scotland, *ib.*; extortions of his emissaries in England, *ib.*; persuaded by the cardinal bishop of Palestrina to recede from his truce with the emperor, iv. 58; sends for cardinals John de Colonna and Raimond Nonnat on this subject, iv. 59; his interview with John de Colonna, *ib.*; Louis IX. has the money collected for him reserved till he knows if the Pope will be true to his word, *ib.*; the truce remains unviolated excepting as regards the Milanese and other Italians, iv. 60; his advice to Otho as to his proceedings in England, *ib.*; the Eng-

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*In 1240—*cont.*

lish clergy summoned to London by his direction, *ib.*; the Milanese trust in him alone, iv. 63; deprives Simon le Norman of all his benefices but one, and limits his income, iv. 63, 64; letter of Frederick II. to Henry III. against the Lombards and the council, iv. 65–68; reasons of Frederick II. against the council, iv. 69, 70; Frederick's accusation of his extortion, iv. 70; recedes from the truce with Frederick, iv. 74; the English prelates and Otho prepare to come to the council, *ib.*; letter to Otho on behalf of the Cistercians, iv. 82.

In 1241, summons Otho to Rome, iv. 84; grants an indulgence to all visiting the Sainte Chapelle at Paris, iv. 92; speech of Frederick against, objecting to the council, iv. 95; on Frederick's forbidding the prelates to attend it, renews his excommunications, iv. 96; his letter to the prelates bidding them not heed Frederick, iv. 96–98; they obey, hoping he will keep the sea passage safe, iv. 98; permits the avarice and simony of the Roman church, iv. 100; his demand of the revenue of 100 marks from Peterborough, iv. 101; this forbidden by Henry III., iv. 102; the Canterbury monks at Rome for absolution, iv. 103; would in no way offend Henry III., iv. 104; Henry III. writes to, to secure his acceptance of Boniface as archbishop, *ib.*; fasting and prayers ordered in consequence of his quarrel with Frederick, iv. 111; letter of Frederick to Louis IX. against him, iv. 119; promises protection to the prelates coming by sea, and animates them against Frederick, iv. 121; Frederick's complaints of, iv. 122, 123; the

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*In 1241—*cont.*

prelates start, iv. 124; their capture, iv. 125, 127, 128; sends the Dominicans and Franciscans to collect money for the crusade, iv. 133; bribed by Gilbert Marshal to allow him to collect money for his crusade, iv. 136; has two papal clerks to extort money in England and Ireland after Otho's departure, iv. 137, 160; Richard of Cornwall endeavours to make peace between him and Frederick, iv. 147; requires Frederick's absolute submission, and the attempt fails, iv. 148; gives John Mansel a provision for the prebend of Thame in Lincoln cathedral, iv. 152; his illness, iv. 161, 163; his death, iv. 162; v. 194; his age, iv. 162; causes of his death, iv. 163; his castle at Mortefortino taken by Frederick, *ib.*; his brother hanged by Frederick, *ib.*; had used the baths at Viterbo, *ib.*; hindrances to the election of his successor, iv. 164; his quarrel with Frederick fomented by cardinal Romano, iv. 165; had sent letters to the bishop of Ely respecting the church of Guilden Morden, iv. 250; his sentence against Frederick confirmed by Innocent IV., iv. 256, 331; allows novices to leave the order of St. Benedict within the year's probation, iv. 292; embassy sent to, by Frederick, iv. 304; Henry III. had written to, asking him to spare England from exactions, without success, iv. 315; aid had been granted to, in England, iv. 369; his enmity to Frederick, iv. 439; had anathematized Frederick, iv. 446, 452; Frederick's threatening letters to, iv. 449; his statutes confirmed by Innocent IV., iv. 473; privilege granted to the Dominicans by, iv.

Gregory IX., Pope—*cont.*In 1241—*cont.*

512; long vacancy of the see after his death, v. 194; had confirmed the right of the prior of Binham to Westley, v. 177; had given his ivory crucifix to his physician Richard of Wendover, v. 299; had condemned the writings of abbat Joachim, v. 599; vi. 335; his decretals quoted in Grosseteste's dying speech, v. 401; had ordered an inquisition into the outrages on the Romans in England, vi. 72; gave away benefices in France, vi. 105; had sent directions to Otho respecting the crusade, vi. 119; statutes of the Benedictines confirmed by, vi. 185, 234, 258, 259, 291; his grant to Richard of Cornwall, vi. 135; the decretals cited, vi. 178, 181, 184, 245, 335.

....., letters of:

To the archbishops and bishops, &c. Anagni, 5 kal. Oct., a. 1 (27 Sept. 1227), *Quoniam abundavit iniquitas*, iv. 512.

To all the faithful. Lateran, 10 kal. Jan., a. 1 (23 Dec. 1227), *Noverit universitas vestra*, iii. 127.

To archbishop Stephen Langton. Lateran, a. 2 (1228), *In maris amplitudine*, iii. 145.

To the legate Romanus. [Perugia,] non. Aug., a. 2 (5 Aug. 1228), *Attende quæsumus et vide*, iii. 154.

On the election to the see of Canterbury (1229), *Nuper ad audientiam nostram*, iii. 169.

To the suffragans of Canterbury. Perugia (19 Jan. 1229), *Ex commissa nobis a Domino*, iii. 171.

To the suffragans of Canterbury. Spoleto, 5 id. Jun., a. 6 (9 June 1232), *Egressus a facie Dei*, iii. 234.

To Germanus, archbishop of Constantinople. Reate, [vii. kal. Aug.]

Gregory IX., Pope, letters of—*cont.*

To Germanus—*cont.*

a. 6 (26 July 1232), *Fraternitatis tuæ literis*, iii. 460.

To the abbat of Monte Bello, a. 6 (1232), *Ea quæ pro religionis*, iii. 236.

To the abbats of Boxley and Bayham and the preceptor of Christ Church, Canterbury, a. 6 (1232), *Ille calidus supplentator*, iii. 238.

To Germanus, archbishop of Constantinople. Lateran, 16 kal. Jun., a. 7 (17 May 1233), *Cum juxta testimonium*, iii. 466.

To the faithful in England. Spoleto, 2 non. Sept., a. 8 (4 Sept. 1234), *Rachel suum videns*, iii. 280, 309.

To the bishops of Ely and London. Perugia, 6 id. Jun., a. 9 (8 June 1235), *Monasterio Sancti Albani*, iii. 316.

To the legate Otho. [Lateran, 5 kal. Mart., a. 11] (25 Feb. 1238), *Cum sic intellexerimus*, iii. 473.

To the legate Otho, [ii. id. Apr. a. 12] (12 Apr. 1238), *Licet tibi si bene*, iv. 82.

Excommunication of the emperor, a. 13 (20 and 24 March 1239), *Excommunicamus et anathematizamus*, iii. 533.

To the legate Otho. Lateran, 3 id. Apr. a. 13 (11 Apr. 1239), *Sedes apostolica sicut totus*, iii. 569.

To the archbishop of Canterbury and his suffragans. Lateran, 12 kal. Jul. a. 13 (20 June 1239), *Ascendit de mari bestia*, iii. 590.

To Richard, earl of Cornwall, and the English barons, a. 13 (July 1239), *Cum ex operibus nostris*, iii. 612.

To the legate Otho, a. 13 (1239), *Ad tuam volumus notitiam*, iii. 613.

To Louis IX. (Anagni, Oct. 1239), *Noverit dilectus filius*, iii. 624.

To all bishops. Lateran, id. Oct., a. 14 (15 Oct. 1240), *Petri navicula matris ecclesie*, iv. 96.

Gregory, bishop of Antioch; *v.* Antioch, bishops of.

Greis (Gres, Grai), Werner, count of, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; begins his march with Godfrey, ii. 55; chosen as one to bring the Christian pilgrims to Antioch, ii. 73; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85; remains with Godfrey after the capture of Jerusalem, ii. 107.

Grenet (Grenier), Eustace, lord of Cæsarea, put over the kingdom of Jerusalem while Baldwin II. is imprisoned, ii. 150; defeats Balac and relieves Jaffa, ii. 150, 151.

Greslei (Grelei), Robert de (third baron), one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585.

....., Thomas de (fourth baron), two of the St. Alban's soldiers with, in the Welsh campaign, vi. 374.

.....; *v.* Cressy.

Grey (Gray), Richard de (second baron of Codnor), takes the cross, v. 282; placed as castellan at Dover by the barons in 1258, v. 704; watches the crossing and captures some of the Poitevins' treasure, v. 704, 713; his shield of arms, vi. 473.

....., John de (of Wilton, younger son of the first baron of Codnor), supplanted by Alan de la Zouche in the charge of Wales, v. 227; marries the widow of Paulin Piper, v. 242; succeeds to his property, *ib.*; takes the cross, v. 282; quits the court, v. 504, 523; sued by Hubert de Burgh, vi. 73.

....., Walter de, chancellor of John, ii. 528; bishop of Worcester, ii. 582; archbishop of York, ii. 533; *v.* Worcester, bishops of; York, archbishops of.

....., William de, witnesses the king's confirmation of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's, v. 672.

Greystoke; *v.* Craystoke.

Griffith [son of Llewellyn son of Seisyll] ravages Herefordshire, i. 522; with Ælfgar lays waste England, i. 524; defeats earl Ralph in Herefordshire, *ib.*; takes

Griffith—*cont.*

- Hereford and burns the church, *ib.*; flies from Harold, *ib.*; makes peace with Harold, *ib.*; slays bishop Leovegar of Hereford, i. 525; Harold sent against, i. 530; escapes to his ships, *ib.*; expelled by the Welsh, *ib.*; murdered by the Welsh and his head sent by Harold to King Edward, i. 531.
- Griffith, son of Llewellyn son of Jorwerth attacks his father, iii. 385; subdued by his father, iv. 8; captured and imprisoned by his brother David, iv. 8, 47, 48; kept in prison, iv. 148; the bishop of Bangor goes to Henry III. for his release, iv. 149; this refused by David, *ib.*; his promises to Henry III. if he were released, *ib.*; released by David and sent to Henry III., iv. 150; sent by Henry III. to London under the guardianship of John de Lexinton, *ib.*; kept in the Tower with the Welsh hostages, *ib.*; his wife has access to, iv. 295; attempts to escape, but is killed in the attempt, iv. 296; his death, v. 193; agreement of his wife Senena as to his release, iv. 316; his imprisonment by David, iv. 316, 319; charter of David promising to release him, iv. 321; his shield of arms, vi. 473.
- Griffith, son of Madoc, promises aid to Henry III. if he will invade Wales against David, iv. 149; his power and friendship with Henry III., iv. 150; surety for Senena, wife of Griffith son of Llewellyn, iv. 318.
- Griffith, son of Gwenwynwyn, surety for Senena, wife of Griffith son of Llewellyn, iv. 318.
- Griffith, lord of Bromfield, had fled to Henry III. from the Welsh, v. 597; his lands wasted, v. 597, 613, 646; expelled from Wales, v. 613; the Welsh defeat the king's troops in consequence of his advice, v. 646; is received by them, *ib.*; consequent joy of Llewellyn, *ib.*
- Grimbald, St., sent for by Alfred, i. 407; dies, i. 437.
- Groby, castle of, surrendered to Henry II. by the soldiers of the earl of Leicester, ii. 294; levelled by Henry II., ii. 297; death of Matilda, countess of Leicester, at, v. 341.
- Groningen (Croheling), Hartman, count of, bribed by Pope Innocent IV., iv. 576; his treason to Enzo, *ib.*
- Grosmont, castle of, Henry III. goes to, with his army, iii. 253; attack on his camp by the Welsh there, *ib.*; Richard Marshal accused of the attack, iii. 260; many nobles despoiled at, iii. 263; resigned by Hubert de Burgh to Henry III., iii. 619.
- Grosseto, Frederick II. at, iv. 571.
- Guader; *v.* Wader.
- Guala Bicchieri (Gualo, Walo), sent by Innocent III. to Louis to prevent his invading England, ii. 650; presents letters of Innocent III. to Philip II., ii. 651; forbids Louis to enter England, *ib.*; discussion as to Louis's right to make the expedition, *ib.*; asks Philip for a safe conduct to the sea, ii. 653; this given through Philip's dominions only, *ib.*; goes to John at Gloucester, ii. 654; excommunicates Louis and his accomplices, especially Simon Langton, ii. 654, 655; his messengers waited for by the Pope before deciding between John and Louis, ii. 657, 663; exacts procurations through England, ii. 663; sequestrates the benefices of clerks and religious who had given aid to Louis, and takes them to the use of himself and his clerks, *ib.*; at the coronation of Henry III. at Gloucester, iii. 1; at Bristol with him, iii. 11; his sentence of excommunication against Louis to be confirmed by the Pope, iii. 13; advises William Marshal to summon the castellans to meet for the relief of Lincoln, iii. 18; shows the iniquity of Louis's cause before the whole army, and excommunicates him, and especially those of his followers occupying Lincoln, iii. 19; absolves and blesses the royal

Guala Bicchieri—*cont.*

army, *ib.*; after the battle of Lincoln orders the canons to be treated as excommunicate, iii. 23; with Henry III. when William Marshal brings the news of the battle, iii. 24; Louis proposes to him to come to terms, iii. 30; with the king and the marshal meets Louis at Staines and peace is arranged, *ib.*; takes the oath with Henry III., iii. 31; compels some of the clergy on Louis's side to go to Rome, iii. 31, 32; sends inquisitors through England and despoils many of the clergy, iii. 32; money paid to, by Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, *ib.*; large amount of treasure thus accumulated by him, *ib.*; goes to Rome, iii. 42; causes R. de Marisco to be made bishop of Durham, iii. 43; sent by Pope Gregory IX. to meet Frederick II. at S. Germano, iii. 147; chief counsellor of England, vi. 64; Hubert de Burgh had the guardianship of the country without his consent, *ib.*; had made W. Marshal governor of the king and kingdom, vi. 65; by his counsel Hubert de Burgh remained justiciary after Marshal's death, *ib.*; after the siege of Bedford excommunicates all who go against the peace made with Louis, vi. 68.

Guascun (Darbesak), battle between the Templars and Saracens at, iii. 404.

Guè-S.-Remi (Vadum S. Remigii), colloquy between Richard and Philip II. at, ii. 357.

Gueithaec, king of Venedotia, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 72.

Gueldre (Galres, Geleia, Gelves), Otho II. (or III.), count of, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; his treason there, ii. 361.

....., Otho III. (or IV.), count of [erroneously called Henry], elected emperor, v. 201; refuses the empire, *ib.*; joins William of Holland against Margaret of Flanders, vi. 253; taken

Gueldre—*cont.*

prisoner at the battle of Walcheren, v. 437.

....., the count of, not an elector to the empire, iv. 455, note.

Guelf, reduces Adana and receives Tancred there, ii. 66.

Guendolen, daughter of Corinæus, marries Loctrinus, i. 24; her son Madden, *ib.*; deserted by Loctrinus, *ib.*; puts Estrildis and her daughter to death, *ib.*

Guenhumara, marries Arthur, i. 237; entrusted by Arthur to Modred, i. 239; Modred makes her his queen; i. 241; flies to Caerleon and takes the veil in St. Julius's monastery, *ib.*

Guერი, Alfred visits the church where he lives, i. 405.

Guerra, Guido, conducts Otho and other cardinals to Pope Innocent IV. at Genoa, iv. 393.

Guibert (Wibert), archbishop of Ravenna, set up as pope by Henry IV. at Mentz, ii. 17, 37; enthroned as Pope and called Clement, ii. 19, 22, note¹; blesses Henry IV. as patricius, ii. 19.

Guiderius, succeeds Cymbeline, i. 88, 92; refuses to pay the Roman tribute, i. 92, 99; defeats the Romans, i. 99; slain by Lælius Hamo, *ib.*

Guildford (Guldeford), Alfred, son of Æthelred II., seized at, i. 511; John keeps Christmas 1201 at, and rewards his soldiers, ii. 475; John flies to, from Louis, ii. 654; John Fitz-Geoffrey dies near, v. 724.

Guilon, *i.e.*, the Willy, in Wiltshire, i. 406.

Guinemer (Guenemer), of Boulogne, released at Laodicea and restored to his fleet by Godfrey, ii. 92.

Guiscard, Robert, duke of Apulia, dies, ii. 22.

Guiscard, Robert, takes the castle of Monte Cassino by stratagem, iii. 538, 639.

Guiscard, of Savoy, brother of the prior of Thetford, goes to Thetford, v. 31; his gluttony, *ib.*

- Guiscard, letter sent by, from Damietta, vi. 161.
- Guisnes (Gisnes, Gysnes), counts of :
- Arnulf (Arnold) II., his land laid waste by John's forces, ii. 572, 652.
 - Baldwin III., lands at Dover from Flanders, iii. 248; joins Henry III. at Gloucester, *ib.*; taken into his pay by Henry III., iii. 254; Monmouth castle committed to, *ib.*; his attempt to seize R. Marshal, *ib.*; skirmish before the castle, iii. 255; wounds R. Marshal, *ib.*; wounded by a slinger and carried off by his companions, iii. 256.
 - Arnulf III., goes through England on his way to Henry III., v. 85; seized by Roger Bigod, *ib.*; complains to Henry III., *ib.*; answer of Bigod, *ib.*; has nothing to reply, v. 86; his road tax in Guisnes lessened by Louis IX. and he indemnified for it, *ib.*; joins Margaret of Flanders against William of Holland, vi. 253; taken prisoner at the battle of Walcheren, v. 437; vi. 254.
- Guisogastus, lawgiver of the Franks, i. 170.
- Guisonastus, lawgiver of the Franks, i. 170.
- Guithelin, succeeds Gurgiant, i. 60; his wife Martia, *ib.*
- Guitry (Chitreium), castle of, burnt by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187.
- Gumbert, king of Norway, Octavius asks aid from, i. 157.
- Gunhild, sister of Swegen, wife of earl Paling, had been baptized, i. 487; gave herself, with her husband and son, as a hostage between the English and Danes, *ib.*; committed in charge to Eadric by Æthelred, *ib.*; her husband and son murdered before her by Eadric, i. 488; murdered by Eadric, *ib.*; her prophecy of revenge, *ib.*
- Gunhild, niece of Cnut, daughter of Wyrtegeorn, wife of Hacon, i. 506.
- Gunhild, daughter of Cnut, marries the emperor Henry III., i. 514, 515; story of her accusation, her champion, and subsequent repudiation of the emperor, i. 515.
- Gunuord (Gunner), in Anjou, taken by Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 200.
- Gunthorpe (Norfolk), land at, obtained by Richard de Parco for Binham, vi. 86; the rector dies excommunicated during the suit with R. de Parco, vi. 88.
- Gurgiant Barbrtric, son of Belinus, succeeds him, i. 59; makes Denmark tributary, i. 60; sends Partholoin to Ireland, *ib.*; his death and burial, *ib.*
- Gurgustius, king of the Britons, i. 88.
- Gurnay (Gornacum, Gornai, Gournay), the castle taken by the young king Henry, ii. 288; attacked and reduced by Philip II., ii. 478.
-, Hugh de (third baron), witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 38; his castle of La Ferte burnt by Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 187; taken prisoner with his son by the young king Henry, ii. 288.
-, Hugh de (fourth baron), his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360; had submitted to Philip II., ii. 402; his land reduced by Philip, *ib.*; Montfort castle with the honour committed to him by John, ii. 482; surrenders it to Philip and deserts John, *ib.*
- Gurth, son of Godwine, exiled and goes to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 521; his advice to Harold before the battle of Hastings, i. 540.
- Guthferth, son of Sihtric, expelled from Northumbria by Æthelstan, i. 447.
- Guthlac, St., dies at Croyland, i. 324; account of, i. 324-328; description of his abode, i. 325; v. 570.
- Guthrum (Gytro), joins Hinguar and Hubba in East Anglia, i. 399; winters at Cambridge in 875, i. 408; his ravages, i. 410; hears of Alfred's fame, *ib.*; joined by the greater part of the Danes and ravages Wessex, *ib.*; oc-

Guthrum—*cont.*

- cupies the strongholds of the kingdom, i. 411; defeated by Alfred, i. 413; baptized at Aller, and puts off his chrism-fillet at Widmore, *ib.*; takes the name of Æthelstan, *ib.*; stays 12 days with Alfred, and has East Anglia given to him, i. 413, 414, 427; removes the kingdom of East Anglia to Wessex, i. 422; dies, i. 427.
- Gwent, Wlferht (*i.e.* Owen), king of, subdued by Æthelstan, i. 447.
- Gwenwynwyn (Wænunwen), king of Wales, besieges W. de Braose in castle Maud, ii. 447; defeated by Geoffrey Fitz Piers, *ib.*
- Gyva, daughter of Osgod Glappa, marries Tofig, i. 516.
- Gyva, wife of Godwine, goes with him to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 521.

H.

- Habakkuk, quoted (from the Septuagint), i. 80; his and Micah's bodies found, i. 174.
- Habren, daughter of Loctrinus and Estrildis, gives her name to the Severn, i. 24.
- Hache (Asca, Axa, Hascha), Henry de, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; begins his march with Godfrey, ii. 55; his military engine at Nice, ii. 62; his position at the battle of Antioch, ii. 85; dies at Antioch, ii. 90.
-, Godfrey de, begins his crusade with Godfrey, ii. 55.
- Hackington (Akinton), permission given by Pope Urban III. to archbishop Baldwin to build a church at, ii. 325; the archbishop ordered by the Pope to stop the building, ii. 329, 330; the question settled by the king and the chapel destroyed, ii. 354.
- Hacon (Hakon), exiled by Cnut, i. 506; his wife Gunhild, *ib.*; his death, i. 507.
- Hacon (Hakon), attempts to invade England in 1074 with Cnut IV., ii. 13; abandons the attempt and goes to Flanders, *ib.*
- Hacon VI., king of Norway, the cardinal bishop of Sabina sent to crown him by Innocent IV., iv. 612, 613, 626; crowned by him at Bergen, iv. 650; his shield of arms, vi. 475; his gift to the Pope, iv. 651; allowed the third part of ecclesiastical revenues for his crusade by the Pope, *ib.*; Louis IX. asks him to join him in the crusade, *ib.*; this message brought him by Matthew Paris, *ib.*; his answer refusing, *ib.*; requests Louis IX. to allow him to touch and buy provisions at French ports, iv. 652; letters patent of Louis IX. granting this brought by Matthew Paris, *ib.*; his joy at this and thanks and presents to M. Paris, *ib.*; vi. 391; gives a new mast to the vessel which had brought M. Paris, v. 36; sends letters to M. Paris to ask him to help the abbey of St. Benet Holme, v. 43; his friendship for him, v. 44; homage done to, by Owen of Argyle for a certain island [Stroma], y. 88; his coronation, v. 195, 201, 222; the Pope wished to make him emperor, v. 201; his refusal, *ib.*; his speech on the subject to Matthew Paris, *ib.*; had paid 30,000 marks by Laurence, afterwards abbat of Kirkstead, to the Pope for his coronation, v. 222; had been crowned by William, bishop of Sabina, v. 230; his war with the king of Denmark, v. 650; death of his son Hacon, v. 651.
- Haddington (Hadintuna), murder of Patrick, earl of Atholl at, iv. 200.
- Haeric, son of Eilric, slain on Steinmor, i. 458.
- Hærlea (Harlington?), land at, left by Eadwine of Caddington to his son, vi. 33.
- Hæthfeld (Hatfield), battle of, i. 277; council of, i. 302.

- Haie; *v.* Haye.
- Haifa (Cayfa, Caypha), the crusaders at, ii. 94; granted to Tancred by Godfrey, ii. 107; the city having no bishop is under Cæsarea, ii. 110; restored to Baldwin I. by Tancred, ii. 120; deserted by its inhabitants, taken and fortified by Richard, ii. 376; Athlit situated near, iii. 14; held by the Christians after St. Louis's defeat, vi. 196.
-, lord of, killed in the battle with the Kharismians, iv. 301.
- Hailstorm, severe, in England in 1246, iv. 568.
- Haimo, dapifer, witnesses the gift of Biscot to St. Alban's by Henry I., vi. 37.
- Hainault (Hama, Hamma), Baldwin, count of, one of the first crusaders, ii. 47; begins his crusade with Godfrey, ii. 55; Margaret, daughter of Baldwin IX., becomes countess of, v. 435; adjudged by Louis IX. to John d'Avesnes, v. 436.
- Hakesalt, Geoffrey, takes gifts from Warin, abbat of St. Alban's, to Richard on his return, ii. 403.
- Haldene, king of the Danes, erroneously said to be killed at Ashdown, i. 402; as head of one division of the Danes reduces Northumbria, i. 408; occupies and distributes it to his followers, i. 409; sails to Devonshire and is slain at Cynwith, i. 410.
- Haldene, king of the Danes, slain at Wodensfeld, i. 440.
- Haldene, subscribes Æthelgifu's will, vi. 14.
- Hales Owen, of the order of Premontré, founded by Peter, bishop of Winchester, iii. 490; his legacy to it, *ib.*
- Haliernunt (Alihermont), forest of, given by Richard to the see of Rouen, ii. 440.
- Haliwercfolc, the province in which Barnard castle is situated, ii. 666.
- Halling, a town belonging to the bishops of Rochester, archbishop Richard dies at, ii. 319.
- Hamah, Malek-Kilidsch-Arslan, prince of, leader of the Saracens against the crusaders at Damietta, iii. 70; his war with Coradin, iii. 129.
- Hame, Odo de, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
- Hamestable, Philip Luvel dies at, v. 731.
- Hamstede; *v.* Peterborough.
- Hamstoke, Alfred visits St. Neot at, i. 412.
- Hamund, king of the Danes, at Cambridge, i. 408.
- Hangest (Hangi), Florence of, his position at the siege of Acre, ii. 360.
- Hannibal, i. 64; his war with the Romans, i. 65.
- Hannibaldi, Richard, cardinal; *v.* Annibaldi.
- Hansard, John, his body passes through St. Alban's on its way to the tomb, v. 427.
- Hanse (Anxa), Robert de, begins his crusade with Bohemond, ii. 56, 57.
- Hanslape (Hamslape), William Mauduit's fortress of, taken and destroyed by F. de Breauté, ii. 638.
- Harald, king of Man, knighted by Henry III., iv. 551.
- Hardel, William, sent by Henry III. in aid of Frederick II. to Italy, iii. 485.
-, Ralph; *v.* London, mayors of.
- Harecurt (Harecourt), William de, Pcter of Pontefract given to, by John, to be imprisoned, ii. 535; imprisons him in Corfe castle, *ib.*; arrives at Damietta, iii. 41.
- Hareg (Hareng), castle of, near Antioch, the Turkish army collected at, for the relief of Antioch, ii. 72; burnt, *ib.*; surrendered to the crusaders, *ib.*; taken by Noureddin, ii. 183; besieged by Noureddin, ii. 233; attempted relief of, by Bohemond and others, *ib.*; taken by Noureddin, *ib.*
- Harenc, Robert, his shield of arms, vi. 473.
- Harold, jarl, slain at Ashdown, i. 402.
- Harold, king of the Danes, converted to Christianity by Popo, i. 464.

Harold I., doubtful birth of, i. 502; elected king at Oxford by Leofric with the Danes and Londoners, i. 510; crowned, goes to Winchester, and seizes Emma's treasures, *ib.*; banishes Emma, *ib.*; orders Alfred to be sent to the isle of Ely and blinded, i. 511; dies at Oxford and is buried at Westminster, i. 513; his body dug up and thrown into the Thames, *ib.*; found and buried again in the Danish sepulchre, *ib.*; had ordered Alfred's death according to Godwine, i. 514.

Harold II., joins Godwine in his rising after the affray at Dover, i. 521; exiled, *ib.*; goes to Bristol and thence to Ireland, *ib.*; returns and ravages Wessex, i. 522; joins Godwine in the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; their advance on London, *ib.*; restored to his honours, *ib.*; receives his father's earldom from king Edward, i. 523; sent against Griffith and Ælfgar by Edward, i. 524; encamps in Snowdon and they fly from him, *ib.*; fortifies Hereford, *ib.*; makes peace, *ib.*; goes on the sea while at Bosham, and is forced to land at Ponthieu, i. 529; his imprisonment and release by William of Normandy, *ib.*; his reception by William, *ib.*; his oath to William, *ib.*; statement that he had been sent by king Edward to bring William into England to be made his heir, *ib.*; sent by Edward against Griffith in Wales, i. 530; joined by Tostig, and ravages Wales, and the Welsh submit, *ib.*; the head of Griffith sent by the Welsh to him, which he sends to king Edward, i. 531; prepares a hunting seat in Wales for the king, i. 533; had exiled Caradoc, son of Griffith, *ib.*; story of his quarrel with Tostig, *ib.*; had prepared a feast at Hereford, i. 534; his question to king Edward about the seven sleepers, i. 536; sends a knight to the emperor at Constantinople, *ib.*; extorts fidelity from the majority on Edward's death, and puts the crown on his own head, i. 537; his perjury, i. 201; battle of Stamford

Harold II.—*cont.*

Bridge, i. 537; keeps all the spoil himself, and many of the soldiers leave him, i. 538; his arguments respecting his oath to William, *ib.*; his message to William, *ib.*; goes to Hastings with a small army on hearing of William's landing, i. 539; story of his sending spies into the Norman camp, their account of the Normans, and his answer, i. 540; advice of Gurth that he should retire from the battle, which he refuses, *ib.*; William's three proposals, *ib.*; battle of Hastings, i. 541; his death, i. 542; outrage on his body by a soldier, *ib.*; his body given to his mother and buried at Waltham, *ib.*; had founded Waltham and endowed it for secular canons, *ib.*; Battle abbey founded by William for his soul and those of the slain at Hastings, ii. 21; was to have married one of William's daughters, ii. 21, 22; his shield of arms, vi. 473.

Harold Hardrada, king of Norway, makes a league with Tostig, i. 537; invades Northumbria and forces Morkere into York, *ib.*; killed at Stamford Bridge, i. 538.

Harold, son of Swend, invades England, ii. 5.

Harrow (Harewes, Herwes, Herges), manor of archbishop Thomas, his interview with Simon, abbat of St. Alban's, at, ii. 278; the church seized by Nigel de Sackville, ii. 280; Robert de Broc, vicar of, excommunicated by archbishop Thomas, ii. 280; archbishop Boniface goes to his manor at, v. 125.

Hartburn (Herteburne), storm at, v. 176; the church of, given to St. Alban's by Robert de Sotingdona, v. 394; its value *ib.*; assigned to defray the cost of the victuals of St. Alban's, v. 669; two portions had been given to St. Alban's for the support of its hospitalities by the bishop of Durham, vi. 317, 319, 321, 322; in the gift of St. Alban's and Tyne-

Hartburn—cont.

mouth, vi. 318, 319, 320; endeavours of John de Camezana to obtain, vi. 318–322.

Harthacnut, made king of the Danes by Cnut, i. 509; Godwine and the Wessex nobles in his favour as king on Cnut's death, i. 510; passed over because he was then in Denmark, *ib.*; at Bruges with Emma, i. 512, 513; sent for by the nobles on Harold's death, i. 513; crowned by archbishop Eadsige, *ib.*; sends Godwine and others to dig up Harold's body and throw it into the Thames, *ib.*; his tax for the payment to the sailors and consequent unpopularity, *ib.*; his anger against the authors of Alfred's death, *ib.*; degrades Lyfing, bishop of Worcester, and makes Ælfric bishop, *ib.*; Godwine's present of a ship to, *ib.*; taxes the country, i. 514; orders Worcestershire to be ravaged because two of his tax gatherers were slain, *ib.*; receives Edward honourably, *ib.*; gives his sister Gunhild to the emperor Henry III., i. 515; his death at Lambeth, i. 516; buried at Winchester, i. 517.

Hartlepool (Hertesie), Ælflæd takes the veil at, i. 291; St. Hilda, abbess of, i. 291, 302.

Harvest, bad, in 1258, v. 710, 711.

Harwood (Horwudu), part of Brill forest, Bucks, given to St. Alban's by Offa, vi. 5.

Haselbury (Haselberga, Heselberga), St. Wulfric, hermit of, ii. 205; 30 miles from Exeter, ii. 206; St. Wulfric buried at, ii. 209.

Hasting (Hastein), the Dane, invades Vermandois and burns St. Quentin's, i. 424; murders Emmo bishop of Noyon, *ib.*; burns Jumieges, *ib.*; burns Rouen, *ib.*; ravages the interior of France as far as Paris, *ib.*; burns Nantes and ravages Anjou and Poitou, *ib.*; burns Tours, *ib.*; Orleans, *ib.*; the sufferings of Aquitaine under his ravages, *ib.*; attacks Spezia, i. 425; his stratagem, *ib.*; destroys Spezia; *ib.*; obtains peace

Hasting—cont.

from the king of France, *ib.*; Chartres given to, *ib.*; enters the Thames and fortifies Milton, i. 428; winters there, i. 429; attacked by Alfred and submits, *ib.*; sends his two sons to Alfred, who are baptized, *ib.*; suffered to go by Alfred, *ib.*; fortifies Benfleet against the treaty and is joined by the Danes from Appledore, i. 430; his wife and children seized and sent to Alfred in London, i. 430, 431; they are restored to him by Alfred, i. 431; rises again, and goes through Mercia to Buttington, *ib.*; his defeat by Alfred, *ib.*

Hastings, William of Normandy lands at, i. 539; Harold arrives at, *ib.*; battle of, i. 541.

....., Henry of (sixth baron), taken prisoner at Saintes, iv. 213; exchanged with John de Barres, *ib.*; crosses, v. 96; dies, v. 174.

....., the wardship of the barony of, given by Henry III. to Geoffrey de Lusignan, v. 205.

Hatfield (Haethfel), manor of the bishop of Ely, outrage by William de Valence at, v. 343.

....., priors of:

Richard de Brantefeld, dies, vi. 275.

William of Huntingdon, goes to Rome in defence of the privileges of St. Alban's, v. 461; v. St. Alban's, monks of.

Hatfield Peverell (Hafeldia), in Essex, the castle resigned to Henry III. by Hubert de Burgh, iii. 620.

Haughley (Hagenet) castle, taken and burnt by Robert, earl of Leicester, ii. 290.

Hauterive (Altaripa), castle of, ii. 567.

Haverhill (Haverulle), William of, canon of St. Paul's, made treasurer, iv. 31; dies, v. 320, 535; epitaph on, v. 320; had held the church of Preston, v. 329.

Hawk, anecdote of a, ii. 382.

Haye (Hai, Haie), Ralph de la, captured by Henry II. at Dol, ii. 291; the young

Haye—*cont.*

king intends to send him to invade England, ii. 292.

..... .., Ralph de la, one of the followers of the 25 barons, ii. 605.

Hayes (Heis), G., rector of, his lawsuit against the rector of Cottenham, vi. 170.

Hayles abbey, near Winchcombe, founded by Richard of Cornwall in pursuance of a vow, iv. 562, 569; v. 86, 262, 292; monks taken from Beaulieu for it, iv. 562, 569; v. 86; its dedication, v. 262; the king and queen present, *ib.*; account of the service and banquet, *ib.*; the cost told to Matthew Paris by Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*

Heabert, bishop, subscribes Offa's charter, vi. 4.

Heaberht, duke; *v.* Eadberht.

Heanbirig, St. Werburga buried at, i. 299; the monastery remains till the Danish invasion, *ib.*

Hearbert, duke; *v.* Eardbert.

Heat, great, in 1252; *v.* 278, 317.

Hebba, bishop, his interview with St. Guthlac, i. 327.

Hebron (St. Abraham), the sultan of Cairo refuses to surrender to the Christians, iv. 289; not surrendered by the sultan of Damascus and lord of Kerak, iv. 290.

Heddington (Edenetuna), Wilts, letter of bishop Grosseteste dated from, vi. 138.

Hefenfeld, battle of, i. 279.

Hegesippus, bishop of Jerusalem and historian, i. 130; quoted, i. 42.

Heianus (*i.e.* Ælianus), excites a tumult in Gaul, i. 146.

Heilelmthe (mouth of the Alan or Camel in Cornwall), i. 438.

Heirun (Hairum), William, sheriff of Northumberland, his account, vi. 344; dies, v. 663; had persecuted the poor and the monks, *ib.*

Helena, queen of the Adlabeni, assists the Christians in a famine, i. 106.

Helena, marries Constantius, i. 148; goes to Jerusalem and discovers the Cross, i. 159; dispute of the Jews with Pope Sylvester before, i. 160.

Helenopolis, built by Constantine in honour of his mother, i. 161.

Helias, minister of the Franciscans; *v.* Franciscans.

Helias, vicegerent of Rustand, vi. 312.

Heliiodorus, sent to Jerusalem by Seleucus, i. 64; miracle on his attempt to enter the Temple, *ib.*

Heliogabalus (M. Aurelius Antoninus), emperor, i. 134.

Hellesdon (Hailesdune, Heilesdun), St. Edmund at, i. 396, 398.

Helmsley, Robert de Ros's castle of, one of the two remaining to the barons in 1216, ii. 642.

Hemel-Hempstead (Heanhamstede), grant of land at, by Offa to St. Alban's, vi. 1.

Henfield (Henefeld), mandate of bishop Grosseteste dated from, vi. 216.

Hengham, dean of, letter of Walter, bishop of Norwich, to, on procurations, vi. 231; letter on the aid for the Pope from the province of Canterbury, vi. 232.

Hengist, leader of the Saxons, i. 188, 255; genealogy of, i. 189; his account of his religion, *ib.*; lands in Lindsey given to, by Vortigern, i. 190; persuades Vortigern to send to Germany for more soldiers, *ib.*; gives his daughter to Vortigern, *ib.*; his advice to Vortigern, i. 191, 192; his battle with Vortimer, i. 193; made king of Kent by the Saxons, *ib.*; fights with the Britons, *ib.*; flies to Thanet, *ib.*; goes to Germany, *ib.*; sent for again by Vortigern, i. 194; his return to Britain, *ib.*; his excuses to Vortigern for coming in such force, i. 195; massacres the Britons at Amesbury, *ib.*; his battle with Aurelius Ambrosius at Wippedesflete, i. 217; his battle with Aurelius at Maisbelli, i. 219, 220; flies to Conisborough, but does not enter it, i. 220; his defeat at the Don, *ib.*; slain by Eldol, i. 221.

- Heningham (Haingeham), castle of Alberic de Vere, Matilda, queen of Stephen, dies at, ii. 188.
- Henry I., emperor, i. 445.
- II., emperor, i. 481; story of his hearing mass said by an ill-favoured priest, whom he makes archbishop of Cologne, i. 485.
- III., emperor, i. 513; marries Gunhild, daughter of Cnut, i. 515; her accusation, trial, and repudiation of him, *ib.*; story of his vision in consequence of his making a bishop of a clerk who had given him a silver pipe, *ib.*
- IV., emperor, i. 525; his quarrel with Pope Gregory VII., ii. 16; his council at Worms against Gregory VII., *ib.*; excommunicated by Gregory, *ib.*; absolved in Lombardy and deserted in consequence by his friends, *ib.*; Rudolph of Suabia set up against him, *ib.*; absolution given by the Pope to all opposed to him, *ib.*; goes to Ratisbon and defeats Rudolph, ii. 17; lays waste Suabia, *ib.*; sets up Wibert of Ravenna as anti-pope, ii. 17, 37; the Pope's prophecy of his death, ii. 17; battle with the Saxons in which Rudolph is slain, *ib.*; his reception by the Romans, ii. 19; restored to the empire and blessed as *patricius* by the anti-pope, *ib.*; Jerusalem taken by the crusaders during his reign, ii. 100.
- V., emperor, marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I., i. 203; ii. 117, 136, 138; emperor, ii. 122; imprisons Pope Paschal II., ii. 138; vi. 108; his quarrel with Pope Paschal respecting investitures, ii. 140; peace made and he receives the Eucharist from the Pope, *ib.*; sets up Maurice Bourdin (Gregory VIII.) as anti-pope, ii. 149; vi. 108; excommunicated by Pope Calixtus II., vi. 109; dies, ii. 153; suspicious as to his death, *ib.*; had fled and embraced poverty, *ib.*
- VI., emperor, consecrated by Pope Celestine III., ii. 372, 380; buys Rich-
- Henry VI., emperor—*cont.*
ard from Leopold, duke of Austria, ii. 395; imprisons him at Trifels, ii. 396; has him brought before him, *ib.*; complains he lost Sicily by his act, *ib.*; his other charges against him, ii. 397; after his defence treats him better, ii. 398; agrees to ransom him, *ib.*; allows him to return home, ii. 403; his treatment of him, iii. 216; subdues Apulia and Sicily on Tancred's death, ii. 410; offers a portion of Richard's ransom to the Cistercians which the abbats refuse, ii. 420.
- Henry I., emperor of Constantinople, sends legates to the fourth Lateran council, ii. 631.
- Henry I., king of England:
In 1068, born, ii. 4, 21.
In 1084, knighted by his father, ii. 19; treasure left him by his father, ii. 24; founds Reading abbey with it, i. 203.
In 1087, the only one of his father's sons present at his funeral, ii. 25; his conduct there, *ib.*
In 1094, sent by William II. into Northumbria, ii. 35.
In 1100, on William's death promises amendment of laws, and is consecrated king at Westminster by the archbishop of York and bishop of London, ii. 115; his charter of liberties, *ib.*; this charter discovered in 1213, read by archbishop Langton in St. Paul's, ii. 552; marries Matilda, ii. 117, 121; their children, ii. 117; makes William Giffard bishop of Winchester, ii. 118; sends messengers for Anselm, *ib.*; keeps Ranulf Flambard, bishop of Durham, in prison, *ib.*; Robert of Normandy excited against him by Flambard, *ib.*
In 1101, sends a fleet against Robert, but the greater part goes over to Robert's side, ii. 122; his treaty with Robert, *ib.*; makes Reinelm

R 2960.

Q

Henry I.—*cont.*In 1101—*cont.*

bishop of Hereford without election, *ib.*

In 1102, besieges and takes Arundel and Bridgenorth castles, ii. 123; exiles Robert de Belesme, *ib.*; present at the council in London under Anselm, *ib.*; message of Anselm to, about the investitures, *ib.*; orders the archbishop of York to consecrate the bishops whom Anselm had refused to consecrate, *ib.*; exiles William Giffard, elect of Winchester, because he refuses to be consecrated by the archbishop of York, *ib.*

In 1103, his threats through his proctor to Pope Paschal II. and the Pope's answer, ii. 124; cajoles Robert into giving up the money promised by the treaty, *ib.*

In 1104, at war with Robert in Normandy, ii. 126; had exiled William of Mortain, *ib.*; forbids Anselm's return, ii. 127; takes the see of Canterbury into his own hands, and despoils Anselm of all his goods, *ib.*

In 1105, comes to Normandy to attack Robert, ii. 129; acquires Caen and Bayeux by the help of the count of Anjou, *ib.*; most of the princes of Normandy submit to, *ib.*; returns to England, ii. 130.

In 1106, failure of Robert's attempt to be reconciled, *ib.*; his crafty speech to the English nobles respecting Robert, ii. 131; follows Robert to Normandy and takes him prisoner at Tinchebrai, ii. 131, 132; fulfilment of his father's prophecy of his future, ii. 132, 133.

In 1107, goes to Bec and is reconciled with St. Anselm, ii. 133; restores Anselm to his dignity, *ib.*; returns to England and imprisons Robert and William of Mortain, *ib.*; imprisons Robert more closely and

Henry I.—*cont.*In 1107—*cont.*

blinds him after his attempt to escape, *ib.*; refuses to fulfil his promises to his nobles, ii. 134; his glory and ingratitude to God, *ib.*; agrees to the settlement of the question of investitures, *ib.*

In 1109, holds his court at Westminster with great splendour, ii. 136; marries his daughter to the emperor Henry V., ii. 136, 138; takes an aid from the whole country, ii. 136; causes a number of bishops to come together for the consecration of Thomas, elect of York, *ib.*; makes Ely an episcopal see and Hervey bishop, *ib.*

In 1110, disinherits Philip de Braose and others, ii. 137; puts Elyas of Le Mans to death, *ib.*

In 1111, Le Mans held against him by Fulk of Anjou, ii. 138; lays waste his country, *ib.*

In 1113, makes Ralph of Escures archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 140; the question of the submission of York to Canterbury argued before, *ib.*; goes into Wales and reduces the Welsh, *ib.*

In 1114, makes all swear homage to his son William, ii. 141.

In 1115, threatens archbishop Thurstan for refusing submission to Canterbury, ii. 142.

In 1116, at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 142; vi. 36; gives Biscot to St. Alban's, ii. 143; vi. 36, 37; his quarrel with Louis VI., ii. 143; sends forces in aid of Theobald of Blois, *ib.*; aided by the counts of Brittany and Blois forces Louis to leave Normandy, *ib.*; taxes England for his needs, *ib.*

In 1119, sends the bishops of Normandy and England to the council of Rheims, ii. 145; permits Thurstan, elect of York, to go there, but

Henry I.—*cont.*In 1119—*cont.*

forbids him to be consecrated by the Pope, *ib.*; on his consecration forbids his entering his territories, *ib.*; his battle with Louis VI., ii. 146, 147; wounded by W. Crispin, ii. 147; his victory, *ib.*; returns to Rouen, *ib.*; has an interview with Pope Calixtus II. at Gisors, ii. 148.

In 1120, returns to England, *ib.*; his children drowned, *ib.*

In 1121, marries Adela of Louvain, ii. 149, 661, note; goes into Wales and the Welsh submit, ii. 149.

In 1123, keeps Christmas at Dunstable, *ib.*; goes to Berkhamstead, *ib.*; death of the chancellor Ranulph in his presence, *ib.*; fills up the sees of Canterbury and Bath, ii. 150; takes the castle of Pont-Audemer, *ib.*; builds a tower at Rouen, fortifies that at Caen, and other castles, *ib.*

In 1124, imprisons Waleran de Mellent and others, ii. 151.

In 1125, permits John de Crema to come to England, *ib.*; gives away several bishopricks, ii. 152; mutilates the coiners, *ib.*

In 1126, his love for his daughter Matilda, ii. 153; brings her to England, *ib.*; makes the nobles of England and Normandy swear fidelity to her, *ib.*

In 1127, keeps Christmas at Windsor, *ib.*; quarrel between the archbishops as to who should crown him, *ib.*; hears of the murder of Charles of Flanders and succession of William, *ib.*; his anxiety from William's threats, *ib.*; crosses to Normandy and marries Matilda to Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 154.

In 1128, invades France, stays at Epernon and prevents Louis VI. from aiding William of Flanders, ii. 155; his inquiries as to the genealogy of the kings of France, *ib.*;

Henry I.—*cont.*In 1128—*cont.*

returns to Normandy, *ib.*; brings Thierry of Alsace against Flanders, *ib.*

In 1129, holds a council in London, respecting the focariæ of the clergy, ii. 156; deceives the bishops on the subject, *ib.*; takes money for allowing the focariæ to be redeemed, *ib.*

In 1130, receives Pope Innocent II. honourably at Chartres, ii. 157; receives him at Rouen and procures his acknowledgment through France, *ib.*; induces him to crown Louis VII. at Rheims, *ib.*; restores Matilda to her husband, *ib.*

In 1132, makes a new see at Carlisle, ii. 158; his confessor Athelulf the first bishop, *ib.*; makes Matilda and her heirs his successors, *ib.*; allows the see of Chester to be removed to Coventry, *ib.*

In 1133, crosses for the last time, ii. 159; sends the hand of St. James to Reading, *ib.*; fills up the sees of Ely and Durham, *ib.*

In 1134, remains in Normandy for the pleasure of seeing his grandsons, *ib.*; story of his sending a scarlet robe to his brother Robert, ii. 160; orders Robert to be buried at Gloucester, ii. 161.

In 1135, his illness from eating laupreys at Lyon-le-forêt, ii. 161; his death, *ib.*; great storm just before, *ib.*; monasteries, castles, and towns founded by him, *ib.*; horrible condition of his body, *ib.*; unburied for some time at Rouen, *ib.*; account of the embalming, &c. of his body, i. 203; the body taken to Caen, then to England, and finally buried at Reading, ii. 162; said by Hugh Bigod to have disinherited, when dying, Matilda, and declared Stephen his heir, i. 162, 163; account of the treasure he

Henry I.—*cont.*In 1135—*cont.*

had collected, ii. 164; Stephen present at his burial, *ib.*; had given Arundel as a dowry to Adelais of Louvain, ii. 170; his charter of liberties produced by archbishop Langton before the barons at St. Edmundsbury in 1214, ii. 583; account of, in the explanation of Merlin's prophecies, i. 202; his charters to St. Alban's, vi. 36, 38, 39, 40.

Henry II., king of England :

In 1132, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet and Matilda, born, ii. 158, 159; made his successor by Henry I., ii. 158.

In 1146, crosses to Normandy and is received at Bec, ii. 178.

In 1148, knighted by David of Scotland, ii. 183.

In 1149, Normandy given to, by his father, ii. 184.

In 1150, meets Louis VII. and Eustace, son of Stephen, at Arques, *ib.*; peace made, and he does homage to Louis VII. for Normandy, *ib.*; becomes count of Anjou on his father's death, *ib.*

In 1151, marries Alienora, divorced wife of Louis VII., ii. 186; made duke of Aquitaine and count of Poitou, *ib.*; anger of Louis VII. with him, *ib.*; while he is at Barfleur, Louis VII. and four others combine to strip him of his dominions, *ib.*; his brother Geoffrey sent against him, *ib.*; leaves Barfleur to bring aid to Neufmarché, *ib.*; the castle taken before he could arrive there, ii. 187; ravages the Vexin, between the Epte and the Andelle, *ib.*; takes and destroys several castles of his enemies, *ib.*; goes into Normandy, *ib.*; harasses Richer de l'Aigle and burns Bonmoulins, *ib.*; besieges and takes Mont-Soreau castle, *ib.*; takes Wil-

Henry II.—*cont.*In 1151—*cont.*

liam, lord of Mont-Soreau, prisoner, *ib.*; his brother Geoffrey forced to make peace with him, *ib.*; makes a truce with Louis VII., *ib.*

In 1152, comes to England and takes Malmesbury castle, ii. 190, 191; besieges Crowmarsh castle, but makes terms with Stephen that he is to level it, ii. 191; raises the siege of Wallingford castle, *ib.*; takes Reading and Brightwell castles, *ib.*; Warwick surrendered to him by Gundreda, countess of Warwick, *ib.*; birth of his son William, *ib.*

In 1153, makes peace with Stephen at Wallingford, and is to be his heir, ii. 191, 192.

In 1154, crosses to Normandy and reclaims his right over his dominions, ii. 203, 204; quells the rebellion of the barons in Aquitaine, ii. 204; makes peace with Louis VII. and gives him 2,000 marks, while Louis surrenders Verneuil and Neufmarché, *ib.*; on hearing of Stephen's death, goes to Barfleur and waits for a favourable wind, *ib.*; peace in England through expectation of his coming, *ib.*; his reception in England, *ib.*; crowned at Westminster by archbishop Theobald, *ib.*; recovers the castles, &c., belonging to the Crown, destroys the new castles, and banishes the Flemings, ii. 205; deposes certain false earls to whom Stephen had committed the affairs of the revenue, *ib.*

In 1155, birth of his son Henry, ii. 209; his genealogy, *ib.*; disinherits William Peverel, ii. 210; has fealty sworn to his sons William and Henry, *ib.*; levels the castles of Henry, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; Hugh Mortimer's castles fortified

Henry II.—*cont.*In 1155—*cont.*

against him, *ib.*; takes and destroys them, *ib.*; makes peace with H. Mortimer, *ib.*; Thomas, archdeacon of Canterbury, made his chancellor, *ib.*; sends an embassy to the Pope for leave to invade Ireland, *ib.*; letter of the Pope giving leave, ii. 210, 211.

In 1156, crosses to Normandy and takes Mirebeau and Chinon, ii. 212; Loudon surrendered to, *ib.*; his brother Geoffrey reconciled with him, *ib.*; their terms of agreement, *ib.*; birth of his daughter Matilda, *ib.*; death of his son William, ii. 214.

In 1157, comes to England, has Carlisle, Bamborough, Newcastle, and Lothian surrendered to him by Malcolm IV., ii. 214; restores Huntingdonshire to Malcolm IV., *ib.*; Pevensy and Norwich surrendered to, by William, count of Mortain, *ib.*; gives him all Stephen his father had at the death of Henry I., *ib.*; Hugh Bigod resigns his castles to, *ib.*; prepares for an expedition into Wales, *ib.*; fortifies Rhuddlan, restores Basingwerk, and reduces Wales, *ib.*; returns to England, *ib.*; receives the homage of many at Snowdon, *ib.*; birth of his son Richard, *ib.*

In 1158, crowned at Worcester, ii. 215; places his crown on the altar, and is not crowned again, *ib.*; birth of his son Geoffrey, *ib.*; new coinage, *ib.*; crosses and obtains Nantes on his brother's death, *ib.*; goes to Paris, and is received by Louis VII. and Constance, *ib.*

In 1159, goes towards Toulouse and takes some neighbouring castles, *ib.*; spares Toulouse out of respect for Louis VII., *ib.*; at enmity with Louis VII., *ib.*; adheres to Pope Alexander III. in the schism, *ib.*

Henry II.—*cont.*

In 1160, returns from Toulouse and betroths his son Henry to Margaret of France, ii. 216; receives Gisors castle, *ib.*; besieges and takes Chaumont castle, *ib.*

In 1162, makes peace with Louis VII. at Freteval, ii. 218; birth of his daughter Alienora, *ib.*; has fealty sworn to his son Henry, *ib.*; his annoyance at archbishop Thomas resigning the chancellorship, *ib.*; present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; confirms this arrangement, ii. 220.

In 1163, on his return to England receives the archbishop only with partial favour, ii. 221; present at the translation of Edward the Confessor, *ib.*; has G. Foliot, bishop of Hereford, translated to London, *ib.*; allows Henry of Essex after his defeat to become a monk at Reading, *ib.*; petitions archbishop Thomas for G. Ridel to be archdeacon of Canterbury, *ib.*; reasons for his quarrel with the archbishop, ii. 221, 222; allows Clarembald, elect of St. Augustine's, to be admitted without profession to the archbishop, ii. 221, 222; general inquisition as to the liability to secular service, *ib.*; his anger at the excommunication of William of Eynesford, *ib.*; his messengers to the Roman court for confirmation of the customs of the kingdom return without its accomplishment, *ib.*; his anger for this with the archbishop, *ib.*; permits the archbishop and bishops, &c. to be at the council of Tours, *ib.*; Malcolm IV. and Rhys-ap-Griffith do homage to him at Woodstock, *ib.*; Roger, earl of Clare, asserts his homage to be due only to the king and not to the archbishop, ii. 222, 223.

Henry II.—*cont.*

In 1164, council of Clarendon, ii. 223 ; constitutions of Clarendon, ii. 223–225 ; his determination to subject the clergy to lay jurisdiction, ii. 227 ; at the dedication of the church of Reading, *ib.* ; sends messengers to the Pope against the archbishop, ii. 228 ; his anger on their repulse, ii. 229 ; his letter to the sheriff of Kent, *ib.* ; to the bishop of London, ii. 230 ; to the justices against the Pope and archbishop, *ib.* ; confiscates the property of the church of Canterbury and of the archbishop and his relations, ii. 231, 262 ; exiles all the archbishop's relations and forbids prayer for him, ii. 231.

In 1165, birth of his daughter Joanna, ii. 233.

In 1166, goes to Normandy, ii. 233 ; summoned to Montmirail to meet the archbishop by the Pope, ii. 234 ; tax for the Holy Land, *ib.* ; present at the examination of certain heretics at Oxford, *ib.* ; birth of his son John, *ib.* ; letter of the archbishop to, ii. 235 ; of the bishop of London to, ii. 238.

In 1167, quarrels with Louis VII., ii. 239 ; Chaumont burnt by the Normans, *ib.*

In 1168, letter to Reginald, archbishop of Cologne, threatening to recede from Pope Alexander III., *ib.* ; receives Constance of Brittany for his son Geoffrey and conciliates the Breton clergy and people, ii. 245.

In 1169, letter of Pope Alexander III., threatening to leave the archbishop free to use his powers, *ib.* ; his letter to bishop G. Foliot on his excommunication, ii. 247 ; Vivian and Gratian come to, at Bayeux, *ib.* ; failure of their mission, *ib.* ; will not make peace with the archbishop without the *avitæ consuetudines*, *ib.* ; has his son crowned by the

Henry II.—*cont.*

In 1169—*cont.*

archbishop of York, ii. 247, 274 ; the bishop of London goes to, in Normandy, and conspires against the archbishop, ii. 248 ; threatens to withdraw from his allegiance to the Pope, *ib.* ; his letter to the Pope, *ib.* ; sends Reginald, archdeacon of Salisbury, and Richard Barre to the Pope, ii. 249 ; his excommunication forbidden by the Pope, ii. 250 ; meets Louis VII. near Paris, respecting the archbishop, ii. 262 ; the archbishop's petition to, *ib.* ; this refused, ii. 263 ; says he is ready to satisfy the archbishop or to submit to the judgment of the French church, *ib.* ; obtains public favour from this, but still refuses the kiss to the archbishop, *ib.*

In 1170, holds his court at Nantes, where fealty is sworn to him and to his son Geoffrey, *ib.* ; nearly drowned on his return to England, *ib.* ; crosses and meets the archbishop and Louis VII. at Montmirail, but refuses the kiss, ii. 274 ; meets Louis at Freteval with the archbishop of Sens and bishop of Nevers, ii. 275 ; holds the archbishop's stirrup, *ib.* ; reconciled with him at Amboise, *ib.* ; writes to his son Henry announcing this, and ordering his property to be restored, *ib.* ; the Pope's letter on the young king's coronation, ii. 276 ; his officials require the archbishop to absolve the suspended bishops, ii. 277.

In 1171, this demanded on his part by Traci, Fitz-Ursc, &c., ii. 280 ; hears at Argenton of the murder of the archbishop, ii. 282 ; his penitence, *ib.* ; sends messengers to the Pope, but the Pope refuses to see them, *ib.* ; the messengers swear

Henry II.—*cont.*In 1171—*cont.*

he will submit to the Pope in all things, and he is saved from excommunication and interdict, ii. 283; visits bishop Henry de Blois, who blames him for the archbishop's death, *ib.*; goes to Ireland, and receives the homage of the bishops and several princes, ii. 284.

In 1172, his sons excited against him, ii. 285; holds a council at Lismore, where the English laws are received by the Irish, *ib.*; lands in Wales, goes to Porchester, and then to Normandy, *ib.*; absolved from the archbishop's murder on his oaths and promises to the two cardinal legates, *ib.*; his angry words the immediate cause of the murder, *ib.*; promises to send help to the Holy Land, to restore the possessions of Canterbury, and to annul the customs introduced against the liberties of the church, *ib.*; promises to receive the archbishop's relations, ii. 286.

In 1173, receives Alice, daughter of Humbert, earl of Maurienne, for his son John, *ib.*; the young king rebels, *ib.*; his sons, Richard and Geoffrey, join Henry, *ib.*; allows free election to the vacant bishopricks, ii. 287; Richard, elect of Canterbury, swears fealty to, *ib.*; orders Mary, sister of archbishop Thomas, to be made abbess of Barking, ii. 288; at Rouen while Louis VII. invades Normandy, *ib.*; spends his time in hunting, *ib.*; many desert him for his son, *ib.*; threatens Louis VII., who flies from him and leaves Normandy, *ib.*; orders Leicester to be besieged, because the earl had joined the young king, ii. 289; the citizens pay 300*l.* for leave to quit the town, *ib.*; refuses Northumberland to William, king of

Henry II.—*cont.*In 1173—*cont.*

Scots, *ib.*; at Rouen hears that his son's best forces are surrounded at Dol, ii. 290; arrives at Dol, and finds most of his enemies destroyed, *ib.*; names of the chief prisoners taken there, ii. 291

In 1174, Roger de Mowbray withdraws from his allegiance, *ib.*; goes with the Poitevins to the relief of Saintes, *ib.*; returns to Normandy, *ib.*; Philip, count of Flanders, swears to give the crown to the young king, *ib.*; Richard, elect of Winchester, sent to inform him of the capture of Norwich, &c., ii. 292; returns to England with his family, *ib.*; sends his prisoners before him to Barfeur, *ib.*; his prayer before crossing, *ib.*; lands at Southampton, *ib.*; does not enter the town, but goes to Canterbury, ii. 292, 293; his visit to the shrine of St. Thomas, and penance, ii. 293; swears he had nothing to do with the murder, *ib.*; his gifts to the shrine, *ib.*; William, king of Scots, taken, and the young king's fleet dispersed on the same day, *ib.*; honourably received in London after his penance, ii. 294; reduces Huntingdon castle, *ib.*; the soldiers of the earl of Leicester surrender Groby and Mountsorrel castles, *ib.*; Malzeard castle reduced, *ib.*; collects his army at St. Edmundsbury, and proposes to besiege Bungay and Framlingham castles, *ib.*; Hugo Bigod submits, *ib.*; allows the Flemings to leave the country, *ib.*; Robert, earl of Ferrers, and Roger de Mowbray submit, on Thirsk and Stutbury castles being besieged, *ib.*; William, earl of Gloucester, and Richard, earl of Clare, meet him obediently, *ib.*; crosses to Normandy with his prisoners, *ib.*; on

Henry II.—*cont.*In 1174—*cont.*

landing, finds Rouen besieged by Louis VII., the young Henry, and Philip, count of Flanders, ii. 295; forces them to raise the siege, *ib.*

In 1175, summons his sons to Le Mans on their repentance, ii. 295; Geoffrey and Richard do homage there, *ib.*; Henry goes to him at Bur-le-roy and prays for pardon, *ib.*; acts as the father on the return of the prodigal, and receives Henry's homage, ii. 295, 296; releases 969 prisoners without ransom, ii. 296; sends letters with the form of the peace throughout his dominions, *ib.*; orders all the castles fortified against him to be reduced to their state before the war, *ib.*; William, king of Scots, makes peace with him at Falaise, *ib.*; terms of the treaty, ii. 297; Berwick and Roxburgh castles given up to him, *ib.*; the castles erected during the war destroyed, *ib.*

In 1176, comes to England with his son and occupies the same chamber with him, *ib.*; visits the shrine of St. Thomas with him, *ib.*; with his son, administers peace and justice through all England, *ib.*; levels various castles, ii. 297, 298; appoints new justiciaries by the advice of his son and the bishops, ii. 298; four things granted by, to the legate, Peter Leonis, ii. 298; all the castles in England given up to, *ib.*; gives his younger daughter Joanna to William, king of Sicily, *ib.*; the quarrel between Alfonso IX. of Castile and Sancho VI. of Navarre referred to, ii. 299; his decision, *ib.*; embassies from the Greek emperor and other sovereigns to, meet at Westminster, ii. 299, 300; his wisdom and magnificence, ii. 300.

Henry II.—*cont.*

In 1177, causes regulars instead of seculars to be introduced at Waltham, *ib.*; after quieting the country crosses to Normandy, *ib.*; his treaty with Louis VII., *ib.*; his engagement to go on the crusade, ii. 301.

In 1178, having got all the strongholds in his dominions into his hands, visits St. Thomas of Canterbury, *ib.*; knights his son Geoffrey at Woodstock, *ib.*

In 1179, receives his son Henry with honour on his return from France, ii. 309; meets Louis VII. at Dover on his way to Canterbury and receives him with honour, *ib.*; his presents to the French nobility, *ib.*; displays his treasures to Louis VII., *ib.*; makes him some small presents, *ib.*; Cadwallon, prince of Wales, brought before, ii. 314; scandal occasioned by Cadwallon's death, *ib.*; orders the murderers to be punished, *ib.*

In 1180, his colloquy and treaty with Philip II. between Gisors and Trie, *ib.*; receives Richard with honour on his coming to England, ii. 315; new coinage in England, *ib.*

In 1181, Philip II. commits his kingdom and himself to, ii. 316; puts Normandy under the disposition of the young king Henry, *ib.*; comes to England and visits St. Thomas of Canterbury, *ib.*; new coinage in England, ii. 317

In 1182, present at the renouncing by Geoffrey of his election to Lincoln at Marlborough, ii. 318; assigns a considerable sum for the Holy Land at Waltham, *ib.*; crosses to Normandy, *ib.*; Henry, duke of Saxony, goes to, with his wife and sons, *ib.*; he is handsomely entertained by him for three years, *ib.*

Henry II.—*cont.*

In 1183, urges Geoffrey and Richard to do homage to Henry, *ib.*; Geoffrey obeys, but Richard refuses, *ib.*; desires Henry to raise an army and compel Richard, ii. 318, 319; death of Henry, ii. 319.

In 1184, brings Henry, duke of Saxony, with his family into England, *ib.*; meets the archbishop of Cologne and Philip, count of Flanders, on coming to England, and brings them to London, *ib.*; embassy to, from the clergy and people of the kingdom of Jerusalem, to offer him the crown, ii. 322.

In 1185, the patriarch Heraclius and the Master of the Hospitallers visit him at Reading, *ib.*; his reverence for the memorials of our Lord, and the keys brought, *ib.*; letter of Pope Lucius III. to, on this subject, ii. 323; holds a parliament at Clerkenwell, where he is advised to refuse the crown, *ib.*; nothing determined about his sons accepting the crown, *ib.*; knights John at Windsor, *ib.*; crosses with the patriarch, and spends Easter at Rouen, *ib.*; meets Philip II. at Vaudreuil, *ib.*; many nobles take the cross in his presence, ii. 324; gives Huntingdon to William, king of Scots, *ib.*; death of his mother Matilda, *ib.*

In 1186, takes the cross, ii. 326.

In 1188, his interview with Philip II. between Trie and Gisors, ii. 330; agrees to go with him to Jerusalem, *ib.*; takes the cross from the archbishops of Rheims and Tyre, *ib.*; the English to have white crosses, *ib.*; aids Geoffrey de Lusignan against Richard, ii. 331; consequent alienation of Richard, *ib.*; had committed his territories to the charge of Philip II., *ib.*; some of his castellans drawn from his allegiance by Philip

Henry II.—*cont.*

In 1188—*cont.*

II., *ib.*; injuries done to, by Philip, *ib.*; wastes France, from Verneuil to Mayenne, *ib.*; his quarrel with Philip and Richard a great hindrance to the crusade, ii. 336.

In 1189, his anger with Philip and Richard on account of their invasion, *ib.*; keeps Christmas at Saumur, ii. 337; many barons leave him for Richard, *ib.*; his lands wasted by Philip and Richard, *ib.*; the Bretons desert, *ib.*; attempt of Pope Clement III. to make peace, *ib.*; agrees to stand by the award of the archbishops of Bourges, Rouen, and Canterbury, *ib.*; all that hinder the peace, except the kings themselves, excommunicated, *ib.*; his interview with Philip II. at La Ferté Bernard, ii. 339; has Philip's sister Alesia in his custody, *ib.*; Philip requires her to be given to Richard, and security of Richard's succession to be given, *ib.*; refuses to let John go on the crusade, *ib.*; the interview comes to nothing, *ib.* John of Anagni threatens Philip and Richard with an interdict, *ib.*; suspected of having bribed John of Anagni, *ib.*; the archbishops and nobles advise him to agree to his son's requests, ii. 340; his refusal, *ib.*; the colloquy broken up, *ib.*; castles taken from him by Philip, *ib.*; his despair and flight at the burning of Le Mans, *ib.*; his narrow escape from the pursuit of Philip and Richard, ii. 341; erroneously said to reach Tours and fortify himself there, *ib.*; castles surrendered to Philip, *ib.*; conference for peace at Saumur, ii. 342; Philip refuses to make peace unless the Bretons and Poitevins are included, ii. 343; after the capture of Tours, is forced to make

Henry II.—*cont.*In 1189—*cont.*

peace, *ib.*; does homage to Philip, *ib.*; terms of the peace, *ib.*; Merlin's prophecy fulfilled, *ib.*; goes to Chinon, ii. 344; his death, *ib.*; his funeral, *ib.*; on a Tuesday, ii. 261; behaviour of Richard at the funeral, *ib.* (*see note*⁸); buried at Fontevraud by the archbishops of Tours and Treves, ii. 345; his epitaph, *ib.*; his laws, ii. 346; punishment of Richard for his behaviour to him, ii. 395; had induced St. Hugh to become prior of the Carthusian house he built in England, ii. 468; had kept the church of Lincoln for many years without a bishop, but at length has St. Hugh elected, *ib.*; his children and their progeny, i. 207; ii. 660, 661, note; story of his being the son of Stephen and Matilda, i. 204; introduces into England the Templars and Hospitallers, and the monks and nuns of Fontevraud, i. 208; Alfonso X. claims Gascony on the strength of his charter, v. 365, 397; had given Gascony to Alfonso IX. with his daughter, v. 658.

Henry III., king of England :

In 1207, born, son of John and Isabella, ii. 520, 661, note.

In 1216, John declares him his heir and has the kingdom sworn to him, ii. 668; crowned at Gloucester in the presence of the legate Guala and various bishops and nobles, iii. 1, 2; his oath, *ib.*; does homage to the Roman church and Pope Innocent III., iii. 2; coronation banquet, *ib.*; receives the homage of all present, *ib.*; remains under the guardianship of William Marshal, *ib.*; general feeling in his favour through the country, *ib.*; fidelity of Hubert de Burgh to, iii.

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1216—*cont.*

3, 5; William of Albini does homage to, iii. 6; puts Sleaford castle into W. of Albini's charge, *ib.*

In 1217, at Bristol at Christmas with the legate Guala and W. Marshal, iii. 11; the barons inclined to return to their allegiance, *ib.*; truce with Louis, iii. 13; William, earl of Salisbury, and others return to, *ib.*; victory of his forces at Lincoln, iii. 20-23; W. Marshal brings him news of the battle, iii. 24; on hearing that Mountsorrel castle was deserted by its defenders, orders the sheriff of Nottingham to level it, *ib.*; his strength after the battle of Lincoln, iii. 25; prevents Louis's partisans from leaving London, *ib.*; hears of the aid sent to Louis, has the coasts watched, and determines to besiege London, iii. 26; by W. Marshal's advice, assigns to Philip of Albini and John Marshal the office of preventing the arrival of the French, *ib.*; defeat and death of Eustace the monk, iii. 27-29; the news of this brought to him by Philip of Albini, iii. 28; with the legate and the marshal meets Louis at Staines and arranges peace, iii. 30; terms of the peace, iii. 30, 31; swears to restore to the barons all their rights and liberties, iii. 31; accused of breaking his oath in the matter of Constantine Fitz-Athulf, *ib.*

In 1218, at Northampton at Christmas, supplied with necessaries by Fawkes de Breauté, iii. 33; on the refusal of Robert de Gaugi to surrender Newark castle to the bishop of Lincoln, orders the earl Marshal to besiege it, and goes with him to the siege, *ib.*; they direct the siege operations, *ib.*; agrees to the terms

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1218—*cont.*

of peace between R. de Gaugi and the bishop, iii. 34; letter of exhortation of Pope Honorius III. to, *ib.*; obtains a seal of his own, iii. 43.

In 1219, keeps Christmas at Winchester, *ib.*; supplied with necessities by Peter, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; under the charge of the bishop of Winchester after W. Marshal's death, *ib.*

In 1220, keeps Christmas at Marlborough, still under the charge of the bishop of Winchester, iii. 58; crowned at Westminster by archbishop Langton, *ib.*; edict that all are to use chaplets of flowers, *ib.*; meets Alexander II. of Scotland at York, and makes a treaty for him to marry his sister Joanna, *ib.*; takes the castles of Rockingham and Sauvey, iii. 59; founds the lady chapel at Westminster and lays the first stone, *ib.*; at the translation of St. Thomas of Canterbury, *ib.*

In 1221, keeps Christmas at Oxford, iii. 60; the nobles go to, at Westminster to discuss the affairs of the kingdom, *ib.*; besieges and takes Biham (Bytham) castle, iii. 61; his orders respecting the prisoners, *ib.*; the earl of Albemarle brought to him by the archbishop of York, *ib.*; reconciled with the earl of Albemarle by Pandulf's influence, *ib.*; releases the soldiers without ransom, *ib.*; goes to the relief of Builth castle and drives away the Welsh, iii. 64; goes to Montgomery and builds a castle there, *ib.*; a scutage granted, *ib.*; gives his sister Joanna to Alexander II. of Scotland, iii. 66; at the marriage at York, iii. 67.

Henry III.—*cont.*

In 1222, keeps Christmas at Winchester, and is provided for by the bishop, *ib.*; his teacher, Philip of Albini, goes to Jerusalem, *ib.*; removes the magistrates of London, and substitutes fresh ones after the riots under Constantine Fitz-Athulf, iii. 73.

In 1223, keeps Christmas at Oxford, iii. 75; goes to Loudon, and is required by the archbishop to confirm Magna Charta, iii. 75, 76; bound to this by his oath on Louis's departure, iii. 76; speeches of William Brewer and the archbishop, *ib.*; on seeing the archbishop's anger, states his oath and that he will observe it, *ib.*; sends letters to the sheriffs to inquire what were the liberties in the reign of Henry II., and to send the return to London, *ib.*; on Philip's death sends archbishop Langton with three bishops to demand Normandy from Louis, iii. 77; they bring back Louis's refusal, iii. 78; his messengers return from Rome with the bull declaring him to be of full age, iii. 79; letters of Pope Honorius III. on his coming of age, vi. 69, 70; the Pope orders the barons, &c. to surrender those of his castles which they have in charge, iii. 79; conspiracy of the earls and barons in consequence, *ib.*; they will not surrender the wardships, iii. 80; rising of Llewellyn in Wales, iii. 82.

In 1224, keeps Christmas at Northampton, iii. 82; opposition of R. Blundevil, earl of Chester, and others, iii. 83; they submit and surrender their castles, but are still indignant, because he will not dismiss Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; treason of the Poitevins, iii. 84; holds a council at Northampton for the recovery of Poitou, iii. 84, 89; the

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1224—*cont.*

wife of Henry de Braibroc comes to tell of her husband's seizure and imprisonment by Fawkes de Breauté, iii. 85; asks the advice of the clergy and people as to what should be done, *ib.*; by their advice at once besieges Bedford castle, iii. 85, 89; vi. 67, 68; demands admission and the restoration of H. de Braibroc, iii. 85; on the refusal of the garrison invests the place, *ib.*; sends a band for Fawkes, but he escapes to Wales, iii. 85, 86; swears to hang all the garrison if they are taken, iii. 86; seizes Fawkes's flocks and produce, *ib.*; takes the castle and hangs the defenders, *ib.*; on Fawkes's submission puts him under the charge of the bishop of London, iii. 87; sued by Fawkes's wife for a divorce, *ib.*; gives her her lands, &c., and commits her to the charge of William, earl of Warrenne, iii. 88; grant to, from the clergy and laity, *ib.*; grants a scutage to the nobles, *ib.*; has Bedford castle destroyed, and gives the houses to William Beauchamp, *ib.*; vi. 68.

In 1225, keeps Christmas at Westminster, iii. 91; asks for an aid by the mouth of Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; a fifteenth granted if Magna Charta and the forest charter are signed, *ib.*; this done, juries appointed to view the forests, and the charters sent to every county, iii. 92; the charters deceitful, *ib.*; knights his brother Richard and sends him into Gascony, *ib.*; had made him earl of Cornwall and count of Poitou, iii. 93; account of his reception, and the reduction of Gascony, *ib.*; at Westminster decides on the fate of F. de Breauté, iii. 94; banishes him and gives him to the charge of W., earl of Warrenne, *ib.*; sends

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1225—*cont.*

Hugh Neville and Brien de Insula with others to choose juries to view the forests, *ib.*; the fifteenth collected, iii. 95; on Hugh Bigod's death puts his lands and honours under the charge of Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; his answer to the papal letters brought by the nuncio Otho, iii. 97; attempt of Otho to reconcile him with F. de Breauté, iii. 97, 105; his answer, iii. 97, 105; hears the report of the death of the earl of Salisbury, iii. 101; Hubert de Burgh applies to him to obtain Ela, countess of Salisbury, for his nephew Reimund, *ib.*; grants the request if the countess will consent, iii. 102.

In 1226, keeps Christmas at Winchester, *ib.*; dangerously ill at Marlborough, *ib.*; not at the council at Westminster to hear the Pope's demands, iii. 102, 103; forbids the prelates to accede to them, iii. 103; his recovery at Marlborough, iii. 104; William, earl of Salisbury, visits and demands justice from him on Hubert de Burgh for his attempt on his countess, *ib.*; his answer to archbishop Langton at Westminster on the Pope's demands, iii. 109; Louis VIII. demands inhibitory letters from the Pope to prevent his invading France, iii. 110; these sent, and he asks the opinion of his counsellors on them, iii. 111; postpones his intention till after the end of the crusade against the count of Toulouse, *ib.*; his anxiety about his brother Richard, *ib.*; his counsellor William of Perepund, *ib.*; offers his chaplain Luke to the monks for the see of Durham, who is refused, iii. 113; his consequent threats, *ib.*; objects to their elect,

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1226—*cont.*

William, archdeacon of Worcester, *ib.*; sends to Rome against them, iii. 114; sends an embassy to the nobles of Normandy, Anjou, Brittany, and Poitou, iii. 119.

In 1227, keeps Christmas at Reading, iii. 121; goes to London and complains of the money paid by the citizens to Louis, *ib.*; forces them to pay him the same, *ib.*; exacts a fifteenth, *ib.*; his exactions from the citizens of Northampton, *ib.*; from the clergy, *ib.*; the clergy compelled by the bishops to pay in spite of an appeal to the Pope, iii. 122; at the council of Oxford declares himself of age and dismisses his governors, *ib.*; quashes the charters of the forest, *ib.*; influence of H. de Burgh over him, *ib.*; requires the monks to renew their charters, *ib.*; return of the embassy from Normandy, Brittany, &c., iii. 123; answer of the count of Brittany, whose daughter Iolante the ambassadors asked for him in marriage, *ib.*; failure of the embassy, *ib.*; receives his brother Richard, *ib.*; makes Hubert de Burgh earl of Kent, *ib.*; quarrel with Richard of Cornwall about a manor given to Waleran, castellan of Berkhamstead, *ib.*; his rage on Richard's refusing to surrender it, iii. 124; advised by Hubert de Burgh to seize and imprison him, *ib.*; threats of the barons who join Richard, and their demands that the forest charters should be restored and sealed, iii. 125; day appointed for a settlement at Northampton, *ib.*; gives Richard his mother's dowry and the English lands of the counts of Brittany and Boulogne, and is reconciled with him, *ib.*

Henry III.—*cont.*

In 1228, keeps Christmas at York, iii. 143; goes to London, and on the way breaks up and burns the false measures of grain, &c., *ib.*; warned by Frederick II. to take example from the Pope's conduct to John and Raymond of Toulouse, iii. 152; objects to Walter of Eynsham for Canterbury and sends an embassy to Rome against him, iii. 157; relieves the castle of Montgomery, besieged by the Welsh, iii. 158; goes to Kerry and burns the abbey *ib.*; agrees to Hubert de Burgh's proposal to build a fort there, *ib.*; a knight slain there, iii. 159; forced to make peace with Llewellyn - ap - Jorwerth and the castle levelled, *ib.*; returns home, *ib.*

In 1229, keeps Christmas at Oxford, iii. 164; the archbishop of Bordeaux visits him for the nobles of Gascony, Aquitaine, and Poitou, *ib.*; invitation to, from the Norman nobles, iii. 165; postpones the consideration of this at the instance of Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; his messengers at Rome offer the Pope a bribe of a tenth for the quashing of the election of Walter of Eynsham to Canterbury, iii. 169; letter of Frederick II. with an account of the recovery of the Holy Land, iii. 173; summons a parliament at Westminster to hear the Pope's demands, iii. 186; assents to them through weakness, iii. 187; manner in which the tax is collected, iii. 187, 188; helps the new church of Salisbury, iii. 189, 391; knights John de Burgh, iii. 190; collects an army at Portsmouth for the recovery of Normandy, *ib.*; his rage with Hubert de Burgh on not finding sufficient transports, iii. 190, 191; attempts to kill him, but is

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1229—*cont.*

prevented by Ranulf, earl of Chester, iii. 191; advised by the count of Brittany to defer his expedition, *ib.*; dismisses his army, *ib.*; reconciled with Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; homage of the count of Brittany, *ib.*; restores to the count of Brittany his rights in England, *ib.*; gives him 5,000 marks, and dismisses him to Brittany, *ib.*; present when the archbishop of Canterbury celebrates with the pall, *ib.*

In 1230, keeps Christmas at York with the king of Scots, iii. 193; his gifts to him, *ib.*; goes to London, *ib.*; his exactions, ii. 194; collects an army at Reading and crosses from Portsmouth to Brittany, *ib.*; lands at St. Malo, *ib.*; joined by his forces, *ib.*; the townships and castles of the district surrendered by the count of Brittany, *ib.*; homage and fealty done to, by the nobles of Brittany, *ib.*; opposed by Andrew de Vitre, iii. 195; Louis IX. advances against him, *ib.*; at Nantes, *ib.*; many of the French barons allied with him, *ib.*; rising in Ireland during his absence in France, iii. 196; invitation to, from some nobles of Normandy to attempt to recover the country, iii. 197; this offer rejected by H. de Burgh, *ib.*; goes through Anjou and Poitou into Gascony by Hubert's advice, iii. 198; returns to Poitou and receives the homage of many, *ib.*; besieges and takes Mirebeau castle, *ib.*; wastes money at Nantes, iii. 199; after arranging for the guardianship of Brittany, lands at Portsmouth, *ib.*; his losses in money and men, *ib.*; presents to him on his return, iii. 200; gives the custody of the lands of Gilbert de Clare to Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*

Henry III.—*cont.*

In 1231, keeps Christmas at Lambeth, H. de Burgh supplying necessities, *ib.*; holds a parliament at Westminster and demands a scutage, *ib.*; opposition of the archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; the question delayed, *ib.*; quarrel with archbishop Richard respecting the custody of Tunbridge castle, iii. 201; asserts his right to sell or give away such guardianships, *ib.*; sends Roger de Cantelupe to Rome against the archbishop on this matter, *ib.*; his grief and exclamation at the death of William Marshal, *ib.*; goes into Wales to suppress the Welsh rising, iii. 202; goes into the south and sends H. de Burgh against them, *ib.*; collects an army at Oxford, has Llewellyn excommunicated for his barbarity, and goes to Hereford, *ib.*; advances against the Welsh and threatens to burn Cumhyre abbey, but is bought off by the abbat, iii. 203; rebuilds castle Maud, iii. 203, 204; makes a truce for three years with Louis IX., iii. 204; honourably receives the count of Brittany, the earl of Chester, and Richard Marshal in Wales, *ib.*; refuses to give Richard Marshal his brother's inheritance at first, *ib.*; his threats against him, *ib.*; afterwards gives him all his rights, iii. 205; complaints at Rome that he rules everything by the advice of H. de Burgh, *ib.*; returns to England in October, iii. 206; proposal for him to marry the daughter of the king of Scotland, *ib.*; vi. 71; this opposed by the barons, especially Richard Marshal, iii. 206; it is prevented by R. Marshal and the count of Brittany, *ib.*; gives the count of Brittany 5,000 marks of silver, *ib.*; accepts Ralph Neville bishop of Chichester for archbishop,

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1231—*cont.*

and invests him with the temporalities, iii. 207.

In 1232, keeps Christmas at Winchester, iii. 211; holds a parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; demands an aid, iii. 212; this refused by the barons, *ib.*; the prelates ask for delay, *ib.*; the Pope sends letters to, complaining of the attacks on the Roman clerks in England, iii. 217; holds an inquiry and has many, both clerical and lay, persons imprisoned, iii. 218; orders Robert de Tuinge to go to Rome for absolution, iii. 218, 219; gives him letters testimonial to the Pope, iii. 219; bishop Peter des Roches and others of his advisers complain of the ravages of Llewellyn, *ib.*; says he can do nothing from his poverty, *ib.*; they bid him get funds as his predecessors did, iii. 220; demands an account from the sheriffs and deposes those convicted of fraud, *ib.*; deposes Ranulf Brito and puts Peter de Rievaulx in his place, *ib.*; fills his coffers, *ib.*; deposes H. de Burgh and puts Stephen de Segrave in his place, *ib.*; demands an account of all his expenditure from H. de Burgh, *ib.*; his other charges against him, iii. 221, 222; had sent to the duke of Austria to ask his daughter in marriage, iii. 222; accuses Hubert of stealing a precious stone from him and sending it to Llewellyn, *ib.*; H. de Burgh accused of procuring his favour by charms, iii. 223; the Londoners complain to, of Hubert's having put Constantine Fitz-Athulf to death, *ib.*; orders all who have any complaints against Hubert to come to him for justice, *ib.*; accepts John Blund as archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; parliament at

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1232—*cont.*

Lambeth, where a fortieth for his debts to the count of Brittany is granted, iii. 223, 224; orders H. de Burgh to come to his trial, iii. 224; bids the mayor of London seize him at Merton, *ib.*; cautioned by the earl of Chester as to the danger of raising the mob against him, iii. 225; sends two to stop the mob, *ib.*; one killed by an accident, iii. 226; the mob returns to London, *ib.*; allows some delay to Hubert, *ib.*; his anger on hearing of Hubert being at [Boisars], iii. 227; sends Godfrey de Craucumbe to seize Hubert and bring him to London, *ib.*; his joy on hearing of his seizure, iii. 228; severely rebuked by the bishop of London, and forced to restore Hubert to the chapel, *ib.*; orders the sheriffs of Hereford and Essex to besiege him in the chapel, *ib.*; offers three alternatives to Hubert, iii. 229; on Hubert's surrendering has him closely imprisoned in the Tower, iii. 230; letter of instructions to the collectors of the fortieth, *ib.*; hearing that Hubert had treasure laid up at the New Temple, sends the master of the Temple to inquire, iii. 232; demands the money, which is refused, *ib.*; sends to Hubert to require him to give it up, *ib.*; has the money placed in his own treasury, iii. 233; account of the treasure, *ib.*; his answer to those who urge Hubert's death, *ib.*; grants Hubert his lands, *ib.*; sends him to Devizes under the charge of four earls, iii. 234.

In 1233, keeps Christmas at Worcester, iii. 240; by the advice of bishop Peter des Roches removes all his ministers and substitutes Poitevins, *ib.*; expels William de Rodune, *ib.*; expels Walter, bishop

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1233—*cont.*

of Carlisle, from the treasury, and takes money and wardships from him, *ib.*; trusts only to the bishop of Winchester and Peter de Rievaulx, *ib.*; expels the guardians of the castles and puts all into Peter's hands, *ib.*; these two, with Stephen de Segrave and Robert Passelew, rule the kingdom, *ib.*; puts oppressors into the castles, *ib.*; through the deception of his counsellors causes great injustice in the country, iii. 241; avoids many of the bishops in consequence of the accusations against them by the bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; the earl Marshal remonstrates with him and insists on foreigners being banished, *ib.*; determination of the Marshal and other nobles, *ib.*; his heart perverted by the bishop of Winchester, iii. 244; goes always surrounded by Poitevins, *ib.*; summons the barons to Oxford, but they refuse to come, *ib.*; his anger and fresh summons, *ib.*; speech of Robert Bacon to, iii. 244, 245; summons the barons to Westminster, iii. 245; the barons threaten to depose him and create a new king, unless he removes Peter des Roches and the Poitevins, *ib.*; his fear at this, *ib.*; advice of Peter des Roches, iii. 246; his rage against Gilbert Basset, *ib.*; despoils him of a manor given by John, *ib.*; threatens to hang him, *ib.*; orders Richard Siward to be seized and brought before him, *ib.*; demands hostages from other nobles, *ib.*; flight of Richard Marshal, iii. 247; summons all owing military service to Gloucester, *ib.*; destroys the property of the associated nobles, *ib.*; exiles them and gives their lands to the Poitevins, *ib.*; the earls of Chester and Lincoln corrupted

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1233—*cont.*

by the bribes of the bishop of Winchester give up the marshal's cause, iii. 248; joined at Gloucester by Baldwin of Guisnes, *ib.*; goes to Hereford with his army, *ib.*; prevents the bishop of Carlisle from crossing at Dover, *ib.*; all concerned in this outrage excommunicated in his presence at Hereford by the bishop of London in spite of his remonstrance, *ib.*; defies Richard Marshal by the bishop of St. David's by the advice of Peter des Roches and orders his castles to be besieged, iii. 249; besieges his castle [of Usk], *ib.*; not taking it, sends some bishops to the marshal, requesting him to surrender it to save his honour, promising to restore it in 15 days, and to amend what was wanting in the kingdom, *ib.*; appoints a day for the marshal, and the others exiled to meet at Westminster, *ib.*; the castle surrendered, *ib.*; compelled by the bishops of Salisbury, London, and others to restore Hubert de Burgh to the church of Devizes, iii. 250; orders the sheriff to besiege Hubert in the church so that he may die of hunger, *ib.*; refuses to restore Richard Marshal's castle, iii. 251; the castle seized by the marshal, *ib.*; parliament at Westminster on 9th October, *ib.*; exhorted to make peace with his barons, *ib.*; exhorted especially by the Dominicans and Franciscans to whom he generally attended, *ib.*; answer of bishop Peter des Roches to them, iii. 252; the bishops threaten to excommunicate his advisers, *ib.*; all disturbers of the peace excommunicated, *ib.*; on hearing that the marshal had retaken his castle, orders the bishops to excommuni-

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1233—*cont.*

cate him, *ib.*; they refuse, and he summons all who owe military service to come to Gloucester, *ib.*; goes from Gloucester to Hereford and occupies the marshal's lands, iii. 253; from want of food goes to Grosmont castle, *ib.*; his baggage and horses captured by the Welsh, *ib.*; puts Poitevin routiers into the Welsh castles, and makes John of Monmouth and Ralph de Thony leaders of his army in Wales, iii. 254; gives Castle Maud to Ralph de Thony, *ib.*; returns to Gloucester, *ib.*; takes Baldwin de Guineses into his pay and commits Monmouth castle to him, *ib.*; his offers to Richard Marshal and his answers, iii. 257–261; his character as given by R. Marshal, iii. 259; love of the Pope and the Roman church for him, iii. 261; builds a church for converted Jews in London, iii. 262; builds a hospital in Oxford, iii. 263.

In 1234, keeps Christmas at Gloucester, *ib.*; many nobles who had been despoiled at Grosmont leave him, *ib.*; John of Monmouth had been with him in Wales, *ib.*; remains at Gloucester with the bishop of Winchester during the raid of R. Marshal and Llewellyn, iii. 264, 265; goes to Winchester, iii. 265; his rage against Richard Marshal, *ib.*; compelled by R. Marshal's enemies to put his seal to letters of the tenor of which he was ignorant, *ib.*; the letter sent against R. Marshal in his name to the Irish chiefs, iii. 265, 266; makes a truce with R. Marshal, iii. 268; holds a parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; accuses the bishops of their intimacy with R. Marshal, and their wishing to expel him from the throne, *ib.*; their defence, *ib.*; formal complaint R. 2960.

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1234—*cont.*

of the archbishop and bishops against his counsellors, iii. 268, 269; they demand that Peter des Roches and Peter de Rievaulx should be removed, iii. 270; asks for time, iii. 271; goes to Bromholm by St. Edmundsbury, *ib.*; grants land to Margaret, wife of Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; goes to Huntingdon, *ib.*; sees the ravages of Richard Siward, *ib.*; Stephen de Segrave hastens to, *ib.*; at Canterbury at archbishop Edmund's consecration, iii. 272; holds a parliament at Westminster on 9 April, *ib.*; the archbishop threatens him with excommunication unless he receives his liege men into his favour and dismisses his evil counsellors, *ib.*; gives way, *ib.*; sends the bishop of Winchester to his diocese, *ib.*; forces Peter de Rievaulx to surrender his castles and give an account of his treasures, *ib.*; sends the Poitevins back to their own country, *ib.*; sends archbishop Edmund and the bishops of Chester and Rochester into Wales to make peace with Llewellyn and R. Marshal, iii. 273; dismisses his evil counsellors and submits to the counsels of archbishop Edmund and the bishops, *ib.*; in the south when R. Marshal goes to Ireland, *ib.*; had given a charter to the Irish chiefs ordering the capture of R. Marshal, iii. 288; goes towards Gloucester, hoping to meet the archbishop and the two bishops, iii. 289; at Woodstock hears of the death of R. Marshal, *ib.*; his grief, *ib.*; summons his priests and has the service for the dead chanted for Marshal's soul, iii. 290; meets the archbishop and the two bishops at Gloucester, *ib.*; they bring the news of peace with Llewellyn if he

R

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1234—*cont.*

be first reconciled with his exiled nobles, *ib.*; speech of Llewellyn about his charity, *ib.*; summons the proscribed persons to meet at Gloucester, *ib.*; receives and takes into favour H. de Burgh, *ib.*; receives Gilbert Basset and R. Siward into favour, iii. 292; receives the homage of Gilbert Marshal, restores his inheritance, and makes him marshal, *ib.*; admits H. de Burgh, G. Basset, and R. Siward as his counsellors, *ib.*; the letter which caused the death of R. Marshal read before him by the archbishop's direction, *ib.*; his grief, *ib.*; his excuses as to his seal being placed to it without his knowledge of its contents, iii. 293; speech of archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; summons bishop Peter des Roches, Peter de Rievaulx, S. de Segrave, and R. Passelew to give an account of their receipts and expenses, *ib.*; the archbishop obtains a safe conduct for them, iii. 294; his interview with Peter de Rievaulx, *ib.*; demands an account of his treasure and wardships, *ib.*; sends him to the Tower, iii. 295; his interview with S. de Segrave, *ib.*; his charges against him, *ib.*; induced to grant a delay for him to give in his accounts, iii. 296; makes Hugh de Pateshull treasurer, *ib.*; sends aid to the count of Brittany, iii. 297; refuses to go to defend him, iii. 298; the count withdraws his homage, and his English possessions are seized, *ib.*

In 1235, keeps Christmas at Westminster, iii. 305; seven Jews brought before him for circumcising a boy, *ib.*; reconciled with S. de Segrave and R. Passelew, iii. 306; authorises the presentation of Nicholas

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1235—*cont.*

to St. Julian, St. Alban's, *ib.*; grants free election to the monks of St. Alban's, and allows them to keep the house in their own hands, iii. 307; accepts John of Hertford as abbat, *ib.*; embassy from Frederick II. to ask his sister Isabella in marriage, iii. 319; consents and sends for her, *ib.*; his gifts to her, iii. 320; accompanies her to the sea, *ib.*; orders the abbats about Canterbury to send her horses and riders to accompany her to the sea, iii. 321; his farewell, *ib.*; message sent him by the emperor, iii. 324; three leopards sent him by the emperor, *ib.*; aid promised to, against France, by the emperor, iii. 325; his lands in France unjustly detained by Louis IX., *ib.*; Frederick's expression of love for, *ib.*; takes a caru-cage for his sister's marriage, iii. 327; in London when Henry Clement is slain, *ib.*; accuses Gilbert Marshal of Clement's death, *ib.*; through bishop Walter of Carlisle endeavours to make an alliance with Jane, daughter of the count of Ponthieu, iii. 328; withdraws from this through the threats of Louis IX., *ib.*; a camel sent to, by Frederick II., iii. 334.

In 1236, keeps Christmas at Winchester, *ib.*; had sent messengers to Provence to ask Alienora, daughter of Raymond Berenger IV., in marriage, *ib.*; had sent Richard, prior of Hurlley, first secretly, iii. 335; sends him again with other messengers, *ib.*; meets Alienora at Canterbury, ii. 336; they are married there by archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; wears his crown at Westminster, *ib.*; account of the nuptial banquet and the

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1236—*cont.*

queen's reception in London, *ib.*; account of the coronation at Westminster, iii. 337, 338; at Merton receives an embassy from Frederick II., asking him to send Richard of Cornwall to him to lead an expedition against France, iii. 340; this refused, because Richard is heir to the throne, *ib.*; offers to send any noble whom Frederick may choose, *ib.*; establishes the laws of Merton, iii. 341; parliament in London on April 28, iii. 362; influence of the elect of Valence over him, *ib.*; anger of the nobles, *ib.*; goes to the Tower, and this angers the nobles, *ib.*; they are unwilling to enter the Tower, iii. 363; leaves the Tower for his palace and agrees to remove the sheriffs, *ib.*; the new sheriffs sworn to receive no bribes, *ib.*; the king of Scotland sends messengers to demand his rights, *ib.*; banishes R. Siward, as he cannot reconcile him with Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; removes Ralph Fitz Nicholas and other officers of his household, *ib.*; demands the seal from the chancellor bishop Ralph Neville, but he refuses to give it up, except with the common assent of the kingdom, iii. 364; Frederick sends to, for his wife's dowry, *ib.*; reconciled with Peter de Rievaulx and S. de Segrave, iii. 368; at the parliament at Winchester, *ib.*; endeavours to use the Pope's authority to annul his previous engagements, *ib.*; wonder of many at this, *ib.*; his anger with R. Siward through the influence of Simon de Montfort and Peter de Rievaulx, iii. 369; imprisons, but soon releases him, *ib.*; receives money from the Jews, and protects them, *ib.*; receives horses and other presents from Frederick II., *ib.*;

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1236—*cont.*

quiets the disturbances at Oxford, iii. 371; goes to York, iii. 372; interview with Alexander II. of Scotland, iii. 373; his offers to Alexander instead of Northumberland, *ib.*; the affair put off, *ib.*; sends Baldwin de Vere to Frederick II., iii. 376; B. de Vere brings a message back, iii. 378.

In 1237, keeps Christmas at Winchester, iii. 380; summons a parliament in London for Jan. 13, *ib.*; speech of William de Raleigh, demanding an aid, *ib.*; anger of the nobles at this, iii. 381; his promises, *ib.*; advice of Gilbert Basset, *ib.*; speech of Richard de Percy, iii. 382; promises to confirm Magna Charta, *ib.*; has the sentence renewed against its violators, *ib.*; William de Warrenne and others added to his council, iii. 383; they are made to swear to give him good counsel, *ib.*; a thirtieth granted, *ib.*; submission of Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, iii. 385; his anger with H. de Burgh, on account of the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Richard de Clare, iii. 386; had intended Richard de Clare to marry a relation of William, elect of Valence, *ib.*; pacified, *ib.*; submits entirely to the guidance of William, elect of Valence, iii. 387; his weakness and uxoriousness, iii. 388; allows the country to be despoiled by foreigners, *ib.*; his joy at the return of William, elect of Valence, to England, *ib.*; objects to the election of Simon of Elmham to the see of Norwich, iii. 389; wretched state of the country, *ib.*; sends Richard of Cornwall and others to represent him at Vaucouleurs, iii. 393; speech of bishop Peter des Roches, refusing to go, *ib.*; Otho comes to England by his

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1237—*cont.*

request as legate, iii. 395; complaints of the nobles at this, *ib.*; rebuked by archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; will not give way on this, *ib.*; receives the legate at the sea, and conducts him inland, iii. 396; estranged from his natural counselors, iii. 410; pleads poverty, and demands a thirtieth, *ib.*; it is granted with difficulty and consequent indignation, as given to foreigners, iii. 411; rebuked by Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; gives himself more and more to the influence of Romans, and especially the legate, iii. 411, 412; will do nothing without the will of the Pope and the legate, iii. 412; his evil counsellors, *ib.*; sends for Raymond Berenger, count of Provence, iii. 413; sends him 1,000 marks to pay his journey, &c., *ib.*; summons a parliament at York on Sept. 14, *ib.*; sends for the king of Scots, *ib.*; his treaty with him, *ib.*; returns to the south with Otho, iii. 414; places an armed guard in St. Paul's at Otho's request, iii. 416; his message to Otho that nothing be done against his crown and dignity, iii. 417; has the privilege as to the festivals of St. Edward read at the council, iii. 418; some of his household act as Otho's body guard, *ib.*

In 1238, keeps Christmas at Westminster, iii. 470; gives his sister, Alienora, to Simon de Montfort, iii. 471; present at the marriage, *ib.*; seals a letter to the Pope asking that the legate may stay in England, iii. 473; anger of Richard of Cornwall at his allowing the marriage of Simon de Montfort and Alienora, iii. 475; remonstrance of Richard of Cornwall with him, iii. 476; influenced

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1238—*cont.*

entirely by Simon de Montfort and John de Lacy, *ib.*; general feeling of the country against him, *ib.*; Hubert de Burgh alone takes his side, *ib.*; his anxiety, *ib.*; action of the Londoners, *ib.*; the legate tries to gain over Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; accused by Richard of giving English possessions and treasure to his wife's relations, iii. 477; accused of permitting church revenues to be despoiled by foreigners, *ib.*; advised by the legate and the bishop of Winchester to give way, iii. 478; asks for delay, which is granted, *ib.*; at London agrees to submit to the provisions of some of the weightier men, *ib.*; the whole comes to an end, iii. 479; his sister Joanna, queen of Scotland, comes to England to visit him, and dies, *ib.*; alienated from Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; excited against the archbishop in the suit with the earl of Arundel, iii. 480; displeased at the arrival of Baldwin II., but afterwards permits him to come to London, receives him at Woodstock, and makes him presents, iii. 481, 486; flight of the legate to him after the riot at Oxford, iii. 483; sends the earl of Warrenne to Oxford to defend the Romans, *ib.*; orders the mayor of London to protect the legate, iii. 484; sends aid to Frederick II. in Italy, iii. 485, 491; writes to the Pope on Frederick's behalf, *ib.*; the Pope answers angrily, and suspends the English business at Rome, iii. 486; tries to induce the Winchester monks to elect William, elect of Valence, to the see, iii. 491, 493, 494, 525; has the election of bishop Ralph Neville quashed, iii. 491, 495; takes his seal from him,

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1238—*cont.*

iii. 491, 495; his speech on being asked to give the monks license of election, iii. 494; gives it, *ib.*; his anger on the election of William de Raleigh, *ib.*; gives the seal to Geoffrey the Templar and John of Lexinton, iii. 495; sends Simon le Norman and Alexander to Rome, *ib.*; attempt to assassinate him at Woodstock, iii. 497; he is saved by Margaret Biseth, *ib.*; the assassin suborned by William Marsh, iii. 498; has him executed at Coventry, *ib.*; receives Simon de Montfort with joy, *ib.*; summons Alexander, bishop of Lichfield, to London, iii. 518.

In 1239, keeps Christmas at Winchester, iii. 522; his expenses furnished by the church of Winchester, *ib.*; treatment of Gilbert Marshal by his servants, iii. 523; his answer to Gilbert's remonstrances, *ib.*; had only given him his inheritance through the influence of archbishop Edmund, iii. 524; the Marshals never love him afterwards, *ib.*; gives the earldom of Leicester to Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; recalls Stephen de Segrave to his counsels, *ib.*; procures the quashing of the elections to Norwich and Winchester, iii. 525; his interference with the elections to bishopricks, *ib.*; hopes for the return of the elect of Valence, iii. 526; sends messages to the Pope to induce him to allow the legate Otho to remain in England, *ib.*; applied to, by the legate for the ransom of Peter the Saracen, *ib.*; his anger at this and speech against the legate, *ib.*; endeavours in vain to recall Ralph Neville as chancellor, iii. 530; had unjustly procured the cassation of his election to Winchester, *ib.*; his

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1239—*cont.*

anxiety to prevent the legate's leaving England, *ib.*; sends Simon le Norman to Rome for this, iii. 531; his joy at the legate's staying, *ib.*; anger of the nobles, *ib.*; the Coventry monks feel they must elect one of his familiars, *ib.*; fortifies the Tower of London, iii. 532; speech about his brother in answer to the complaints of this by the Londoners, *ib.*; William, elect of Valence, still hopes for the see of Winchester by his aid, iii. 539; birth of his son Edward, *ib.*; his exactions on the occasion, iii. 539, 540; orders Ranulph le Breton, to be imprisoned, iii. 544; admonished and threatened by the bishop of London, *ib.*; releases Ranulph le Breton, *ib.*; had a good ground for defending the emperor on the score of his relationship, iii. 545; prevents Simon de Montfort and his wife from attending him at Westminster, iii. 566; accuses Simon of seducing Alienora before marriage, *ib.*; the emperor writes to, against the Pope, iii. 574; the letter of Frederick to Richard of Cornwall sent to, iii. 590; the letter of Gregory IX. to the English bishops sent to, iii. 608; his joy at the arrival of Thomas, count of Flanders, iii. 617; has London prepared for his arrival, *ib.*; his gift of an annual income to him, *ib.*; charges brought by him against Hubert de Burgh, iii. 618; a marriage for him hindered by Hubert, iii. 619; character said to be given of him by Hubert, *ib.*; says that Hubert attempted his life at Woodstock, *ib.*; answers of Hubert to the charges, *ib.*; vi. 63-74; Hubert resigns his four best castles to, iii. 619; Richard of Cornwall

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1239—*cont.*

promises to reconcile Gilbert Marshal with him, iii. 620; oppresses the church of Winchester, intruding a foreign prior, who solely tries to please him, iii. 622; still tries to obtain the election of William, elect of Valence, to Winchester, *ib.*; his grief at his death, iii. 623; calls John of St. Giles to his counsels, iii. 627; banishes Simon le Norman and Geoffrey the Templar from them, iii. 629; the reason for this because they would not consent that Thomas, count of Flanders, should have a tax on every sack of wool taken from England through his dominions, *ib.*; gives the seal to Richard, abbat of Evesham, *ib.*; his anger when the Winchester monks obtain the right of election, iii. 630; letter of Frederick II. to, complaining of the Pope, iii. 631.

In 1240, keeps Christmas at Winchester, iv. 1; invests Baldwin de Redvers with the earldom of Devon, *ib.*; complaints by the bishops of his oppressions of the church, iv. 3; accuses Gilbert Marshal of various crimes, *ib.*; messages sent to, by Frederick II. to complain of his conduct, iv. 4; Frederick demands the expulsion of the legate, *ib.*; says he must obey the Pope, *ib.*; writes to the Pope on Frederick's behalf, iv. 5; anger of the Pope, *ib.*; advises the legate Otho to return, *ib.*; receives Simon de Montfort with honour, iv. 7; grants a charter to the Cambridge students, iv. 8; orders the Causins to leave the country, *ib.*; causes the London citizens and the wardens of the Cinque ports to swear fealty to his son Edward, iv. 9; speech to, with respect to the papal extortions, iv. 10; says he

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1240—*cont.*

neither will nor dare oppose the Pope, *ib.*; at the dedication of the church of the New Temple, London, iv. 11; letter to Maurice Fitzgerold respecting inheritances devolving on sisters in Ireland, iv. 12; complaints by archbishop Edmund of his oppressions of the church, iv. 14; the Pope gives way to his oppressions, *ib.*; procures the election of Boniface to Winchester, iv. 15; the seneschal of Gascony comes to, to speak of its danger, *ib.*; letter of Frederick II. to, reproaching him for consenting to the Pope's demands, iv. 16; refuses to disobey the Pope, and complains of the want of due honour to his sister the empress, iv. 19; his reception of Thomas, count of Flanders, *ib.*; his gifts to him, iv. 20; gives large ecclesiastical revenues to the count's clerk Henry, *ib.*; writes to Frederick II. on behalf of the count of Provence, iv. 23; letter of Frederick II. to, on the loss of the Christians at Gaza, iv. 26; sends justices itinerant through the country to extort money, iv. 34; the abbats appeal to, against the papal demands, iv. 36; his anger and threats of imprisonment to them before the legate, *ib.*; won over by the legate to consent to his demands, iv. 43; his farewell to Richard of Cornwall starting on his crusade, iv. 44; takes care of his nephew Henry during Richard's absence, *ib.*; accepts Peter d'Acquablancia as bishop of Hereford, iv. 48; would only accept a foreigner, *ib.*; birth of his daughter Margaret, *ib.*; at the consecration of Andelm, archbishop of Armagh, iv. 49; at the dedication of St. Paul's, *ib.*; writ to summon the trespassers at St. Alban's, iv. 50;

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1240—*cont.*

Baldwin II., emperor of Constantinople, writes to, of his success, iv. 54; his extortions, iv. 55; Richard of Cornwall with him before starting, and reconciles him to Gilbert Marshal, iv. 56; said to have received gifts for this, *ib.*; reconciles Maurice FitzGerold with Gilbert Marshal, iv. 56, 57; the prince of Connaught comes to, to complain of John de Burgh, iv. 57, 58; satisfies him, iv. 58; the clergy find him a broken reed to depend upon, iv. 60; tries to get Peter d'Acquablancia or Boniface elected bishop of Durham, iv. 61; letter of Frederick II. to, respecting the proposed council, iv. 65; Frederick's anger at his collecting money against him, and allowing him to be anathematized in England, iv. 69; Frederick's account of his relations with the Pope, iv. 70; allows the legate to absolve those whom archbishop Edmund had excommunicated, iv. 72; satiric speech against, iv. 73; present at the consecration of Peter d'Acquablancia, bishop of Hereford, in St. Paul's, iv. 75; has the gate rebuilt that fell near the Tower of London, iv. 80; a sea monster taken at his manor of Mortlake, iv. 81.

In 1241, keeps Christmas at Westminster, iv. 83; knights the legate's nephew, Avocato, *ib.*; gives him an income of 30*l.*, *ib.*; knights a Provençal at the same time, *ib.*; his banquet at Westminster, *ib.*; places the legate in the chief place, iv. 84; his sorrow at the legate's departure, *ib.*; had made Peter of Savoy earl of Richmond, iv. 85; his reception of and gifts to him, *ib.*; knights him at Westminster, *ib.*; his banquet for him, iv. 86; compels the London

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1241—*cont.*

citizens to be present, *ib.*; had made Nicholas of Farnham his confessor and counsellor, *ib.*; at first favours the tournament proposed by Peter of Savoy, iv. 88; finding his favouring the foreigners produces indignation, sends his almoner J., a Templar, to forbid it, *ib.*; had spent over 12,000 marks on the Tower walls, iv. 94; deprives the mayor of London of his income of 40*l.*, and forces him to swear that he will no longer collect it, *ib.*; forces the London citizens to pay a tallage, iv. 95; forbids the income demanded by the Pope from Peterborough to be paid, iv. 102; the Canterbury monks promise to elect Boniface of Savoy archbishop, iv. 103; v. 195; favours them in consequence, and threatens their opponent Simon Langton, iv. 104; the Pope will not offend him in the matter, *ib.*; his plan to secure the Pope's acceptance of Boniface, *ib.*; regrets of the Canterbury monks, iv. 105; writes to the count of Toulouse and the emperor on behalf of the count of Provence, iv. 106; his courtiers persecute the Winchester monks for electing W. de Raleigh to the see, iv. 107, 108; letter of the archbishop of Cologne to, respecting the Tartars, iv. 111; letter of the emperor to, respecting the Tartars, iv. 112; letter of the emperor to, with an account of the surrender of Faenza, and the capture of the prelates, iv. 126; at the consecration of Nicholas, bishop of Durham, at Gloucester, iv. 134; permits the extortions of Peter de Supino in Ireland, iv. 137; the bishop of Bangor goes to, to complain of Griffith's imprisonment, iv. 148, 149; requires David to release Griffith, *ib.*; on his refusal prepares to

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1241—*cont.*

invade Wales, *ib.*; aid promised to, by Griffith-ap-Madoc, *ib.*; orders all who owe him service to meet at Gloucester, *ib.*; at Shrewsbury, *ib.*; advances against David, *ib.*; goes to Chester, iv. 150; promises to receive David in peace, and Griffith is sent to him, *ib.*; sends him to London with the Welsh hostages to be kept in the Tower, *ib.*; David goes to London, *ib.*; on his doing homage, dismisses him in peace, iv. 151; reduces Wales without a struggle, iv. 151; v. 193; causes John Mansel to be put in possession of the prebend of Thame, iv. 152; Grosseteste sends two of his archdeacons to remonstrate, *ib.*; his interview with them, *ib.*; comes to London, having left Wales in charge of Waleran, iv. 153; in fear of Grosseteste's leaving the country and putting his see under an interdict, gives way, *ib.*; gives Maidstone and Howden to John Mansel, iv. 154; Grosseteste's sermon in his praise, *ib.*; makes up the quarrel between Grosseteste and the abbat of Westminster, *ib.*; claims to take part in the quarrel between Grosseteste and his chapter, iv. 156; makes a new shrine for Edward the Confessor, *ib.*, v. 195; refuses to give Walter Marshal his inheritance, iv. 157; his interview with him, and abuse of his father and brother, *ib.*; reconciled with him through the bishop of Durham, the queen, and others, iv. 158; makes him earl marshal, *ib.*; retains Carmarthen and Cardigan castles, *ib.*; had formerly committed them to William Marshal and Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; his anger against bishop William de Raleigh, iv. 159; had intruded Andrew of Britanny

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1241—*cont.*

into the priory of Winchester, *ib.*; Frederick II. sends Walter de Ocrato, to seize the papal collectors, iv. 161; allows no see to be filled up till it has been pillaged, iv. 170; Fulk made bishop of London against his will, iv. 171; had wished for Peter, bishop of Hereford, *ib.*; endeavours to have Richard, abbat of Evesham, elected to Lichfield, iv. 172; meeting of some of the bishops on the state of the church, iv. 173; letter of Frederick II. to, on the death of the empress Isabella, iv. 175.

In 1242, keeps Christmas at Westminster, iv. 177; Peter of Savoy resigns his castles to, *ib.*; allows him to leave the kingdom, *ib.*; on his starting recalls him, iv. 178; puts Dover castle under his charge, *ib.*; Hugh de Lusignan applies to, for aid, iv. 179; Hugh promises to recover the lands taken by Louis IX. by the aid of the Poitevins and Gascons, the king of Navarre, and the count of Toulouse, iv. 179, 184; trusts to these promises, iv. 179; summons a parliament for January 28, iv. 180; goes to Dover to meet Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; his presents to Richard, *ib.*; determines to go and claim his rights in Poitou, iv. 181; subsidy refused him by the nobles at the Parliament, *ib.*; tries to get over the nobles one by one, iv. 182; his craft in the matter, *ib.*; his speech to those who refused, *ib.*; his interview with those with whom he was more intimate, iv. 182, 183; their answer, iv. 183; accused of breaking the truce with Louis IX., *ib.*; their reproaches, and mention of the power of France, iv. 184; his anger and determination to go to

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1242—*cont.*

Poitou, *ib.*; written record of the proceedings, iv. 185; sends the archbishop of York, Richard of Cornwall, and the provost of Beverley to the nobles to ask a subsidy, *ib.*; their answer, *ib.*; his subsequent question and their answer, iv. 187; his promises, *ib.*; his previous breach of faith, iv. 188; preparations of Louis IX. against, *ib.*; collects a large amount of money, iv. 189; Hugh de Lusignan asks him only for money, and promises to provide men, *ib.*; induces Richard of Cornwall to join the expedition, *ib.*; sends Peter of Savoy and the bishop of Hereford into Poitou, iv. 190; goes to Portsmouth to embark, iv. 191; anger of the English at the messages of the Poitevins, *ib.*; the rule of the country committed to the archbishop of York, *ib.*; recalls his former ministers, Ralph Neville, Ralph FitzNicholas, and Godfrey de Craucumbe, *ib.*; crosses with the queen and Richard of Cornwall towards Bordeaux, iv. 192; returns for want of wind to Portsmouth, *ib.*; crosses to Finisterre, *ib.*; lands at Royan, *ib.*; goes to Pons, *ib.*; met by Reginald of Pons and the chief men of Saintonge, *ib.*; agrees to the espousals of his daughter Margaret with Alexander of Scotland, *ib.*; commits the border to Alexander II. while he is abroad, iv. 193; his hatred of William Marsh, who had sent an assassin to murder him at Woodstock, and had murdered Henry Clement in his presence, iv. 193, 194; his orders to have him seized, iv. 193; preparations of Louis IX. against, iv. 195; has William Marsh executed, iv. 196; seizes French mer-

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1242—*cont.*

chants in England in reprisals of the similar act of Louis IX., iv. 198; sends to the archbishop of York for aid, *ib.*; this sent, and he is joined by many nobles, *ib.*; Richard de Burgh and others join him by the influence of Maurice Fitzgerold, *ib.*; had obtained much from Canterbury and other sees, iv. 199; his heavy losses at La Réole, and through a tempest, *ib.*; death of Margaret Biset, who had saved him from the assassin at Woodstock, iv. 200; Walter Biset complains to, of his banishment from Scotland, iv. 201; his anger with Alexander II. because he is said to have harboured Geoffrey Marsh, iv. 202; sends Ralph Fitz Nicholas and Nicholas de Molis to Louis IX. at Fontenay, *ib.*; their interview with Louis IX., iv. 203; Louis IX. offers to resign Poitou and part of Normandy, *ib.*; too much under the influence of the Poitevins to listen to Louis, iv. 205; calls Hugh de Lusignan his father, *ib.*; defies Louis IX. by certain Hospitallers, *ib.*; speech of Louis IX. to his nobles about him, *ib.*; the death of Constantine FitzAthulf charged against him, iv. 206; fears of the Poitevins and Gascons and all under his protection, iv. 208; orders the magistrates of the Cinque Ports to illtreat French merchants and travellers, *ib.*; reprisals ordered by Louis IX., iv. 209; arrives at the meadows by the Charente near Tonnay, *ib.*; makes his two uterine brothers knights, *ib.*; his presents to them, *ib.*; goes to the meadows opposite Taillebourg, *ib.*; in sight of the French army, iv. 210; his speech to Hugh de Lusignan on his not supporting him, iv. 210,

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1242—*cont.*

211; in danger of being captured, iv. 211; on a truce for a night and day being granted, flies to Saintes, iv. 212; pursued by Louis, *ib.*; skirmish at Saintes, iv. 213; deserted by Hugh de Lusignan, iv. 216; his treasure exhausted by him, *ib.*; the count of Toulouse no longer able to aid, *ib.*; nor the king of Arragon, *ib.*; nor the king of Navarre, iv. 217; advice of the count of Toulouse to, *ib.*; had given Saintes to Hugh de Lusignan the younger, *ib.*; this one reason why he lost it, *ib.*; remains at Saintes, iv. 217, 218; hears of his danger of capture by Louis IX., iv. 218; Hugh de Lusignan changed to a bitter enemy, *ib.*; had come to Saintes by Archiac and Herbizi (Barbezieux?), *ib.*; orders Saintes to be burnt because 'the citizens had betrayed him to Louis, iv. 219; flies to Blaye, *ib.*; his losses and distress, *ib.*; intends to go to Bordeaux, *ib.*; loses the ornaments of his chapel in his flight from Saintes, iv. 220; pursued by Louis IX. to Cartelègue, *ib.*; hearing that Louis was taken ill, stays at Blaye, *ib.*; William l'Archevêque obtains money from, and then deserts, iv. 220, 221; deserted by the vicomte de Thouars, *ib.*; loss of Poitou, iv. 221, 222; interview of Hertold, warden of Mirambeau castle, with him, iv. 222; Montauban almost the only place left to the English, iv. 223; at Blaye, intending to go to Bordeaux, iv. 223, 224; birth of his daughter Beatrice at Bordeaux, iv. 224; the countess of Béarn and her son Gaston go to, and get money from, *ib.*; Louis IX. proposes to pursue him to Blaye and Bordeaux, *ib.*;

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1242—*cont.*

makes a truce for five years with Louis IX., iv. 225; goes into Gascony and wastes his time at Bordeaux, iv. 226; his treasure spent on the Gascons and the countess of Béarn, *ib.*; extorts a scutage, iv. 227; several of the English ask leave to return, iv. 228; allows them, on their obtaining a passage through France, *ib.*; his tyranny to William de Ros, *ib.*; remonstrance of Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; his anger with Richard, *ib.*; Richard leaves him, iv. 229; entirely under the influence of the people of Bordeaux and the Gascons, *ib.*; wastes his time and treasure at Bordeaux, *ib.*; sends to the archbishop of York to send him the corn of the see of Canterbury and other provisions to Bordeaux, iv. 230; demands that the property of William de Ros and other nobles who left him be confiscated, *ib.*; this not done by the archbishop, iv. 231; remains with the queen at Bordeaux, *ib.*; follows the counsels of the Gascons rather than those of his brother, *ib.*; Simon de Montfort and others with him, *ib.*; marked with infamy because he follows the counsels of the count of Toulouse and king of Arragon rather than those of his own people, *ib.*; discord sown between him and his lieges, *ib.*; the Gascons care less for him, *ib.*; speech of Louis IX. about him, *ib.*; speech of Llewellyn, iv. 232; deluded by the Poitevins and Gascons, and is in great poverty, iv. 233; heavily in debt in Gascony, in spite of his scutage, *ib.*; orders the archbishop of York to demand an aid from the Cistercians, iv. 234; their answer, iv. 234, 235.

Henry III.—*cont.*

In 1243, winters at Bordeaux, iv. 236; his treasures extorted by the countess of Béarn and her son Gaston, and the Gascons, *ib.*; some of the Gascons rebel, *ib.*; his lieges attack the monastery of Vérines, *ib.*; becomes more attached to John Mansel, who was wounded there, iv. 237; had procured the election of the abbat of Evesham to Lichfield, *ib.*; rejects William of Montpelier, elected bishop by the Coventry monks, *ib.*; complains to the archbishop of York that he had received neither stores nor money, *ib.*; complaints of the Cinque Ports of the injuries done to them by the count of Brittany and the sailors of Calais and Witsand, iv. 238, 239; Bordeaux called his prison, iv. 239; urged by the archbishop of York to return, *ib.*; extorts money from the London citizens, iv. 242; makes a truce for five years with Louis IX., *ib.*; restores certain cities to Louis, *ib.*; petitions him to stop the piracies of the count of Brittany, iv. 243; prepares to return to England, iv. 244; orders the archbishop of York to send a fleet to meet him, and that he be received by the nobles on the shore, *ib.*; his return hindered by the people of Bordeaux and the Gascons, *ib.*; appoints Nicholas de Molis seneschal of Gascony, iv. 244, 255; recalled to quell a disturbance among the Gascons, iv. 245; waited for on the shore by the archbishop and the nobles, *ib.*; deserts Hugh de Lusignan, iv. 252; his payments to Reginald de Pons, William l'Archevêque, and the vicomte de Thouars, iv. 254; had paid much to Hugh de Lusignan and Isabella, *ib.*; arranges matters in Gascony, commits the country to Nicholas de Molis,

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1243—*cont.*

and returns, *ib.*; lands at Portsmouth, iv. 255; his requirements from the abbats and priors, *ib.*; his entry into Winchester and London, *ib.*; demands a pecuniary aid from the Cistercians, and their wool from those in England, iv. 257; William de Raleigh confirmed bishop of Winchester against his wish, iv. 259; procures the confirmation of Boniface to Canterbury, *ib.*; v. 195; requires the English prelates to sign a paper in commendation of Boniface, *ib.*; pillages the Jews, especially Aaron of York, iv. 260; forces valuable gifts from the abbats and priors, *ib.*; accepts Walter Suffield as bishop of Norwich, but postpones his full consent, iv. 261; sends for Beatrice of Provence and pays her expenses to England, *ib.*; orders the nobles to meet her on the shore, and London to be adorned to receive her, *ib.*; many nobles come at his command from distant parts of England, *ib.*; at the marriage of Richard of Cornwall and Sanchia, iv. 263; his anger at William de Raleigh's bearing himself as bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his measures against him, iv. 264; refuses to allow any to have to do with him or to sell him provisions, iv. 265; sends letters to Oxford to abuse him to the university, *ib.*; seizes the see of Norwich, *ib.*; sends Theobald, prior of Hurlley, and Alexander, the legist, to Rome against William de Raleigh, iv. 265, 266; exhorted by Ivo of Narbonne to make peace in Europe and to resist the Tartars, iv. 277.

In 1244, keeps Christmas at Wallingford as the guest of Richard of Cornwall, iv. 283; his graciousness to Beatrice of Provence and

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1244—*cont.*

Sanchia, *ib.*; goes with Beatrice to London, *ib.*; accompanies her to the sea, iv. 284; his prayers and alms for Raymond of Provence, *ib.*; injuries done by him to bishop William de Raleigh, iv. 285; the bishops of Lincoln, Worcester, and Hereford remonstrate with him at Reading, iv. 286; avoids them at first, but is not softened by their exhortations, *ib.*; sends Theobald, prior of Hurley, and Henry of Susa to obtain the bishop's degradation from the Pope, *ib.*; deprives all Frenchmen of lands in England, and thus breaks the truce with France, iv. 288; Louis IX. prevented by illness from going to war with him, *ib.*; is followed by the three bishops to Westminster, who rebuke him sharply for his conduct to the bishop of Winchester, iv. 294; they threaten to put his chapel under an interdict, *ib.*; asks for delay, which they grant, iv. 295; flight of the bishop of Winchester to France, *ib.*; his anger with the guardians of the Tower on Griffith's attempt to escape, iv. 296; orders Griffith's son to be more closely confined, *ib.*; the affair of the bishop of Winchester darkens his fame, *ib.*; speech of the French on it, *ib.*; letter of Boniface, elect of Canterbury, asking him to recall the bishop, iv. 297; arguments against the papal extortions, iv. 313; hints by Walter de Oera of the possibility of the emperor's invading England, *ib.*; Frederick II. prays him not to allow a tax for the Pope in England, *ib.*; his sister Isabella's marriage with Frederick II., *ib.*; his letter to Innocent IV. against his exactions, iv. 314; had written to Gregory IX. to spare England, iv.

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1244—*cont.*

315; neither consent, *ib.*; instruments by which David of Wales is bound in fealty to him, iv. 316; arrangement with Senena, wife of Griffith, as to the release of Griffith and Owain, *ib.*; arrangement in case of their death in prison, iv. 317; pledges given to, on behalf of Senena, iv. 318; charter of Roger de Montalt as surety, iv. 319; form of the fealty of the lords of Kerry, *ib.*; charter of submission of David, son of Llewellyn, and engagement to release Griffith, iv. 321; the Pope acts against him in favouring David's scheme of holding Wales of the Pope, iv. 323; David a mere vassal of the king of England, iv. 324; forbids the Cistercians to sell their wool, because they refused him aid for Gascony, *ib.*; letter of Frederick II. with the articles of agreement between himself and Innocent IV., iv. 332; will not receive the bishop of Winchester in spite of the Pope's admonition, iv. 346; letter of Innocent IV. to, on behalf of the bishop, iv. 347; the queen and three bishops asked by the Pope to interfere, iv. 349; letter of the bishop to, *ib.*; his requirements from the bishop, iv. 350; the bishop's answer to these, iv. 351; becomes milder towards him, iv. 352; had given the wardenship of St. Cross, Winchester, to Henry of Susa, iv. 353; had given money to Henry of Susa to procure the bishop's deposition, *ib.*; spends three days at St. Alban's, iv. 358; his annoyance at the quashing of the election of R. Passelew to Chichester, *ib.*; Richard de Wyche elected without his consent to Chichester, *ib.*; hears that the king of Scotland will hold no part of Scotland of him, iv. 359;

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1244—*cont.*

his friendship with the king of Scotland weakened since the latter's marriage, *ib.*; animates those engaged with the Welsh, *ib.*; takes the see of Chichester into his hands, *ib.*; his anger with Boniface, *ib.*; orders the count of Flanders to bring aid against Scotland, *ib.*; recalls the bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; receives him kindly, iv. 360; drives off those sent in aid of the king of Scots by John de Coucy, iv. 361; summons the nobles to Westminster, iv. 362; conceals his intention of attacking Scotland, but asks an aid for his expenses in Gascony, *ib.*; 12 persons appointed to consider the demand, *ib.*; their complaint that Magna Charta had not been observed, iv. 363; tries to weary them to consent, *ib.*; produces a letter of Innocent IV. to the clergy to induce them to give an aid, *ib.*; sends various persons to the prelates to induce them to obey the papal commands, iv. 365; his entreaties, *ib.*; speech of bishop Grosseteste, iv. 366; endeavours by craft to get over the prelates, *ib.*; decision of the council, *ib.*; their regulations hindered by the papal avarice, iv. 368; Martin sent as nuncio to, from the Pope for an aid, *ib.*; his answer, iv. 369; difficulty of the abbats of Canterbury diocese between the king and Pope's demands, iv. 370; Frederick II. submits himself to his disposition and that of Louis IX. and their baronages, iv. 372; Frederick II. promises to free England from the tribute imposed by Innocent III., *ib.*; aid granted to, iv. 373; list of the scutages, etc., exacted during his reign, *ib.*; sends John Mansel and others to forbid the prelates from

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1244—*cont.*

complying with the Pope's demands, iv. 375; his house for converted Jews, iv. 377; sends for all who owe military service to meet to go against the Scots, iv. 379, 380; goes with his army to Newcastle, iv. 380; his expedition, vi. 92; his forces, vi. 518; his advice to Thomas of Savoy in his illness, vi. 92; has a record kept of Thomas's miraculous recovery, vi. 93; treaty arranged by Richard of Cornwall and others, iv. 380; charter of Alexander II. to, iv. 381; this sent by the prior of Tynemouth, iv. 383; sent for confirmation to the Pope, *ib.*; establishes a friendship with Alexander II., iv. 385; goes southwards, *ib.*; his army at Newcastle, *ib.*; hears of the rising of the Welsh, but goes to London, *ib.*; sends Herbert Fitz-Matthew against them, *ib.*; favours the bishop of Winchester, iv. 390; asks for an aid against the Welsh, iv. 395; this refused, *ib.*; his debts so heavy that he cannot appear in public, *ib.*; extorts money from the Londoners, iv. 395, 396; victory of his seneschal, Nicholas de Molis, in Gascony, iv. 396; in fear of him, David sends to the Pope to offer to resign Wales to the Pope, iv. 398; mandate of the Pope to the abbats of Aberconway and Cumhyre on this, *ib.*; advised by his counsellors to neglect the mandate, iv. 400; the Pope dissembles, *ib.*; R. Passelew advises him to raise money by an inquisition into the state of the royal forests, *ib.*; his anger at the quashing of Passelew's election to Chichester, iv. 401; forbids the entry of Richard de Wyche into the temporalities of the see, iv. 402; goes to St. Alban's,

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1244—*cont.*

ib.; his offerings at the shrine, *ib.*; hears of the death of Jane, countess of Flanders, *ib.*; his offerings for her soul, *ib.*; inquisitions into the state of the royal forests, vi. 94.

In 1245, keeps Christmas in London, iv. 403; knights John of Gatesden, *ib.*; birth of his son Edmund, iv. 406; advised by a cardinal to invite the Pope to England, iv. 409; would have consented, but is dissuaded by his counsellors, iv. 410; sends Laurence de S. Martino to the papal court for the affair of R. Passelew and other things, iv. 412; had asked the Pope to excuse some English prelates from going to the council, iv. 413; letter of the Pope to, excusing some, but requiring the archbishop of York to go, iv. 413, 414; gives the guardianship of Gilbert de Umfraville to Simon de Montfort, iv. 415; favours the nuncio Martin, iv. 416; the English ports guarded against papal letters, iv. 417; complaint to, by Martin of the arrest of a papal messenger, *ib.*; orders the messenger to be freed and his papers to be restored, *ib.*; the English charter of tribute said to be burnt at Lyons, *ib.*; knights Richard de Clare in London, iv. 418; has an inquiry made into the incomes of the Italians in England, iv. 419; his anger at finding the amount of the sum, *ib.*; begins to hate the Roman avarice, *ib.*; sends messengers to Lyons to complain, *ib.*; prohibits certain tournaments, iv. 420; interview of the nuncio Martin with, *ib.*; his angry speech, on Martin's asking for a safe conduct, iv. 421; bids Robert Noriscus accompany the nuncio to the sea, *ib.*; anger of the Pope at this and at the refusal to let him come to Eng-

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1245—*cont.*

land, iv. 422; threats of the Pope, iv. 423; requires all who owe military service to be ready against the Welsh, *ib.*; goes to St. Paul's to take leave of the citizens, *ib.*; will not accept William of Montpelier as bishop of Lichfield, iv. 424; had procured the election of Boniface to Canterbury, iv. 425; his proctor at Lyons remonstrates against the consecration of the bishops of Chichester and Lichfield, iv. 426; confiscates the temporalities of the two sees, *ib.*; rebuilds the church of Westminster, iv. 427; offered as surety for Frederick II, by Thaddæus of Sessa, but the Pope refuses, iv. 433; his proctor [Laurence de S. Martino] obtains a fortnight's delay for the emperor from the Pope, iv. 437; Martin sent to England in spite of the English privilege respecting legates, iv. 444; his reverence for the see of Rome, *ib.*; letter to, from Frederick II. against the Pope, iv. 475-477; his anger on hearing that the bishops had signed at Lyons the charter of tribute to the Pope, iv. 479; says he will not pay it, *ib.*; in Wales near Snowdon, iv. 481; fortifies a castle at Gannoc, *ib.*; account of the campaign in Wales, iv. 481-484; accustomed to play with the Gascon Reymund, iv. 483; conceals the death of the count of Provence from queen Alienora, iv. 485; his funeral rites for the count of Provence, *ib.*; leaves Gannoc and returns to England, iv. 486; Anglesey laid waste by the Irish on his arrival, and utterly destroyed on his departure, *ib.*; destroys the salt wells of Witz, *ib.*; keeps under the Welsh by laying waste the neighbouring counties, *ib.*; forbids pro-

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1245—*cont.*

visions to be sold to the Welsh, *ib.*; Richard of Cornwall accused of harbouring David against him, iv. 487; said to have refused Chester to Richard through the queen's influence, *ib.*; so also Gascony, *ib.*; threatened at Bordeaux by Richard, on his departure, *ib.*; these reports false, *ib.*; Richard had lent him 3,000 marks on the pledge of his jewels for the Welsh campaign, *ib.*; leaves Wales Oct. 29, *ib.*; deposes Maurice FitzGerold, justiciary of Ireland, iv. 488; puts John Fitz-Geoffrey in his place, *ib.*; forbids the bishop of Beyrout to preach the crusade in England, *ib.*; his speech respecting his neighbours, iv. 489; recommends the bishop of Ferns to absolve the dead William Marshal, iv. 493; goes with him to the tomb, *ib.*; is angry at the bishop's harshness, iv. 493, 494; asks the younger William Marshal to restore the bishop's manors, but he refuses, iv. 494; being then young and under a tutor, does not venture to offend the earl, *ib.*

In 1246, keeps Christmas in London with many who had made the Welsh campaign, iv. 503; rumour of papal threats, iv. 504; the Pope said to have urged Louis IX. against him, *ib.*; refusal of Louis IX. to follow this advice, *ib.*; disturbed by rumours of the behaviour of the countess of Provence about the castles in Provence, iv. 505; his prodigality on her visit to England, *ib.*; her speech respecting his marriage, *ib.*; offers of Louis IX. to restore the foreign possessions of England, except Normandy, if he will prolong the truce and confirm him in the possession of Normandy, iv. 506; agrees to

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1246—*cont.*

prolong the truce if his share of Provence and four castles are secured to him, *ib.*; anger at the Pope's grant of the first fruits of vacant benefices to archbishop Boniface, iv. 509; his speech about the quashing of R. Passelew's election to Chichester, *ib.*; accuses the archbishop of acting against him in Provence and England, *ib.*; his weakness owing to the queen's influence, iv. 510; does not stand by the church and gives way to the archbishop, *ib.*; forbids the Pope's letters for money to be brought into England and has the ports watched, *ib.*; no confidence produced in consequence, from his known weakness, *ib.*; taxes the Londoners heavily, iv. 510, 511; said to be the lynx of Merlin's prophecy, i. 208; iv. 511; summons the nobles to parliament in London on March 18, *ib.*; Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, elected prince by the Welsh, deserts him, iv. 518; his laws against trespassers in parks and fisheries, iv. 518; vi. 117; meeting of the parliament on March 18 on the Roman extortions, iv. 518; privileges obtained from Innocent IV. at Lyons, iv. 519-522; these deprived of force by the clause *non obstante*, iv. 522; in the parliament presents the grievances brought before the Pope at Lyons, iv. 526; the grievances, iv. 527-529; the Pope exhorted by the suffragans of Canterbury to appease him, iv. 530; his letter to the Pope, iv. 534; his letter to the cardinals, iv. 535; many complain to, of the injuries done by the Roman court, iv. 536; complaints to, of the military service demanded by the Pope, iv. 536, 537;

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1246—*cont.*

homage done to by Amedeo, count of Savoy, for certain fiefs, v. 550; provisions for Italian clerks in England not to be made without his being first consulted, *ib.*; keeps Easter in London, iv. 551; knights Harald, king of Man, *ib.*; the Welsh sue for peace, *ib.*; restores to the bishop of Lichfield his barony, iv. 552; refuses to allow the Pope's claim to the property of clerks dying intestate, iv. 553; goes to Dover, *ib.*; at Canterbury, where Hugh Giffard dies in his presence, *ib.*; this a warning to him for his appointment of archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; forbids the prelates to pay a tallage to the Pope, iv. 554; letter to the abbat of St. Alban's, *ib.*; letter to the prelates in anger at their yielding to the Pope's demands, iv. 557, 558; distress of the church between the king and Pope, iv. 559; speech of the Pope about him, iv. 560; his anger, *ib.*; sends a proclamation through the country against agreeing to the Pope's demands or giving him money, iv. 561, gives way at the threats of Richard of Cornwall and fear of an interdict, *ib.*; at the dedication of Beaulieu abbey, iv. 562; death of his mother, iv. 563; letter of Frederick II. on the conspiracy against him, iv. 569-575; letter of Walter of Oera, iv. 575; allows the spoliation of the church for the Pope, iv. 577; complaints of Frederick II., *ib.*; the Pope's anger and threats of an interdict, iv. 578; gives way and sends messengers to the Pope, which softens him, iv. 579; forbids the inquisitions established by Grosse-teste in his diocese, *ib.*; writ to

Henry III.—*cont.*in 1246—*cont.*

the sheriff of Hertford on this, iv. 580; sends John of Lexinton and Laurence of St. Martin to forbid the clergy from assenting to the Pope's demands, iv. 581; his joy at the canonization of St. Edmund of Canterbury, iv. 586; progress of the works at Westminster, iv. 589; increases the dignity of the abbat of Westminster, *ib.*

In 1247, keeps Christmas at Winchester, iv. 590; banquets with the bishop to prove his reconciliation, *ib.*; summons a council to London to discuss the papal demands, *ib.*; holds a parliament in London, 3 Feb., iv. 594; fears an attack on Gascony from Louis IX., *ib.*; his income from Bordeaux, *ib.*; complaints to, of the papal exactions, *ib.*; shadowy privilege obtained as to papal provisions, iv. 598; foreign brides brought by Peter of Savoy for the nobles educated by the king, *ib.*; permits the two Franciscans sent by the Pope for money to go through the country, iv. 599; gives the seal in charge to John Mansel, iv. 601; annoyed that his brother is not made provost of Beverley, but accepts John Mansel, *ib.*; has his relation Fulk de Castro-novo buried in Westminster Abbey, iv. 604; the coinage very much clipped by the Jews, iv. 608; his joy at the homage sworn to his nephew Henry by the Sicilians and Calabrians, iv. 613; new statutes for repressing papal avarice, iv. 614; summons a parliament to Oxford, iv. 622; the contribution to the Pope paid, iv. 623; fear that he would exact a similar one, *ib.*; sends the abbat of Westminster and John Mansel to bring about a marriage

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1247—*cont.*

between Edward and a daughter of the duke of Brabant, iv. 623, 645; Baldwin II. claims relationship with, in order to get pecuniary aid, iv. 626; allows after some difficulty William, bishop of Sabina, to pass through England on his way to Norway, *ib.*; arrival of his uterine brothers and sister in England, iv. 627; his joy and gifts, iv. 628; at Woodstock for the marriage of two nobles, *ib.*; makes William de Bueles seneschal of Gascony, iv. 630; his gifts to Gaston de Béarn, *ib.*; ingratitude and opposition of Gaston, *ib.*; not so severe as Louis IX. against those who clip the coinage, iv. 632; proposed change in the coinage, iv. 633; favours his brother and the Poitevins more than the English and so forbids the tournament between them, *ib.*; had been forewarned by Guy de Lusignan at Saintes, *ib.*; excepted with his wife and children from the excommunication in the matter of the demands of archbishop Boniface, iv. 637; on Edward's illness desires the prayers of the religious near London and especially of St. Alban's, iv. 639; summons the nobles to London for the translation of St. Edward and other purposes, iv. 640; is about to knight William de Valence, *ib.*; receives a portion of our Lord's blood from the Holy Land, iv. 641; follows the examples of Eraclius and Louis IX. in honouring it, *ib.*; carries the vase containing it from St. Paul's to Westminster, *ib.*; defence of its genuineness by bishop Grosseteste, vi. 138; called by the bishop of Norwich the most Christian of kings, iv. 643; knights William de

R 2960.

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1247—*cont.*

Valence, iv. 644; orders Matthew Paris to write an account of the whole affair, *ib.*; invites him to dinner, iv. 645; orders all the monks present to be fed at his expense, *ib.*; Louis IX. willing to restore his rights in France, iv. 646; the question of Normandy referred to the bishops of Normandy and it is refused to be surrendered, *ib.*; v. 193; consents to the election of Thomas Wallensis to St. David's, iv. 647; forbids the proposed tournament between Richard de Clare and William de Valence, iv. 649; enriches Guy de Lusignan on his departure from England, iv. 650; gives the castle and honour of Hertford to William de Valence, *ib.*; impoverished in consequence. *ib.*; enriches Æthelmar, *ib.*; hatred against him for allowing the Pope to interfere with the rights of patrons, iv. 655.

In 1248, keeps Christmas at Winchester, v. 1; dines with the bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; Beatrice of Provence and Thomas of Savoy come to England to get money from, v. 3; seizes the property of the see of Bath on bishop Roger's death, *ib.*; Louis IX. cautioned against him by the bishop of Paris, *ib.*; summons a parliament in London, v. 5; demands a subsidy, v. 6; severely taken to task for his exactions and misgovernment, v. 6, 7; breaches of his coronation oath, v. 7; makes promises and obtains delay, v. 7, 8; fails to amend his course, v. 8; his letter to the bishop of Durham in defence of Tynemouth, v. 12; proclamation respecting the corruption of the coinage, v. 15; favours the tournament at Newbury, v. 17; distress

S

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1247—*cont.*

in consequence of the change in the coinage, v. 18; Richard of Cornwall asks for payment of his debts, *ib.*; his plea of poverty, v. 19; danger of Gascony, *ib.*; grants Richard certain advantages from the new coinage, *ib.*; sends a brief to the sheriff on this, *ib.*; his answer to the parliament, v. 20; refuses to change his ministers, *ib.*; the parliament refuses the aid, v. 21; the parliament dissolved, *ib.*; sells his plate, *ib.*; the plate bought by the Londoners, v. 22; his speech about their wealth, *ib.*; his designs against them, *ib.*; Albert and Paul sent to him at Windsor from Pope Innocent IV. to prevent his attacking France, v. 23, 51, 346; conceals this that he may exact money on pretence of re-seeking his rights in France, v. 23; keeps the feast of St. Edward at Westminster, v. 28; proclaims a new fair at Westminster, v. 29; stops the other fairs through England, *ib.*; great trouble of the merchants at the fair, *ib.*; complaint of the bishop of Ely at the stoppage of the Ely fair, *ib.*; his grief at the vengeance taken on Godfrey de Millers, v. 35; his proclamation respecting adulterers, *ib.*; exempted from the threatened excommunication by archbishop Boniface, v. 37; ill spoken of for consenting to the archbishop's extortions, *ib.*; demands St. Helen's, Abingdon, for his brother Æthelmar, v. 39; promises the abbat of Abingdon his protection for this, *ib.*; deserts him, *ib.*; extorts 1200 marks from St. Edmundsbury, v. 40; letter to the sheriff of Hertford respecting coiners, vi. 150.

Henry III.—*cont.*

In 1249, keeps Christmas in London, v. 47; his extortions from the Londoners, *ib.*; summons the nobles to keep the feast of St. Edward, v. 47, 48; his manner of keeping the vigil, v. 48; his joy at S. de Montfort's return from Gascony, *ib.*; Gaston de Béarn submits to, *ib.*; had given money to Gaston, v. 48, 49; his injuries to the Londoners, v. 49; his new fair at Westminster, *ib.*; extorts 2,000*l.* from the Londoners, v. 50; his want of hospitality, *ib.*; complains of poverty, *ib.*; pretence of a war with France, v. 51; prohibited by the nuncio Albert from attacking any portion of St. Louis's dominions, *ib.*; Albert had the power of an interdict if he had disobeyed, *ib.*; all this concealed, *ib.*; goes to Huntingdon, sends for the abbat of Ramsey, and extorts money, *ib.*; attempts also the abbat of Peterborough, v. 52; extorts 60 marks from the abbat of St. Alban's, *ib.*; expects that no abbats or priors will resist him, *ib.*; his letter to those of Essex and Herts for money, *ib.*; this required for his debts in Poitou and Gascony where he had been taken prisoner, v. 53; seizes the possessions of the see of Durham on bishop Nicholas's resignation, v. 54; sends his clerk Thomas of Newark for this, *ib.*; forbids a tournament at Northampton, *ib.*; attempts to procure the see of Durham for Æthelmar de Valence, v. 55; his threats on the convent's refusal, *ib.*; at Winchester, v. 56; complaints of the Brabant merchants to, *ib.*; summons the bailiffs and freemen of Southampton, v. 57; his speech to them, *ib.*; had been born at Winchester, *ib.*; complains of the evils done there, *ib.*; the bishop tries to soothe him, v. 58; his com.

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1249—*cont.*

mands as to the robbers, *ib.*; their execution, v. 59; they complain that his treatment has forced them into robbery, v. 60; his grief on hearing this, *ib.*; hears of the disturbances at Cambridge, v. 67; Frederick II. and his son Henry try to persuade Louis IX. to restore his rights, v. 71; answer of Louis, *ib.*; homage done to, by the archbishop of Rouen for his rents in England, v. 72; the demands of the nobles put off from Richard of Cornwall's absence, v. 73; the Gascons reduced to his obedience by S. de Montfort, v. 77; at Canterbury for archbishop Boniface's enthronement, v. 80; letters sent to, on the conversion of the king of the Tartars, v. 80, 87; receives a letter on the capture of Damietta, v. 81; queen Blanche's letter, vi. 165; obtains from the Benedictines that a collect is to be said daily in their churches for him and the queen, *ib.*; places the impression of our Lord's foot brought from Palestine in Westminster with His Blood, v. 82, 195; makes peace between the abbat and convent of Westminster, v. 83; sends to seize the property of the abbey of Peterborough, v. 84; his anger at the forced resignation of abbat William, *ib.*; forces the abbey to elect John of Caux, *ib.*; his anger with the bishop of Ely and Robert Passelew because the bishop had given the church of Dereham to Passelew instead of to Æthelmar de Valence, v. 85; complaint of the count of Guisnes because he had been seized by R. Bigod, *ib.*; defence of R. Bigod, *ib.*; at the dedication of Beaulieu abbey, v. 86; does not spare the abbat, in spite of his liberality, to

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1249—*cont.*

punish him for his occupation of royal forest, *ib.*; had given Matilda de Lacy to Peter de Geneure, v. 90, 91; his anger with Simon le Norman on account of his refusal to sign the grant to Thomas, count of Flanders, v. 91; causes Wearmouth to be given to Æthelmar de Valence, *ib.*; gives the wardship of the son of Roger FitzJohn de Bailliol to William de Valence, v. 92; writes to the sheriff of Essex and Hertford in favour of the abbat of Westminster, vi. 152, 175.

In 1250, keeps Christmas at Winchester, v. 94; dines with and does honour to the bishop, *ib.*; goes to London and keeps the feast of St. Edward, *ib.*; Walter de Clifford submits to his mercy, v. 95; spares his life and inflicts a fine, *ib.*; makes peace between the abbat and convent of Westminster, *ib.*; his expenses in the fabric, *ib.*; his golden shrine for Edward the Confessor, v. 195; summons the London citizens to Westminster, v. 100; asks pardon for his oppressions, v. 101; they grant his requests, but have none of their property restored, *ib.*; takes the cross from archbishop Boniface, v. 101, 196; sinister interpretation of his motives, v. 102; obtains letters from the Pope to delay the starting of the crusaders, ii. 103; their answer demanding to go, *ib.*; the papal letters, and the king's threats to prevent their going, *ib.*; Gaston de Béarn brought to submit by Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; Gaston goes to him at Clarendon, and is pardoned, v. 104; receives Gaston's castles of Fronzac and Egremont into his hands, *ib.*; restores Gaston his lands, *ib.*; all Gascony reduced, v. 104, 193;

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1250—*cont.*

money previously extorted from, by the people of Gascony and Bordeaux, v. 104; gets this from the English prelates, v. 105; having lost Poitou pauperizes England, *ib.*; his anger with bishop Grosseteste on his excommunicating the sheriff of Rutland, v. 109; sends to Rome on the matter, *ib.*; obtains a papal letter that his bailiffs are not to be summoned before the ecclesiastical courts in secular matters, v. 109, 110; his complaints to the Pope on this point, v. 110; reduces the expenses of the court and his alms, v. 114; frees himself from debt to many merchants, *ib.*; extorts money from the Jews, *ib.*; receives 700 marks to release the Jew Abraham, v. 115; sends justices through the kingdom to investigate the Jews' possessions, *ib.*; endeavours of the Pope to induce him to receive him in England, v. 118; writ to the sheriff of Bucks respecting the church of Wengrave, v. 119; the bishop of London advises the canons of St. Bartholomew to appeal to him against the archbishop, v. 123; four of the canons go and show him the marks of the archbishop's treatment of them, *ib.*; refuses to hear them, v. 124; complaints to him of the London citizens by the archbishop, *ib.*; his orders to the London citizens, *ib.*; goes to the chapter of the Dominicans in Holborn and asks for their prayers, v. 127; feeds them for one day, *ib.*; his demands from the London citizens for the abbat of Westminster, v. 128; consequent disturbance of the citizens, who appeal to Richard of Cornwall and S. de Montfort, *ib.*; they rebuke him, and he gives way, *ib.*; gives a

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1250—*cont.*

charter to the abbat of Westminster respecting Aldenham to the injury of St. Alban's, *ib.*; gives liberty of warren in the land of St. Alban's to Geoffrey Childewike, v. 129; rebuked for this by Matthew Paris, v. 129, 130; promises redress, but does nothing, v. 130; gives the seal to William of Kilkenny, *ib.*; applies to the Pope to prevent the English crusaders from starting, v. 135; has the ports watched to prevent this, *ib.*; this thought a mistake by some, *ib.*; his extortions from the Jews, especially Aaron of York, v. 136; sends Geoffrey of Langley through the country to extort money, v. 136, 137; his oppressions in the North the result of old hatred, v. 137; his hospitality lessened by Geoffrey of Langley as one of his marshals, *ib.*; St. Louis's failure in the crusade a warning against his extortions, v. 171; joins in suppressing the complaints of the canons of St. Bartholomew against the archbishop, v. 178; the debts of the see of Winchester the consequence of his persecution of the bishop, v. 179; his endeavours to procure the election of his brother Æthelmar to the see, *ib.*; sends John Mansel and Peter Chaceporc to the monks for this, *ib.*; goes himself to Winchester, v. 180; his sermon to the monks, *ib.*; their reflections on this, v. 182; they consent, v. 183; his joy, v. 184; orders Robert de Sothindona to write to the Pope for confirmation of the election, *ib.*; sends messengers also, *ib.*; reflections of Matthew Paris on this, *ib.*; fears of the Rochester monks as to his refusal of their nominee, v. 185; fear of bishop Grosseteste of his rapine on vacant

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1250—*cont.*

churches, v. 186; Innocent IV. asks his leave to go to Bordeaux, v. 188; exhorted by St. Louis's brothers to go to his aid, v. 189; his difficulty between the Pope and Frederick II., *ib.*; afraid of the Pope's coming to England if previously received at Bordeaux, *ib.*; the consideration of this postponed, *ib.*; letter of Innocent IV. respecting the starting of the crusaders, vi. 200.

In 1251, keeps Christmas at Winchester, v. 198; spares the see, as his brother was postulated to it, but cuts down its woods, *ib.*; makes no Christmas presents, v. 199; his hospitality diminished, *ib.*; demands presents for himself and his family and courtiers, *ib.*; dines with R. Passelew in spite of having abused him, *ib.*; gets presents from him, *ib.*; reception of his brother, Guy de Lusignan, v. 205; gets money from the Jews and gives it him, *ib.*; gives Geoffrey de Lusignan the wardship of Hastings, *ib.*; gives ecclesiastical honours to foreigners, *ib.*; writes to the Pope to be favourable to archbishop Boniface in his suit with the prelates and the chapter of St. Paul's, *ib.*; fear of his anger by the bishop of London, v. 206; S. de Montfort asks for aid for Gascony, v. 208; ill-behaviour of the Gascons when he was in danger from Louis IX., v. 208; answer to Simon's speech, v. 208, 209; promises aid to S. de Montfort, v. 209; tells him the complaints against him, *ib.*; gives letters with a *non obstante* clause to a baron in a suit against the bishop of Carlisle, v. 210; had confirmed the arrangement by which bishop Nicholas of Farnham had

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1251—*cont.*

a certain portion of the revenues of the see of Durham, v. 212; his anger with Henry of Bath, v. 213, 214, 215; Richard of Cornwall intercedes with him in vain, v. 215; has an account taken of the expenses of his reign, *ib.*; defends archbishop Boniface against the bishops, v. 218; his persecution of Henry of Bath, v. 223; his proclamation against him, *ib.*; speech inciting to his murder, *ib.*; Richard of Cornwall and the bishop of London moderate his fury, v. 224; procures the confirmation of Æthelmar de Valence as bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; the Pope requires him to provide for Robert, son of Jean de Salins, *ib.*; his harshness to William de Cantelupe, *ib.*; sends the abbat of Westminster abroad to aid him in going to Pontigny, v. 228; desires to reconcile himself with St. Edmund, whom he had offended in adhering to Otho the legate, *ib.*; Richard of Cornwall opposes the pilgrimage, *ib.*; removes his favour from the abbat of Westminster, *ib.*; loses the affection of his people by following his father's example, v. 229; attracts and enriches foreigners, and especially Richard of Cornwall, archbishop Boniface, his uterine brothers, the bishop of Hereford, and Peter of Savoy, *ib.*; injuries done by Poitevins, *ib.*; appeal of the convent of Westminster against the abbat, v. 231; his anger and speech against the abbat, *ib.*; messenger sent to, from the king of Castile to invite him to pass through his country on his way to the crusade, *ib.*; aid promised by the king of Castile, v. 232; his joy and thanks, *ib.*; comes to St. Alban's on Passion Sunday, v. 233; his

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1251—*cont.*

offerings, v. 233, 234; his lukewarmness in the case of a lawsuit against the convent, v. 234; hears of the capture and imprisonment of Robert Chandos, *ib.*; the abbat of Westminster goes to Windsor, v. 238; his anger with him, v. 238, 239; expels him from his council in spite of John Mansel's interference, v. 239; accepts Richard of Cornwall and J. Mansel as arbiters in the question, *ib.*; is promised 2,000 marks from Henry of Bath, and is reconciled with him, v. 240; meets his brother Æthelmar, elect of Winchester, on his return to England, v. 241; their banquet at Winchester, *ib.*; lets his brother keep his old revenues, and extorts other things from the churches for him, *ib.*; had forced the abbat of St. Alban's to pay 100 shillings a year to Simon of Norwich, *ib.*; on Simon's death, compels this to be paid to another, *ib.*; extorts 10 marks for Æthelmar, and on his promotion for a Poitevin clerk, *ib.*; his other injuries to St. Alban's, v. 242; complains of the Caursins, v. 245; appointed Thomas, monk of Sherborne, to go abroad on his affairs, v. 253; Thomas escapes to him at Winchester from the Pastoureaux and gives an account of his sufferings from them, v. 254; at St. Alban's, v. 257; vi. 389; his offerings there, v. 257; vi. 389; his departure, v. 258; his anger with Philip Luvel for taking bribes of the Jews, v. 261; receives him into favour on payment of a fine, *ib.*; at the dedication festival of Hayles, v. 262; goes to meet S. de Montfort and Guy de Lusignan on their return, v. 263; orders the citizens of London to meet and

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1251—*cont.*

receive his brother handsomely, *ib.*; his presents to Mary de Coucy, whom he requests to return for her son's marriage, v. 265.

In 1252, keeps Christmas at York for the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Alexander III. of Scotland, v. 266; quiets the riot in York, v. 267; knights Alexander III., *ib.*; Alexander III. does homage for Lothian, v. 268; when summoned to do so for Scotland, Alexander says he has not had sufficient time to decide on the question, *ib.*; puts by the matter for the present, *ib.*; bids Roger Bigod resign his claim to the king of Scotland's palfrey, v. 269; has the feast of St. Edward kept at the same time at Westminster, v. 270; petitioned by Alexander III. to be reconciled with P. Luvel, v. 271; promises to supply the place of his parents to Alexander, *ib.*; reconciled with P. Luvel, *ib.*; lets Alexander go, and promises him a discreet counsellor, v. 272; returns to London on 14th February, v. 273; the Pope writes to him to aid the Holy Land and St. Louis, v. 274; had hindered some nobles from going, *ib.*; his pillage of the Jews, *ib.*; like a new Crassus, *ib.*; offers a present to the Franciscans, but they refuse it, as proceeding from his extortions, v. 275, 276; evil of his conduct, v. 276; complaints of S. de Montfort from Gascony, *ib.*; sends Henry de Wingham to Gascony to inquire into this, v. 277; had formerly sent Geoffrey de Langley to inquire into R. Passelew's conduct, *ib.*; anger and remonstrance of S. de Montfort, *ib.*; his answer, *ib.*; lets him have money and return to Gascony, *ib.*; the allegiance of the

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1252—*cont.*

Gascons in danger, *ib.*; the kingdom losing its territories through his cowardice and falsity, v. 278; summons the crusading nobles to meet in London for the affairs of the Holy Land, v. 279; the French nobles will not hear of his regaining Normandy, v. 280, 281; loses hope of recovering his continental territories, v. 281; summons the Londoners to Westminster on the affairs of the Holy Land, *ib.*; orders the bishops of Worcester and Chichester and the abbat of Westminster to exhort the people to take the cross, v. 282; abuses them because few take it, *ib.*; embraces three courtiers who take it, *ib.*; suspicions as to his motives, *ib.*; grant of a tithe for three years from the Pope, *ib.*; swears to go on the crusade, *ib.*; his gift of land to Elyas de Rabani, v. 283; the Gascons determine to send the archbishop of Bordeaux and others to complain of Simon de Montfort, v. 287; treasure brought from Wales by Alan de la Zouche, v. 288; the archbishop of Bordeaux and the nobles of La Réole and other Gascon cities come to London and complain of Simon de Montfort's tyranny, *ib.*; does not give full credence to them at first, as he had found them traitors in Gascony, *ib.*; sends Nicholas de Molis and Drogo de Barentin to investigate the affair, *ib.*; their report, v. 289; speech of the archbishop of Bordeaux and the Gascon envoys, *ib.*; fear lest he should imprison Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; this would not be borne by the nobles, *ib.*; takes the part against Simon, *ib.*; speech of Simon to, v. 290; refuses to keep faith with him, *ib.*; Simon gives him the lie, *ib.*; altercation between them,

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1252—*cont.*

ib.; had given Gascony to Richard of Cornwall, v. 291; through the queen's influence takes it from Richard to give it to Edward, *ib.*; Richard refuses to surrender his rights, and he orders the people of Bordeaux to imprison him, *ib.*; they refuse this, and he endeavours to corrupt them, v. 292; escape of Richard, *ib.*; never again on fraternal terms with Richard, *ib.*; had gained over the Gascons and people of Bordeaux, and deprives Richard of Gascony, *ib.*; promises the Gascons a milder lord, v. 292, 293; promises money, v. 293; his deceit, *ib.*; on returning to England extorts money from the prelates for the Gascons, *ib.*; makes Simon de Montfort governor for six years, *ib.*; supplies him with money, *ib.*; his commands, *ib.*; Gaston de Béarn and his mother had extorted money from, *ib.*; his ingratitude to Simon de Montfort, v. 294; does not receive him honourably on his return, *ib.*; accusation of Simon by the Gascons before him, *ib.*; by the advice of R. Passelew deprives the abbat of Ramsey of his market at St. Ives, v. 296; this done in spite of the charters of Edward the Confessor and St. Wulstan, and in spite of his love for St. Edward, v. 297; wishes to keep to himself the profits of the market, *ib.*; had given the wardship of the land of Ralph de Thony to the queen, v. 298; had given her the education of R. de Thony's heir, *ib.*; his anger at the queen's presenting her chaplain to Flamstead, *ib.*; annuls the presentation and gives the church to Hurtold, his clerk, a Burgundian, *ib.*; the clerk excommunicated by bishop Grosseteste, *ib.*; many impoverished by R. Passelew to enrich him,

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1252—*cont.*

v. 299; procures the settlement of the quarrel between the abbat and convent of Westminster, v. 303; his anger with the abbat for wishing to appeal against it, *ib.*; the abbat had been one of his intimate counsellors, *ib.*; his grant to the convent of Westminster, v. 304; the charter, *ib.*; his illness for three weeks at St. Edmundsbury, to the discomfort of the convent, *ib.*; his anger with the abbat of Westminster, v. 305; forbids anyone to lend the abbat money, *ib.*; sends Simon de Montfort again to Gascony, v. 313; his intention of conferring Gascony on Edward, *ib.*; anger of Richard of Cornwall at this, *ib.*; summons the Gascons in London, and states that he has conferred Gascony on Edward, v. 313, 314; Rustand de Solars presented to, v. 316; misery of England from the aliens, *ib.*; visits St. Alban's, v. 319; his offerings to the shrine, v. 320; vi. 390; had been there at Easter, the year after the siege of Bedford castle, v. 320; is expected to make John Francis treasurer in place of William of Haverhill, *ib.*; makes Philip Luvel treasurer, induced by John Mansel, *ib.*; at the dedication of Ely cathedral, v. 322; on keeping St. Edward's feast summons the bishops to London, v. 324; produces a papal mandate for a tenth of church property for three years for his pilgrimage, v. 324, 325; promises to go to the East when this is paid, v. 325; opposition of bishop Grosseteste, *ib.*; his anger on the refusal of his demand, v. 326; changes his demand to a request, *ib.*; the prelates promise to agree to it, if he will observe Magna Charta, v. 327;

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1252—*cont.*

previous ill-use of his treasure, v. 328; his fury at the bishops' answer, *ib.*; they will not act without the two archbishops, *ib.*; his evil distribution of his patronage in favour of foreigners and unfit persons, v. 329; instance in the case of a chaplain of Geoffrey de Lusignan, *ib.*; scene in the orchard of St. Alban's, *ib.*; attempts to gain over the bishop of Ely, v. 330; the bishop's answer, v. 331; his rudeness at the bishop's firmness, v. 332; attempts to gain over others, *ib.*; his insolence to his brother, the elect of Winchester, on his bidding him farewell, *ib.*; his extortion from the Londoners, v. 333; compels them to be at the Westminster fair in spite of the bad weather, *ib.*; anger against him in London, v. 334; consults the nobles about Gascony, *ib.*; thinks of going to Gascony, v. 335; sends Peter Chacepore to queen Blanche to obtain leave to pass through France, which is refused, *ib.*; asks again for money, which is refused, *ib.*; the council dissolved, v. 336; application of the countess of Arundel to, *ib.*; her reproaches and his speech, *ib.*; silenced, but does not grant her justice, v. 337; perseveres in his oppressions, *ib.*; summons the nobles on the affairs of Gascony, *ib.*; their speech justifying Simon de Montfort, v. 338; his anger, *ib.*; speech of Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; thinks of asking for a legate to compel the clergy to pay the amount he demanded, *ib.*; complaints to, by the prior of St. John's, Jerusalem, v. 339; their angry interview, *ib.*; had made Geoffrey de Langley guardian of his daughter the queen

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1252—*cont.*

of Scotland, v. 340; all in danger of ruin under his tyranny, v. 345; SS. Simon and Jude the boundary of the years of his reign, *ib.*; had given the wardenship of the Jews to Robert de la Ho, *ib.*; accusation of Robert de la Ho before him, *ib.*; his brother the elect of Winchester trusts to him in his quarrel with the archbishop, v. 352; his income not a third of that of the alien clerks in England, v. 355; sells the right of warren, v. 356; permits the consequent injuries to the abbeys, *ib.*; distress of England from his conduct, v. 357; hatred between the church and the people, *ib.*; writ respecting those sworn to bear arms, vi. 207.

In 1253, keeps Christmas at Winchester, v. 357; handsomely treated by the citizens, v. 358; his extortions and ingratitude to them, v. 359; makes up the quarrel between the archbishop and the elect of Winchester, *ib.*; had promised the bishops he would be under obligation to all who brought this about, *ib.*; aid promised by the bishops if he will abstain from oppressing the church, v. 360; account of his oath to observe Magna Charta under archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; had not kept this, v. 361; attempts of the Pope to circumvent him by the nuncio Albert in the matter of the kingdom of Sicily, *ib.*; his oppression of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, v. 362; his injuries to the Londoners, *ib.*; St. Mary's, York, compelled to pay a fine to, v. 363; his designs against the English nobility, *ib.*; persuades Richard de Clare to marry his niece under promise of giving her 5,000 marks,

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1253—*cont.*

v. 364; his attempts to get this money, *ib.*; threatens the Templars and Hospitallers for refusing to furnish it, *ib.*; dismisses Roger the Templar from the office of almoner, *ib.*; bound to Simon de Montfort in a large sum for resigning Gascony, v. 365; claim of the king of Spain on Gascony, *ib.*; many Gascons desert him for the king of Spain, *ib.*; had often detained the wine of the Gascons, *ib.*; message to, from the people of Bordeaux, *ib.*; his regrets that he had recalled Simon de Montfort, v. 366; his extortions from the Londoners, v. 367; at Westminster, *ib.*; complaints of his servants at being beaten at the quintain, v. 367, 368; his consequent extortions from the citizens, v. 368; rumours of the Gascons rising against him, *ib.*; loss of La Réole and St. Émilion, *ib.*; his fear of the loss of Gascony, *ib.*; consequent proclamation through England, *ib.*; tries to follow the Savoy customs, *ib.*; these not suitable for England, v. 369; treason of Gaston de Béarn, v. 370; rising in Gascony, *ib.*; indignation in England from the behaviour of the sheriffs and courtiers, *ib.*; seizes the wines of the Gascon merchants, v. 371; grants privileges to the abbey of Waltham, *ib.*; summons the nobles to London, v. 373; message to, from the bishops, to allow the church liberty in elections, *ib.*; his sarcastic answer to them, v. 374; grants to, *ib.*; promises to observe Magna Charta, v. 375; excommunication of all who violate it, v. 376; his solemn oath, v. 377; his behaviour on the occasion, *ib.*; bishop Grosseteste's fear of his good faith and excom-

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1253—*cont.*

munication of all violators of the charter in his diocese, v. 378; his counsellors persuade him to break his oath and bribe the Pope to give him absolution, *ib.*; message to, from Bordeaux, *ib.*; promises to go to Gascony, v. 379; proclamation against S. de Montfort, *ib.*; orders all owing military service to be at Portsmouth in readiness to go to Gascony, v. 381; his waste of time and treasure, *ib.*; writes to Richard of Cornwall and the queen to seize the wardships of vacant abbeys and bishopricks, *ib.*; his other violations of Magna Charta, *ib.*; makes Richard of Cornwall and the queen guardians of the kingdom, v. 383; commits Edward to their charge, *ib.*; sails for Gascony from Portsmouth, v. 383, 388; grief of Edward at his departure, v. 383, 388; lands at Bordeaux, v. 388; well received there, *ib.*; lays siege to La Réole, *ib.*; the Poitevins suspected by the French in consequence of his safe arrival in Gascony, *ib.*; called his vassal and servant by Innocent IV., v. 393; sends two of his clerks to the Roman court respecting the abbey of Ramsey, v. 394; bishop Grosse-teste's suspicions of his false dealing with respect to Magna Charta, v. 395; orders the feast of St. Edward to be splendidly kept, *ib.*; La Reole and Benauges castles surrender, v. 396; his brothers ask for the prisoners to be treated according to their will, *ib.*; spares them, *ib.*; loses ground in consequence, *ib.*; sends ambassadors to Alfonso X., and asks for his sister Alienora for Edward, v. 396, 397; afraid at first to allow Edward to go to Alfonso to be seen, v. 397; convinced by

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1253—*cont.*

John Mansel of Alfonso's good faith, sends for Edward and the queen, v. 397, 398; his different treatment of English and foreign criminals, v. 398; famine in his army in Gascony, *ib.*; his fame decreases, v. 399; his sway lessened, *ib.*; promises Ireland to Edward, *ib.*; message of Alfonso X. to, *ib.*; its uselessness, v. 400; sends messengers to England from Gascony for supplies, v. 409; his exactions from the Londoners, *ib.*; England treated as an exhaustless well, *ib.*; compared to Lyeurgus, king of Thrace, *ib.*; cuts down the Gascon vines, *ib.*; grants the freemen of La Reole and Benauges to Peter of Savoy and his Poitevin brothers, v. 410; deaths of many in his army, *ib.*; gives the wardship of the lands of William de Vesey to a foreigner [probably Peter of Savoy], *ib.*; despoils the Shrewsbury knights, *ib.*; birth of his daughter Katharine, v. 415; Simon de Montfort goes to him in Gascony, *ib.*; Simon passes over the injuries done to him, v. 415, 416; had given to Simon his sister, the earldom of Leicester, and the wardship of the heir of Gilbert de Umfraville, v. 416; receives Simon well, *ib.*; the Gascons submit, *ib.*; proposes to return to England, *ib.*; exiles those who were in La Réole during the siege, v. 418; letters patent to certain persons to give sentence in the cause between St. Alban's and Geoffrey de Childewike, vi. 233; charter confirming Magna Charta, vi. 249; charter respecting scutage, vi. 250; payments made to, on behalf of St. Alban's, vi. 251; writs concerning those sworn to bear arms, vi. 255, 256 the articles, vi.

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1253—*cont.*

257; charter to the burgesses of St. Alban's, vi. 267.

In 1254, keeps Christmas at Bazas, v. 421; his presents to the Gascons, *ib.*; gift of the queen to, *ib.*; had prayed the Lincoln chapter to elect the bishop of Hereford, v. 422; accepts Henry of Lexinton as bishop of Lincoln, *ib.*; sends messengers to the parliament for money, v. 423; their speeches, v. 423, 424; aid promised by Richard of Cornwall and Richard de Clare, v. 424; his statements not believed and the council breaks up, *ib.*; hated by many of the citizens of Bayonne, v. 426; Innocent IV. orders a letter to be written to him, to cast Grosseteste's body out of Lincoln cathedral, v. 429; papal influence over him, v. 433; greatly strengthened by his alliance with Alfonso X., v. 433, 434; threatens to invade France, v. 434; had sent John, prior of Newburgh, as special messenger to Flanders, v. 437; sends to London for money, v. 440; this promised if he is really attacked by Alfonso X., *ib.*; the nobles forewarned against his crafty designs, *ib.*; his demands from the Jews, v. 441; their speech in answer, *ib.*; mocks at the earl of Hereford when he complains of the conduct of the Poitevins in Gascony, v. 442; his terror at the consequent anger of the English, *ib.*; asks pardon, *ib.*; said to be following his father's example, v. 443; allows several nobles to leave the army, *ib.*; letter revoking the judgment of Henry de la Mare against St. Alban's, *ib.*; this sealed while he is still abroad, v. 444; false letter sent by him from Gascony, v. 445; his sending for the queen and Edward proves

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1254—*cont.*

its falsity, *ib.*; grants charters to Westminster and Waltham, v. 446; sends to the queen to prevent her starting, v. 447; the Pope endeavours to excite him against Conrad, v. 449; does not observe the charters, *ib.*; Edward returns to him with his wife Alienora, v. 450; Gascony quitclaimed to, by Alfonso X., *ib.*; gives Gascony, Ireland, Wales, Bristol, Stamford, and Grantham to Edward and Alienora, *ib.*; proposes to return to England, *ib.*; his complaints of Louis IX., *ib.*; his knowledge of the bad character of the Spaniards, *ib.*; his extortions for his expenses in Gascony, *ib.*; his gifts to his Poitevin brothers, *ib.*; had lost Poitou and scarcely retained Gascony, v. 451; the lynx of Merlin's prophecy, i. 208; v. 451; his astonishment at the amount of his expenses, v. 451; his greed, *ib.*; does not observe the charters, *ib.*; sends the bishop of Norwich to St. Alban's to collect the tenth, *ib.*; desires the canons of Carlisle to elect the prior of Newburgh to the see, v. 455; the Pope offers the crown of Sicily and Apulia to him for his son Edmund, v. 457, 458; accepts it with delight, v. 458; sends all the money he can scrape from the Jews or borrow of Richard, or get together anyhow, to the Pope, to aid him against Conrad, *ib.*; his letters to the Pope, *ib.*; endeavours of the Pope to secure Sicily for Edmund, v. 459; vi. 400; his lukewarm remonstrances for the seizure of the English nobles at Pons, v. 463; his writ for an inquiry into the manors of the religious orders, v. 464; sends justices itinerant, some of them Benedictines, through the kingdom,

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1254—*cont.*

v. 466; wastes his money in Gascony, *ib.*; his debts more than Gascony is worth, v. 467; assigns the property of the vacant churches of Ely, Selby, and others to his creditors, *ib.*; makes peace with the king of Spain, *ib.*; obtains leave to pass through France on his return, *ib.*; had given the sees of Hereford, Winchester, and Canterbury to aliens, v. 469; binds himself and his kingdom to pay the costs of the Pope's war, v. 470; Alexander IV. unwilling to defraud him of his hopes of Sicily, v. 473; his money not spared by the Pope, v. 474; the delay of the papal army very costly to him, v. 475; consoled by empty promises, *ib.*; goes to Fontevraud and removes his mother's body into the church, *ib.*; recovers his health at Pontigny, *ib.*; his offerings to the shrine, *ib.*; his desire to see Louis IX., the queen, and France, *ib.*; obtains leave to pass through France, v. 476; orders of Louis IX. for his reception, *ib.*; met by Louis at Chartres, *ib.*; liberality of Louis to, *ib.*; his own magnificent array, *ib.*; preparations for his reception by the English scholars in Paris, v. 477; chooses the Old Temple for his residence in Paris, v. 478; gives a good meal there to the poor, *ib.*; visits the Sainte Chapelle, and other places in Paris, v. 479; Louis dines with him at the Old Temple, *ib.*; sends presents to the French nobles, *ib.*; splendour of the banquet, *ib.*; speech of a jester about king Richard's shield there, v. 480; order of the banquet and number of the guests, *ib.*; his speech to Louis and his answer, *ib.*; sleeps in Louis's palace, v. 481; visits the chief

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1254—*cont.*

places in Paris, *ib.*; excitement of the Parisians to see him, *ib.*; his liberality, *ib.*; with Louis for eight days, *ib.*; speech of Louis, *ib.*; his expenses, v. 482; other speeches of Louis, *ib.*; leaves Paris and is kept at Boulogne waiting for a wind, v. 483; visits St. Mary's, Boulogne, *ib.*; letter of the queen and Richard of Cornwall promising aid against the king of Castile in Gascony, vi. 282; his letter accrediting ambassadors to the king of Castile, vi. 284; writ signed by the queen for four knights to be sent to Westminster, vi. 286; writ to the sheriffs of Hertford and Essex, vi. 287; gifts of the abbat of St. Alban's to, vi. 293; letter of Innocent IV., ordering the tax for the Holy Land to be collected, vi. 296; his letter on this, vi. 298.

In 1255, is kept waiting at Boulogne, v. 483; visits St. Mary's, *ib.*; buries Peter Chacepore, v. 484; crosses to Dover, *ib.*; met by Richard of Cornwall and the nobles and prelates, *ib.*; presents made to, *ib.*; amount of his debts, *ib.*; accepts the election of William of Kilkenny to Ely, and gives the seal to Henry de Wengham, v. 485; present of the Londoners to, *ib.*; his ingratitude and speech, *ib.*; a valuable vase given by them, *ib.*; his spare thanks, v. 486; exacts 3,000 marks from them on the plea of the escape of a prisoner from Newgate, *ib.*; his rage at their request, v. 487; has some of the citizens seized and imprisoned, *ib.*; his demands from the Jews, *ib.*; his account of his debts, *ib.*; sells the Jews to Richard of Cornwall, v. 488; money lent to, by Richard, *ib.*; an elephant sent to, by Louis IX., v. 489; jewel

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1255—*cont.*

sent to, by queen Margaret, *ib.*; stays six days at St. Alban's, *ib.*; his devotion and gifts to the shrine, *ib.*; no king had made so many presents to St. Alban's, *ib.*; aid asked from, by William of Holland and John d'Avesnes, v. 493; refuses it on the ground of his engagement in Sicily, *ib.*; holds a parliament in London, *ib.*; asks an aid, *ib.*; the barons demand to elect the justiciary, chancellor, and treasurer, v. 494; the matter postponed, *ib.*; the parliament dissolved, v. 495; Alexander IV. had promised Sicily for his son Edmund, v. 499; proclamation as to Magna Charta, v. 500, 501; seizes the property of the church of York, v. 501; his speech as to the observance of the charter by others, *ib.*; at Nottingham, *ib.*; his anger at the ill-treatment of his daughter in Scotland and the death of the physician, v. 502; makes William de Valence guardian of William de Munchensi, v. 504; in consequence of the complaints from Scotland goes thither, *ib.*; sends Richard de Clare and John Mansel there before him, v. 505; seizes the lands of Robert de Ros, v. 506; John de Baillol buys his peace with, v. 507; having arranged everything and seen the king and queen of Scotland returns southwards, *ib.*; visits the abbeys on the way, *ib.*; at Durham prays at St. Cuthbert's shrine, *ib.*; seizes the money deposited there, v. 507, 508; returns the money, but makes no amends for the injury, v. 508; orders the Londoners to receive Sanchez, elect of Toledo, and Garcia Martin well, v. 509; his joy at the contract between Edward and Alienora, *ib.*; in no way advan-

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1255—*cont.*

taged by the marriage, *ib.*; his heart elevated in consequence, v. 510; his expenses for the war in Apulia, *ib.*; also for the elect of Toledo and the wars of Thomas of Savoy in Turin and Asti, *ib.*; had diminished his income for Edward, *ib.*; his troubles, *ib.*; proposal of the bishop of Hereford to raise money by the bishops' seals, v. 510, 511; agrees to this, v. 511; his gifts and presents in France, v. 512; his return from the north to London, v. 513; his orders for the reception of Alienora of Castile, *ib.*; a legate expected in England to bend all to his will, v. 514; his craft in marrying his foreign relatives to the English nobles, and enriching his brothers, *ib.*; Richard of Cornwall neutral between him and the foreigners, *ib.*; enriches his Poitevin brothers, and Provençals, Spaniards, and Romans in England, v. 515; summons the nobles to meet in London, *ib.*; the bishop of Bologna invests Edmund with the kingdom of Sicily and Apulia, v. 515, 520; his joy, v. 515; styles Edmund openly king of Sicily, *ib.*; swears to go himself to Apulia, *ib.*; sends John Mansel to Louis to ask for a free passage through France, v. 516; delays the election to the see of York, *ib.*; his anger with John de Lexington for promising life to the Jew Copinus, v. 518; absolved from his crusading vow on taking an oath to go to Apulia against Manfred, v. 520; at the parliament at Westminster asks Richard for money for this, *ib.*; Richard refuses and the question of the aid is postponed, *ib.*; empties the purses of the Londoners, v. 521; amount of his debts, *ib.*; his gifts

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1255—*cont.*

to the elect of Toledo and the bishop of Bologna, *ib.*; gives a prebend at York to Rustand, *ib.*; endeavours to hinder the election of Sewal to York because not born in wedlock, v. 522; on the side of the Pope against the prelates, v. 526; his anger and threats against the bishop of London, *ib.*; answer of the bishop, *ib.*; his conduct to John de Baillol and Robert de Ros in consequence of their wealth, v. 528; his delight at the rumour of Manfred's death, v. 530; styles Edmund king of Sicily, *ib.*; swears to go to Apulia, *ib.*; his quarrel with, and threats to, the earl Marshal, *ib.*; the barons refuse an aid, *ib.*; does not restrain the foreigners in London, v. 531; combined with the Pope to the ruin of the Church of England, v. 532; deceived about the affair of Sicily, v. 532, 533; his weakness, v. 533; takes the side of the abbat of Glastonbury against the bishop of Bath in spite of the bishop's services, v. 534; vi. 365; tenths granted, to on various grounds, v. 536; does not observe the charter, *ib.*

In 1256, keeps Christmas at Winchester, v. 537; provided for by his brother Æthelwar, elect of Winchester, *ib.*; intercedes for the dispersed monks, *ib.*; Æthelmar's answer, *ib.*; complaints of the Gascon wine merchants, v. 538; on their appealing to Edward, the bailiffs complain to him, *ib.*; complaint of Edward to him, *ib.*; his grief and speech on this, *ib.*; passes it over and orders the injuries to be redressed, v. 539; with the Pope against the English prelates, v. 540; promises that the charter shall be observed, *ib.*; the charters made

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1256—*cont.*

useless by Pope Alexander IV., v. 544; seizes the income of the prebend of John Romanus, v. 545; afraid to interfere with archbishop Boniface in the case of the bishop of Rochester, v. 545, 546; applies in vain to the French parliament for his rights across the sea, v. 547; hears of the hopelessness of his schemes for Sicily and Apulia, *ib.*; his messengers no longer ask for a passage through France, v. 548; had spent much on the siege of Turin, v. 549; consolatory letter sent to, by the Pope, *ib.*; the letter; v. 565; calls John of Darlington to his counsels, v. 549; his distress at the defeat of the papal army, *ib.*; knights Magnus king of Man, *ib.*; grief at the death of his sister Alesia, countess of Warrenne, v. 551; his letters to the Pope respecting John de Camezana, *ib.*; testifies to their genuineness, v. 552; the bishops refuse to contribute to, v. 553; his demands from the Cistercian abbats, *ib.*; his anger and threats on their refusal, *ib.*; interview with the abbat of Buildewas, v. 554; still lays snares for them, *ib.*; interview with the abbat of Wardon, v. 555; sends William Bonquor to Rome against them, *ib.*; forbids exit from the kingdom, v. 557; the Pope and cardinal John of Toledo intercede for the Cistercians, *ib.*; the bishop of Hereford had borrowed from the Florentine merchants for him, v. 558; accepts Giles de Brideleford as bishop of Salisbury, v. 559; the abbat of Westminster, Rustand, and the elect of Salisbury cross on his affairs, v. 560; his edict for making "tirones," *ib.*; gives licence of election to the abbey of Abingdon, v. 567

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1256—*cont.*

regrets that he had not exacted a larger sum from them for it, *ib.*; his avarice increases, *ib.*; taxes the Londoners, v. 568; strips Robert de Ros of his possessions, v. 569; his endeavours to entrap John de Baillol, *ib.*; exclamation of Matthew Paris against him, *ib.*; sends for the king and queen of Scotland, v. 573; his reception of them, *ib.*; at Woodstock, v. 574; orders London to be ornamented for them, *ib.*; goes to St. Alban's, *ib.*; his offerings there, *ib.*; met in London by Edward *ib.*; banquet given to, by John Mansel, v. 575; arrival of Henry, brother of Alfonso X., *ib.*; his reception of and gifts to him, *ib.*; gives the Spaniards to the care of W. Bonquor, v. 576; gives Huntingdon to the king of Scots, *ib.*; impoverished, *ib.*; appoints inquisitors into the crime of the sheriff of Northampton, v. 580; grants the sheriff his life through the intercession of the king and queen [of Scots, *ib.*; treason of Berthold of Hohenburg in the Sicilian affair, v. 581, 582; confederation with the Pope against the English church, v. 584; the prelates divided and so fall, *ib.*; his oppression of the Gascon wine merchants, v. 585; complained of by them to Alfonso X., *ib.*; threats of Alfonso to invade Gascony, *ib.*; also of St. Louis, *ib.*; sends to Alfonso John of Gatesden, who quiets him, v. 585, 586; still opposed by Gaston de Bearn and others, v. 586; entirely subservient to the Pope, v. 587; oppresses the Cistercians, *ib.*; his exactions from the sheriffs and the cities, v. 588; tries to have Henry de Wengham elected bishop of Ely, v. 589; refuses to accept the

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1256—*cont.*

prior when elected, *ib.*; gives the custody of the see to John Waleran and allows him to waste the property, *ib.*; his authority lessened, v. 591; allows the bishop of Hereford to extort money in Ireland, *ib.*; rising in Wales, v. 592; forbids any writs to be issued from the chancery against his brothers, Peter of Savoy, and Richard, earl of Gloucester, v. 594; his oppressive inquiry into measures, *ib.*; borrows money for the Sicilian business, v. 595; tries to deceive the Pope, *ib.*; entreats the Welsh to cease from their rising, v. 596; Griffith of Bromfield had flown to, v. 597; cannot help Edward against the Welsh, *ib.*; letters of, to the Pope, John de Camezana, cardinal John of Toledo, the proctors at Rome, on the affair of the church of Hartburn, vi. 317–322; letter to a monastery on the composition for the Sicilian tax, vi. 323; letters and writs respecting the advowson of Coniscliffe, vi. 326–331.

In 1257, keeps Christmas at London, v. 601; German ambassadors come to, with the offer of the crown of Germany to Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; advises him to accept it, v. 601, 602; his demands from the Cistercians, v. 610; his anger with the Ely monks, v. 611; commits the custody of the see to John Waleran, *ib.*; sends an embassy to France to prolong the truce, v. 611, 620; tries to have Philip Luvel elected bishop of Lichfield, v. 613; complaints of Edward to, about the Welsh, v. 614; his answer, *ib.*; letter procured by the bishop of Rochester from Pope Alexander IV. to him to correct his errors, v. 615, 616; vi. 332; his injuries

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1257—*cont.*

to York and Ely, v. 615; at St. Alban's in Lent, v. 617; his offerings, *ib.*; names to Matthew Paris the electors to the kingdom of Germany, the canonized kings of England, and the baronies, *ib.*; the Oxford masters complain to, of the bishop of Lincoln, v. 618; Matthew Paris intercedes with him for the university, *ib.*; his speech in answer, *ib.*; his speech about the see of Ely, v. 619; holds a parliament in Lent at London, v. 621; summons the Oxford masters to make peace with the bishop of Lincoln, v. 622; brings forward his son Edmund in an Apulian dress, v. 623; his speech to the parliament asking for an aid for him, *ib.*; grant to, on condition of his observing Magna Charta, *ib.*; frightful expenses of his proceedings, v. 627; letter of, revoking the unjust judgment of Henry de la Mare at St. Alban's, v. 628; grants the exchange to Richard of Cornwall, v. 629; evil habits permitted by him to grow up in the church, v. 632; death of his daughter Katharine, *ib.*; orders the walls of London to be repaired, v. 634; interferes between Simon de Montfort and William de Valence, *ib.*; procures the quashing of the election at Ely, v. 635; endeavours to have Adam de Marisco appointed, *ib.*; wishes for Henry de Wengham, but he refuses, v. 635, 636; the castles of Normandy fortified against him, v. 636; sums paid to, by the prelates, v. 637; his promises in return, *ib.*; articles presented to, by the bishops, vi. 353–365; his tyranny to the monasteries during vacancies, v. 639; orders all owing military service to be ready to go into Wales, *ib.*; had

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1257—*cont.*

procured the quashing of the election of Simon of Elmham to Norwich, v. 643; his grief for various causes sends him into a fever, *ib.*; lies ill in London, *ib.*; William de Valence complains to, of the London citizens, v. 644; defence of the mayor, *ib.*; his reply, *ib.*; his troops defeated in Wales, v. 645; vi. 373; speech of Llewellyn about him, v. 646; military service rendered by St. Alban's for the campaign, vi. 373; approaches Chester, v. 647; sends for soldiers from Scotland and Ireland against the Welsh, v. 648; refuses Llewellyn's terms of peace, *ib.*; anger of Alfonso X. because he supports Richard in Germany, v. 649; his speech, which reduces Alfonso to silence, *ib.*; returns to London for the feast of St. Edward, v. 649, 651; sends an embassy to France to demand his rights, v. 649, 659; they return without result, v. 650, 659; extorts 300 marks from the see of Durham on the death of bishop Nicholas of Farnham, v. 650; Llewellyn hangs on the rear of his army, v. 651; his gallant bearing while with the army, *ib.*; ought to have blushed for the scandals brought on the country by his conduct on elections to sees, &c., v. 652; summoned to go against Scotland with an army by his daughter, Queen Margaret, v. 656; Alfonso X. writes to, for aid against Richard of Cornwall, v. 658; his answer, *ib.*; terms of his treaty with Alfonso, *ib.*; his charter to the Gascons, *ib.*; his orders to them to do nothing for S. de Montfort, v. 659; consequent loss, *ib.*; letter to the bishop of Durham in favour of the privileges of St. Alban's, vi.

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1257—*cont.*

340; writ to the sheriff of Lincoln in favour of St. Alban's in the matter of the prior of Belvoir, vi. 342; writ to the sheriff of Lincoln relative to the rights of St. Alban's in Belvoir, vi. 343; writ to the bailiffs of Richard de Clare in behalf of St. Alban's, vi. 345; writes respecting the church of Coniscliffe, vi. 346, 347, 352, 376–381, 393, 394.

In 1258, keeps Christmas at London, v. 661; keeps the feast of St. Edward, *ib.*; success at Rome of Hugh Belsham, elect of Ely, in spite of his opposition, v. 662; his injuries to the church, *ib.*; St. Louis's brothers and the French nobles refuse to accede to his demands, v. 663; the London citizens complain to, of the fraud of those who had collected money for the walls, *ib.*; the money spent on the Apulian business all lost, v. 665; accusations of the Pope against him, *ib.*; his fame lowered among all nations, v. 666; the Pope threatens an interdict from the remonstrances of the bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; pays 5,000 marks to the Pope, *ib.*; all hope of the kingdom of Apulia at an end, *ib.*; Rustand comes to England, *ib.*; confirmation of the charter of the abbat of St. Alban's respecting victuals, v. 668; deceived by Rustand, v. 672, 673; his joy at the arrival of Herlot, v. 673; his liberality to foreigners at the expense of the kingdom, v. 674; the London citizens accused before him, v. 675; his preparations against the Welsh, *ib.*; holds a parliament in London, 2 April, v. 676; his demands for the expenses of the affair of Apulia, *ib.*; the Pope had bound

R 2960.

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1258—*cont.*

himself to merchants for his expenses, *ib.*; frightful amount of the expenses, *ib.*; his troubles from the Welsh rising, *ib.*; complaints of William de Valence to, *ib.*; his speech in answer, *ib.*; prevents S. de Montfort from attacking W. de Valence, v. 677; all owing military service summoned to Chester against the Welsh, *ib.*; complaints by the people of his exactions, *ib.*; his gifts to Thomas of Savoy and William de S. Hermete, v. 678; procures Mansuetus, a Franciscan, to be sent from the Pope, v. 679; answer of the nobles to his demands for the kingdom of Apulia, v. 680; crafty policy of the Pope in the matter, v. 681; his reception of all the papal nuncios, v. 682; the nobles endeavour to guide him, *ib.*; endeavours to get money from the church, *ib.*; applies first to the abbat of Westminster, v. 682, 700; sends Simon Passelewe to Waltham, St. Alban's, and Reading, v. 683; their refusal, v. 684, 685, 687; amount tried to be got from them, v. 687; the parliament prolonged, v. 688, 689; demands of S. de Montfort that justice be done, v. 689; his enrichment of aliens and his own poverty, *ib.*; humbles himself and swears to correct his errors, *ib.*; parliament to meet at Oxford on St. Barnabas, *ib.*; confederation of the nobles, *ib.*; ambassadors sent by the barons to St. Louis, v. 690; demands of the barons at Oxford, v. 696; had often sworn to Magna Charta, *ib.*; swears to agree to their demands, v. 696, 697; S. de Montfort resigns his castles of Kenilworth and Odiham to, v. 697; flight of the Poitevins,

T

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1258—*cont.*

v. 702, 703; their treasure seized to be spent on the uses of the kingdom at his and the barons' will, v. 704; the Welsh offer peace, *ib.*; his interview with S. de Montfort during a thunderstorm at the house of the bishop of Durham on the Thames, v. 706; complaints to, of Æthelmar, elect of Winchester, v. 708; excuses and screens him, *ib.*; attempts of Louis IX. to make peace with England, v. 713; writ sent to four knights in each county to inquire into grievances, v. 714; his anger with Philip Luel for his conduct as to the forests, *ib.*; sends him to the marshal to be imprisoned, v. 715; at the dedication of the church of Salisbury, v. 719; offered money by Philip Luel, v. 720; changes at the exchequer, *ib.*; statute to repress the rapacity of the sheriffs, *ib.*; ambassador sent to the parliament of Cambrai, *ib.*; remains himself in England, *ib.*; therefore Louis IX. will not go, v. 721; complaints to the Pope respecting the kingdom of Apulia, v. 722; receives the Pope's messengers well, *ib.*; at St. Alban's, v. 724; hears there of the deaths of Walter Cumyn, John FitzGeoffrey, and the senator Brancaleone, *ib.*; has a mass celebrated for John FitzGeoffrey, *ib.*; goes to Ely and St. Edmundsbury, v. 725; had given Colchester castle to Guy de Rochford, *ib.*; banishes him, *ib.*; the Welsh ask for peace, offering a bribe, v. 727; his refusal, *ib.*; writ summoning the abbat of St. Alban's to parliament, vi. 392; letter to Robert de Ros and others to inquire into injuries committed in the county of Hertford, vi. 396; inquisitions into the conduct of the

Henry III.—*cont.*In 1258—*cont.*

bailiffs and other transgressors, vi. 397; his promises to the barons, vi. 401; infatuated by his Poitevin brothers, vi. 403; the Pope's letter to the barons on their complaints and the Sicilian affair, vi. 410; the Pope exhorts the barons to do reverence to. vi. 416.

In 1259, keeps Christmas at London, v. 729; seizes Philip Luel's property on his death, v. 731; consents to the election of Henry de Wingham to Winchester if Æthelmar is not consecrated, *ib.*; fears of his making cause with his exiled brothers, v. 732; goes to the sea to meet his brother Richard, v. 733; orders London to be adorned for Richard, *ib.*; not admitted into Dover castle, v. 735; meets Richard at Dover on his landing, *ib.*; they banquet with the archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; in the chapter house at Canterbury with the nobles and Richard, *ib.*; his entry into London, v. 736; peace arranged with France, v. 737; had sent William de Horton into Scotland with messages to the king, queen, and nobles, v. 739, 740; summons the king and queen of Scotland to England, v. 740; messengers sent to, from Scotland, *ib.*; money extorted from, by Thomas of Savoy, v. 741; embassy sent to France, *ib.*; resigns his claims on Normandy, *ib.*; peace hindered by the claims of the countess of Leicester on Normandy, v. 745; the ambassadors return without effecting anything, *ib.*; his gifts to St. Alban's, vi. 389; his gift to Matthew Paris, vi. 391.

Henry I., king of the Franks, the tutelage of William entrusted to, by Robert I. of Normandy, i. 507.

Henry, son of Henry II. and Alienora, born in London, ii. 209; fealty sworn to, ii. 210; Thomas the chancellor goes to Paris to receive Margaret for his wife, ii. 215; betrothed to Margaret, ii. 216; married to her at Neubourg, *ib.*; fealty sworn to, in 1162, archbishop Thomas being the first to swear, ii. 218; homage done to, at Woodstock by Malcolm IV. and Rhys-ap-Griffith, ii. 222; had released archbishop Thomas from all accounts relating to the chancellorship, ii. 228; crowned at Westminster by Roger, archbishop of York, against the rights of Canterbury, ii. 247, 248, 274; speech to his father at his coronation, iv. 546; letter of Henry II. to, announcing his reconciliation with archbishop Thomas, and ordering the archbishop's property to be restored, ii. 275; at Woodstock, and refuses to see the archbishop, ii. 278; his rudeness there to the abbat of St. Alban's, *ib.*; excited against his father through the counsel of his mother, ii. 285; swears and promises the same as his father respecting archbishop Thomas and the see of Canterbury, ii. 286; crosses with his wife Margaret to England, and she is consecrated queen at Winchester, *ib.*; rebels and goes to the king of France, *ib.*; joined by his brothers Richard and Geoffrey, *ib.*; takes Gournay castle and Hugh de Gournay and his son in it, ii. 288; joined by Robert, earl of Leicester, William de Tankarville, and other nobles, *ib.*; besieges Verneuil with Louis VII., *ib.*; Leicester besieged by the royal forces because the earl had joined him, ii. 289; his best forces surrounded and taken prisoners at Dol, ii. 290; Philip, count of Flanders, swears to reduce England to his sway, ii. 292; goes to Witsand, intending to send Ralph de la Haie into England, *ib.*; his fleet dispersed and he forced to return into France, ii. 293; his army under R. de la Haie leaves England, ii. 294; besieges Rouen with

Henry, son of Henry II.—*cont.*

Louis VII. and Philip, count of Flanders, ii. 295; his cause given up by them, *ib.*; comes to his father at Burle-roy with the archbishop of Rouen and others, *ib.*; prays for mercy, *ib.*; received by his father and does homage, ii. 296; releases his prisoners without ransom, *ib.*; allows the castles erected during the war to be destroyed, ii. 297; comes to England with his father and occupies the same chamber, *ib.*; with him at the shrine of St. Thomas of Canterbury, *ib.*; goes through England with him, doing equal justice to all, *ib.*; his advice to his father respecting new justices, ii. 298; triumphs obtained by, at tournaments in France, ii. 309; returns and is received with honour by his father, *ib.*; Normandy given in charge to, by his father, ii. 316; Henry II. urges Geoffrey and Richard to do homage to him, ii. 318; Geoffrey does homage, but Richard refuses, *ib.*; by his father's advice raises an army to compel Richard, ii. 319; dies at Martel, *ib.*; buried at Rouen, *ib.*; Merlin's prophecy fulfilled in his case, ii. 347; died in his father's life time, ii. 660, note; his shield of arms, vi. 473.

Henry, son of David I. of Scotland, does homage to Stephen, and has Huntingdonshire given to him, ii. 164; his valour and escape from the battle of the Standard, ii. 169; taken to England as a hostage by Stephen, ii. 170; dragged from his horse and nearly captured at Ludlow, *ib.*

Henry, son of Frederick II. and Constance, rebels against his father, iii. 323; submits, and is led prisoner to Worms, *ib.*; said to have attempted to poison his father, *ib.*; committed to the charge of his enemy, Otho of Bavaria, and imprisoned in Heidelberg castle, *ib.*; imprisoned by his father for treason, iii. 362; sent for by his father to Cremona, but is prevented from coming by the

- Henry, son of Frederick II. and Constance—*cont.*
- Lombards, iii. 564, 565, 577; goes by sea and meets his father at Aquileia, iii. 565, 577; his rebellion, iii. 579, 601, 632; prepares to go against the Tartars, vi. 82; at Merseburg for this, *ib.*; dies in prison, iv. 194; said to have destroyed himself, *ib.*; his shield of arms, vi. 473.
- Henry, son of Frederick II. and Isabella, iii. 324; born, iii. 474; letter of Frederick on his birth, *ib.*; homage sworn to, by the Apulians, Sicilians, and Calabrians, iv. 613; joy of Henry III. at this, *ib.*; prays Louis IX. to restore his rights to Henry III., v. 71; love of Frederick II. for, v. 99; his desire he may reign in his stead, *ib.*; some of Frederick's prisoners sent to, v. 200; hands them over to Conrad, *ib.*; his general favour, *ib.*; left heir by Frederick to the kingdom of Jerusalem, v. 217; money left to him besides, *ib.*; his popularity, v. 259, 260, 301; Innocent IV. orders preaching against him, v. 260; proposal of Innocent IV. that he should marry his niece, v. 274, 301; indignation of the nobles of the empire at this, v. 275, 301; failure of the attempts at peace between him and the Pope, v. 301; proposal to Richard of Cornwall to supplant him in Apulia and Sicily, v. 347; his love for England and promotion of Englishmen, v. 432; opposition of the Sicilians to, *ib.*; they attempt to poison him, *ib.*; his death, v. 448; said to have been poisoned by Conrad, v. 448, 449, 459; this false, v. 448; Conrad's love for him and subsequent grief, *ib.*; poisoned and smothered by John the Moor, v. 448, 449; Conrad's defence of his treatment of him, vi. 302; his shield of arms, vi. 473.
- Henry of Almaine, son of Richard of Cornwall, left with Henry III. when his father goes on his crusade, iv. 44; in foreign parts with his father, iv. 645, Henry of Almaine—*cont.*
- 646; passes through France with his father, v. 97; knighted by his father at Aachen, v. 641, 653; vi. 369; banquet on the occasion, v. 641; returns to England, v. 653; refuses to swear to the barons' demands at Oxford without his father's consent, v. 697; threatens that he would lose his lands, *ib.*
- Henry the Lion, duke of Saxony; v. Saxony, dukes of.
- Henry of Saxony, son of Henry the Lion; v. Saxony, dukes of.
- Henry, brother of Alfonso X., banished, and flies to England to Henry III. and Edward, v. 575; gifts to, from Henry III., *ib.*
- Henry, earl; v. Warwick, earls of.
- Henry of Huntingdon; v. Huntingdon, archdeacons of.
- Henry, heresy of, in Gascony, refuted by a young girl, ii. 188.
- Henry, messenger of Frederick I. to Saladin, ii. 333.
- Henry of Flanders, proctor of Thomas, count of Flanders, ecclesiastical revenues given to, by Henry III., iv. 20.
- Henry, a clerk, witnesses a deed, vi. 90.
- Heortmere, given by Offa to St Alban's, vi. 5.
- Heraclia in Lycaonia, the crusaders at, ii. 65.
- Heraclius, puts Phocas to death, i. 264; seizes the empire, *ib.*; his message to Chosroes, i. 268; makes his son Constantine Augustus, *ib.*; defeats and puts to death Chosroes, *ib.*; restores the cross, i. 268; iv. 91, 641; the Arabs under Mahomet invade the borders of the empire, i. 270; involved in the Monothelite heresy, i. 275, 282; his unpopularity and defeats, i. 275; dies, i. 281.
- Heraclius Constantine, succeeds Heraclius, i. 281; poisoned by his step-mother Martina, *ib.*
- Heraclonas, emperor, i. 281; mutilated and sent to Constans, *ib.*

- Heracurt, Oliver de, taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22.
- Herbizi (Barbezieux ?), Henry III. at, iv. 218.
- Hercenes (Hartness), churches of, spoiled by the Danes, i. 367.
- Herculianus, bishop of Perugia, martyred by Totila, i. 242.
- Herdinton, Thomas de, one of John's messengers to the emperor of Morocco, ii. 559; his account of John to the emperor, ii. 560; with the Pope on John's side for the relaxation of the interdict, ii. 574; proctor at Rome for John against archbishop Langton, ii. 633; returns and gives John an account of his proceedings, ii. 635.
- Herebert, duke of Northumbria, slays Baldwulf, i. 349; slays Cynewulf and Eega, and puts Æthelred to flight, i. 350.
- Herebryht, slain at Romney Marsh, i. 378.
- Hereford, Æthelberht of E. Anglia buried at, i. 355; taken by Ælfgar and Grifith in 1055, i. 524; the cathedral burnt, *ib.*; fortified by Harold, *ib.*; the castle held by [Geoffrey] Talbot against Stephen, ii. 167; Henry III. moves his army to, against the Welsh in 1231, iii. 202; Henry III. goes with his army to, in 1233, iii. 248, 253.
-, bishops of :
- Wastold, i. 336.
- Wlward, subject to Lichfield, i. 345.
- Ceadda, dies, i. 387.
- Albert, *ib.*
- Esne, i. 421.
- Ceolmund, *ib.*; witnesses Offa's charter, vi. 4.
- Cynemund, witnesses a charter, vi. 12.
- Ælfric witnesses Æthelgiva's charter, vi. 14.
- Athulf witnesses Æthelred's charters, vi. 17, 20, 24, 27.
- Æthelstan dies, i. 525.
- Hereford, bishops of—*cont.*
- Leovegar, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; murdered by Griffith, *ib.*
- Aldred, the see committed to, i. 529; *v.* York, archbishops of.
- Walter of Lorraine, i. 525, 529; chaplain to queen Eadgyth, i. 529; consecrated at Rome, i. 530.
- Robert de Losinga, has a vision of St. Wulstan at the time of his death, ii. 43.
- Gerard, witnesses the charter of liberties of Henry I., ii. 117, 554; witnesses a charter of Henry I. to St. Alban's, vi. 36; made archbishop of York, ii. 118.
- Reinelm, made bishop by the king without election, ii. 122; resigns his see to the king, ii. 123, 124; consecrated by Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 134.
- Richard, dies, ii. 154.
- Robert, ii. 156; dies, ii. 178.
- Gilbert Foliot, abbat of Gloucester, ii. 178, 184; present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 219; elected bishop of London, ii. 221; *v.* London, bishops of.
- Robert of Melun, desired by the Pope to caution Henry II. to abstain from his attacks on archbishop Thomas, ii. 241, 242.
- Robert, archdeacon of Oxford, elected, ii. 287; consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 295.
- William de Vere, ii. 324.
- Giles de Braose, consecrated at Westminster, ii. 474; leaves England secretly on the interdict being pronounced, ii. 522; remains abroad, living in luxury, ii. 523; John promises to receive him, ii. 541; returns and meets John at Winchester, ii. 550; amount repaid to, by John, ii. 575; a party to John's charter of freedom of election, ii. 608; *v.* 542.

Hereford, bishops of—*cont.*

Hugh de Maneport dies, iii. 56.

Hugh Foliot, consecrated at Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, iii. 305.

Ralph of Maidstone, leaves Paris after the riots of 1229, iii. 168; consecrated by archbishop Edmund, iii. 305; sent by Henry III. to bring Aliehora of Provence to England, iii. 335; goes to Llewellyn to confirm his submission, iii. 385; had become a friar in consequence of a vow, iv. 163.

Michael, a canon of Lichfield, elected, but resigns, iv. 48.

Peter d'Acqua Blanca, elected, iv. 48; had been clerk and proctor of William de Valentia, *ib.*; received by the king and confirmed, *ib.*; the king tries to have him elected to Durham, iv. 61; consecrated in St. Paul's in the presence of the king, iv. 75; protest against this by the Canterbury monks, *ib.*; the king tries to have him elected to London, iv. 171; sent into Poitou by Henry III., iv. 190; his success there, *ib.*; goes to Provence and asks Sanchia for Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; goes to Reading to remonstrate with the king on his treatment of the bishop of Winchester, iv. 286; finds the king at Westminster iv. 294; sharply remonstrates with him, *ib.*; prepared to place his chapel under an interdict, *ib.*; allows delay, iv. 295; Boniface, elect of Canterbury, writes to, in favour of the bishop, iv. 298; Senena, wife of Griffith, submits to his jurisdiction, iv. 318; the lords of Kerry submit to his jurisdiction, iv. 320; David submits, iv. 323; Innocent IV. writes to, on behalf of the bishop of Winchester, iv. 349; sends the names of certain of the king's clerks to be admitted to the Pope's favour, iv. 351; is an especial friend of the Pope,

Hereford, bishops of—*cont.*Peter d'Acqua Blanca—*cont.*

and therefore suspected by the English, iv. 403; goes to the Roman court, *ib.*; appointed by the Pope to collect the first fruits of the vacant benefices in the province of Canterbury for the debts of the see, iv. 508; Amedeo, count of Savoy, does homage to Henry III. in his presence, iv. 550; takes the cross, v. 98; enriched by Henry III., v. 229; not at the parliament in 1252, v. 324; with archbishop Boniface excommunicates the authors of the outrage against Eustace of Lynn, v. 351; at the parliament in 1253, v. 373, 375; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, v. 375; letter accrediting him as ambassador to the king of Castile, vi. 284; the king prays the Lincoln chapter to elect him on Grosseteste's death, v. 422; his unfitness and evil name, *ib.*; his neglect of his diocese, *ib.*; punishes the Welsh in the army in Gascony severely for a raid, v. 442; his proposal to the king to raise money by means of the bishop's seals, v. 510, 511; goes to the Pope with Robert Waleran and makes the proposal to him, v. 511; account of his interview, *ib.*; the Pope agrees to it, v. 512; carries out the scheme, *ib.*; power of collecting the tenth for the Pope given to, v. 520; power of absolving the king from his crusading vow given to, *ib.*; blamed by Richard of Cornwall for his counsels, v. 521; papal letter obtained by, v. 523; tries to hasten the time when the money for the Pope has to be paid, v. 525; an enemy of the other bishops, v. 526; attempts to divide them, v. 527; binds the English bishops to pay the papal demands, v. 533

Hereford, bishops of—*cont.*Peter d'Acqua Blanca—*cont.*

had borrowed from the Florentine merchants for the king, v. 558; the Pope the author of his scheme, v. 581; his desire for the see of Bordeaux, v. 587; obtains letters from Henry III. for this, *ib.*; loses his labour, *ib.*; his shameful extortion in Ireland and elsewhere, v. 591; ill with a polypus, v. 622; goes to Montpellier to be cured, and leaves his see to fortune, v. 647; his illness, v. 679; letters of Pope Alexander IV. respecting his debts, vi. 305, 308, 315; extract relating to letters of Rustand on this, vi. 316; letters of Rustand respecting his debts, vi. 323, 350; letter from St. Alban's to the bishop of Durham on his acts, vi. 382.

....., dean of (Ancelin?), summons those holding ecclesiastical benefices to appear in St. Peter's, St. Alban's, to pay their dues, vi. 312.

....., archdeacon of, Walter, excommunicated by Innocent III. as a favourer of the barons, ii. 644.

....., Henry of, uncle of William de Braose, slain by the Welsh, ii. 297.

Hereford, earls of:

Roger Fitz-Osbern (2nd earl), rises against William I., ii. 12, 13; sues to the Danes for help, ii. 13; captured and imprisoned by William, *ib.*

Henry de Bohun (5th earl), one of the confederates in 1215, ii. 585, note 4; one of the 25 barons, ii. 604; excommunicated by Innocent III., ii. 643; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, iii. 22; said to be at the sea fight with Eustace the monk, iii. 28, 29, notes; dies, iii. 60; his shield of arms, vi. 473; his widow Maud, daughter of Geoffrey Fitz-Piers; v. Essex, earls of.

Hereford, earls of—*cont.*

Humphry de Bohun (6th earl), [called Henry], joins Richard of Cornwall in his rising at Stamford, iii. 124; acts as marshal of the king's household at the coronation in 1236, iii. 338; raises Edward from the font, iii. 540; defeats the Welsh, iv. 358; his army attacked by the Welsh, iv. 385; had caused the rising by refusing his sister-in-law's portion to David, *ib.*; joins in the letter to Innocent IV. on the English grievances, iv. 533; at the parliament in 1248, v. 5; at Westminster for the feast of St. Edward, v. 29; monster born in his lands, v. 82; takes the cross, v. 99; defends S. de Montfort as to Gascony, v. 289; present at, and assents to the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta in 1253, v. 375; the Welsh in Gascony punished by the Poitevins without being brought before him, v. 442; his indignation, *ib.*; only mocked at by the king when he complains, *ib.*; one of the confederate nobles against the king, v. 689; joins in the letter to Pope Alexander IV. against the elect of Winchester, vi. 404; his threats to Richard de Clare, v. 744.

....., Matilda, daughter of 6th earl, countess of Winchester, dies at Groby, v. 341.

Herefordshire, ravaged by Griffith, i. 522.

Hereheie, the Brabancons enter the isle of Ely at, ii. 645.

Hereswitha, at Chelles, i. 302.

Heresy, Grosseteste's definition of, v. 401.

Hereward, leader of the rising against William I. in the isle of Ely, ii. 7; the only one who does not submit to William, *ib.*; his snares against William, *ib.*

Hereward's castle, ii. 7.

- Herlot (Arlot, Erlot), comes to England with the powers of a legate, v. 673, 682; his manner of arriving in London, v. 673; joy of the king, *ib.*; had been sent to the barons for the business of the kingdom of Apulia, v. 676; vi. 400; his steps followed by Mansuetus, v. 679; leaves England, v. 713.
- Herlwin (Herlewin), first abbat of Bec, dies, ii. 16.
- Herman, count, leader of a party of crusaders, ii. 54; his military engine at Nice, ii. 62.
- Hermaphrodite, a, punished at the council of Oxford in 1222 for imprinting the stigmata on himself, iii. 71; in the diocese of Lincoln, iv. 549.
- Hermas, author of the Shepherd, i. 125.
- Hermete, S., William de, the king's carver, v. 678, 702; gifts of Henry III. to, v. 678; remains in the hope of more, *ib.*; leaves England, v. 702.
- Hermit in Ireland, story of a, ii. 212.
- Herod the Great, had received his crown from Antony, i. 76; kindness of Augustus to, *ib.*; receives the kingdom of the Jews from the Roman senate, i. 77; allows no one to be high priest, *ib.*; divorces his wife Doris and marries Mariamne, *ib.*; his other wives and his sons, i. 78; puts Mariamne to death, *ib.*; puts her sons and afterwards Antipater to death, *ib.*; his commands to the magi, i. 84; massacre of the Innocents, *ib.*; summoned to Rome by Augustus, i. 85; returns after his reconciliation with Augustus, *ib.*; puts his sons to death, i. 85, 86; his punishment of those who threw down the golden eagle, i. 87; his illness, i. 88; his commands to his sister Salome, *ib.*; puts Antipater to death, i. 89; dies, *ib.*
- Herod Antipas, i. 86; goes to Rome against Archelaus, i. 89; two tetrarchies given to, by Augustus, *ib.*; names Tiberias in honour of Tiberius, i. 93; exiled by Caius, i. 98.
- Herod Agrippa, son of Aristobulus, i. 86; the kingdom of the Jews given to, by Caius, i. 98; puts St. James to death and imprisons St. Peter, i. 86, 99; called son of Antipater, i. 78.
- Herodias, i. 86; exiled with Herod Antipas, i. 98.
- Herrings, trade in, in England, injured by the invasion of the Tartars, iii. 488.
- Hersi, Giles de, comes to England as one of Louis's precursors, ii. 648; excommunicated, ii. 649.
- Herteburne, in Lincolnshire diocese [an error], portion of, assigned to the cost of the victuals of the abbey of St. Alban's, v. 669.
- Hertesie; *v.* Hartlepool.
- Hertford, council of, in 673, i. 296; built by Edward the Elder between three rivers, i. 440; the castellan sent to watch London, ii. 637; the castle committed by John to Walter de Godardville, ii. 641; besieged by Louis, iii. 5; surrendered by W. de Godardville, *ib.*; Robert FitzWalter asks for its guardianship, *ib.*; this refused by Louis, iii. 6; the suit of St. Alban's against certain trespassers tried at, iv. 51; death of Gilbert Marshal at a tournament at, iv. 135, 136, 157; the abbat of Bardney deposed at, iv. 247; arrogance of bishop Grosseteste at, v. 414; he suspends the churches of the Hertford seculars, *ib.*; he relaxes the sentence on being blamed by Otho, *ib.*; Robert de Sotindune dies and is buried at, v. 642.
-, county of, the charter of liberties of Henry I. sent to, ii. 115; ravaged by William, earl of Salisbury, and Fawkes de Breaté, ii. 637; demands of Henry III. from the abbats and priors of, v. 52; writ to those sworn to bear arms in, vi. 256; writ to inquire into injuries done in, vi. 396.

Hertford—*cont.*

....., sheriffs of:

(In 1232) directions to, about the collection of the fortieth, iii. 232.

William de Holewer (in 1234) seized by R. Siward and forced to pay a heavy ransom, iii. 289; had married the sister of Robert Pas-selew, *ib.*

J. de Wadentona (in 1240), writ of Henry III. to, to summon the trespassers against St. Alban's, iv. 50; ordered to levy the fine on the trespassers, iv. 53; writ for payment of the fine, iv. 54.

(In 1246), writ to, forbidding the inquisitions of bishop Grosseteste, iv. 580.

(In 1248), letter of Henry III. to, respecting coiners, vi. 150.

(In 1249), writs to, in favour of the abbat of Westminster, vi. 152, 175.

H. de Hathelokstuna (in 1253) writ of Henry III. to, vi. 255.

(In 1254), letters of, respecting St. Alban's, v. 444 [Gesta abbatum, i. 344]; writs to, on the affairs of Gascony, vi. 286, 287.

....., St. Mary's priory, the bowels of Gilbert Marshal buried at, iv. 495; breach of promise to, by Walter Marshal, *ib.*

..... Priors of:

Nigel (?), troubles inflicted on, by Walter Marshal, iv. 495.

William de Sandruge dies, vi. 270.

Simon, dies, vi. 277.

Richard de Wendene, dies, vi. 279.

Richard, defendant in a suit respecting Amwell, vi. 299.

....., John of; v. St. Alban's, abbats of.

....., Thomas of; v. Northumberland, archdeacons of.

Hertold (Arthault), warden of Mirambeau castle, his despair of resisting the French, iv. 222; his interview with Henry III., *ib.*; having leave to take his own course,

Hertold (Arthault)—*cont.*

goes to Louis IX., iv. 223; resigns the castle to Louis and it is again given to his charge, *ib.*

Hervey, steward of Richard de Clare, sent through his lands to see that the barons' statutes are kept, v. 744.

Heuderio, Hugh de S., sent by bishop W. de Raleigh to Henry III., iv. 349.

Heusez (Hoese), shield of arms of, vi. 473.

Hewald, the two SS., martyred and buried at Cologne, i. 313.

Hexham (Augustaldum, Haugustaldum), Alfwold buried at, i. 353; the see brought to an end by the Danes, i. 415.

....., bishops of:

Eatta, i. 299; goes back to Lindisfarne, i. 300; dies, i. 306.

Tunbert, i. 300.

John, i. 302, 306.

Wilfrid; *see* York, bishops of.

Acca, i. 324, 336; Bede's account of, i. 324; driven from the see, i. 336.

Frithebert, i. 336, 337; dies, i. 345.

Alcund, *ib.*; dies, i. 351.

Thibec, *ib.*

Æthelbert, i. 365.

Eadred, ordained by Eanbald of York and Higbald of Lindisfarne, *ib.*; dies, i. 367.

Eardbert, *ib.*

Hicca, Hicche (Hitcham, Bucks?), pasture at, vi. 13; great hailstorm at, in 1237, iii. 394.

Hierius, of Alexandria, his teaching and writings, i. 144.

Hiesmes (Oximum), fortified by Henry I., ii. 150; reduced by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 169.

Higbald, slain by the Welsh, i. 322.

Hii, *i.e.*, Iona, *q.v.*

Hilaire, St., Hascoul de, taken prisoner by Henry I. at Dol, ii. 291.

Hilary, of Poitiers, i. 174; exiled by the Arians, presents a book to Constantius, i. 164; his mention of the Sabellianism of Mareellus, i. 165; exiled by Con-

- Hilary of Poitiers—*cont.*
stantius, *ib.*; his books against the Arians and on synods, i. 166.
- Hilary, Pope, i. 197; his regulations as to the dress of clerks, i. 218.
- Hilary, of Arles, i. 217.
- Hilda, abbess of Herteseie (Hartlepool) and then Whitby, i. 291, 302, 393; on the Scotch side in the Eastern controversy, i. 293; dies, i. 302; had proposed to go to Chelles, but retained by St. Aidan, *ib.*; five of her clerks made bishops, *ib.*; dream of her mother, *ib.*; had been converted by Paulinus, *ib.*
- Hildegard, St., account of, iv. 82; her prophecy respecting the friars, iv. 280.
- Hilton, Alexander de, goes to Jerusalem, iv. 89.
- Hinguar, leader of the Danes in the attack on Scotland, i. 391; son of Regnar Lodbrog, i. 393; accusation of St. Edmund brought before, i. 395; lands at Berwick to avenge his father, *ib.*; his cruelty, i. 396; his message to St. Edmund, *ib.*; answer of St. Edmund, i. 397; defeats him at the battle of Thetford, *ib.*; goes to Hellesdon and has St. Edmund murdered, i. 398, 399; winters in E. Anglia and then leaves it, i. 399; sails to Devonshire and is slain at Cynwith, i. 410; his devastation of the church of Lindisfarne, i. 476.
- Hippolytus, bishop, writings of, i. 135.
- Hippolytus, St., martyred, i. 139.
- Hircanus, high priest of the Jews, i. 70.
- Hircanus, son of Alexander, made king and high priest by his mother Alexandra, i. 70; gives up the priesthood to his brother Aristobulus, *ib.*; applies to the king of Arabia and then to Pompey, *ib.*; restored to the high priesthood by Pompey, *ib.*
- Hittin, battle of, ii. 328.
- Hlothare, king of Kent, i. 296; dies, i. 306; had been wounded in his battle with the S. Saxons, *ib.*
- Ho (Hoe), Robert de la, had been made warden over the Jews by Henry III.,
- Ho (Hoe), Robert de la—*cont.*
v. 345; his accusation and imprisonment, *ib.*; his innocence declared, but he is deposed from his office, *ib.*
- Hobruge (Hobbrugge), W. de, one of the confederates in 1216 ii. 585; excommunicated, ii. 644
-, Gervase de, precentor of St. Paul's, declares Guala's excommunication of no effect, ii. 655; deprived of his benefice and forced to go Rome by the legate for celebrating for Louis and the barons, iii. 31.
- Hodia, *i.e.* Odibam, *q.v.*
- Hoel, king of Brittany, comes to Southampton in aid of Arthur, i. 234; besieged by the Picts and Scots in Dumbarton, i. 236.
- Hohenburg, Berthold, margrave of, advice of, to Pope Alexander IV., v. 474; in command of the Pope's army, advances against Lucera, *ib.*; his treason, v. 498, 582; his advice to cardinal Ottaviano, v. 498; goes into Lucera and has an interview with Manfred, *ib.*; money paid to, by the Pope, v. 581.
- Hokedai, v. 281, 493, 676.
- Holdernes, Roger de, sent by the canons of York to Henry III. respecting the election of Sewal, v. 516.
- Holewer, William de; v. Hertford, sheriffs of.
- Holland, floods in, in 1250, v. 176.
-, counts of:
William I. sent by John to aid Ferrand, count of Flanders, against Philip II., ii. 548; his naval victory, *ib.*; one of the leaders of John's army in Flanders, ii. 578; his position at the battle of Bouvines, ii. 579; leads a body of crusaders and besieges Alcazar, iii. 32; his firmness in the battle before Damietta, iii. 49.
- William II., elected king of Germany by the Pope's influence, iv. 624; his relations, iv. 624, 654; the Pope careful about the way he sends

Holland, counts of—cont.**William II.—cont.**

treasure to him, iv. 624; but it is lost, iv. 625; his election by the majority of the electors, iv. 639; opposed by the duke of Saxony, iv. 640; prevented entering Aachen for his coronation, iv. 653; his party grows stronger, iv. 654; attempt of Conrad, archbishop of Cologne, to have him crowned at Aachen, v. 17 kept out of Aachen, *ib.*; crowned in Aachen by archbishop Conrad, v. 26; the coronation not considered valid by many because all the electors were not consenting, *ib.*; defeated by Conrad, v. 90, 99; made emperor by Innocent IV., v. 194, 201; vi. 252; his defeat, v. 194, 201; had given Holland to his brother Florence, v. 201; vi. 253; compelled to beg, v. 201; gives up his claim to the empire, v. 275; on the side of Flanders against the French in 1254, v. 433; his victory, *ib.*; aid sent to, against the French, v. 439; the Frisians ill-treated by, *ib.*; enriched by the papal treasures, *ib.*; snares laid for, by the Frisians, *ib.*; the papal money rather injures him, *ib.*; his battle with the French, v. 442; vi. 253; attacks the Frisians, v. 442; his short truce with Louis IX., v. 454; asks aid from Henry III., v. 493; his death by the Frisians, v. 534, 549; details of it, v. 550; his shield of arms, vi. 474.

Adelaide, daughter of Florence IV., married to John de Avesnes, v. 436; vi. 253.

Florence V., son of Florence IV., Holland and Zealand given to, by his brother William II. on being elected emperor, v. 201; vi. 253; refuses to do homage to Margaret for Zealand, vi. 253; his summons and imprisonment in Flanders, *ib.*;

Holland, counts of—cont.**Florence V.—cont.**

released by John d'Avesnes, *ib.* [these facts erroneously attributed to William II., see the Addenda]; comes to England to advise Richard of Cornwall, v. 624; Richard and his suite land in his territories, vi. 366.

Holland, in Lincolnshire, ravaged and made tributary to Louis by Gilbert of Ghent and Robert de Roppele, ii. 663; floods in, in 1250, v. 176.

Holm near Alnwick (?), archdeacon Thomas of Hertford of Northumberland leaves his body to, v. 383.

Holme St. Benet, in Norfolk, monastery of, founded by Cnut, i. 509; v. 42.

Holme S. Benet, in Norway, monastery of, founded by Cnut, v. 42; troubles at, in 1248, *ib.*; the abbat Rita-Biorn goes away and sells its possessions, *ib.*; the archbishop of Nidaros takes the monastery in hand, accusing the monks of violating their rule, *ib.*; they appeal to the Pope, *ib.*; the prior Clement goes to the Roman court, *ib.*; the abbat had bound the convent in 500 marks, v. 42, 43; death of the abbat at Seljoe, v. 43; a new abbat elected, *ib.*; Matthew Paris is written to by the king to help them, *ib.*; the house freed by the payment of the principal only of their debts, *ib.*; advice of William, bishop of Sabina, *ib.*; the abbat goes to the Pope, v. 44; his answer, *ib.*; they ask for Matthew Paris to be sent to them, *ib.*; letter of the Pope for this to St. Alban's, *ib.*; Matthew Paris goes and accomplishes his mission and the abbey is given peace, v. 45.

Holmere, Henry de; v. Alban's, St., monks of.

Holte, Henry, son of Robert de la, charter of, vi. 423.

Holwell, Henry de, serves on a jury, iv. 52; letters patent of Henry III. directing him to decide in a suit between

Holwell, Henry de—*cont.*

Geoffrey de Childewike and St. Alban's, vi. 233.

....., William de, serves on a jury, iv. 52.

Homer, i. 21, 24, 35.

Honorat, S., island of, Richard passes, ii. 363.

Honorius, divides the empire with Arcadius, i. 174; succeeds Arcadius, i. 177; makes Constantius head of the soldiery, *ib.*

Honorius I., Pope, i. 272; sends Birinus to Cynegils, i. 279.

..... II., Pope, ii. 151, 156; institutes the rule and habit of the Templars at the council of Troyes, ii. 144; dies, ii. 156.

..... III., Pope, succeeds Innocent III., iii. 25; letter of exhortation to Henry III., iii. 34; canonizes Hugh bishop of Lincoln, iii. 58; his letter on the subject, *ib.*; letter to the bishops of Salisbury and Ely on the conduct of the bishop of Durham, iii. 62; sends the bishop of Durham and the monks back from Rome that the quarrel may be settled at home, iii. 63, 64; appeal to, by the abbat and convent of Westminster against the bishop of London, iii. 67; declares Henry III. to be of full age and orders his castles to be surrendered to him, iii. 79, 83; consecrates Alexander Stavensby bishop of Chester at Rome, iii. 89; Fawkes de Breauté and his clerk R. Passelewe presented to, iii. 94; sends Otho as nuncio to England, iii. 97; directs Otho to reconcile Fawkes with Henry III., iii. 97, 105; his exactions through the world, iii. 98; demands two prebends from every cathedral, iii. 102, 103; answer of the English prelates, iii. 103; sends Romanus as legate to France, iii. 105; had given the lands of Raymond of Toulouse to S. de Montfort, iii. 106; his demands of two prebends at the council of Bourges, iii. 107; objections

Honorius III., Pope—*cont.*

of the prelates, iii. 108; recalls Otho from England, iii. 109; his crusade against the count of Toulouse, iii. 110; his letters to Henry III. to prevent his invading France, iii. 111; dies, iii. 122; had crowned the emperor Frederick II., iii. 147; his decretal as to the time when novices are to make their profession, iii. 433, 504; his conference with Frederick II. at Veroli, iii. 563, 564; also at Ferentino, iii. 564; his sentence of excommunication against Frederick in case of his failing to go on the crusade, iii. 593; cry of Sicily to, iii. 602; oath of Frederick to, iv. 448; always wrote to Hubert de Burgh as justiciary, vi. 65; his letters respecting the coming of age of Henry III., vi. 69, 70; orders a divorce between Hubert de Burgh and his wife, vi. 72; his inquiry as to the injuries done to the Romans in England, vi. 72; gave away benefices in France, vi. 105.

....., letters of:

To Henry III., Aug.—Dec. a. 1. (1216), *Cum te tanquam ecclesie*, iii. 34.

To the faithful, Viterbo, 13 kal. Mart. a. 4 (17 Feb. 1220) *Divine dignatio pietatis*, iii. 58.

To the bishops of Salisbury and Ely, Viterbo 4 non. Jun. a. 4 (2 Jun. 1220), *Ita nobis in odore*, iii. 62.

To the elect of Chichester, Lateran id. Apr. a. 7 (13 Apr. 1223), *Ad hoc*, vi. 69.

To the earl of Chester, *Per Apostolica scripta*, vi. 70.

To the chancellor (bishop of Durham), *Per Apostolica scripta*, vi. 70.

To the bishop of Vannes, Lateran, 5 id. Feb. a. 8 (9 Feb. 1224), *Scitum quod nonnulli*, iii. 504.

Horace quoted, ii. 112, 624, 636, 659; iii. 153, 363, 381, 489; iv. 120, 433,